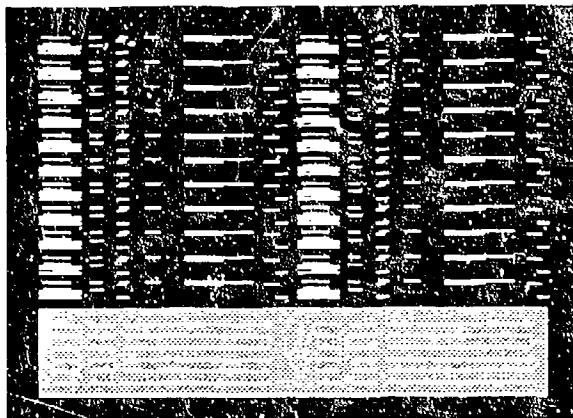
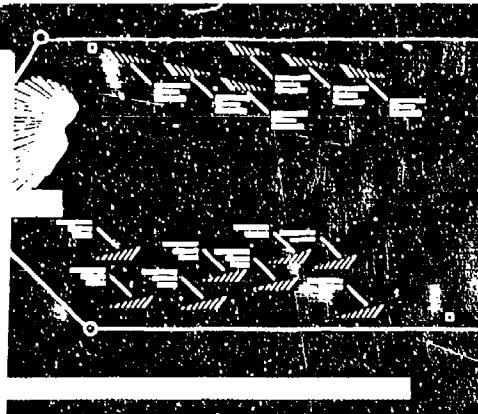
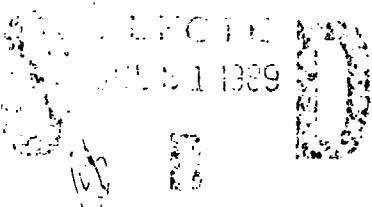


A.D-A210 450

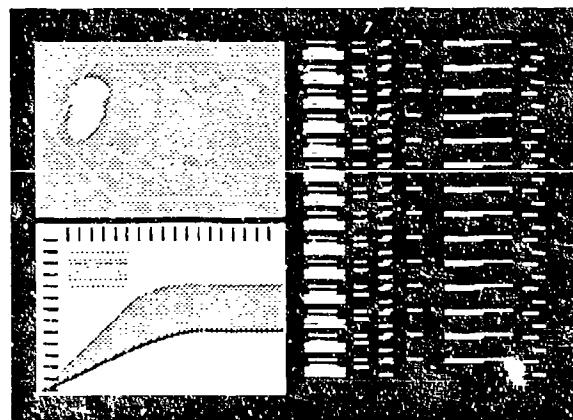
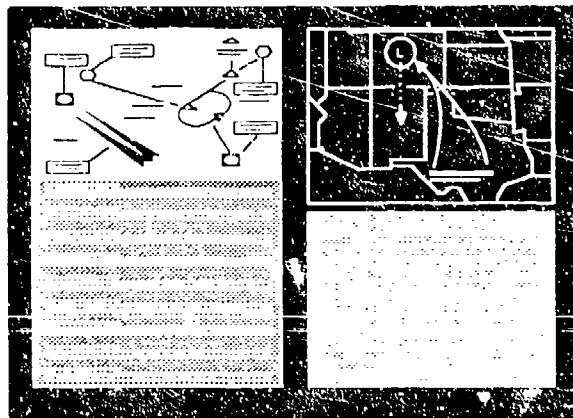


FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

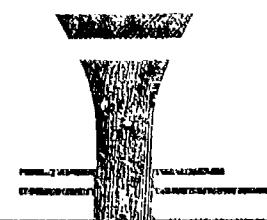
Volume II:
ACF/ACCC Terminal
and En Route Controllers



6 July 1987



Change 1 29 July 1988



ERRATA

Task A1.4.2.12 in this volume should read as follows:

**RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS
SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT**

This task statement is erroneously stated on pages:

A-87
B-14
D-16, 34, 42
E-53
F-50

1. Report No. DOT/FAA/AP-87-01	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.	
4. Title and Subtitle FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volume II: ACF/ACCC Terminal and En Route Controllers (CHG 1)		5. Report Date 29 July 1988	
		6. Performing Organization Code	
		8. Performing Organization Report No. CDRL B112, Volume II (CHG 1)	
7. Author(s) J.R. Alexander, V.L. Alley, H.L. Ammerman, C.M. Hostetler, and G.W. Jones		10. Work Unit No. (TRAILS)	
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Computer Technology Associates, Inc. 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920		11. Contract or Grant No. DTF-A01-85-Y-010304	
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address FAA/AAP 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, DC 20591		13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final of Change 1	
15. Supplementary Notes Change pages to original edition dated 6 July 1987		14. Sponsoring Agency Code AAP-100	
16. Abstract This submission updates Volume II to the latest Acquisition Phase specification for ACCC, and includes corrections and improvements as necessary.			
<p>This volume is one of a series of operations concepts for the FAA's Advanced Automation System (AAS). It describes how terminal and en route controllers in the Area Control Facilities may perform their operational jobs in the full ACCC environment with AERA 1 capabilities. ACCC functionality is assumed to be as described in the AAS System Level Specification, 28 August 1987.</p> <p>Included here are: Composition Graphs, showing the logical flow of operational tasks performed in response to or anticipation of external Air Traffic Events; a series of analyses of these tasks, including Task Information Requirements, Cognitive/Sensory Attributes, and Performance Criteria; a User Interface Language aggregating system input and output messages in a hierarchical organization; decomposition of tasks to their constituent procedural elements; traceability between tasks and supporting ACCC functionality; and sample operational scenarios for each position.</p> <p>Data presented here are generated and maintained using the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS). CHORAS includes an automated task data base, specialized graphing capabilities, and display and hard copy output features tailored to the needs of operations concept analysis.</p>			
17. Key Words Operations Concept, Air Traffic Control, Advanced Automation System, Area Control Computer Complex, Task Analysis, ATC Operations, Operational Scenarios, Composition Graphs, Man-Machine Interface, Area Control Facility		18. Distribution of Statement	
19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified	20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified	21. No. of Pages	22. Price

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS
VOLUME II: ACF/ACCC TERMINAL AND EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. II

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAP 100
Federal Aviation Administration
DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, DC 20591

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Prepared By:

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES, INC.
7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100
Colorado Springs, CO 80920
(719) 590-5100

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS
VOLUME II: ACF/ACCC TERMINAL, AND EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. II

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Original Prepared By:

H. L. Ammerman
E. S. Becker
C. A. Claussen
E. E. Inman
G. W. Jones
B. E. Melville
W. K. Tobey



Change 1 Prepared By:

J. R. Alexander
V. L. Alley
H. L. Ammerman
C.M. Hostetler
G. W. Jones

Accession For	
NTIS GRA&I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DTIC TAB	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced	<input type="checkbox"/>
Justification	
<i>perform 50</i>	
By _____	
Distribution/ _____	
Availability Codes	
Avail and/or	
Dist	Special
A-1	

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

This page details the current status of Volume II by page. Original pages are designated by "O" and change pages by the sequential change (CHG) number.

<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>
i thru x	1	A-77 thru A-78	1	B-18 thru B-19	O
1-1 thru 1-3 (new)	1	A-79 thru A-85	O	B-20 thru B-28	1
2-1 thru 2-2	1	A-86	1	B-29 thru B-36	Deleted
A-1	1	A-87 thru A-90	O	B-37 thru B-40	O
A-2	O	A-91	1	C-1 thru C-53	1
A-3	1	A-92 thru A-106	O	D-1 thru D-9	1
A-4 thru A-20	O	A-107	1	D-10 thru D-11	O
A-21 thru A-22	1	A-108 thru A-118	O	D-12 thru D-14	1
A-23 thru A-25	O	A-119	1	D-15	O
A-26 thru A-29	1	A-120 thru A-121	O	D-16	1
A-30 thru A-35	O	A-122 thru A-123	1	D-17	O
A-36	1	A-124 thru A-127	O	D-18 thru D-20	1
A-37	O	A-128 thru A-130	1	D-21	O
A-38	1	A-131 thru A-132	O	D-22 thru D-28	1
A-39	O	A-133 thru A-134	1	D-29	O
A-40	1	A-135 thru A-142	O	D-30 thru D-36	1
A-41 thru A-44	O	A-143 thru A-145	1	D-37	O
A-45	1	A-146 thru A-148	O	D-38 thru D-44	1
A-46	O	A-149	1	D-45	O
A-47 thru A-50	1	A-150 thru A-153	O	D-46	1
A-51	O	A-154	1	E-1 thru E-108	1
A-52 thru A-54	1	A-155	O	E-109 thru E-199	Deleted
A-55 thru A-61	O	A-156	1	F-1 thru F-113	1
A-62 thru A-63	1	A-157 thru A-158	O	G-1	O
A-64	O	A-159	1	H-1 thru H-26	1
A-65	1	A-160 thru A-162	O		
A-66	O	A-163	1		
A-67 thru A-68	1	A-164	O		
A-69	O	A-165 thru A-166	1		
A-70 thru A-71	1	B-1	1		
A-72 thru A-74	O	B-2	O		
A-75	1	B-3 thru B-7	1		
A-76	O	B-8 thru B-9	O		
		B-10 thru B-14	1		
		B-15 thru B-16	O		
		B-17	1		

Upon receipt of changes to this volume, remove superceded pages and replace with the appropriate change page. Below is a list of the formal changes detailed above and the effective date of each.

<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Date</u>
-------------------	-------------

1	29 Jul 1988
---	-------------

FOREWORD

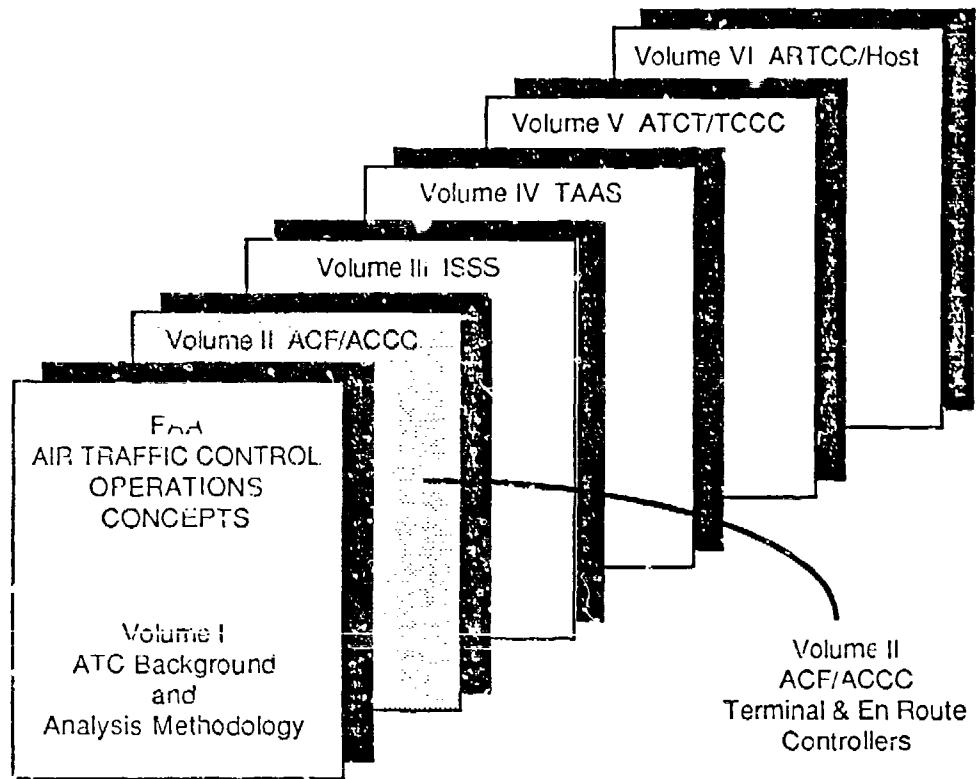
This document constitutes Volume II of a series of volumes which collectively define Air Traffic Control (ATC) Operations Concepts for the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). This series was developed specifically to support the Advanced Automation System (AAS) and considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS in order to reach an understanding of how controller and other operational jobs will be performed as AAS evolves.

The AAS will provide enhanced capabilities to support operational ATC personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments; include automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic; provide supervisory and maintenance data and controls; and include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller. Ultimately, the AAS advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

Evolution from the current system to the full AAS environment will progress through several major stages. This multi-volume series provides ATC personnel the Operations Concepts for selected operational positions in these different stages of AAS evolution. Volumes currently consist of the following:

- Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology - includes material common to all Operations Concept analyses in subsequent volumes, and defines analysis concepts used in those volumes.
- Volume II, ACF/ACCC Terminal & En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route and terminal controller in the full AAS with Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) I capabilities.
- Volume III, ISSS En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment.
- Volume IV, TAAS Terminal Controllers - addresses the terminal controller in the Terminal Advanced Automation System (TAAS) environment.
- Volume V, ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers - addresses the tower controller in the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) environment.
- Volume VI, ARTCC/Host En Route Controllers - addresses today's domestic en route controller in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)/Host environment.

Future volumes addressing other AAS phases and/ or operational positions will be published as required. The volumes currently identified are represented in the illustration (page vi).



FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volumes

Volume I provides a brief overview of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology used to produce the operations concepts of subsequent data volumes. Volume II focuses on en route (non-oceanic) and terminal controller operations in the Area Control Facility (ACF) of the full Area Control Computer Complex (ACCC), including Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) 1 functionality. It considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for AAS, in order to reach an understanding of how controller jobs will be performed within the ACCC.

Each of the other data volumes focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of ATC facility at a specified stage of AAS development. Each of these data volumes is an operations concept describing how controllers will perform their operational duties, given the support of the automated capabilities provided at the specified stage of AAS development.

Configuration control procedures have been developed to ensure that operational requirements data are maintained for currency, completeness, and consistency with the AAS System Level Specification (SLS). This will be accomplished via change pages whenever possible rather than republishing a new or updated volume. Substantive changes to the original volume are indicated

by a black line as shown in the margin of this paragraph. The "List of Effective Pages" (page iv) provides the current status of each page in this volume and will be updated with each subsequent change. Changes will reflect new design information and derived requirements resulting from design maturity, changes in specification requirements, and the impact of other AAS programs such as the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) and the Real Time Weather Processor (RWP).

The value of these results rests heavily upon contributions of those active in and familiar with the present system and knowledgeable in the planned ACCC system of the future. The authors wish to express their thanks to the following members of the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) who, in addition to providing much valuable time and insight into operational matters, also provided detailed review and validation of the contents of these volumes:

NAME	FACILITY
Gary Badger	Anchorage ARTCC
Richard Banks	Denver TRACON
Richard Chavez	Albuquerque ARTCC
Carlisle Cook	Atlanta ARTCC
Don Dunn	Sacramento TRACON
Max Hall	Salt Lake City ARTCC
Thomas Lane	Atlanta ARTCC
Marty Lilly	New York TRACON
Marvin Perkins	Jacksonville ARTCC
Ralph Procaccini	Kansas City ARTCC
Terry Schomburg	Waterloo ATCT
Jim Sheely	Charlotte ATCT
Kathy Vargo	Flint ATCT
John White	Indianapolis ARTCC
John Williams	Portland ATCT
Floyd Woodward	ATR-210

Providing valued support to the continued efforts of the SSRVT are Richard Barker (ATR-150), Gail Garwood (ATR-150), L. Lane Speck (ATR-100), and Frank Yohe (AAP-100).

Also contributing to the development of this volume are Cathy Palmieri (MITRE) and Don Gray (AT-330) who served as representatives to the SSRVT. Providing valued participation in ensuring compatibility of ACCC and AERA 2 tasks for the original edition were Jim Buckles (New York ARTCC), Dennis Poore (Atlanta ARTCC), and Dusty Rhodes (Fort Worth ARTCC) from the Air Traffic AERA Concepts Team, along with Terry Schomburg and John White from the SSRVT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME II

	Page
List of Effective Pages	iv
Foreword	v
SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION	
1.1 PURPOSE	1-1
1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY	1-1
1.3 APPENDICES.....	1-1
1.4 ASSUMPTIONS.....	1-2
1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE	1-2
SECTION 2 METHODOLOGY	
2.1 GENERAL PROCESS	2-1
2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGICAL FEATURES	2-2
APPENDICES:	
A. COMPOSITION GRAPHS.....	A-1
B. TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE.....	B-1
C. USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE.....	C-1
D. TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES.....	D-1
Task Information Requirements.....	D-2
Cognitive/Sensory Attributes.....	D-29
Performance Requirements	D-37
<i>Deleted</i>
E. TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS.....	E-1
F. TRACEABILITY TABLES.....	F-1
G. SITE VISIT INFORMATION.....	G-1
H. EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS.....	H-1

LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

FIGURES

Figure A-1 Composition Graph Symbology.....A-3

TABLES

Table C-1 Logical Display Contents.....C-3
Table C-2 Input MessagesC-28

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE

This volume portrays the operational actions of ACF en route and terminal controllers in the full ACCC and AERA 1 environments from the controller's viewpoint. It includes an introduction (Section 1), brief supplementary information to Volume I pertaining to the analysis methodology used for the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal position (Section 2), and a series of appendices presenting the data developed through the present analysis.

1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the Operations Concept for ACF en route and terminal controllers. A detailed discussion of the analysis methodology is found in Volume I, Section 3.

The focus of the methodology is on the interaction between the controller and the automated system; however, controller tasks involving no interaction with the system are included where appropriate. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training. Non-FAA controllers and ATC oceanic controllers are not addressed.

Each ATC facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks that are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" Area Control Facility, where the analysis is broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed in an ACF. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

En route and terminal controllers are analyzed together because the task differences between them in the ACF environment are not significant. Similarly, the several possible team positions within en route control are integrated for this analysis, because they work as a unit.

1.3 APPENDICES

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in the following series of appendices to this volume and parallel the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

- Appendix A: Composition Graphs
- Appendix B: Task Statements and Event to Sub-Activity Trace
- Appendix C: User Interface Language

- Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses
 - Task Information Requirements
 - Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
 - Performance Requirements
 - *Deleted*
- Appendix E: Task Element Statements
- Appendix F: Traceability Tables
- Appendix G: Site Visit Information
- Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

1.4 ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.5. No new assumptions are identified.

1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE

The Operations Concept Analysis contained in this volume was developed from the methodology defined in Volume I. Thus, Volume I is necessary for full understanding of the analysis methods used to develop the data in this volume, and the following Volume I appendices should be referred to for topical material relevant to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events
- Appendix B: Baseline Operational Scenarios
- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)
- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules
- Appendix G: References
- Appendix H: Acronyms

Reference citations in this volume are to references reported in Volume I, Appendix G. Reference numbers are given between brackets [].

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 2
METHODOLOGY

2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analysis of the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal position followed the order in which the methodology is described in Volume I, Section 3. It is an expansion and updating of the previous analysis for this position, dated 1 November 1985 [8]. The current update is to the AAS System Level Specification (Draft), Acquisition Phase [21] dated 28 August 1987.

New tasks were identified in the reissued System Level Specification. These are inserted in appropriate locations on the position's sub-activity Composition Graphs of Appendix A. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic. Some previously identified tasks were reworded for clarity and some new tasks were identified. Additionally, the controller Composition Graphs and tasks were compared with those that had been developed for the AERA 2 Operations Concept [12] for compatibility and consistency, with appropriate revisions made to enhance the correspondence between the two. The resulting tasks, along with a listing of non-task ancillary actions and a trace of each sub-activity to specific ATC events, are presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are updated to the System Level Specification [21]. These results are incorporated in the User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C.

Characterizations of each task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive/sensory attributes, performance criteria, and interaction techniques. These are reported in the three task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to system-level requirements. The Task Element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational tasks and specific system requirements documented in the System Level Specification [21]. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to the system requirements, are contained in Appendix F.

The baseline terminal and en route operational scenarios reported in Volume I, Appendix B, are expanded to reflect the operational tasks involved in each. Thus, they present operational solutions to the problems posed in the baseline scenarios. These are recorded in Appendix H.

The sub-activity Composition Graphs, task data, characterizations, elements, and operational scenarios were subjected to review and validation by the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team.

2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGY FEATURES

For this update of the Operations Concept there were no new site visits. Previous site visits and controller interviews were accomplished in conjunction with original Operations Concepts for terminal and en route controllers [2, 6]. The procedural emphasis for the present volume was on information reported in the System Level Specification [21] and reviews of task and data revisions by system users. Appendix G, therefore, reports no new site information.

This update included loading all task information, characterizations, elements, and requirements traces into an automated data base for more efficient updating in the future. This data base is managed by a tool called the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS) [16]. This system enhances the consistency and completeness of the Operations Concept data when changes and updates are necessary.

Additionally, CHORAS permits the rapid generation of Operational Concepts for the various AAS segments as reported in Volume III (for the Initial Sector Suite System terminal controllers), Volume IV (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System En Route controllers), Volume V (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System terminal controllers), and Volume VI (for today's Air Route Traffic Control Center/Host en route controller). The present volume (for the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal controllers) serves as the baseline for the production of these other four Operations Concepts.

APPENDIX A

COMPOSITION GRAPHS

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 49 sub-activities of the ACF/ACCC terminal and en route controllers. These are grouped by six higher-level activities for the position:

- A1.1 Perform Situation Monitoring
- A1.2 Resolve Aircraft Conflicts
- A1.3 Manage Air Traffic Sequences
- A1.4 Route or Plan Flights
- A1.5 Assess Weather Impact
- A1.6 Manage Sector/Position Resources

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically. The top-level graph of the position, showing all six activities, immediately follows the Composition Graph Symbology figure. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 428 distinct tasks incorporated within the 49 sub-activity Composition Graphs.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix B.

The use of symbology in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of the task statement boxes is annotated with the coordination points that may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts, at the bottom row, the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication medium. The use of the Voice Communications (V) medium implies any voice means, either by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) or use of direct person-to-person talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Because a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases; not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.

In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To save space and graphing complexity, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special graph symbol of an oval is used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for two such macros in this analysis. These are the macros of:

A1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity A1.4.10, Issuing Clearances);

APPENDIX A

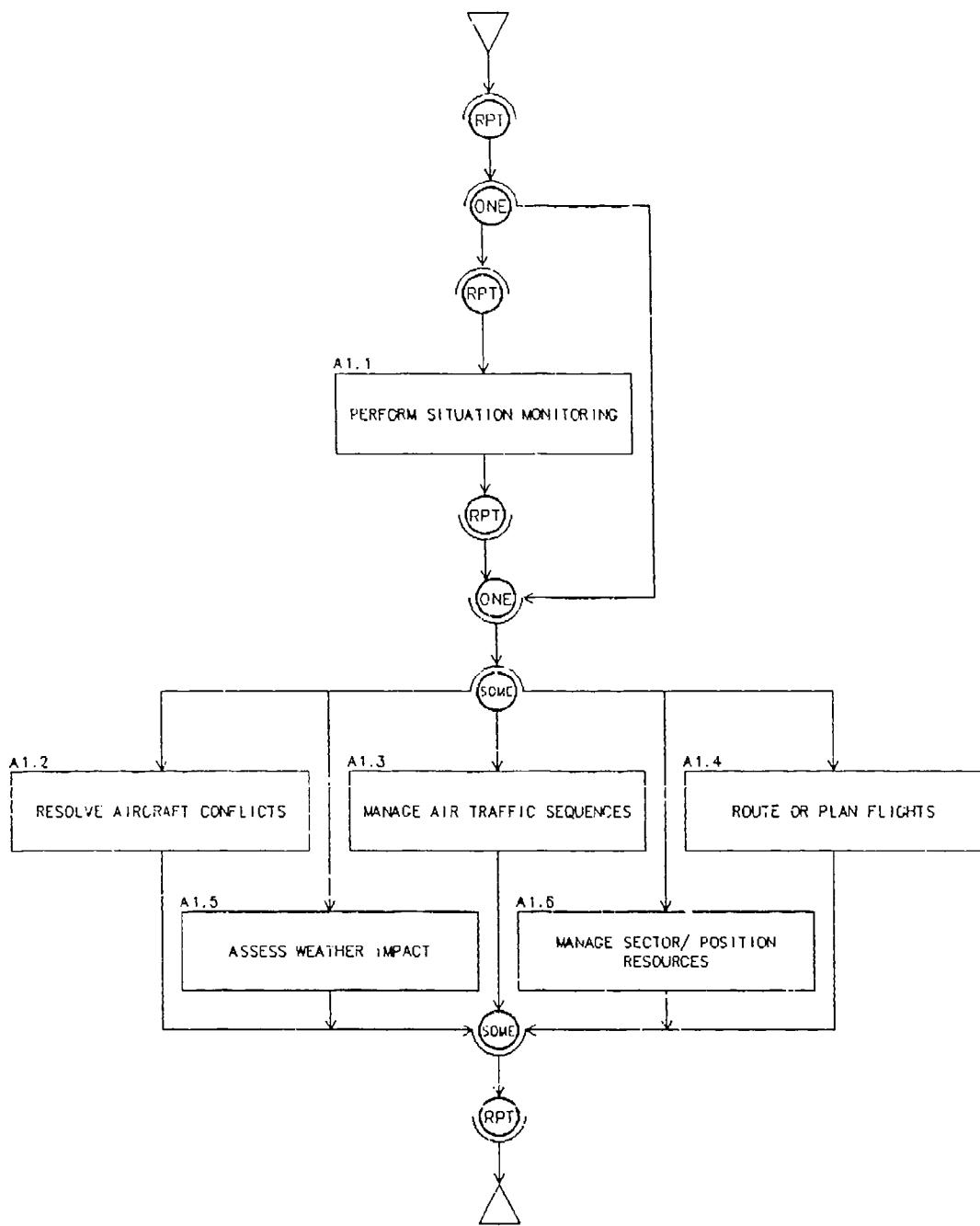
A.1.0.0.1, Trial Planning Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.11, Processing Trial Plans).

The graphing layouts of each of these macros appear following the top-level graph of position A1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs.

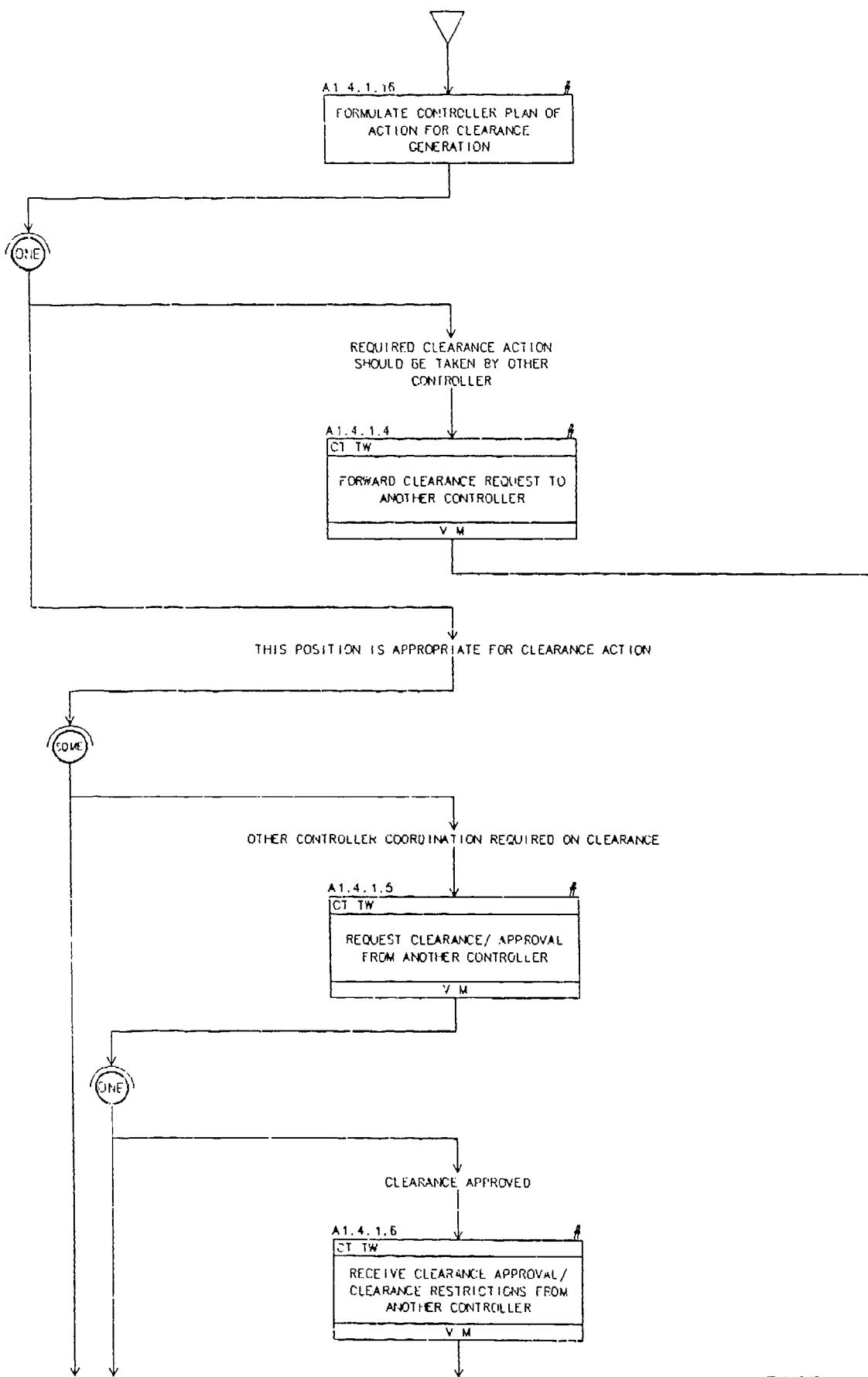
COORDINATING POSITIONS	TASK STATEMENT	#	Controller tasks, with and without coordination positions/media. Number symbol in upper right of task box indicates a task duplicated from another sub-activity.
SOME			SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.
RPT			REPEAT - Perform tasks or task sequences continuously/repetitively as required
ONE			ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences
▽ △			START/END
Generate Clearance			GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO
Trial Planning			TRIAL PLANNING MACRO
COORDINATION			
COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES	COORDINATION MEDIA		
CT - ACF Controller AS - ACF Area Supervisor AM - ACF Area Manager-in-Charge FS - Flight Service Station TM - Traffic Management Coordinator MC - Military Mission Coordinator AF - Airway Facilities/ DSC MT - Meteorologist PI - Pilot TW - Tower Controller/Supervisor CF - Central Flow Control AR - Aeronautical Radio, Inc. BA - Military Base Operations QC - Other Coordination	V Voice Communication (Interphone, A/G Radio, Direct) M ATC Mail (unstructured text messages) F System Function Message (e.g., function key, structured text)		

Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbology

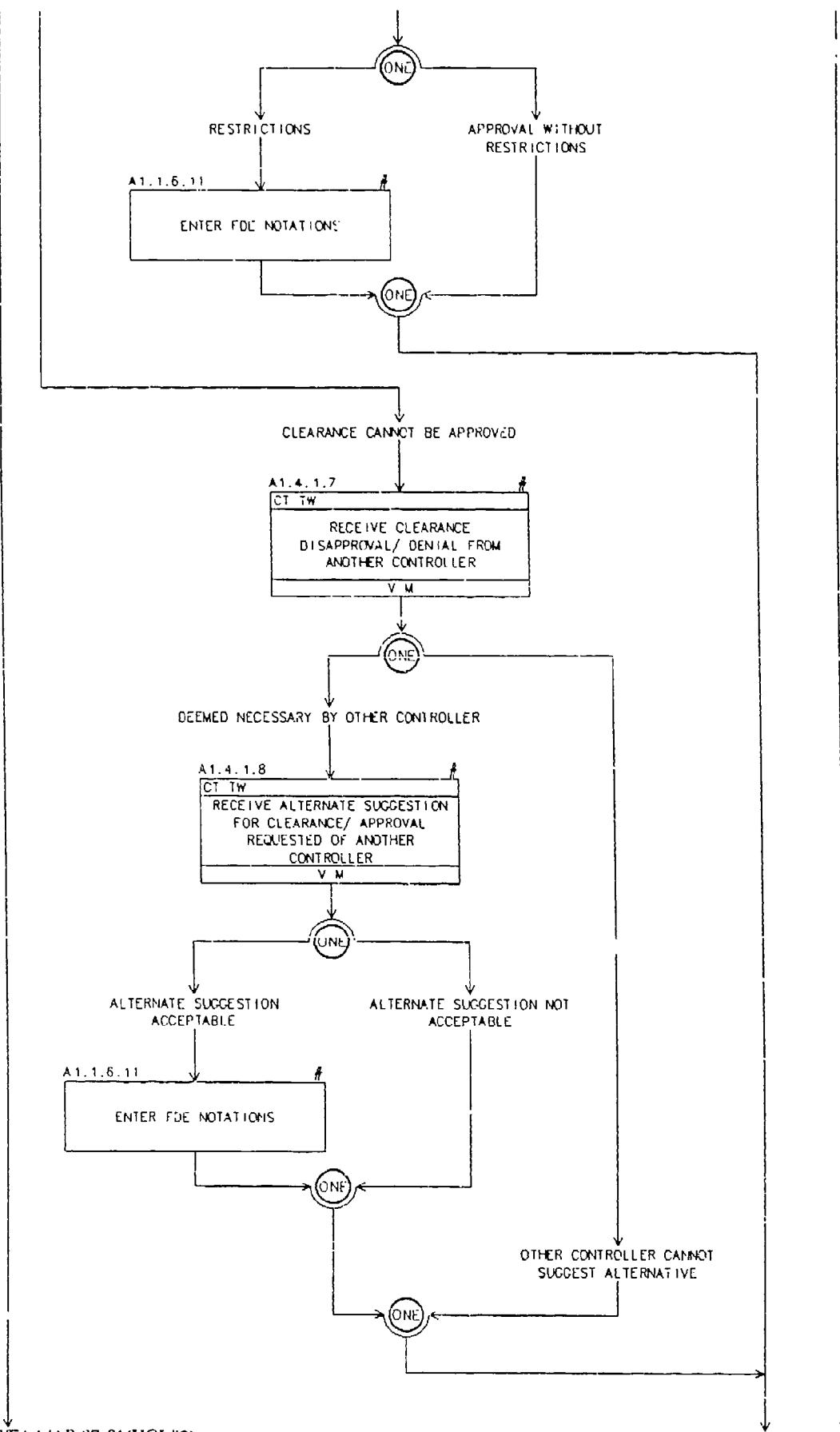
A1 PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL



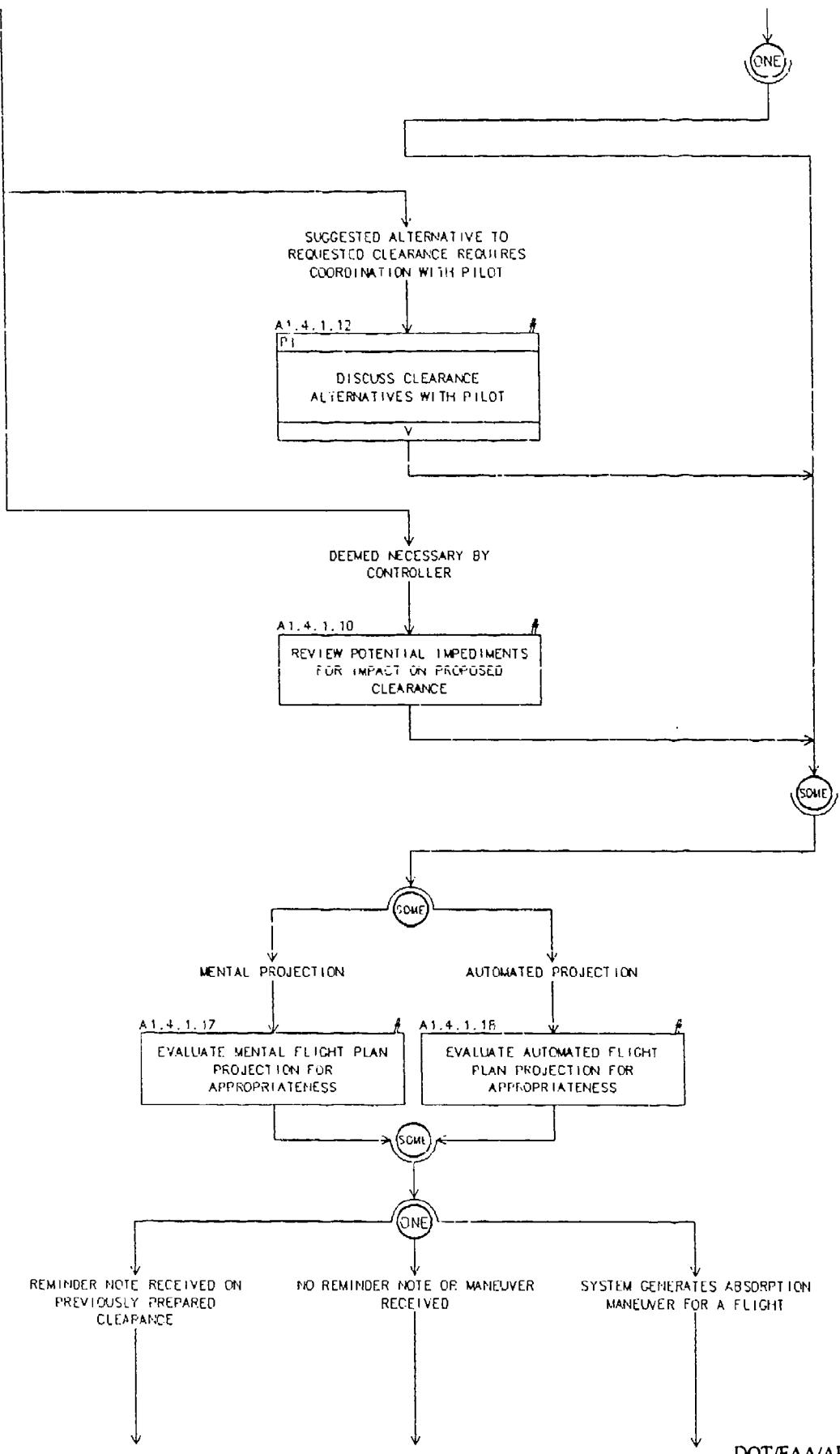
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE



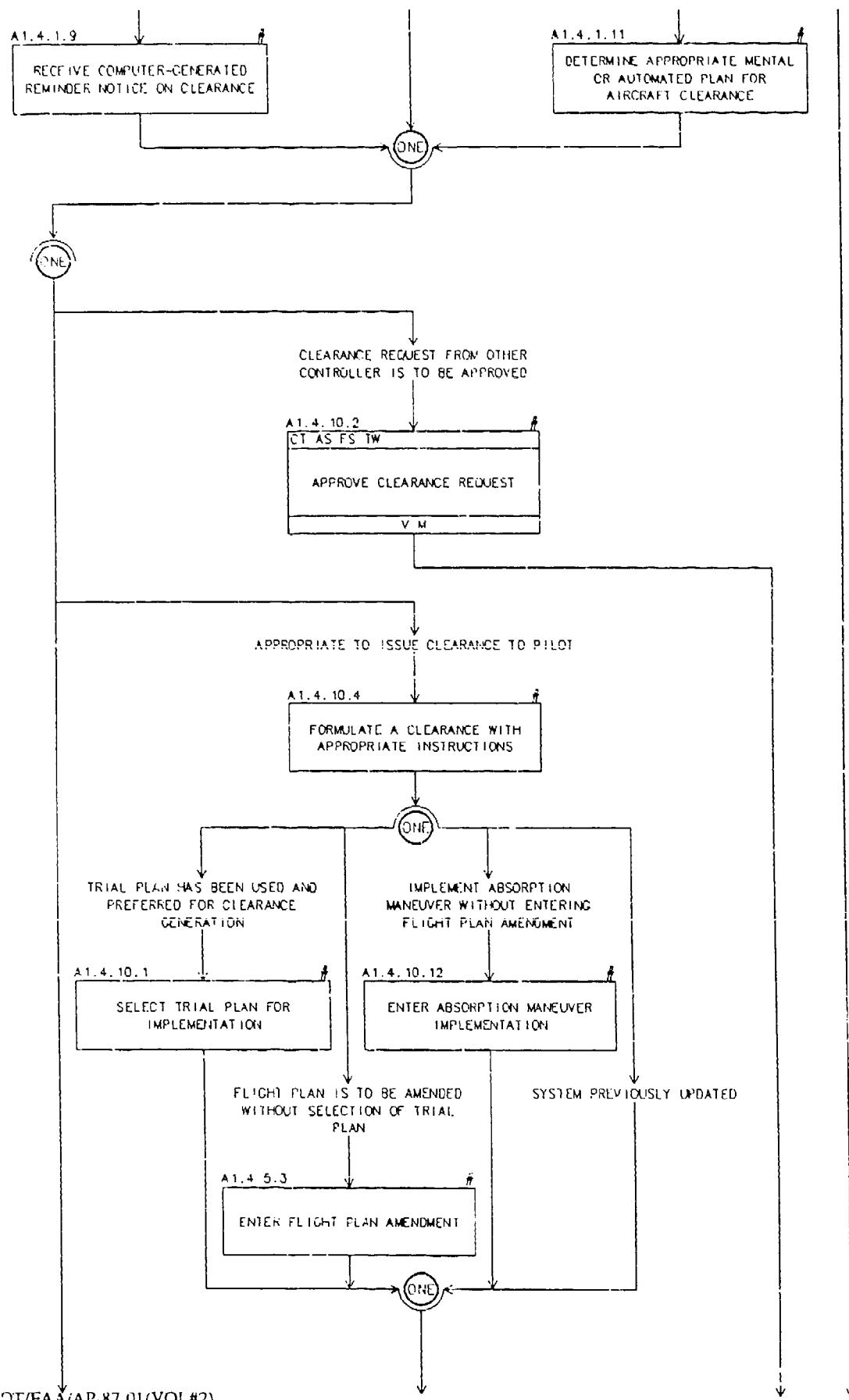
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



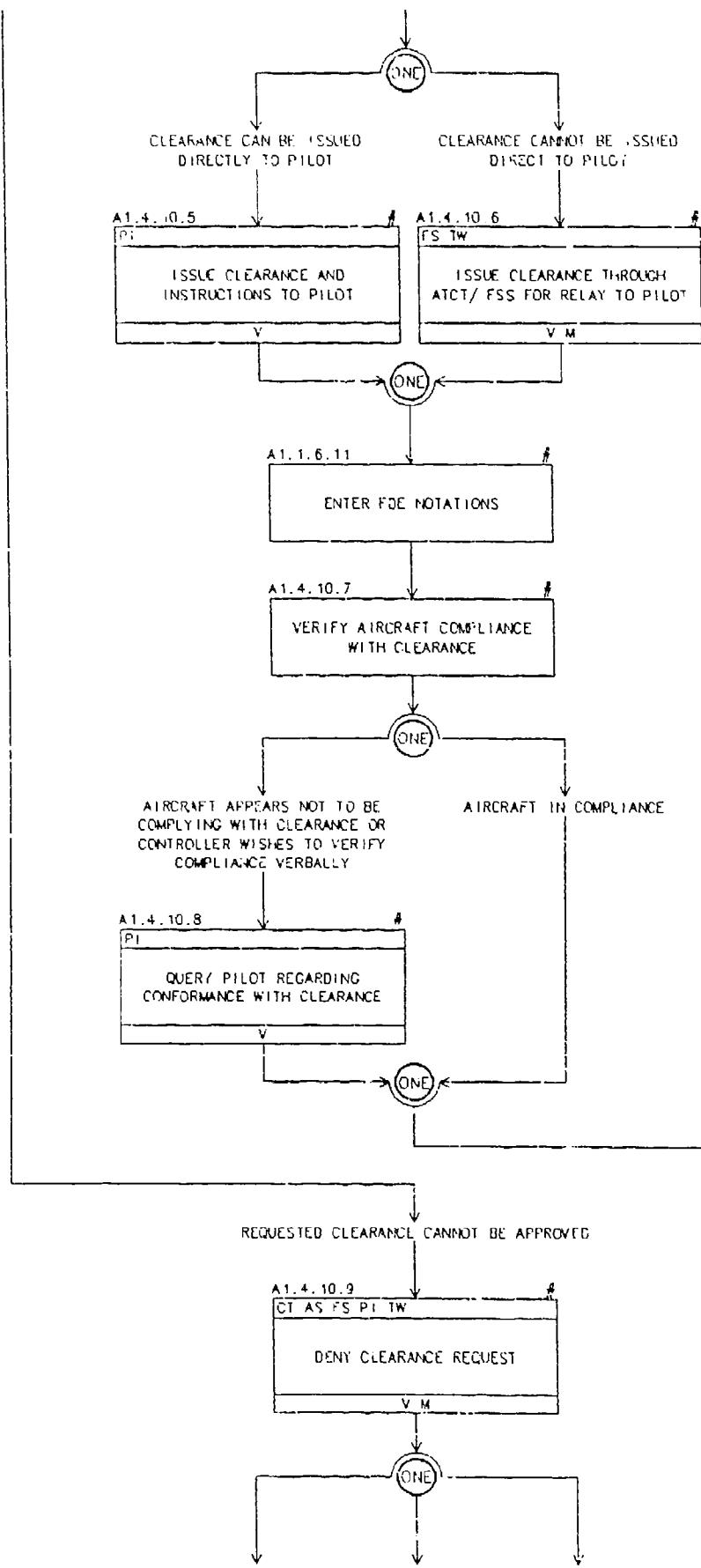
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



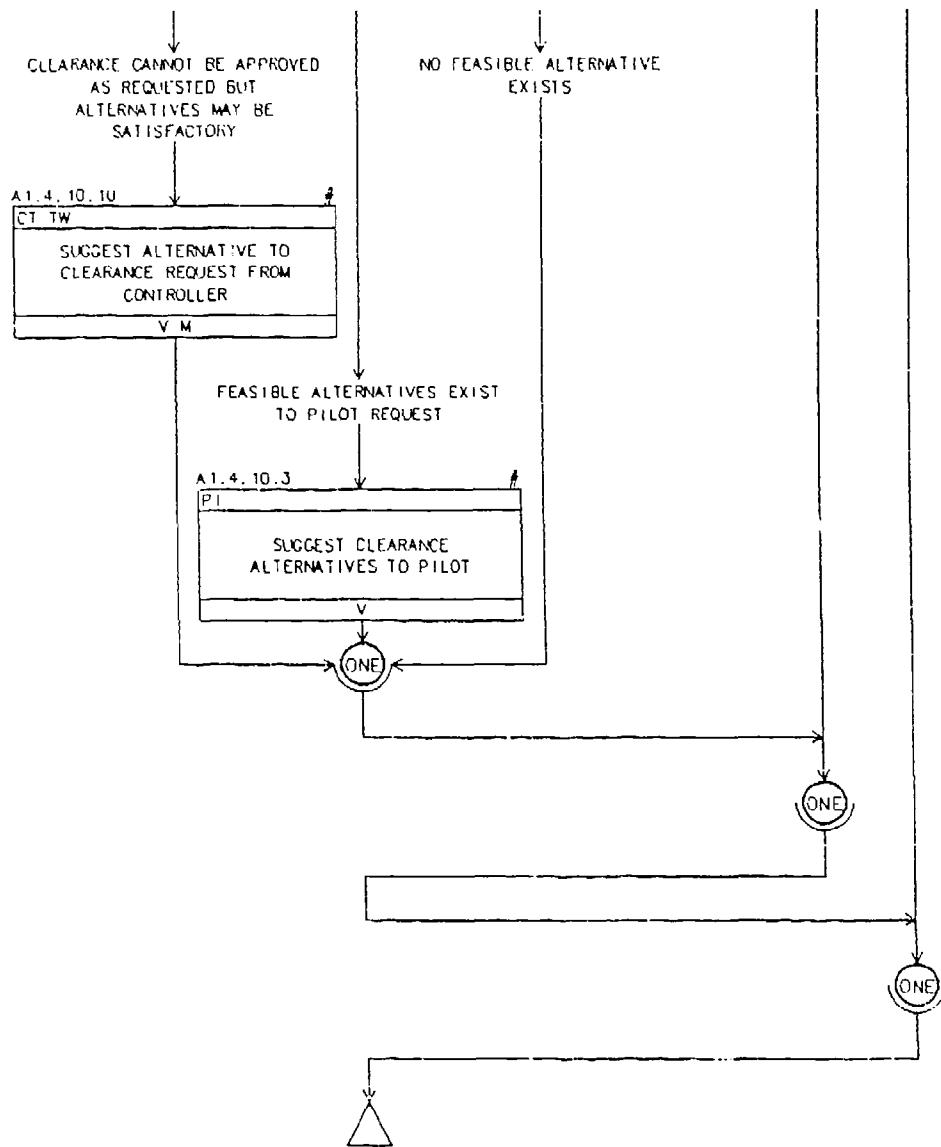
A 1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



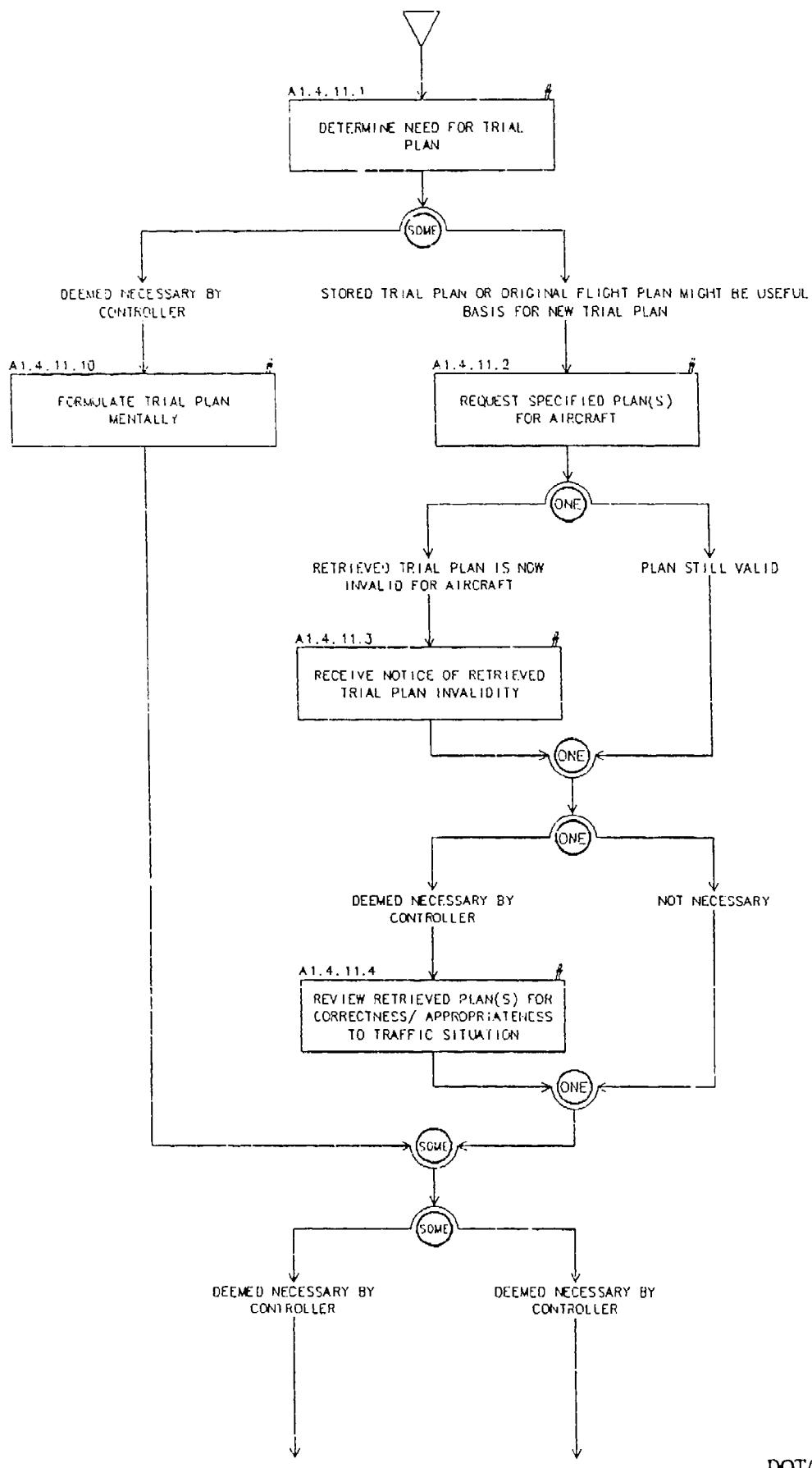
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



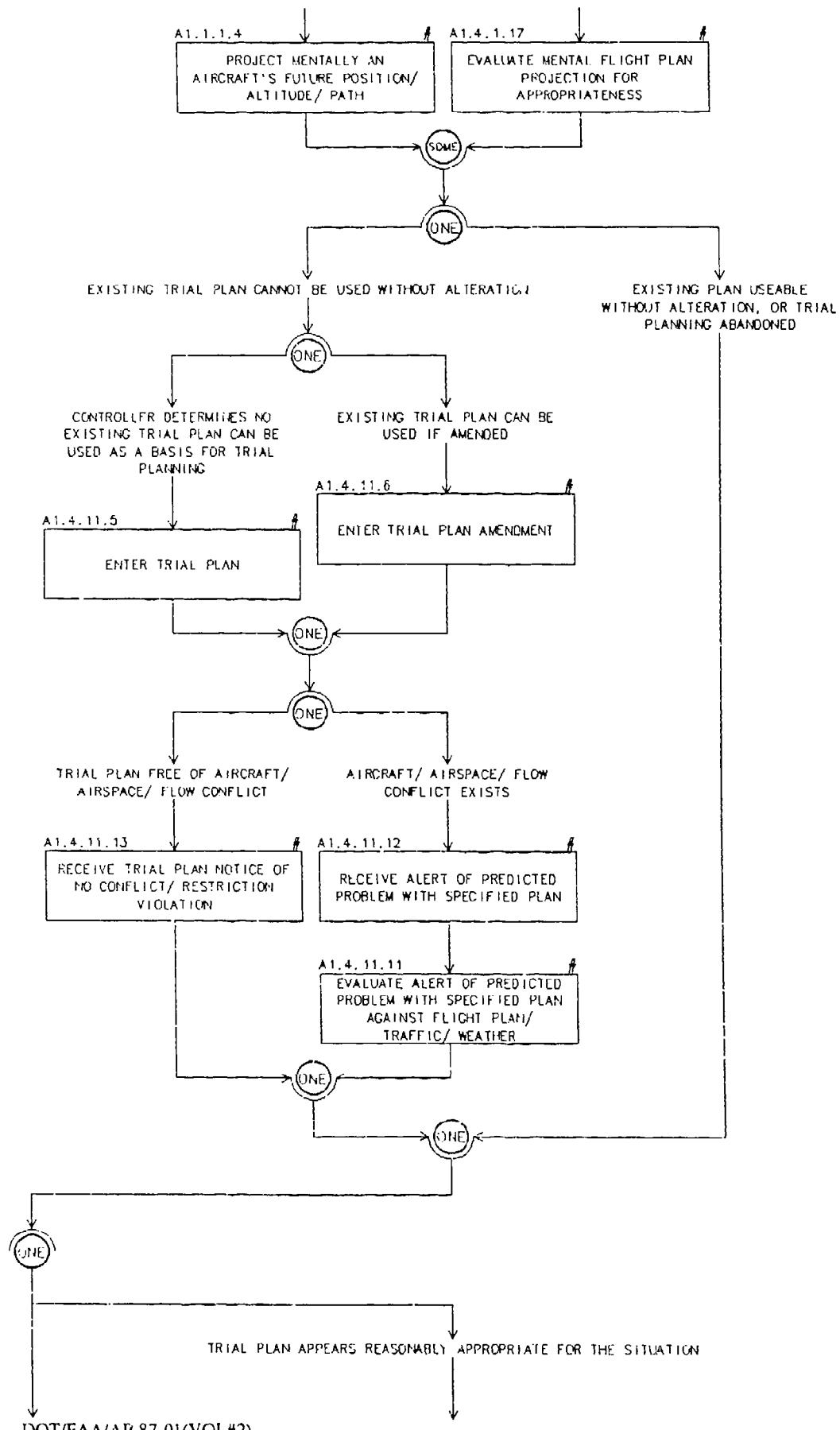
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



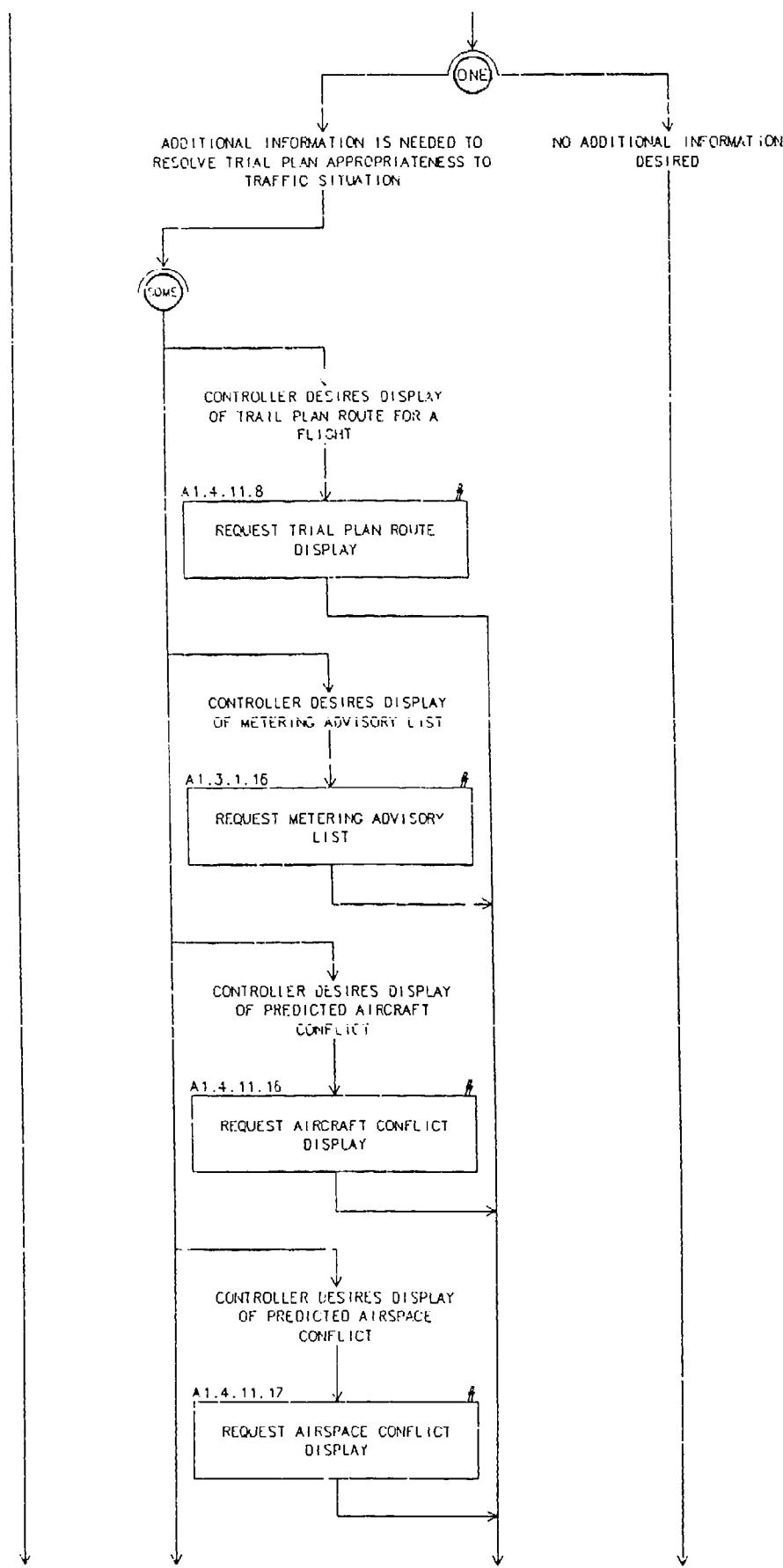
A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING



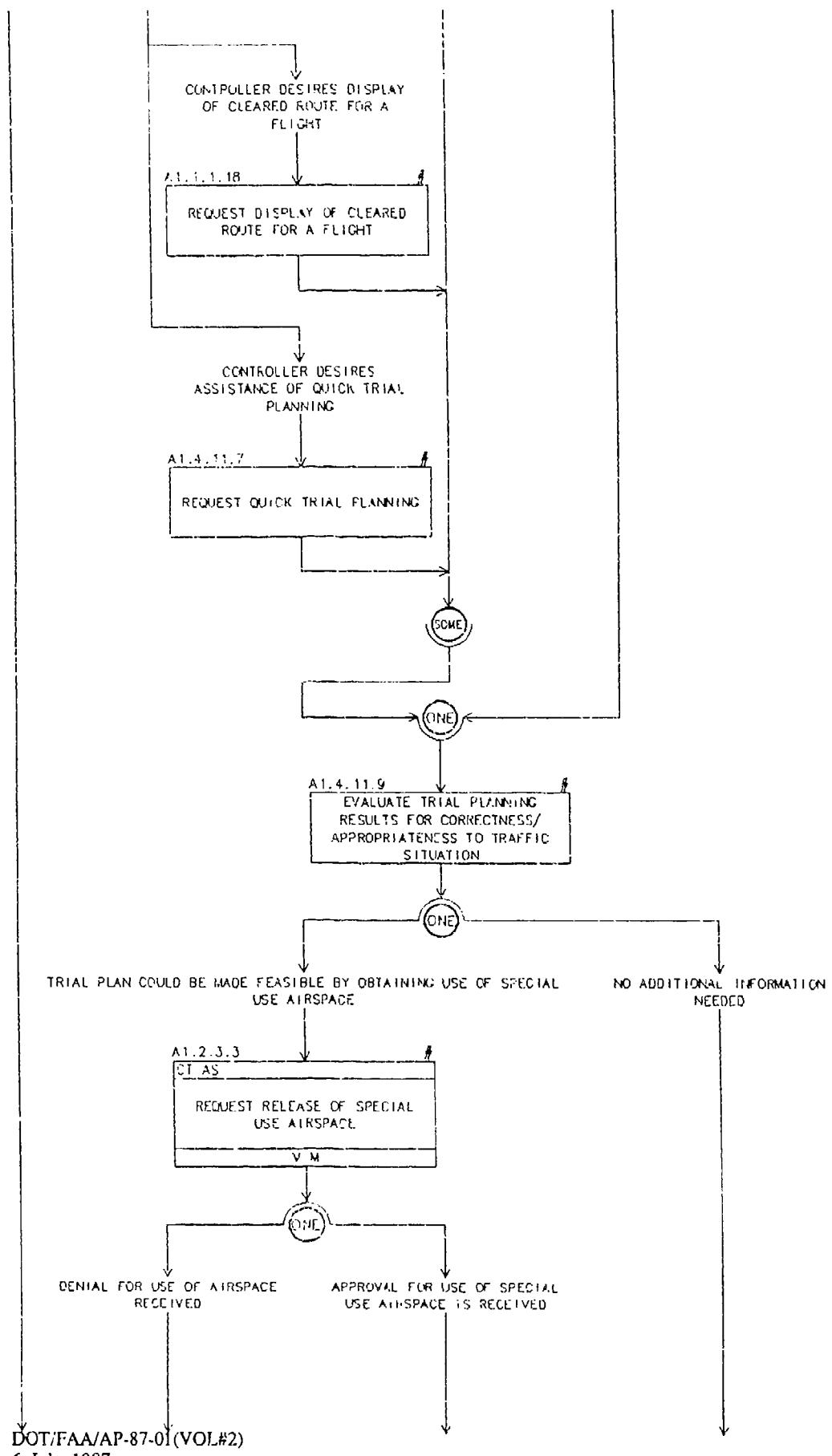
A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)



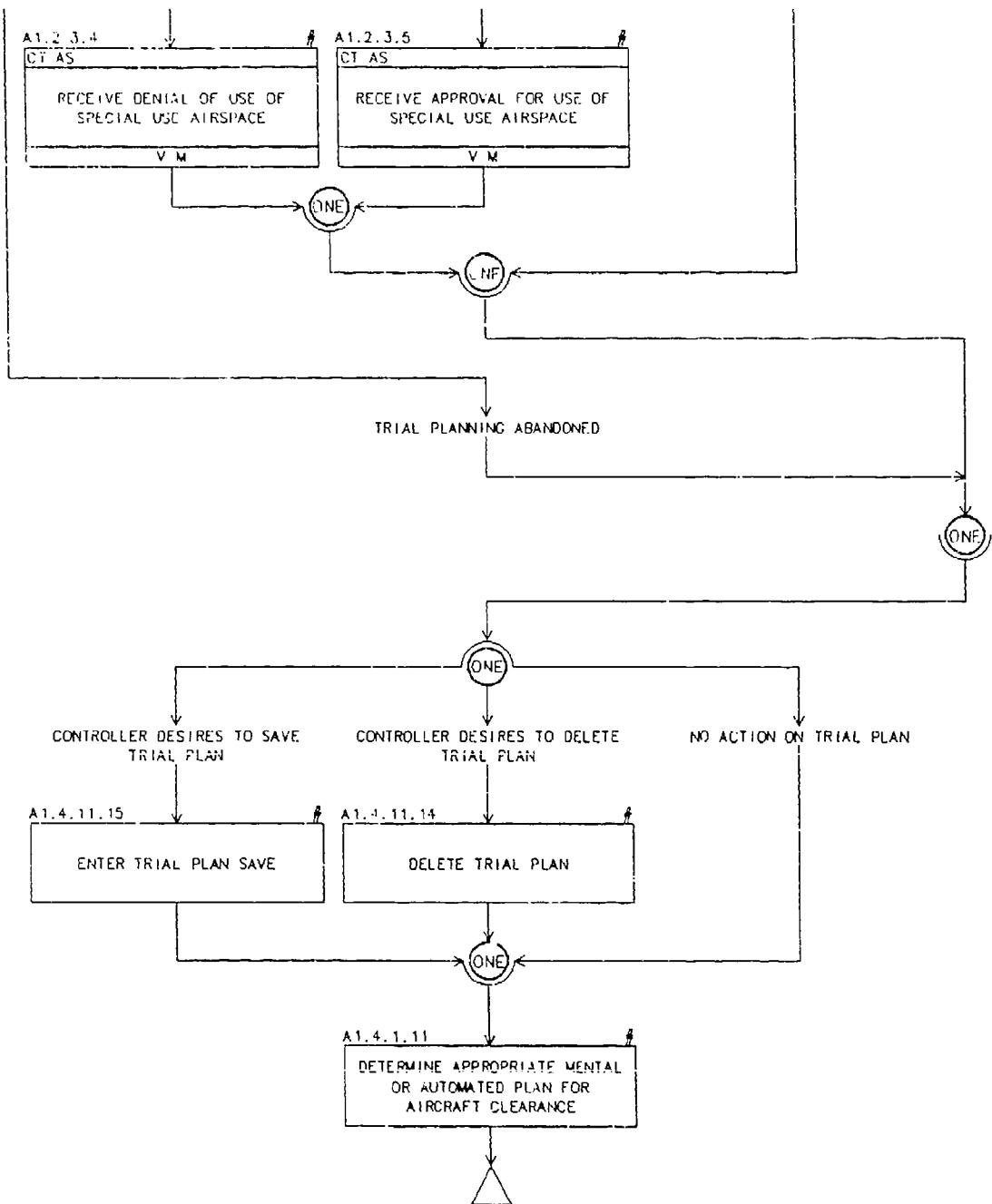
A 1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)



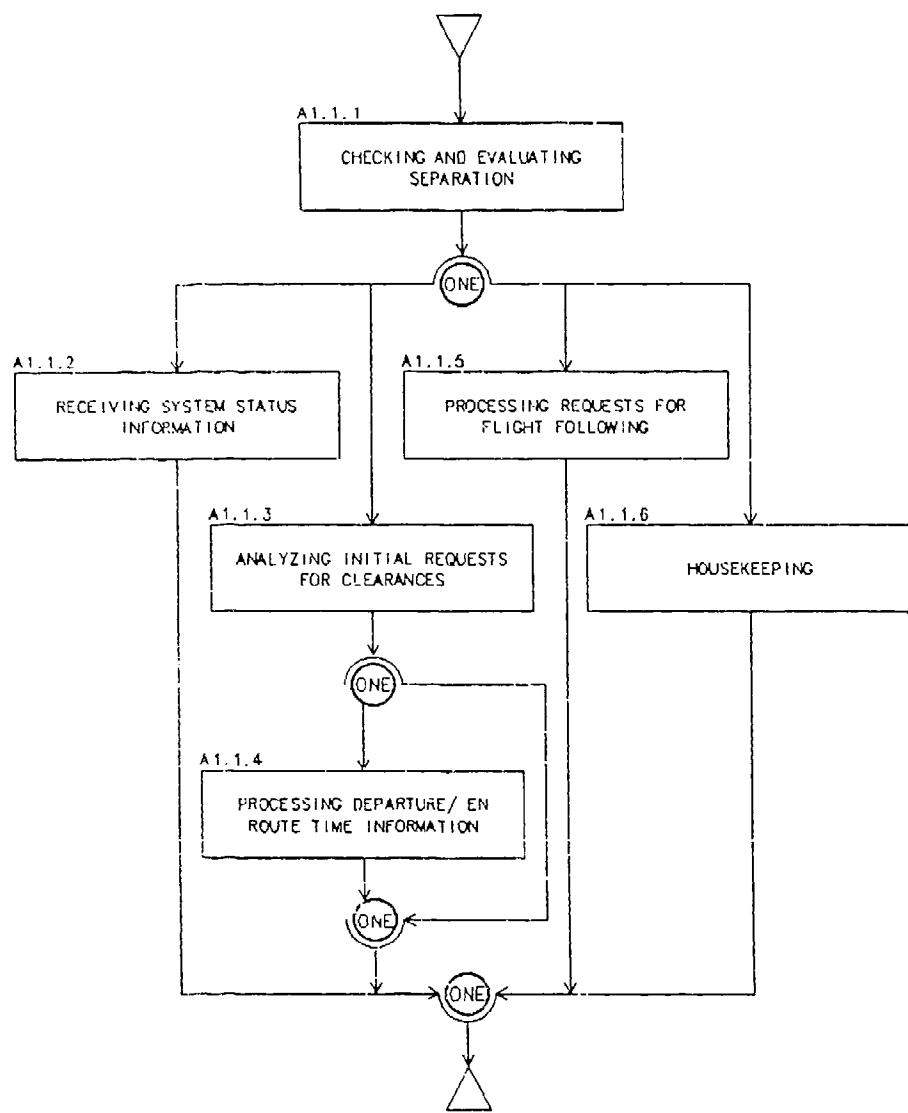
A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)



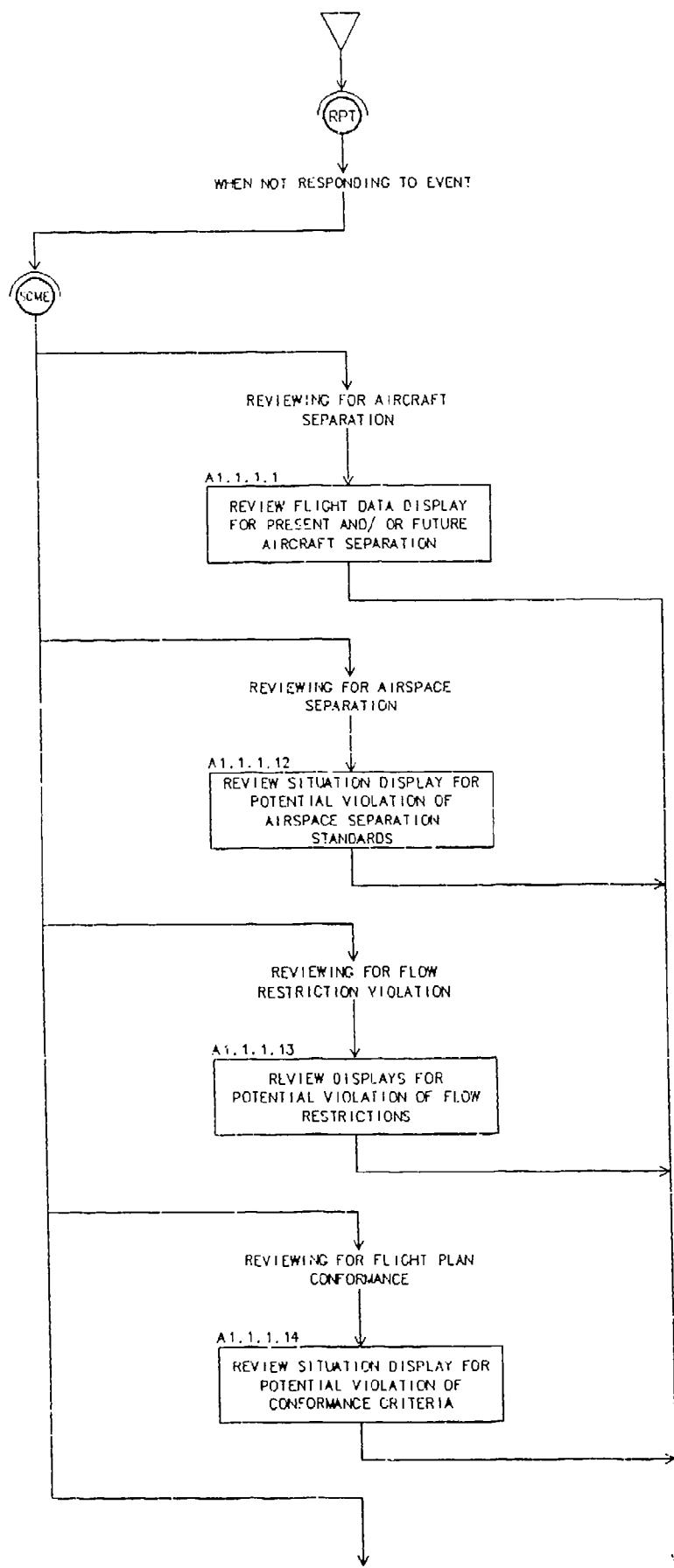
A 1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)



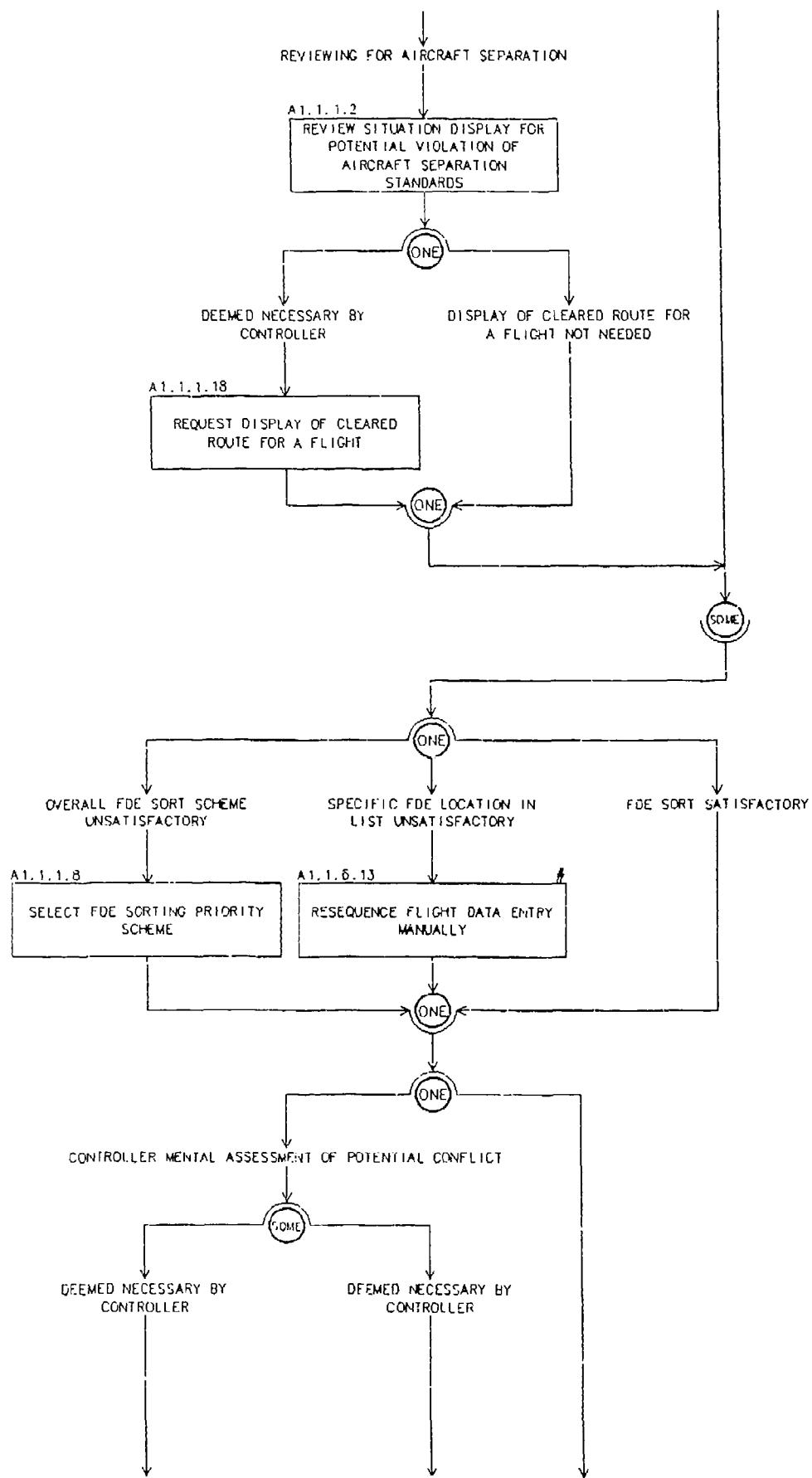
A 1.1 PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING



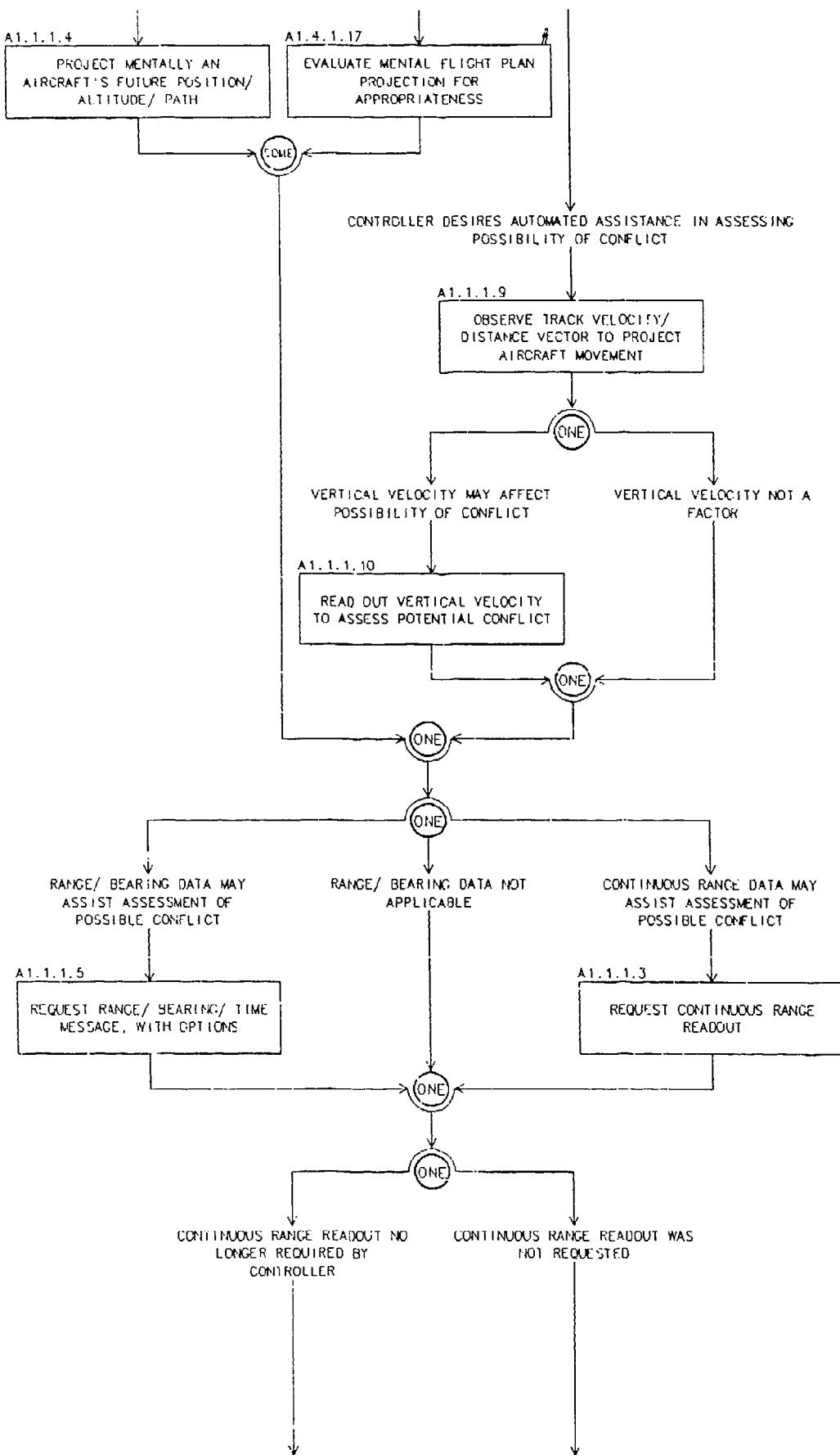
A 1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION



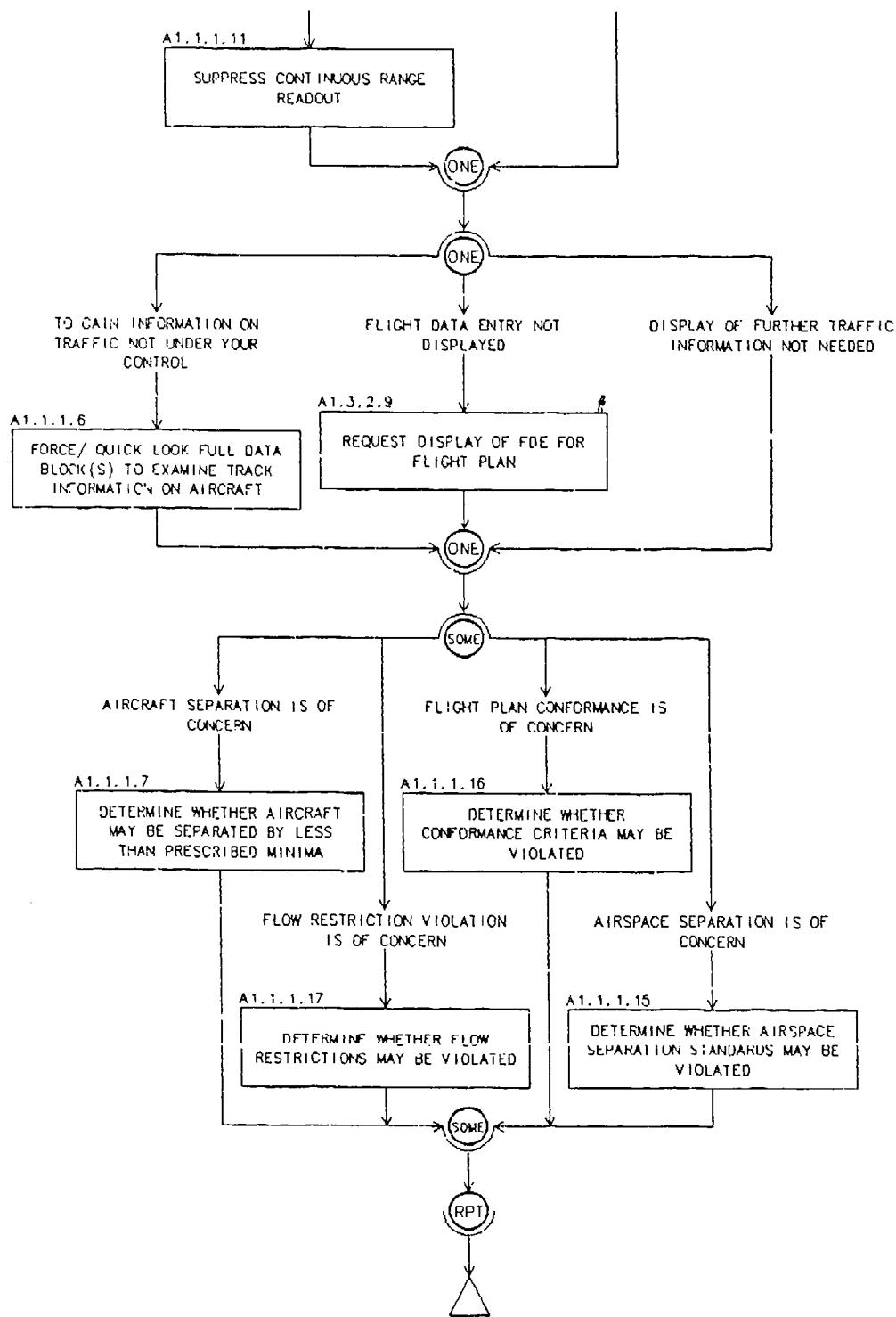
A 1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



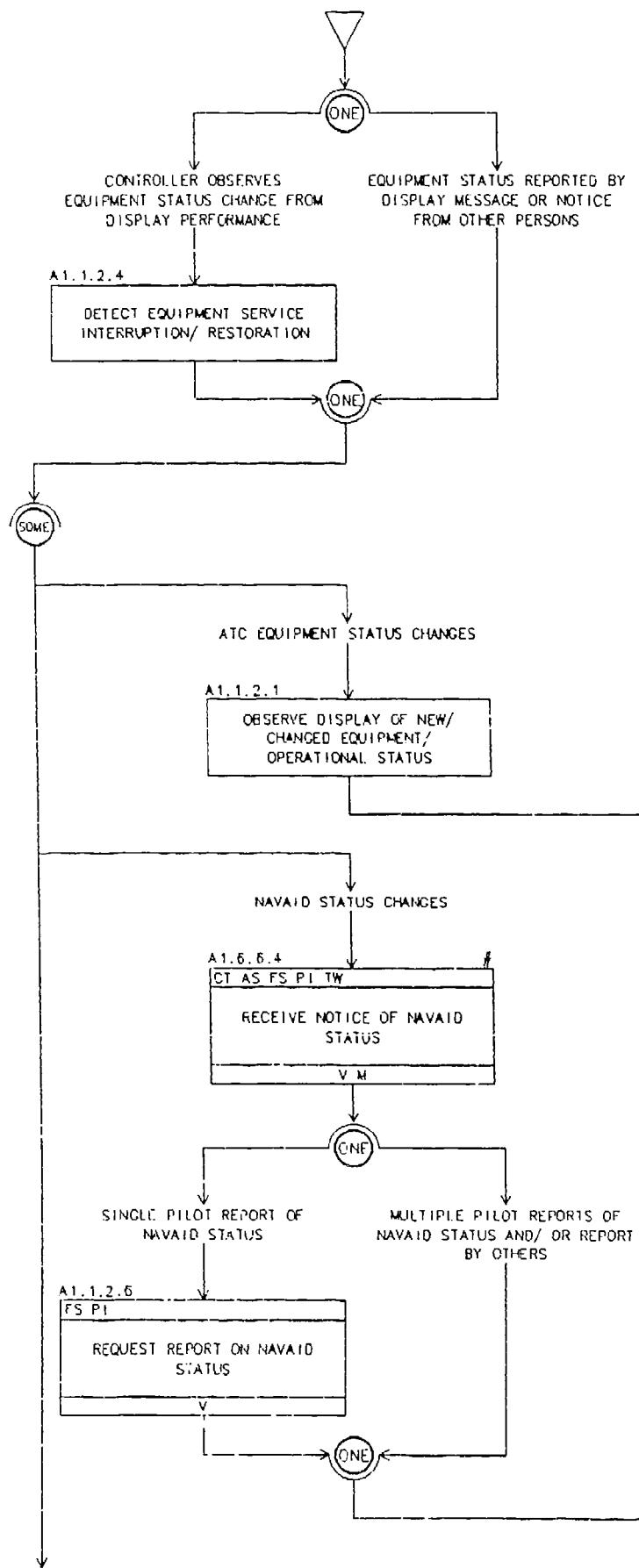
A1.1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



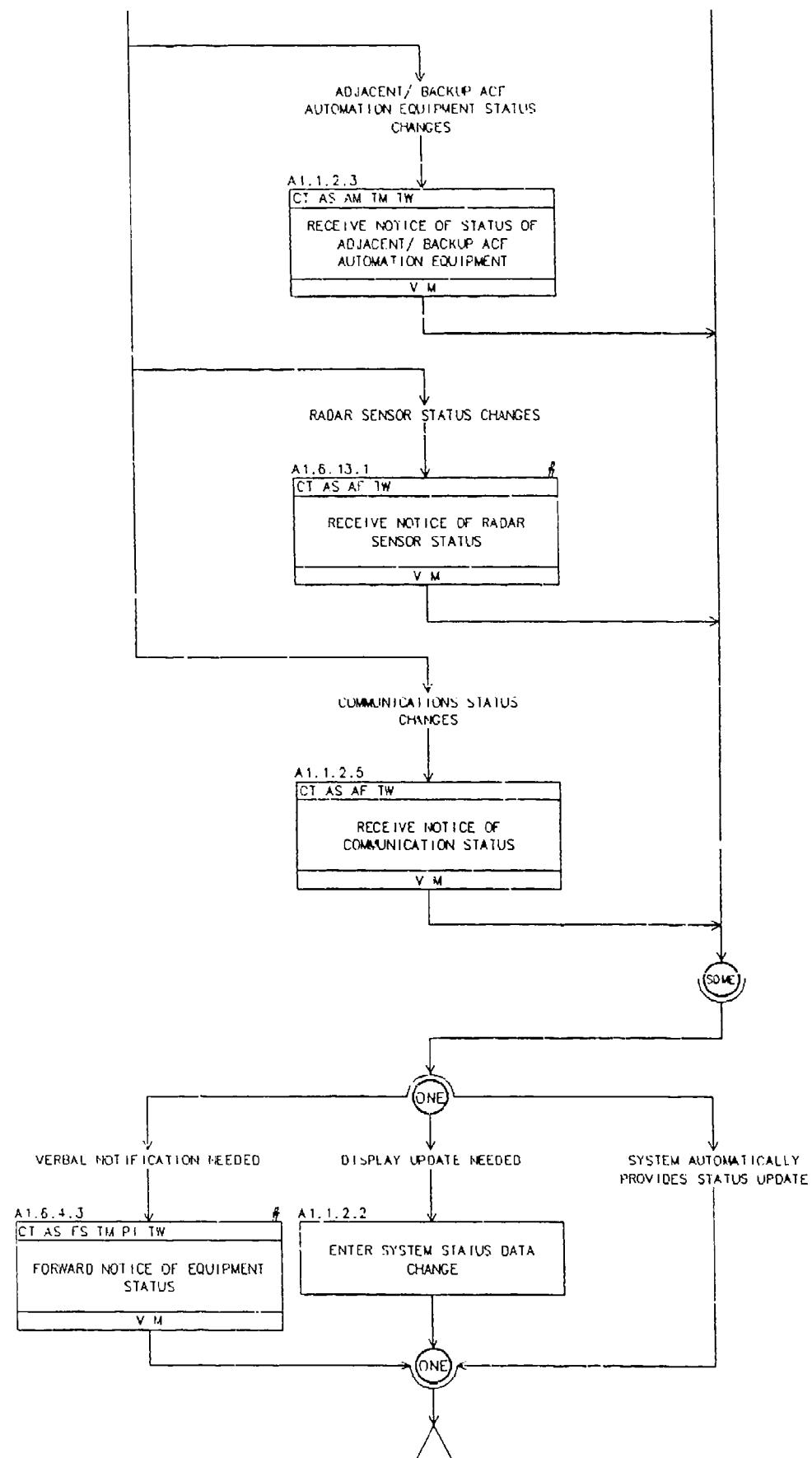
A 1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



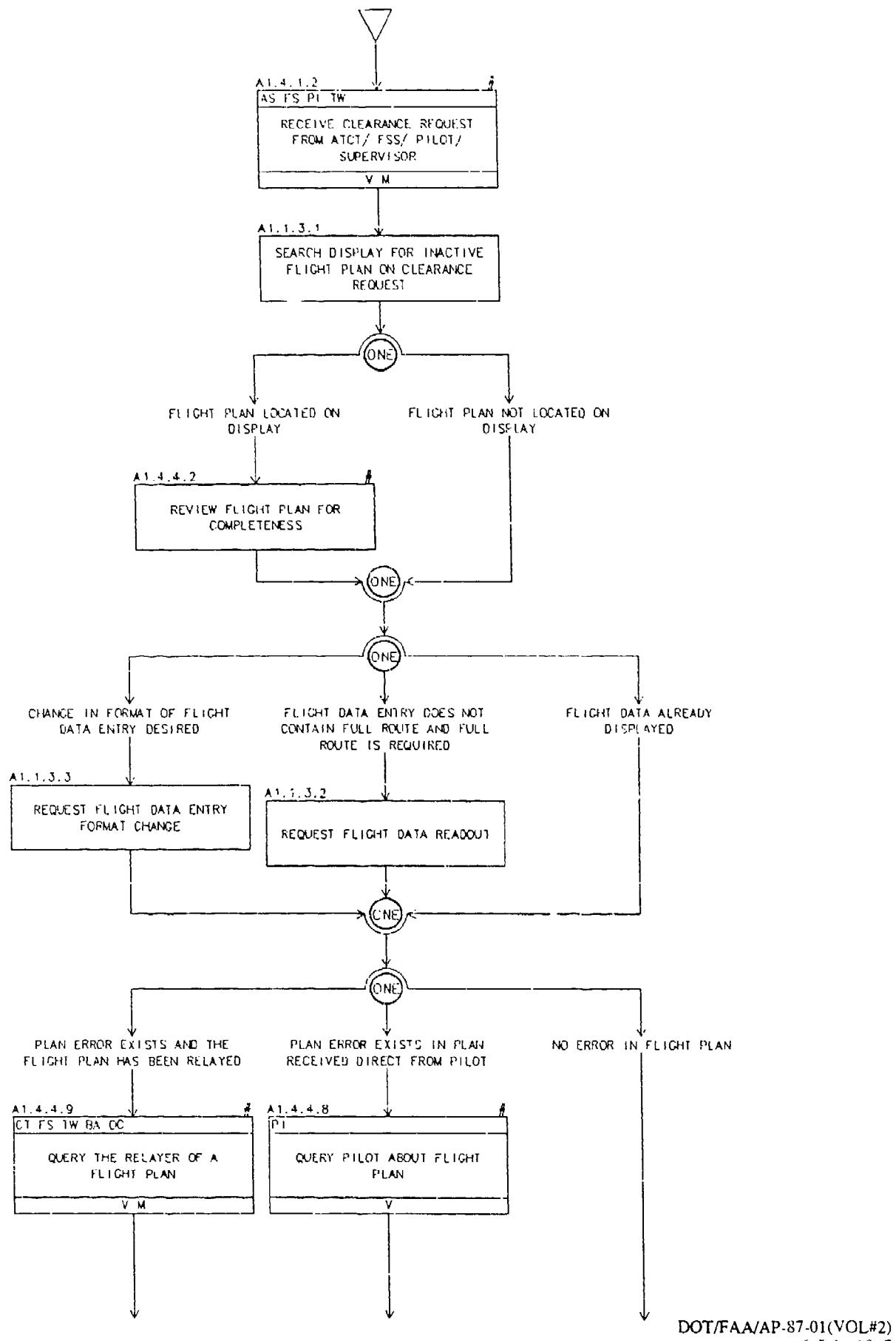
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION



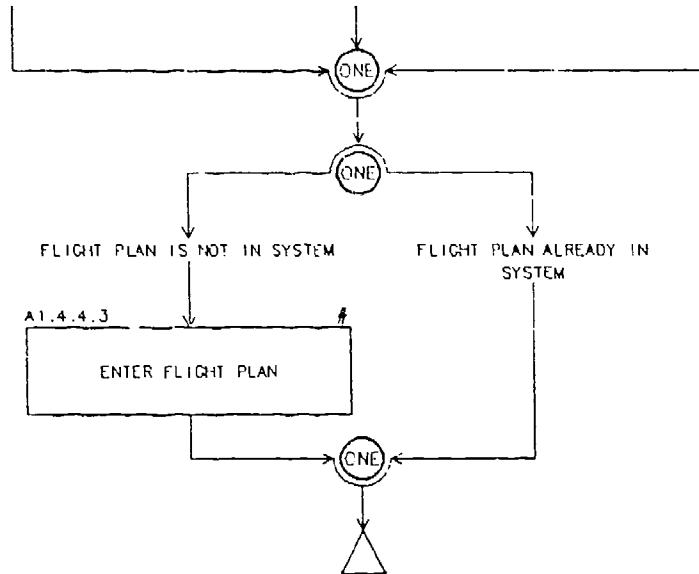
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



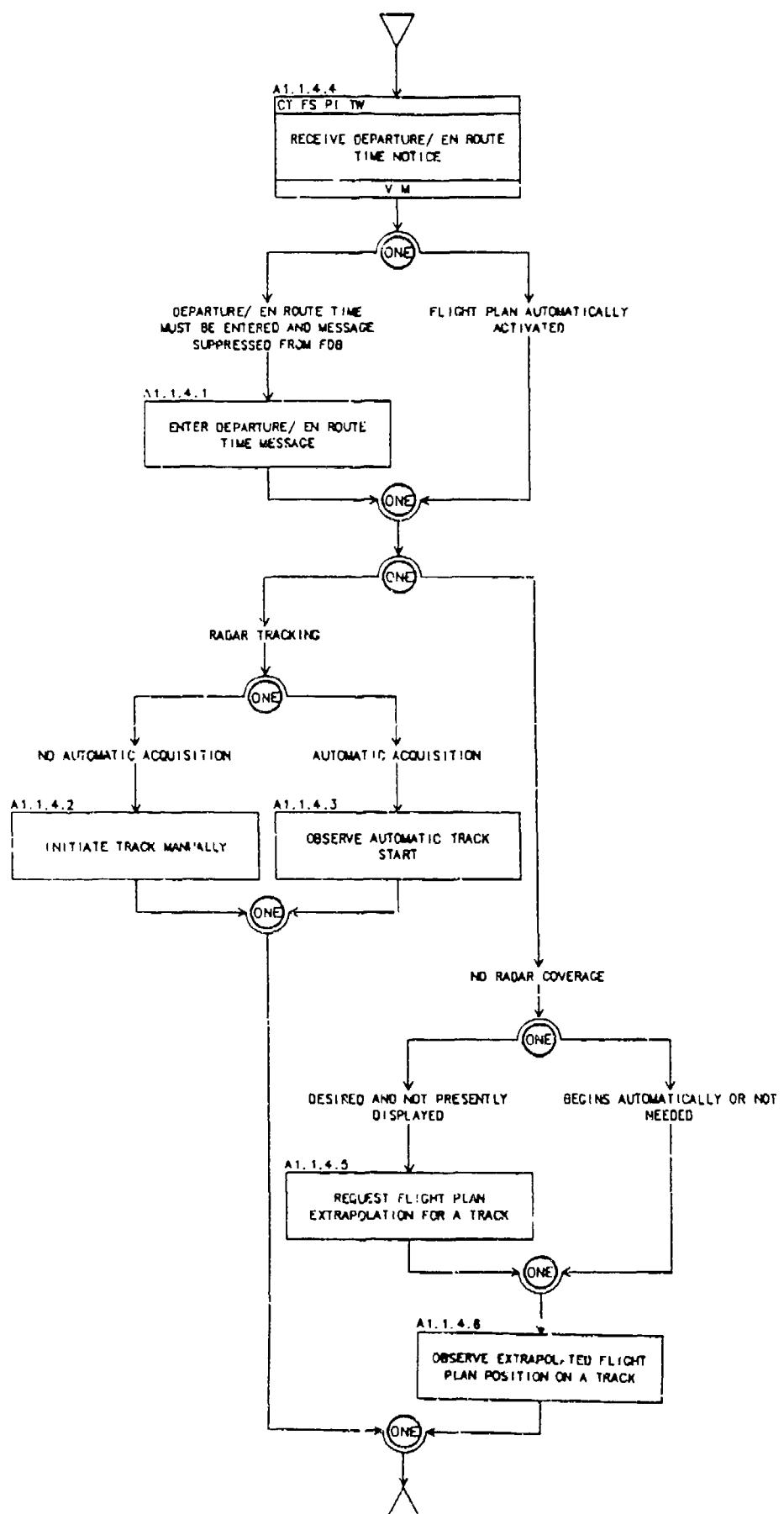
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES



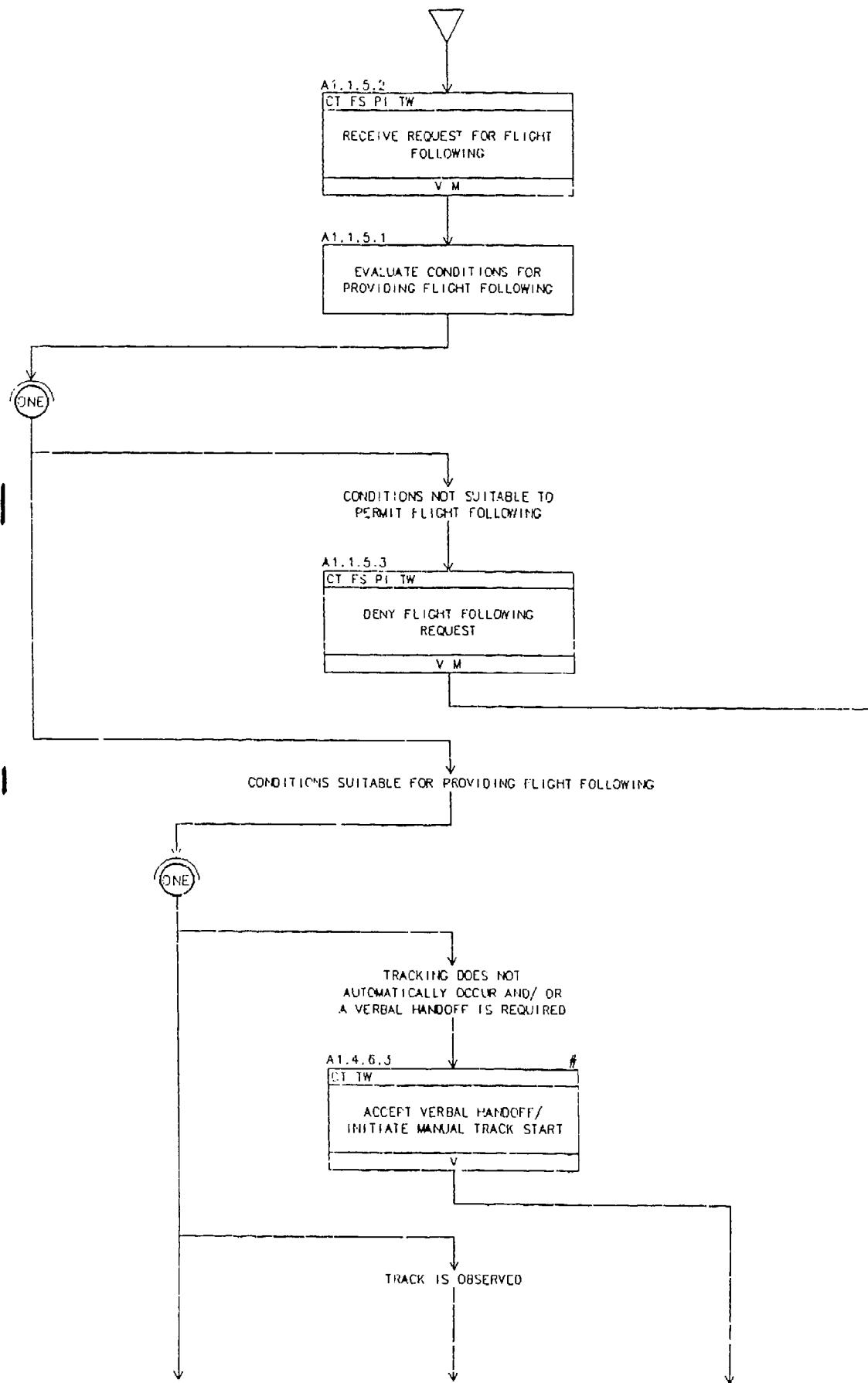
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES (cont.)



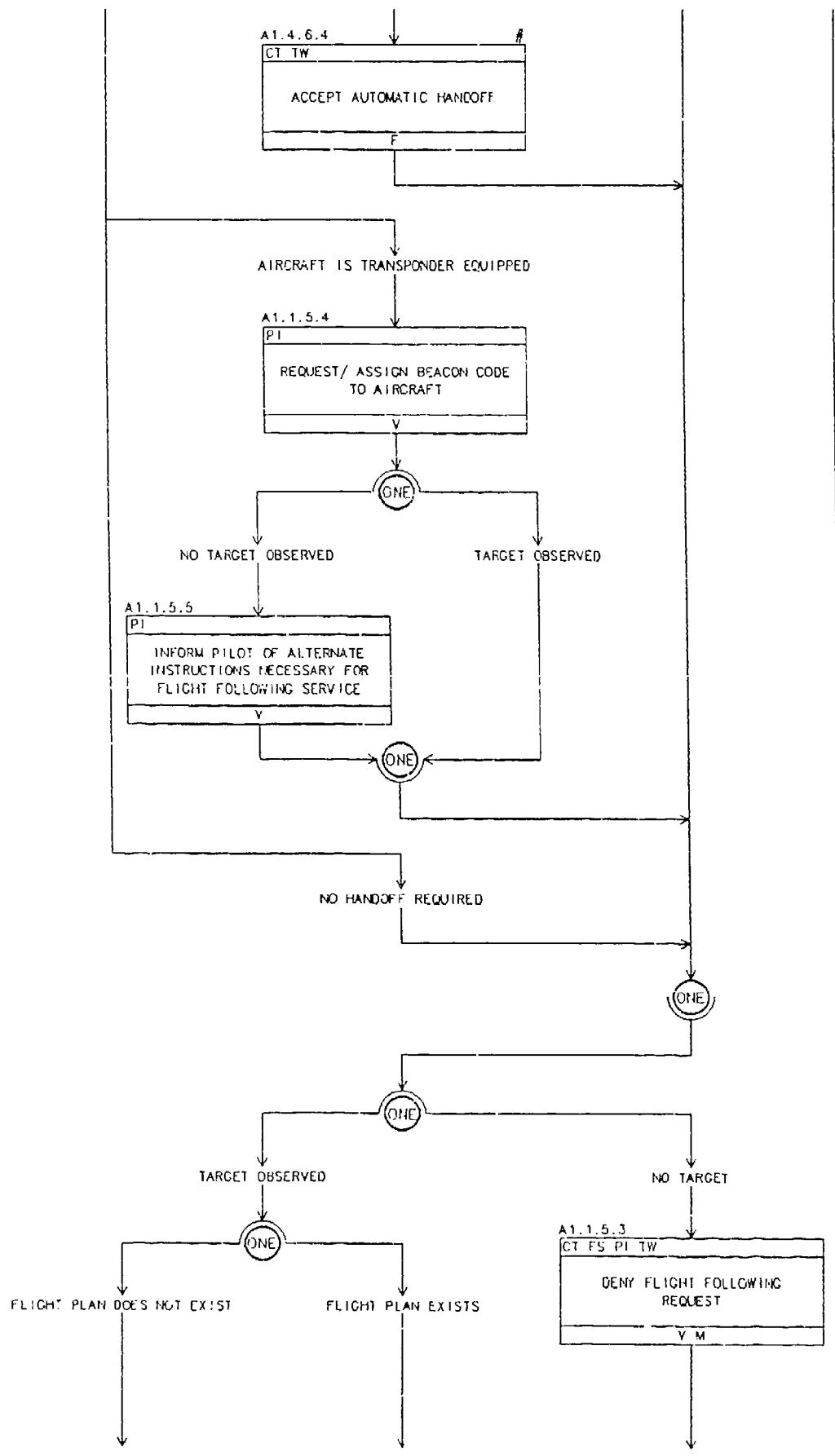
A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION



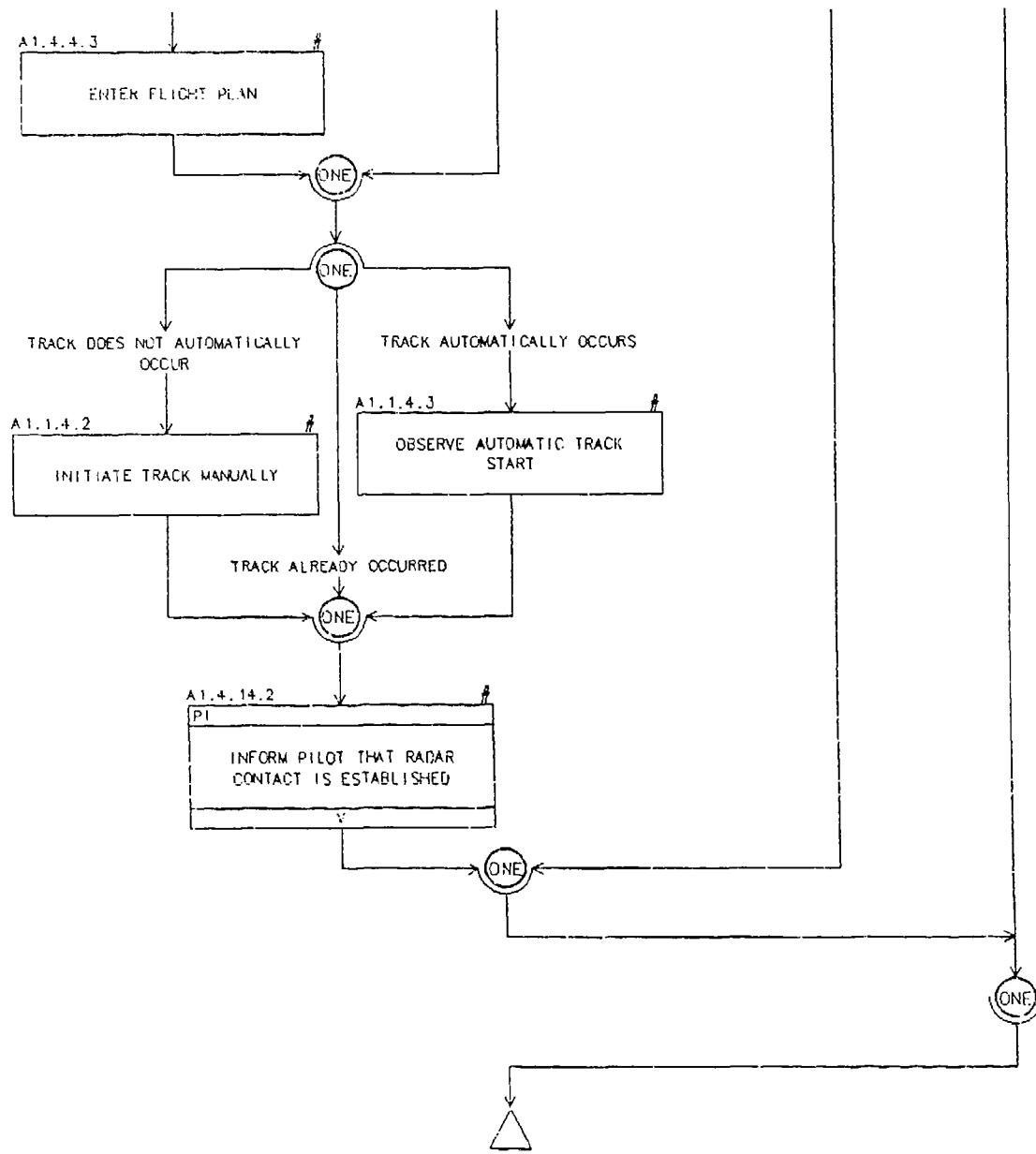
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING



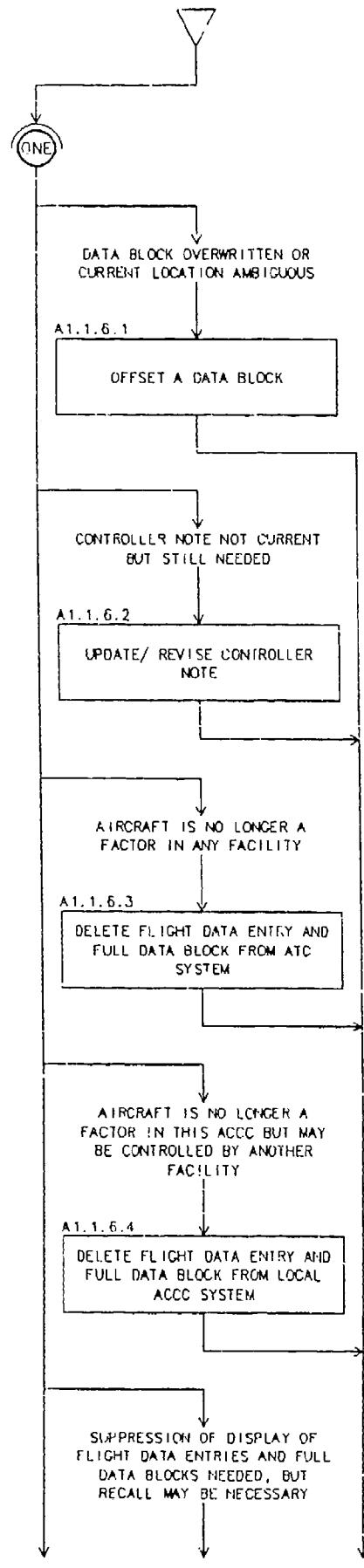
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)



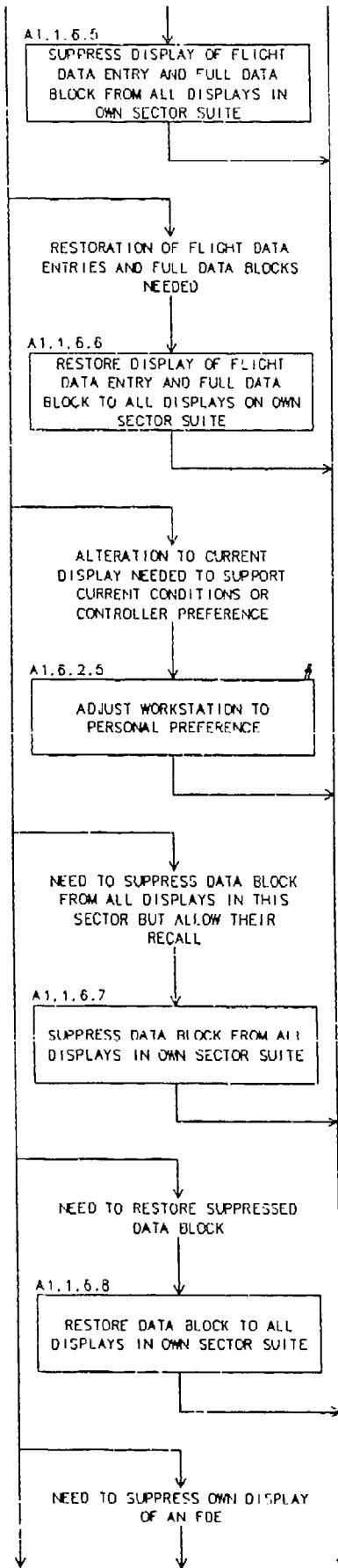
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)



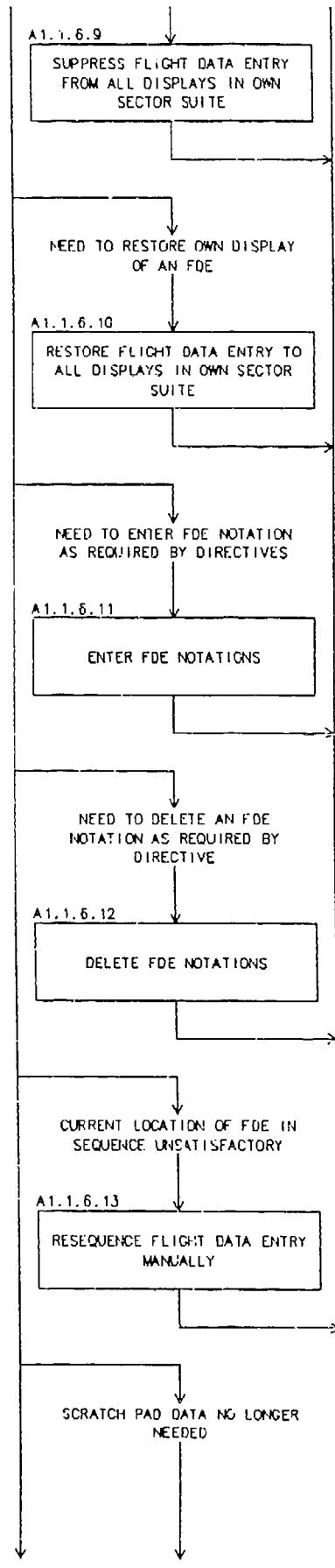
A 1. 1. 6 HOUSEKEEPING



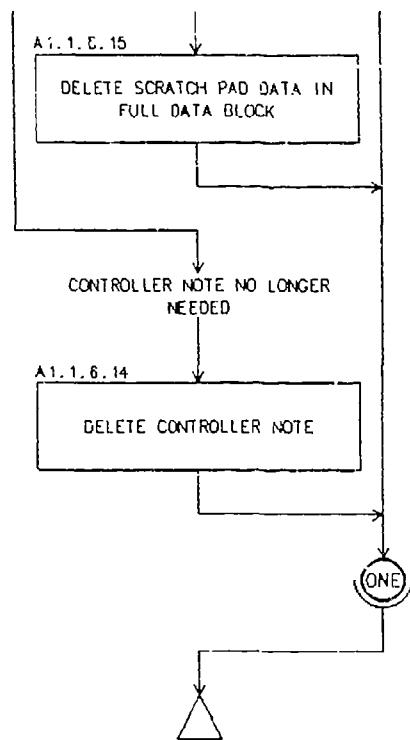
A 1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



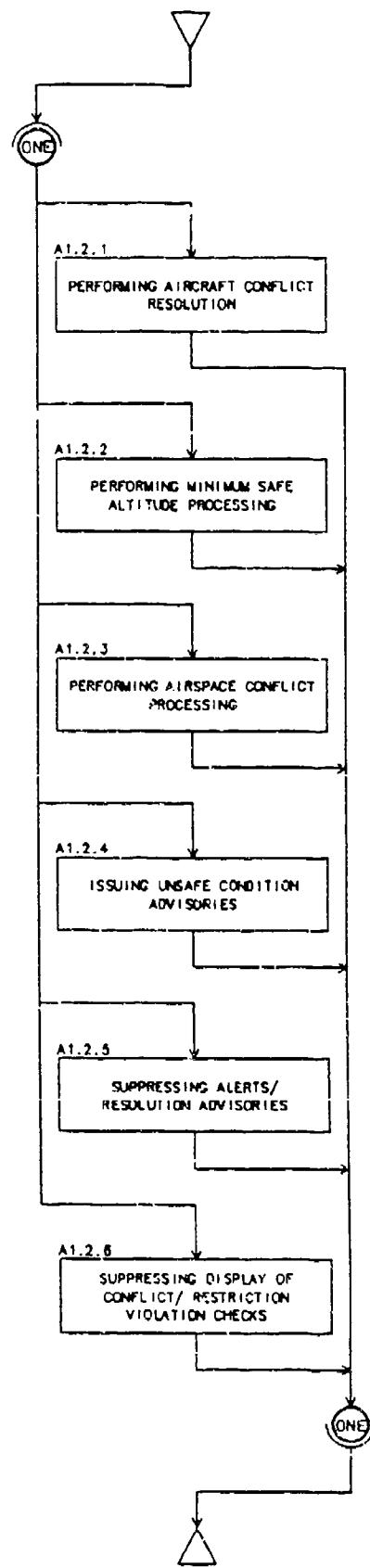
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



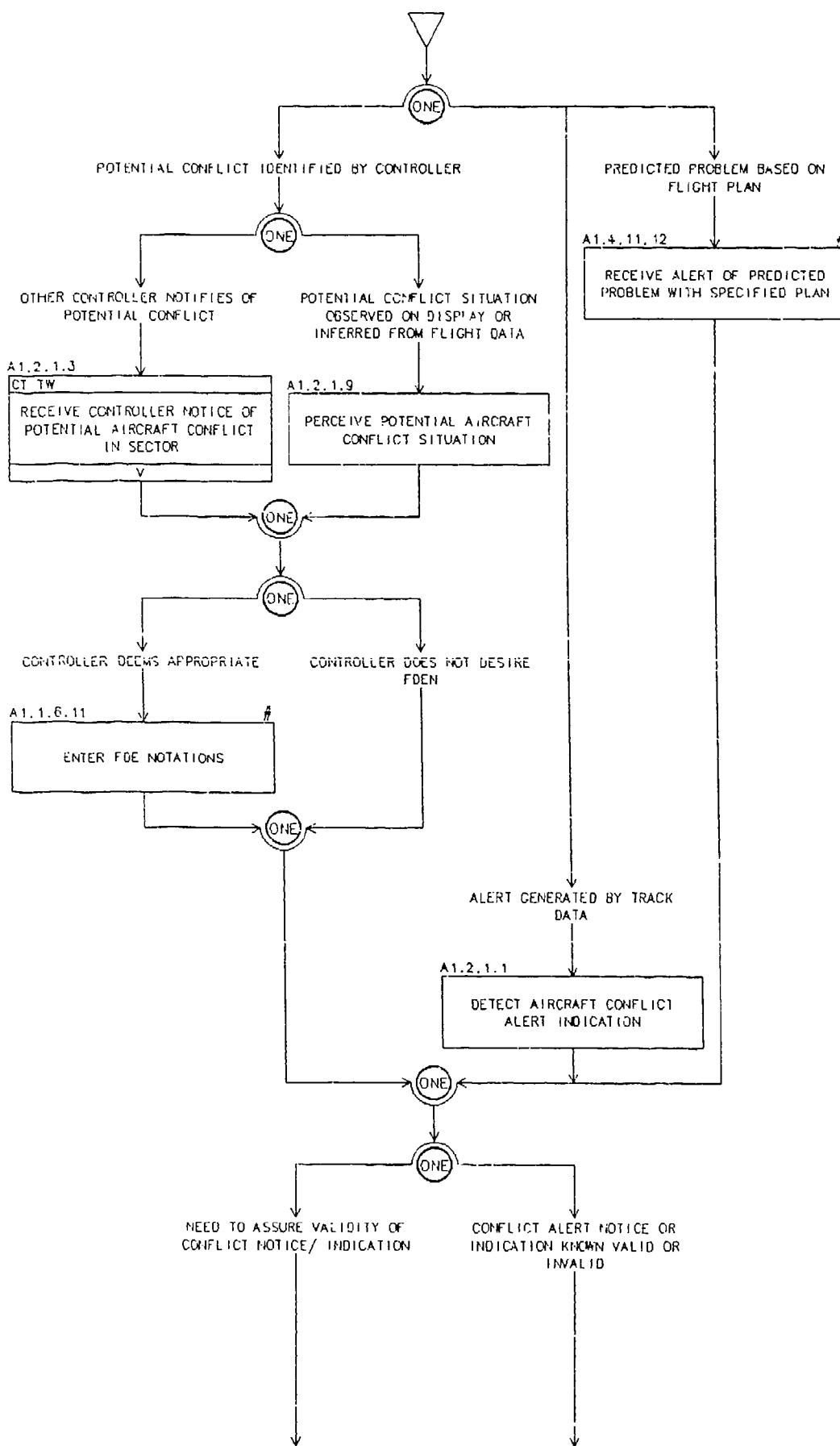
A1 1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



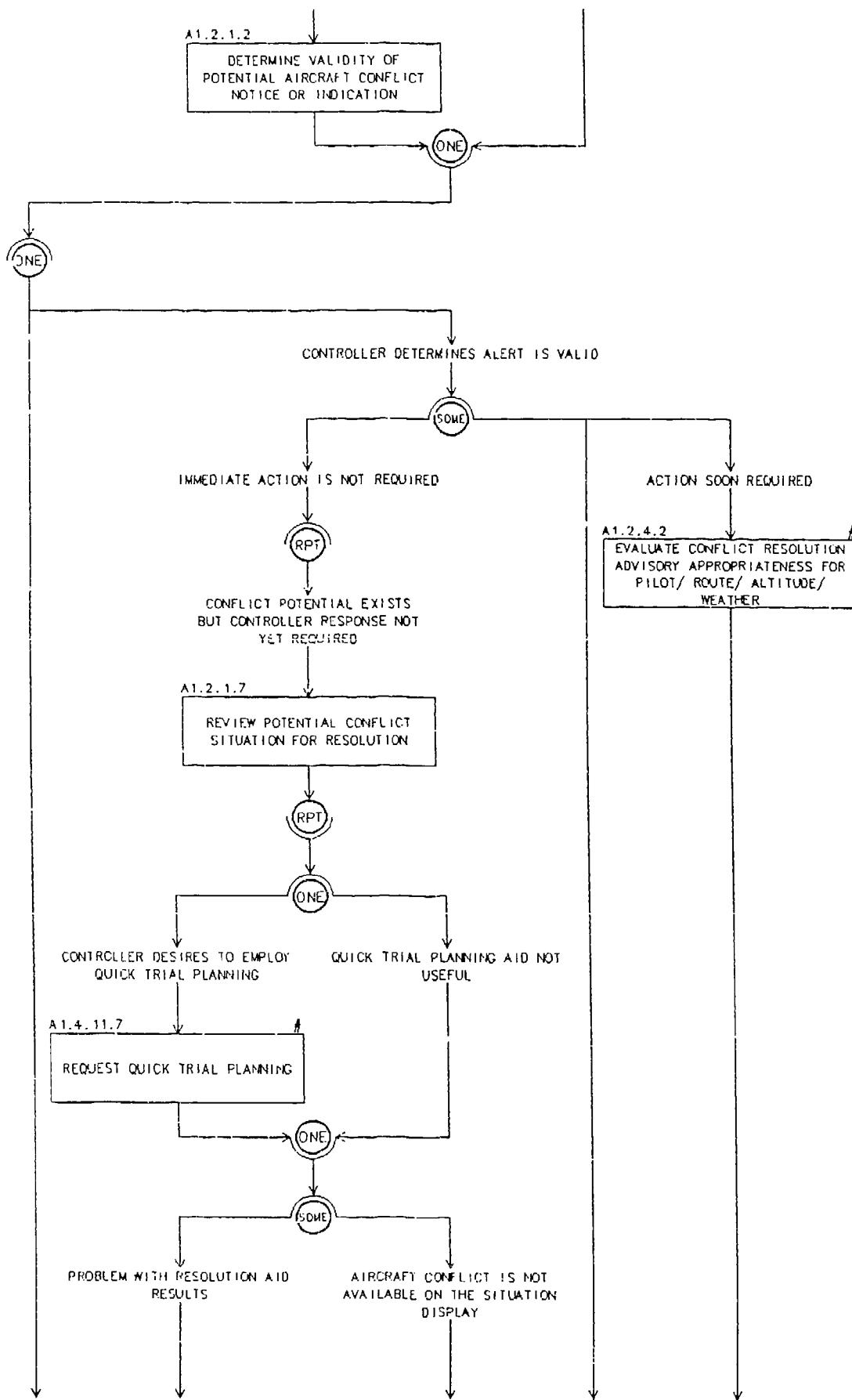
A 1.2 RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS



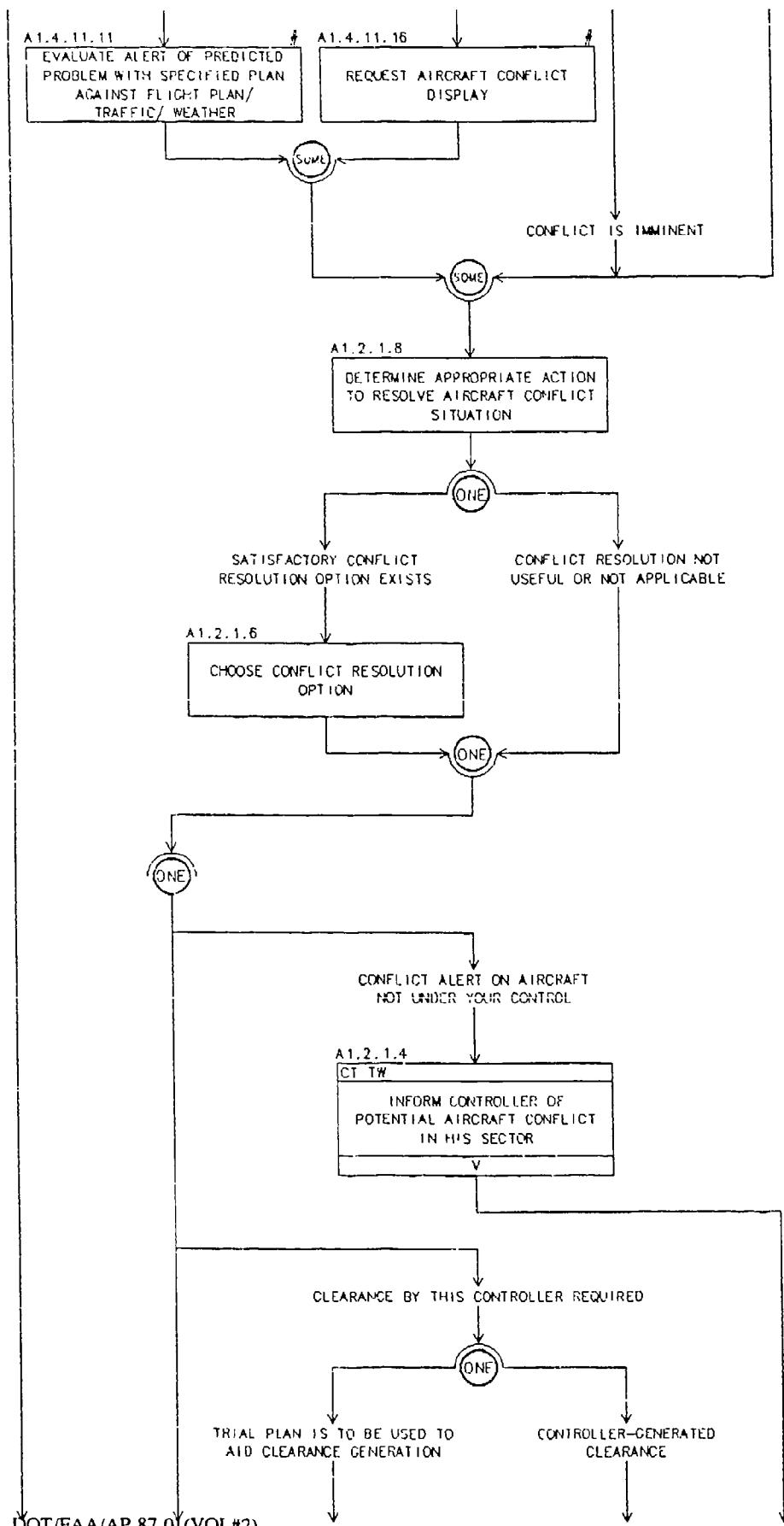
A 1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION



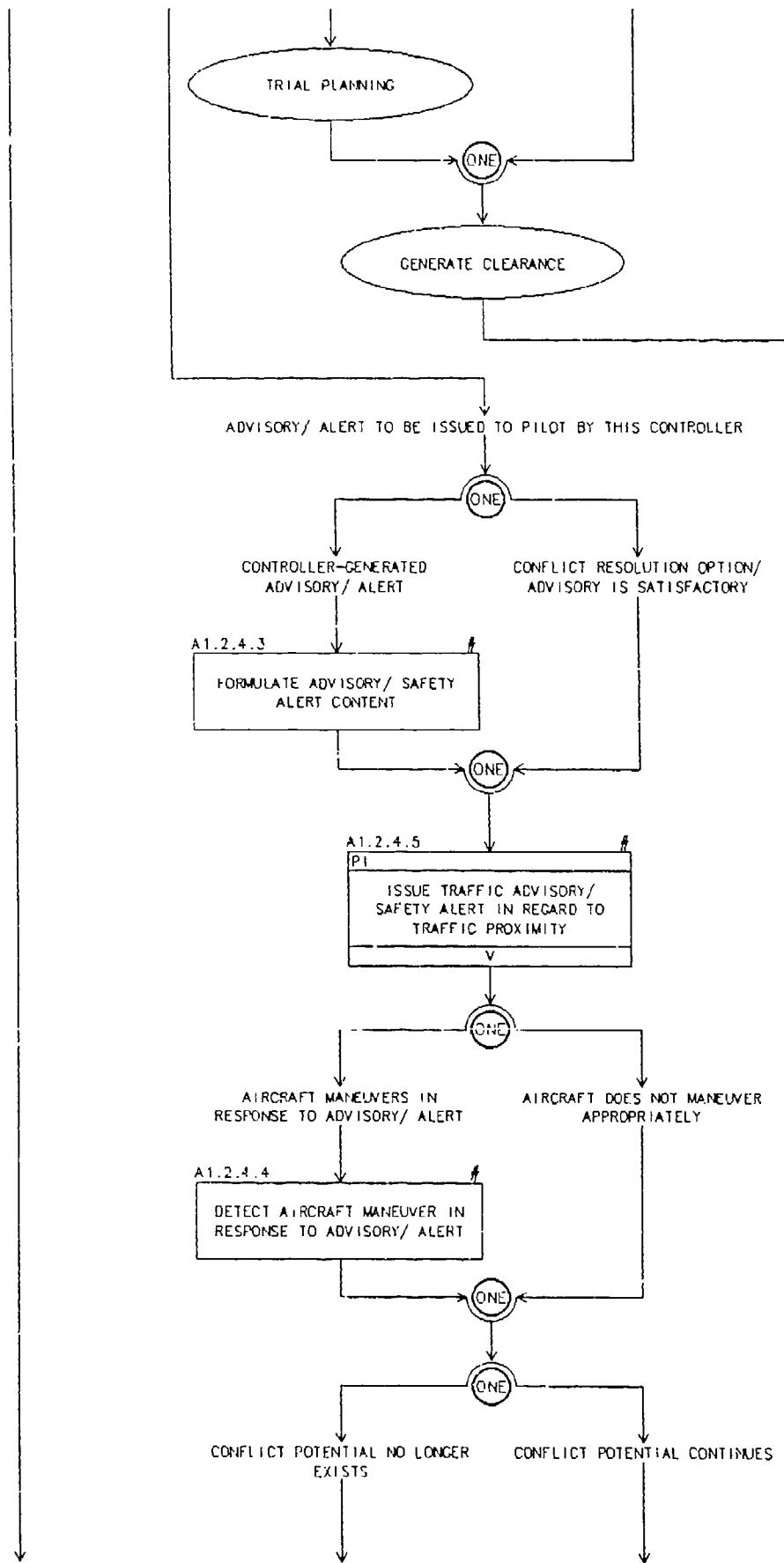
A 1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



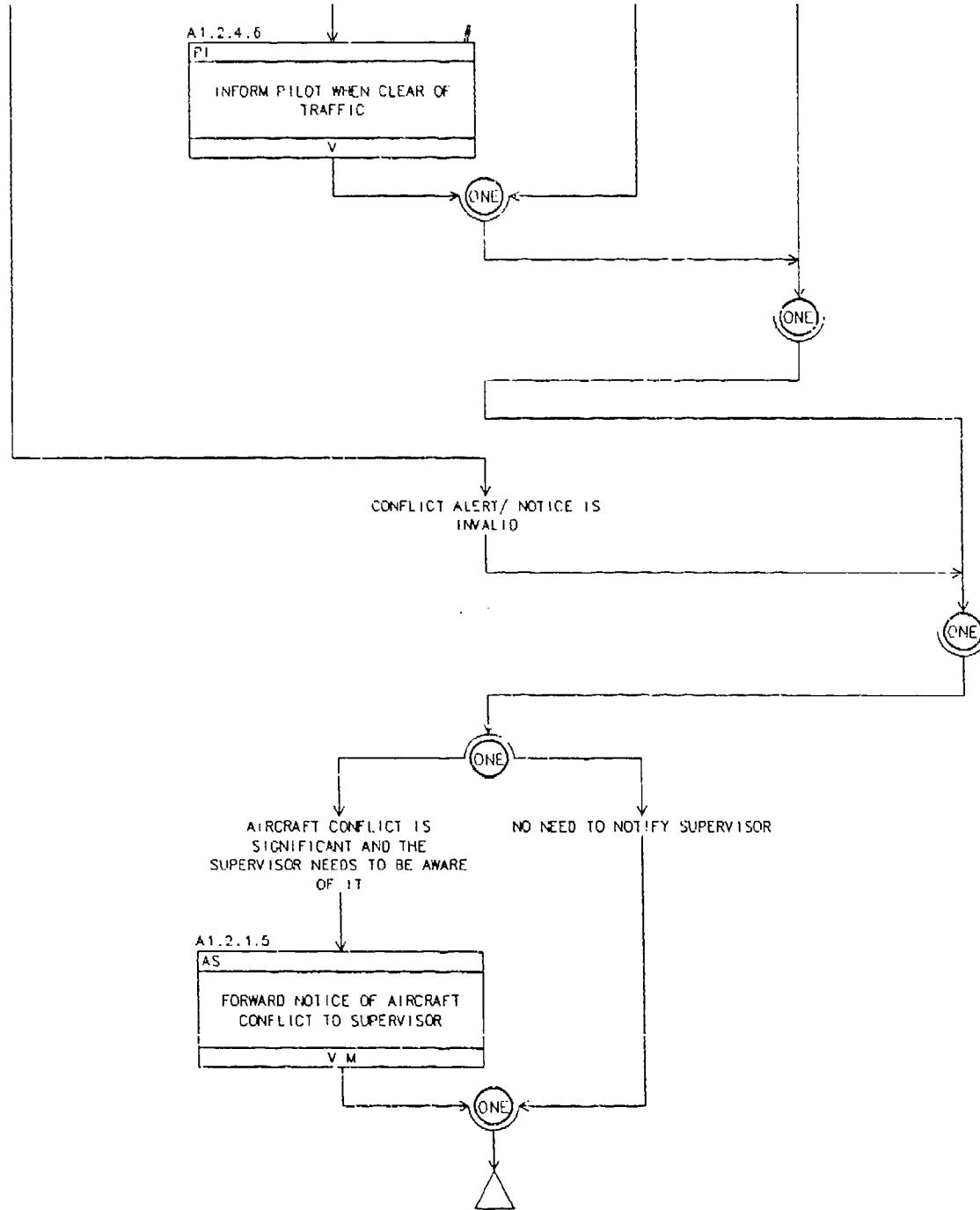
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



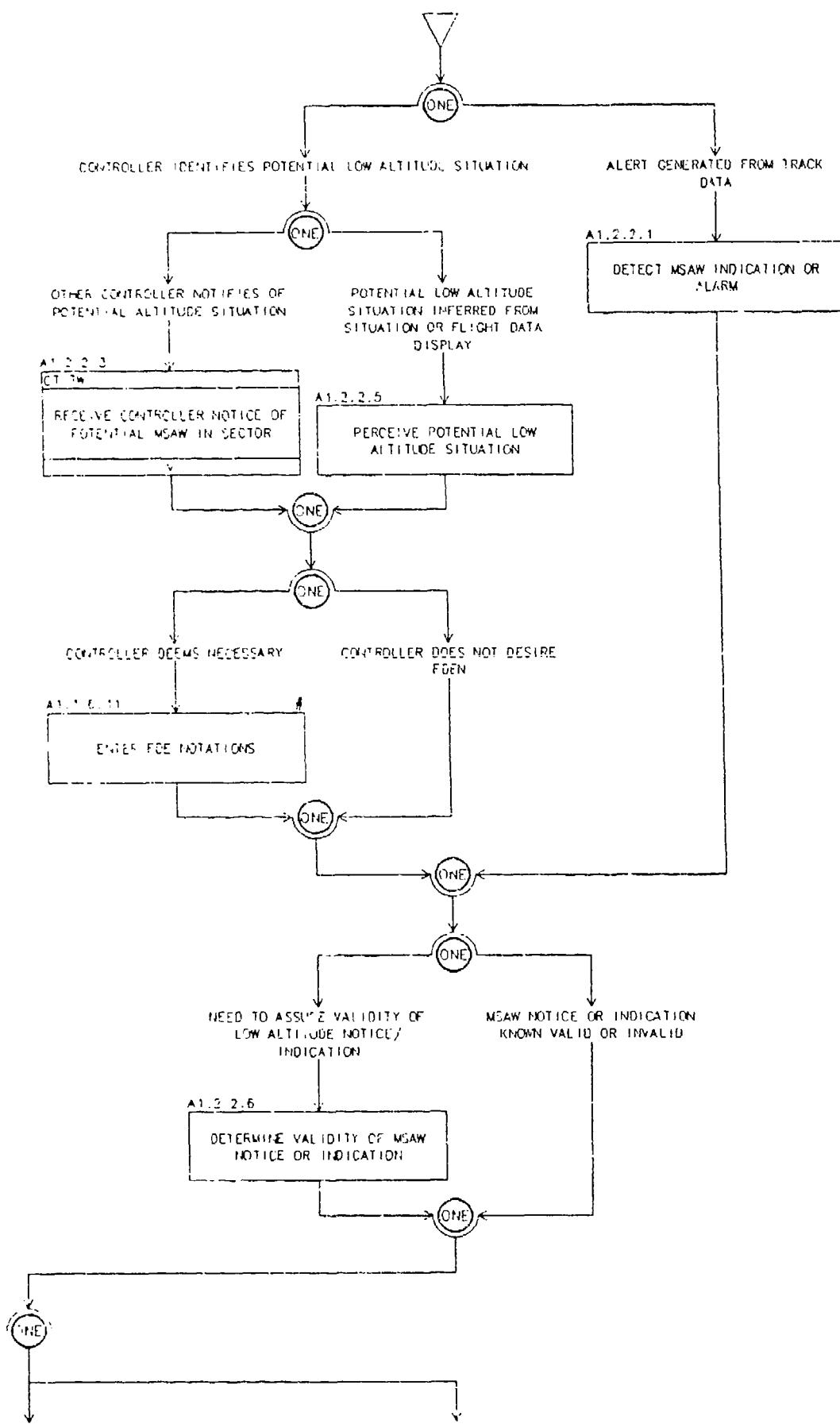
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



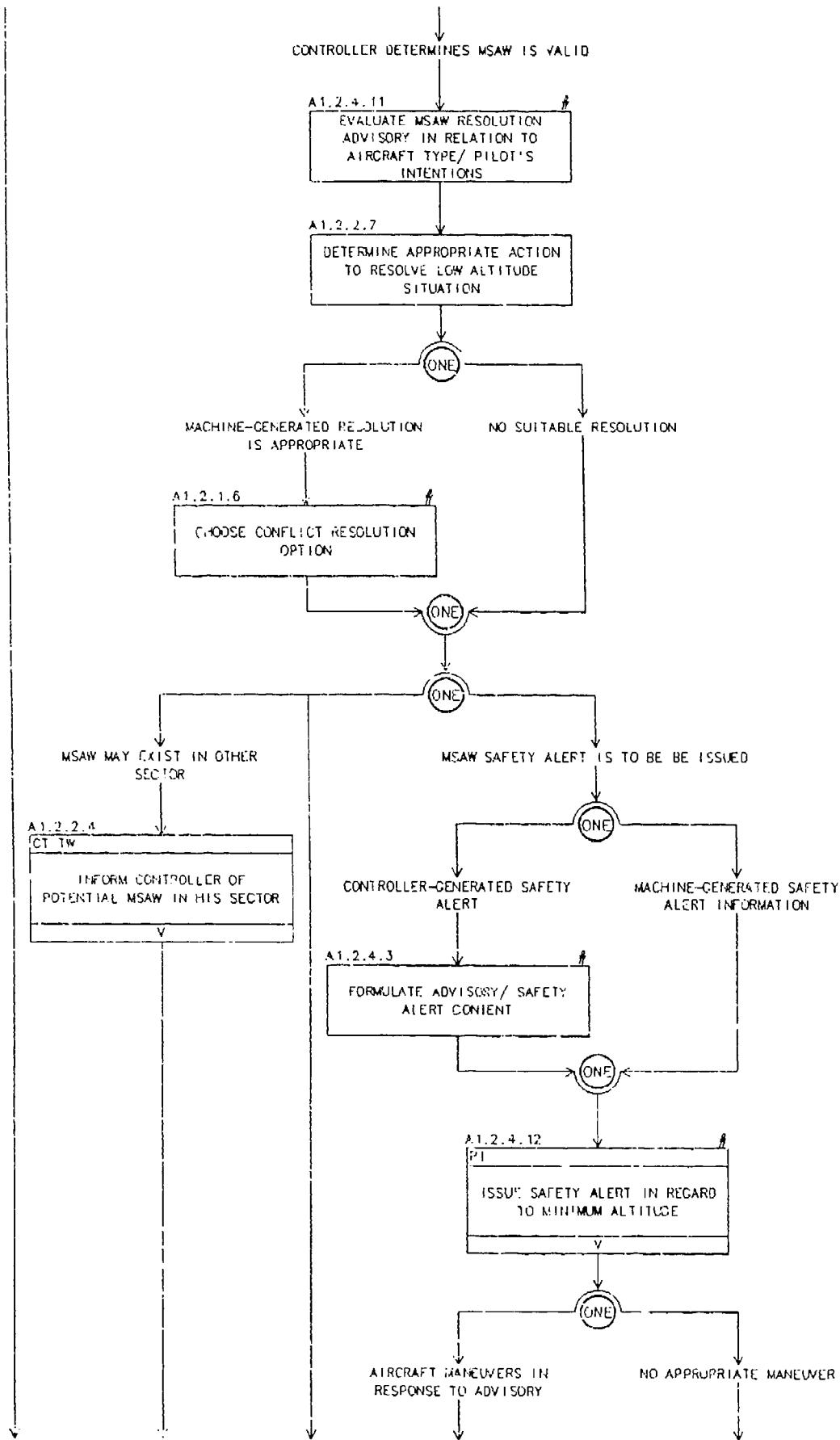
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



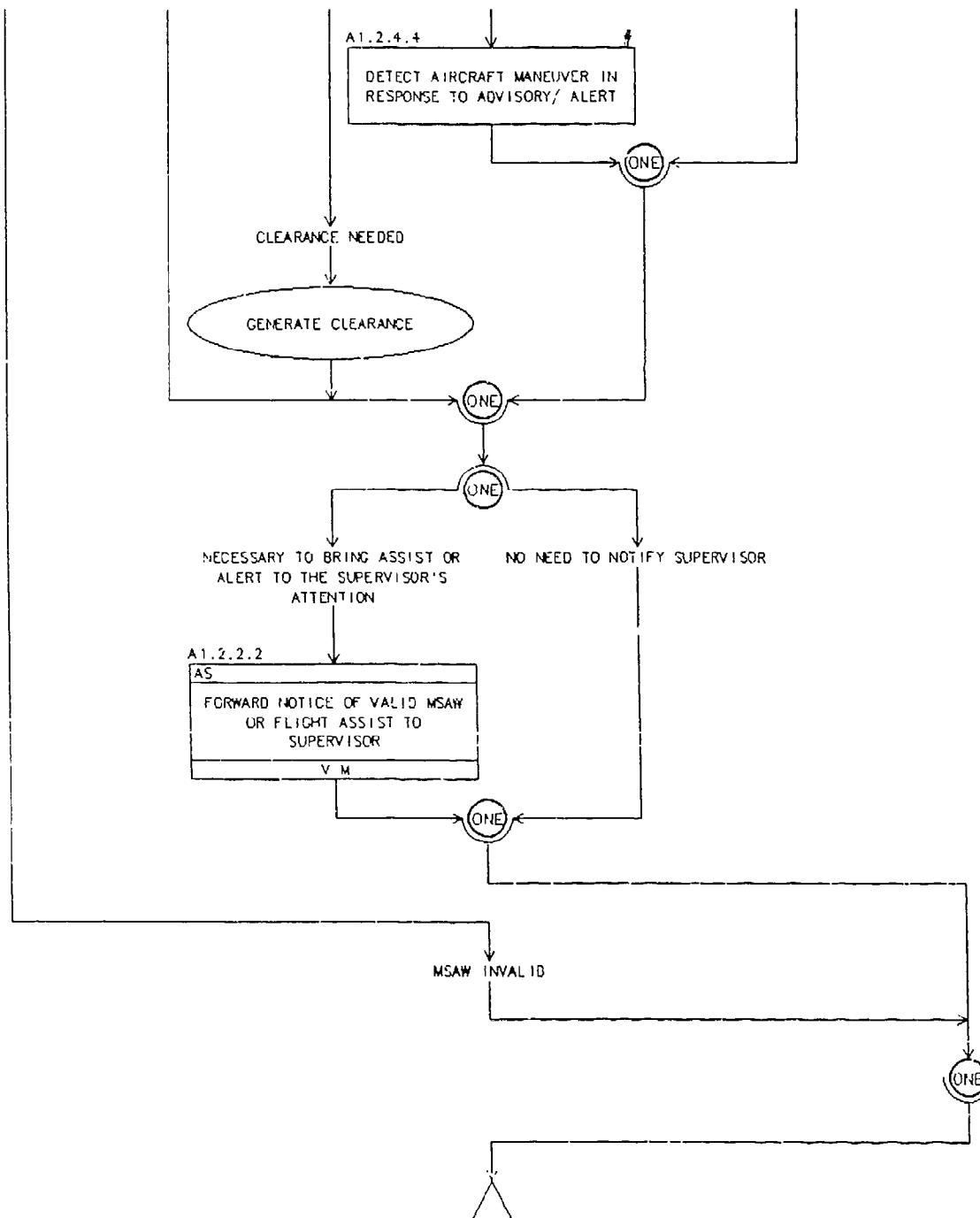
A.1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING



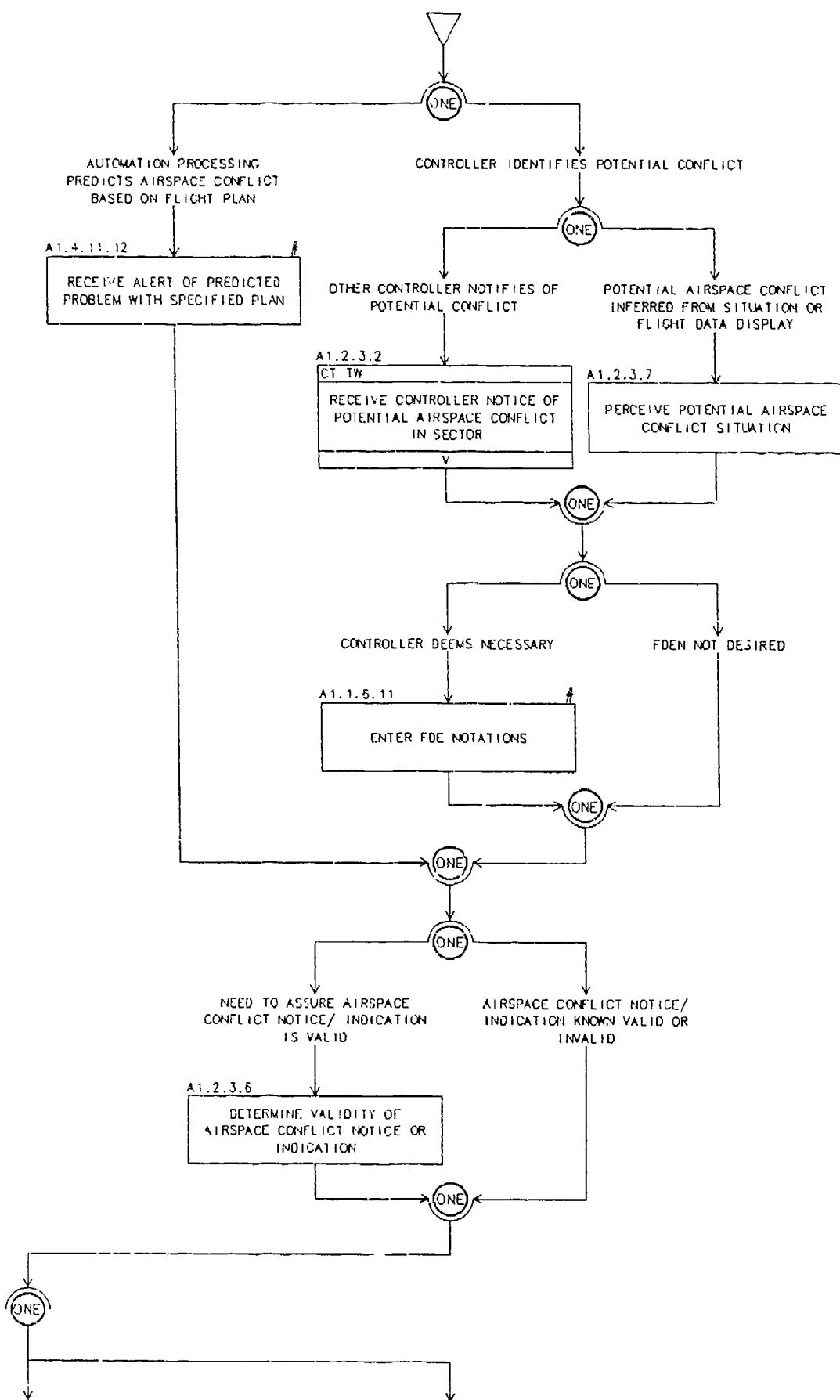
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING (cont.)



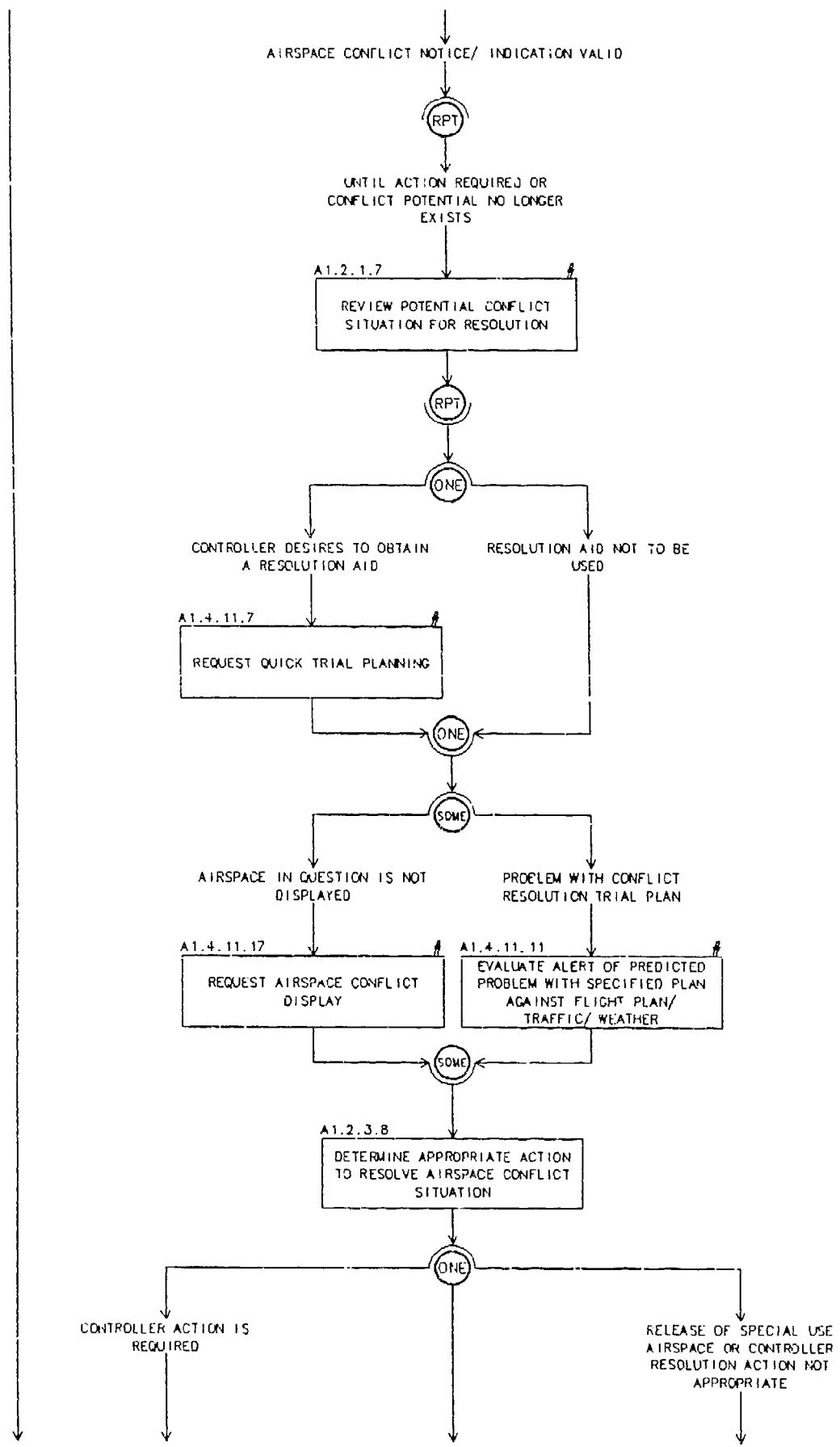
A 1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING (cont.)



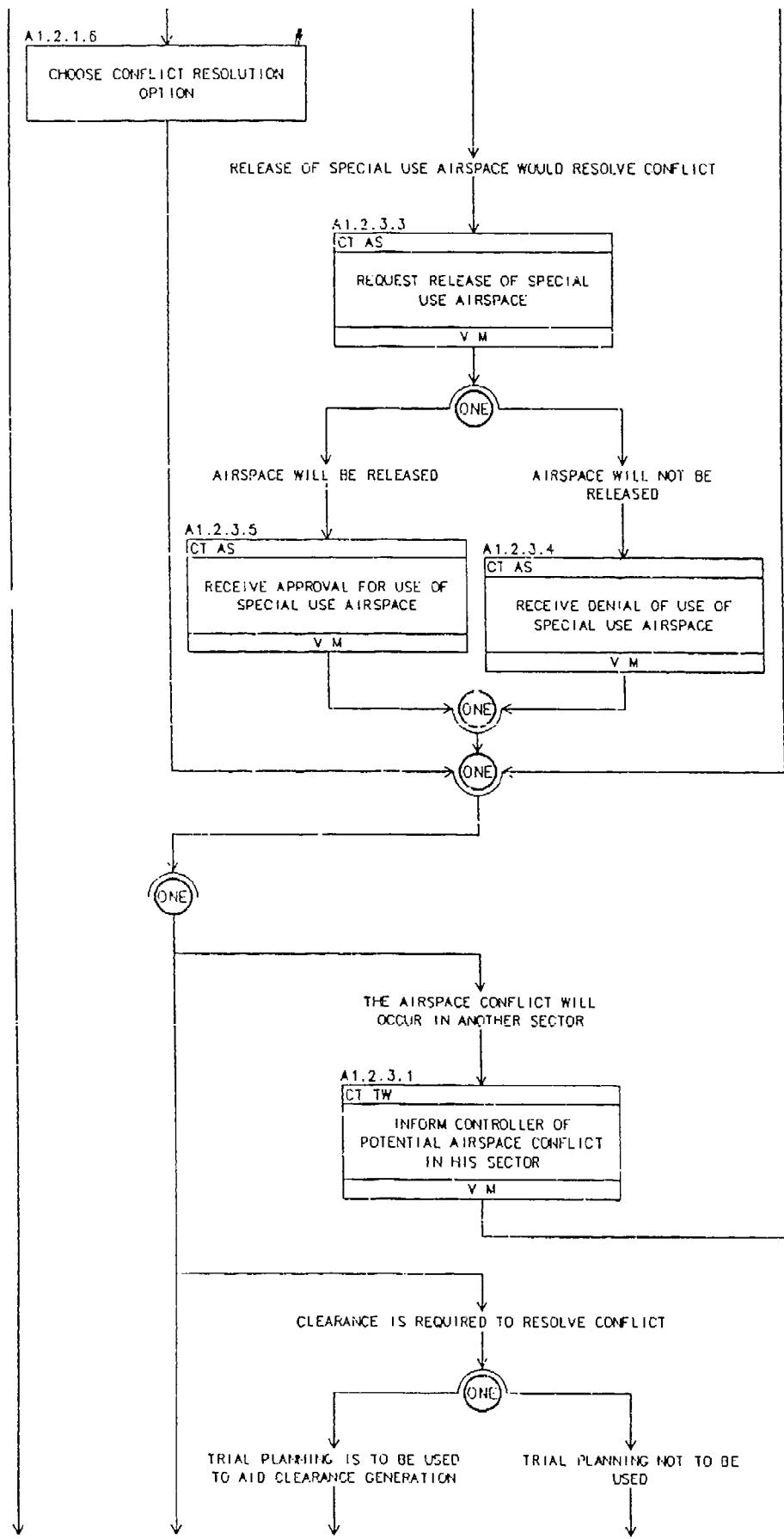
A 1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING



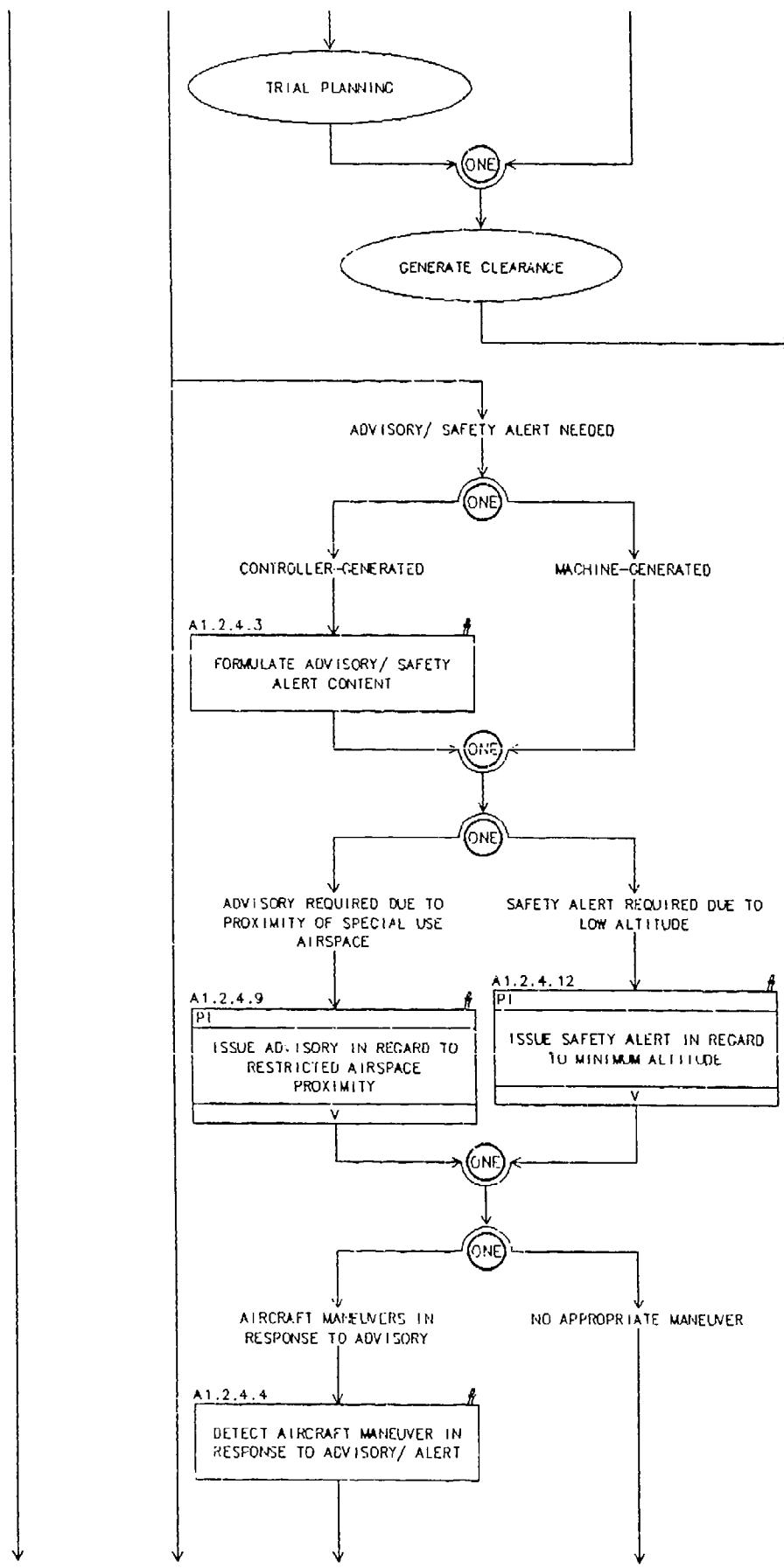
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



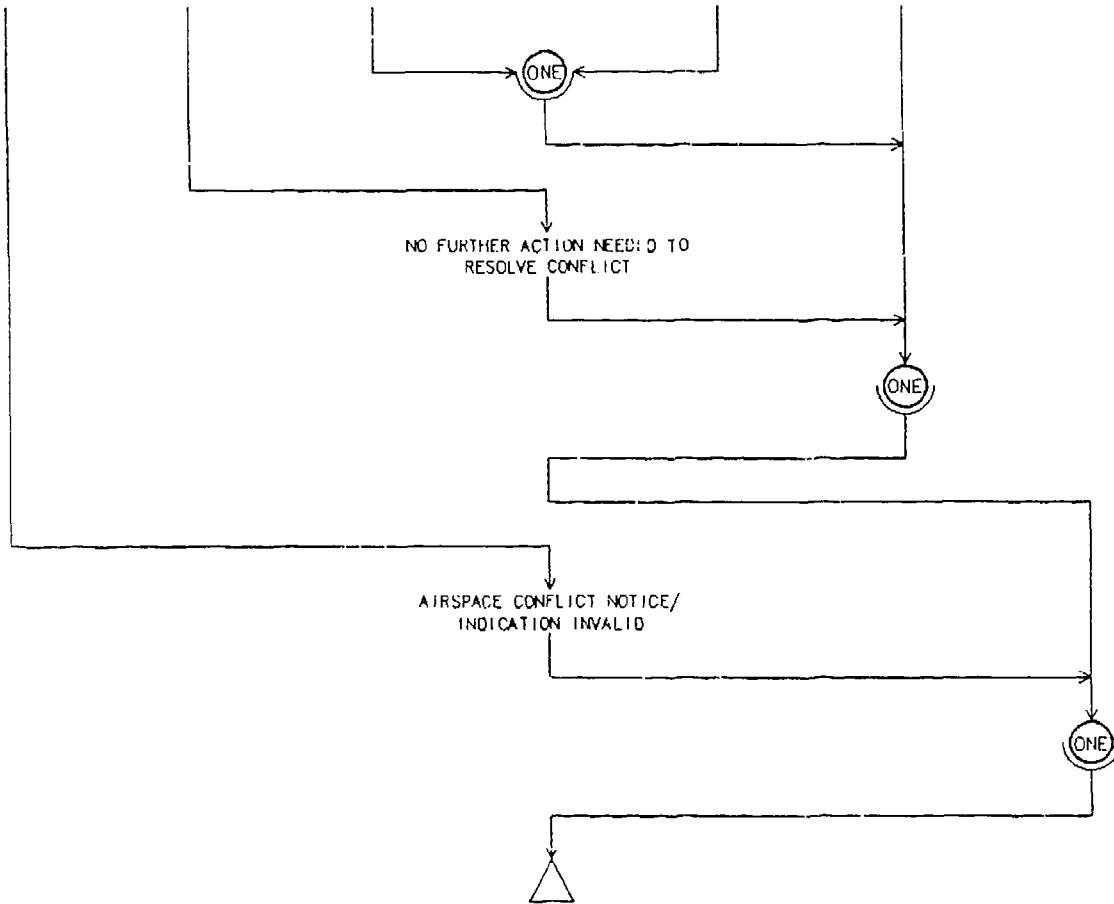
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



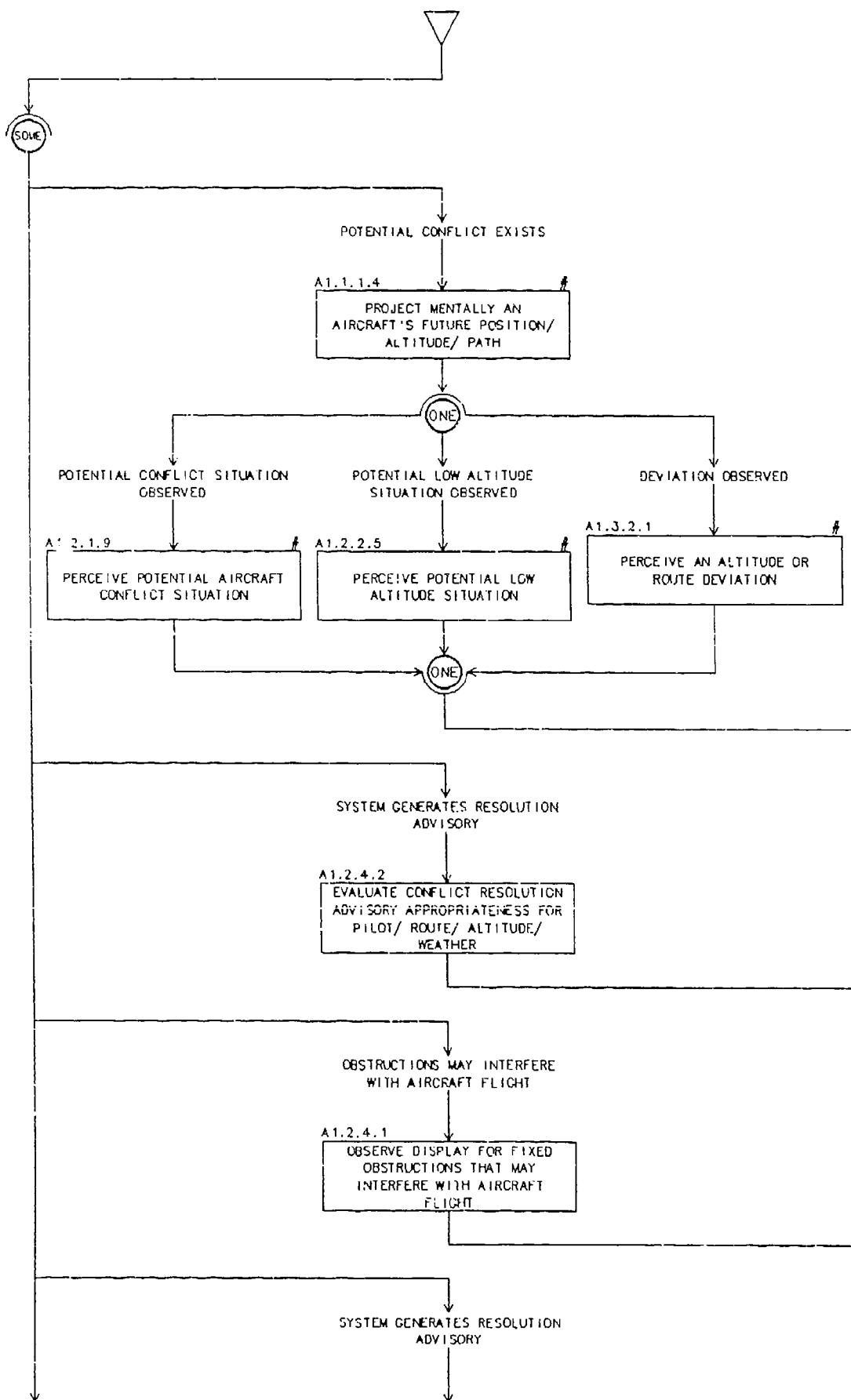
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



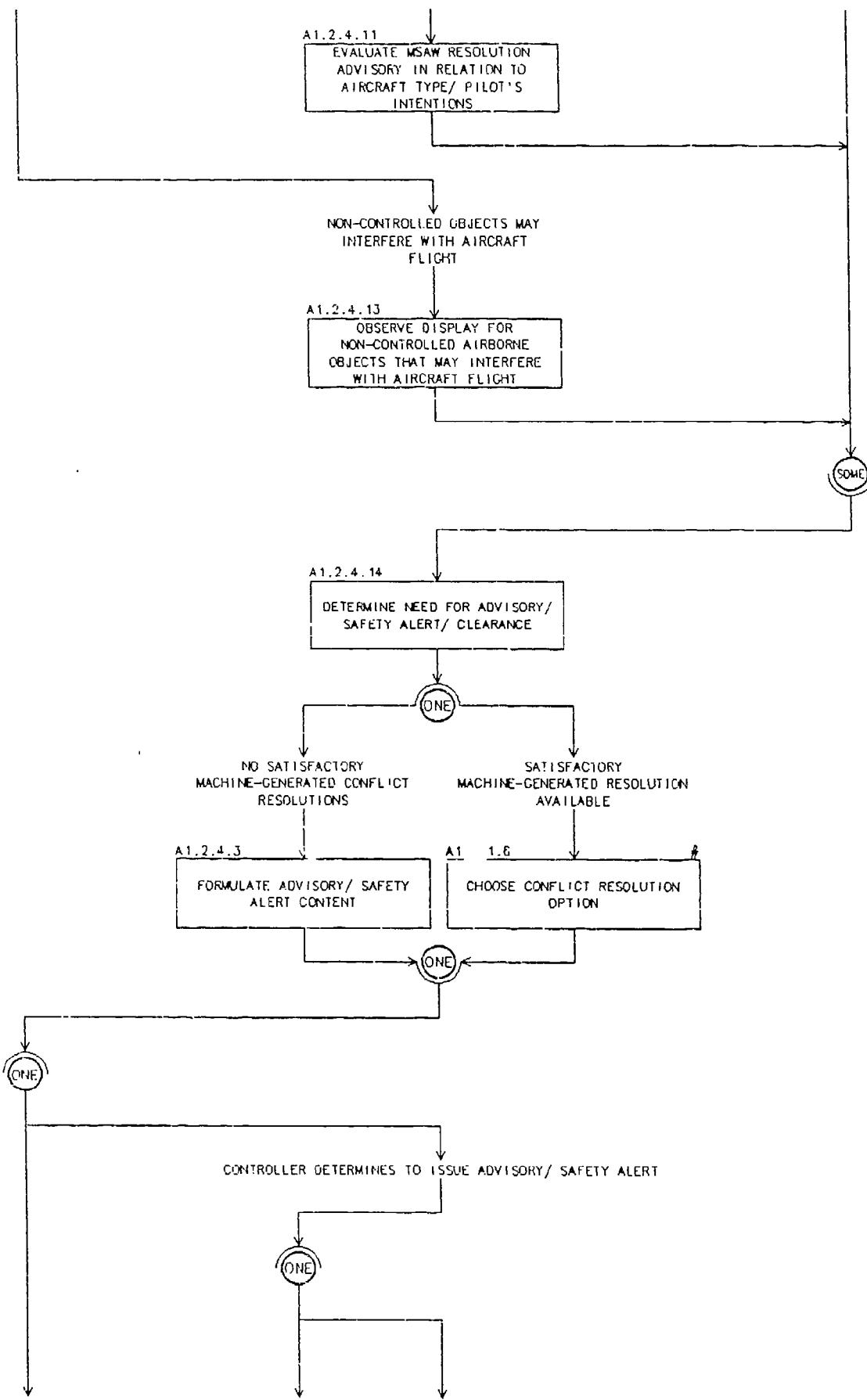
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



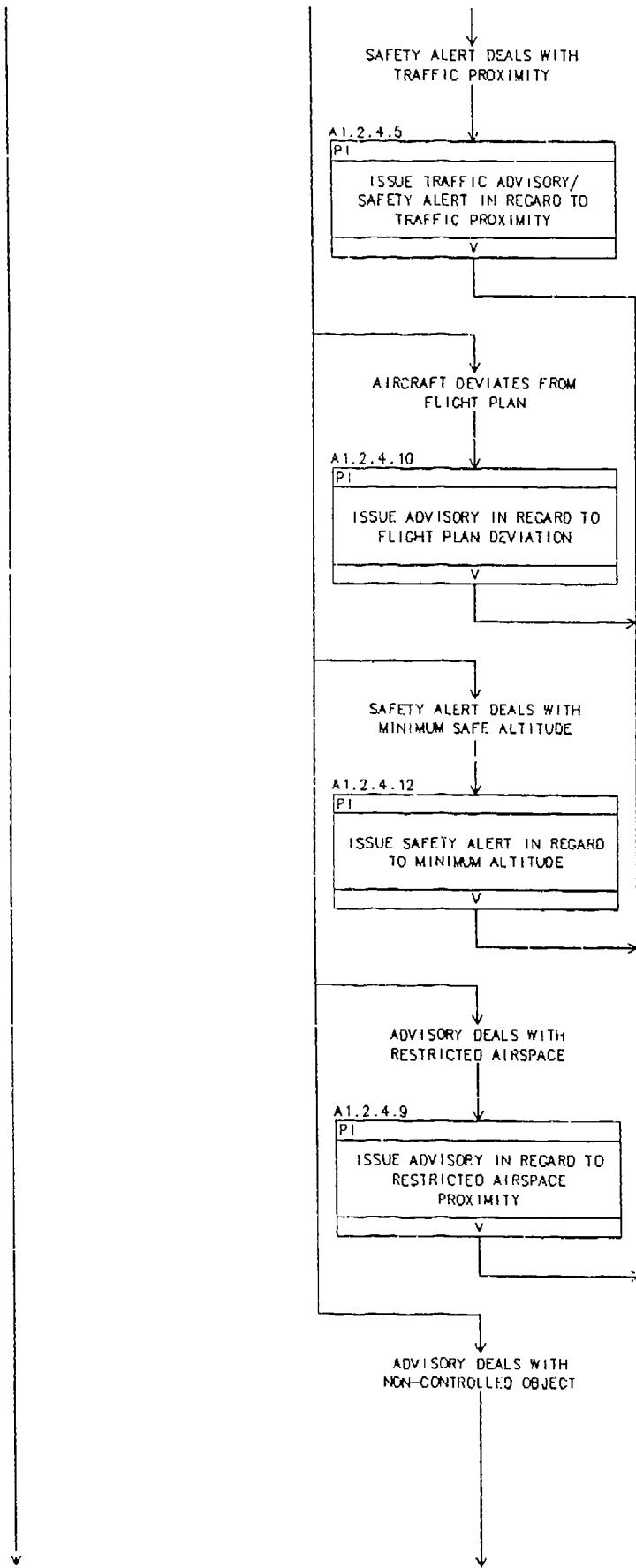
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES



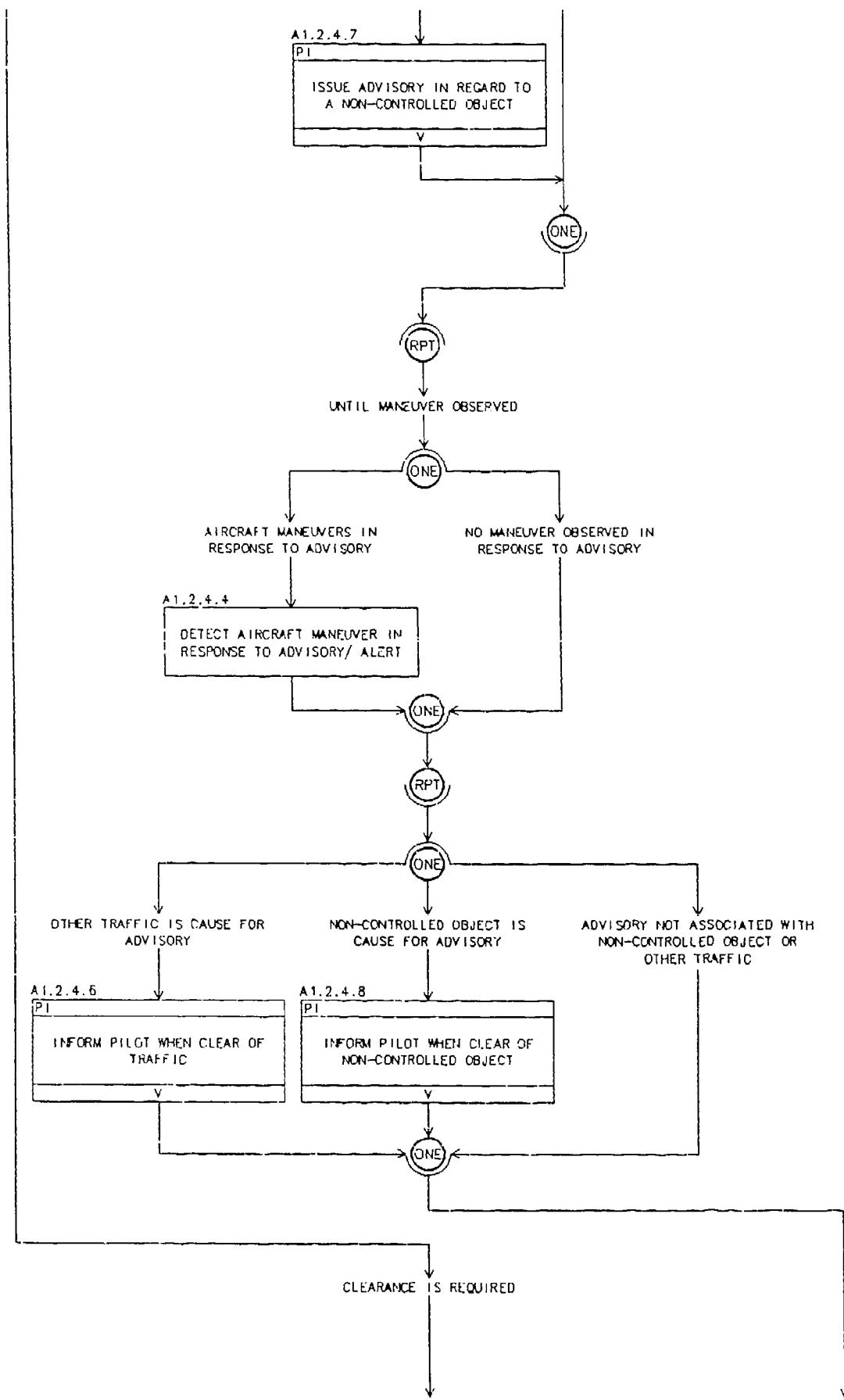
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



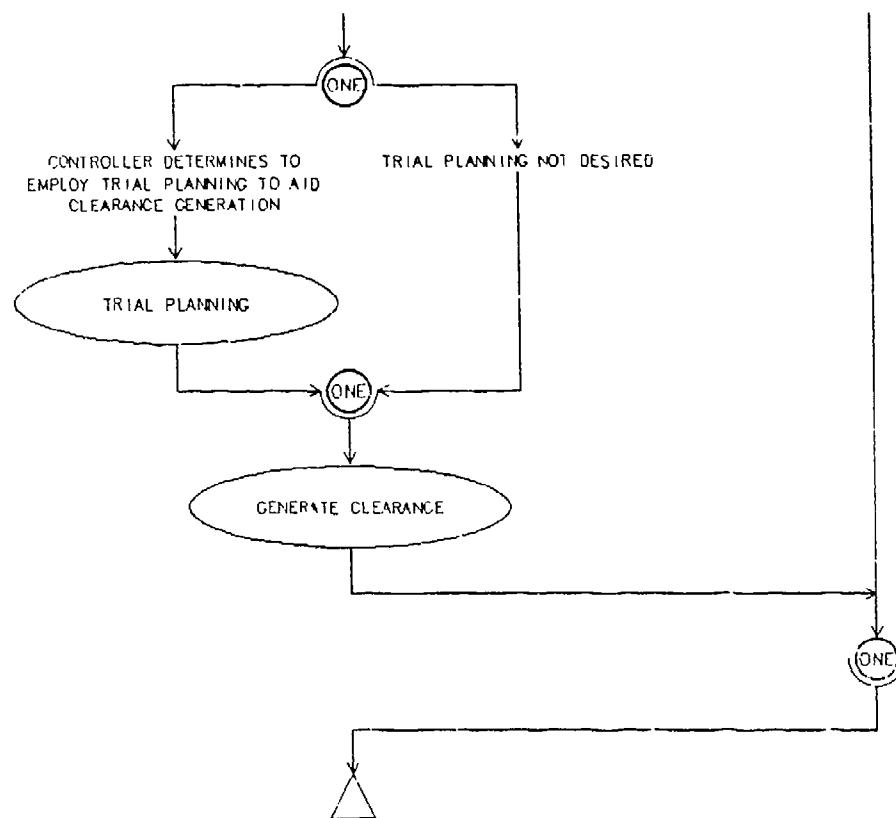
A 1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



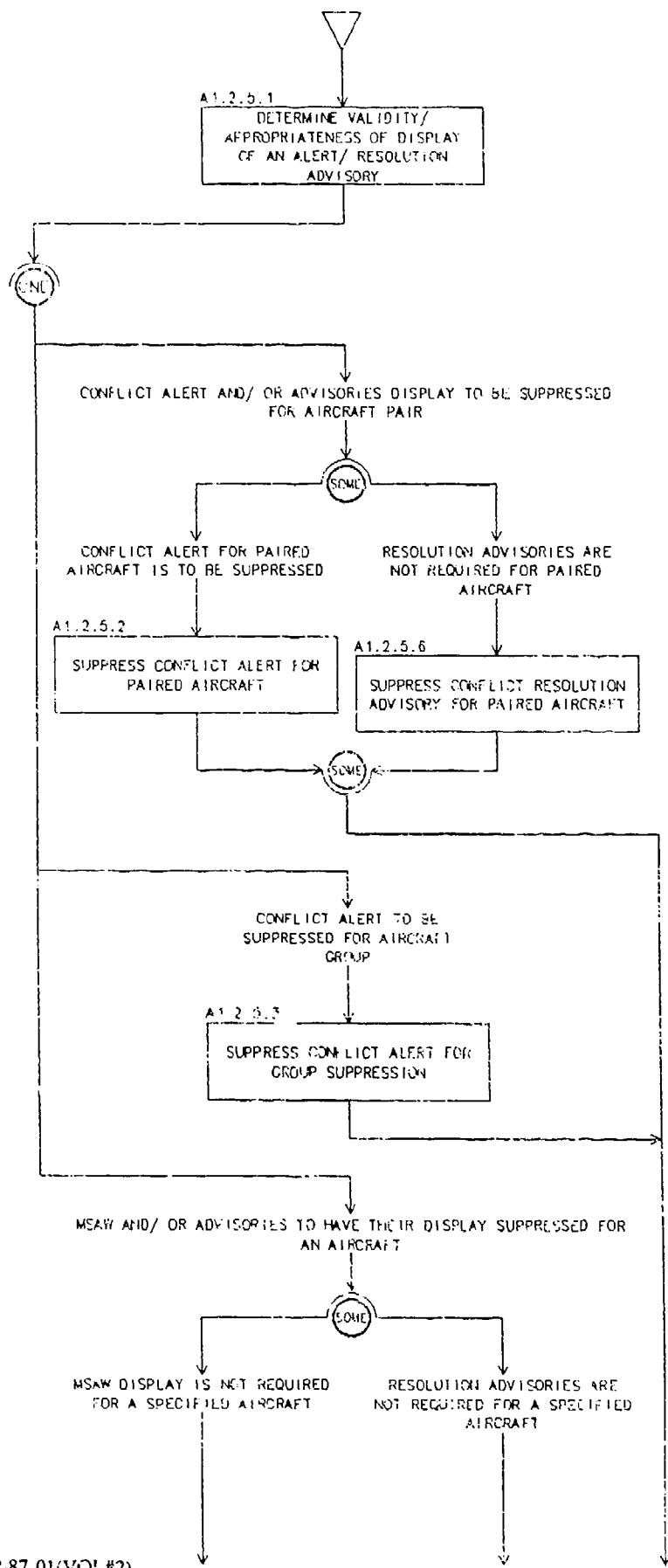
A 1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



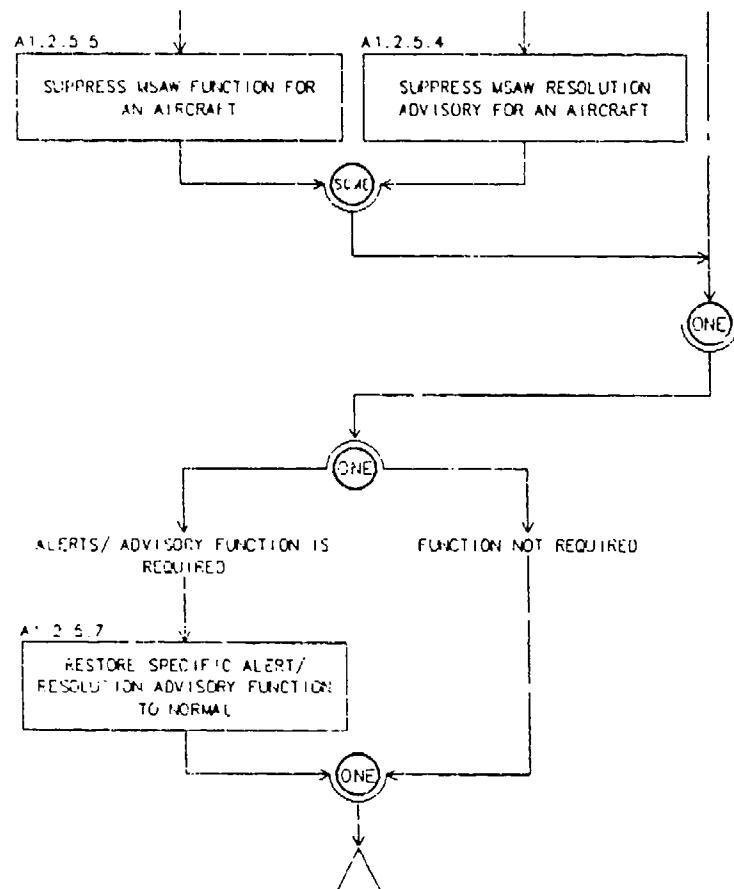
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



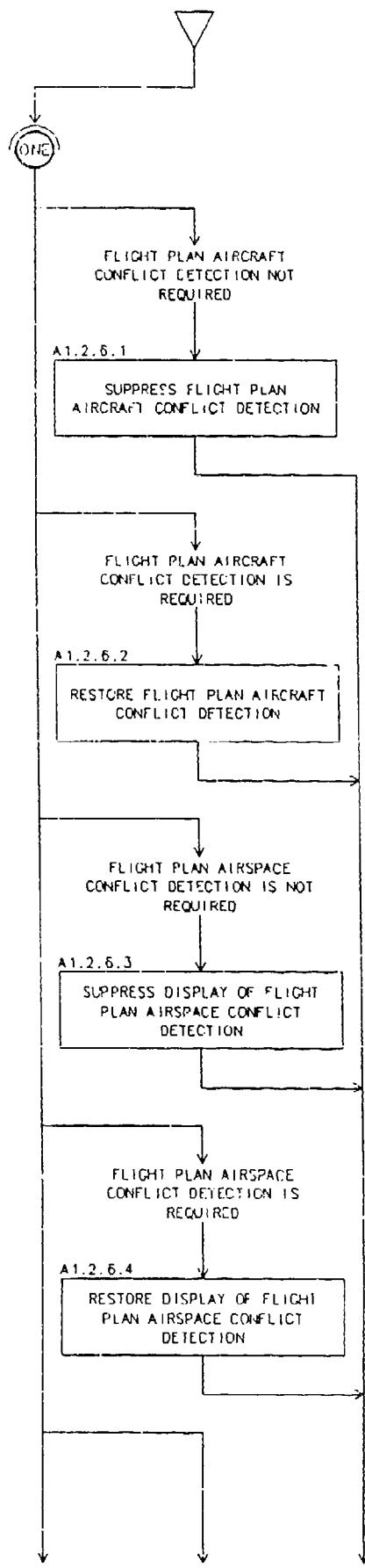
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES



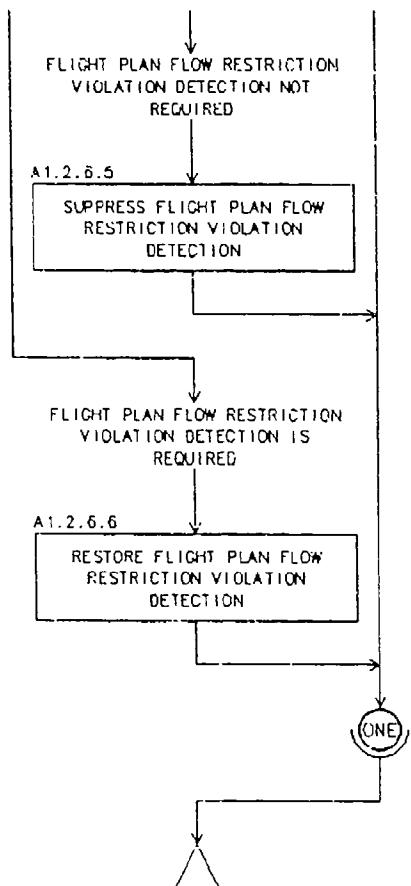
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES (cont.)



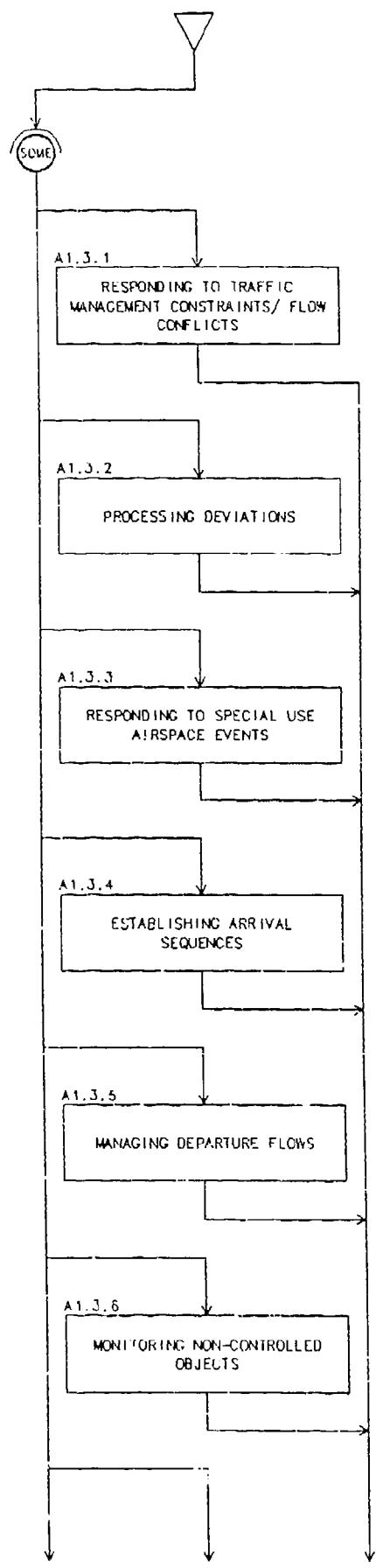
A1.2.6 SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS



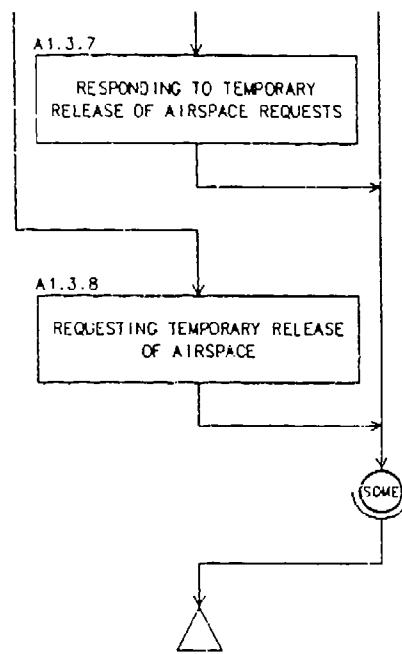
A1.2.6 SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS (cont.)



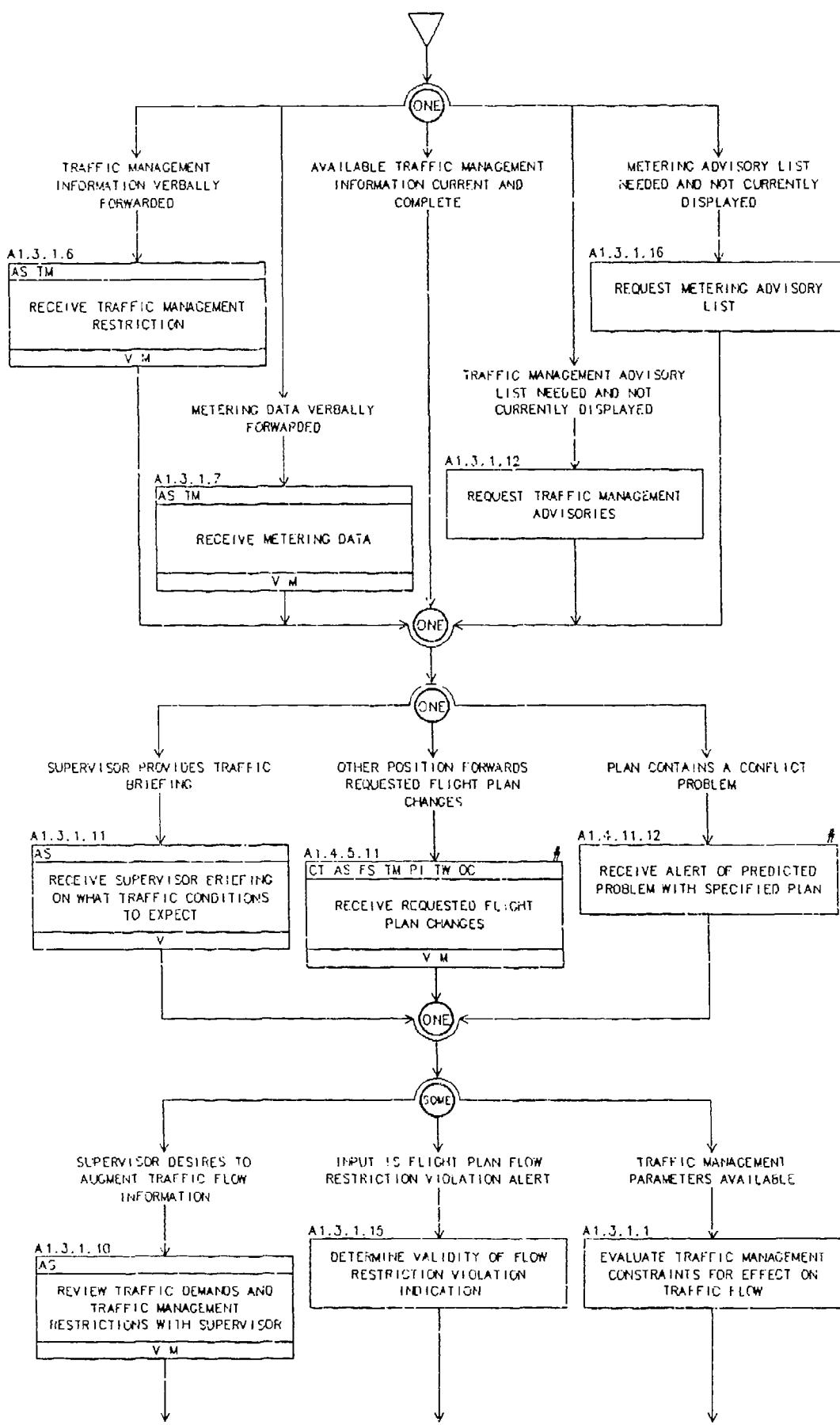
A 1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



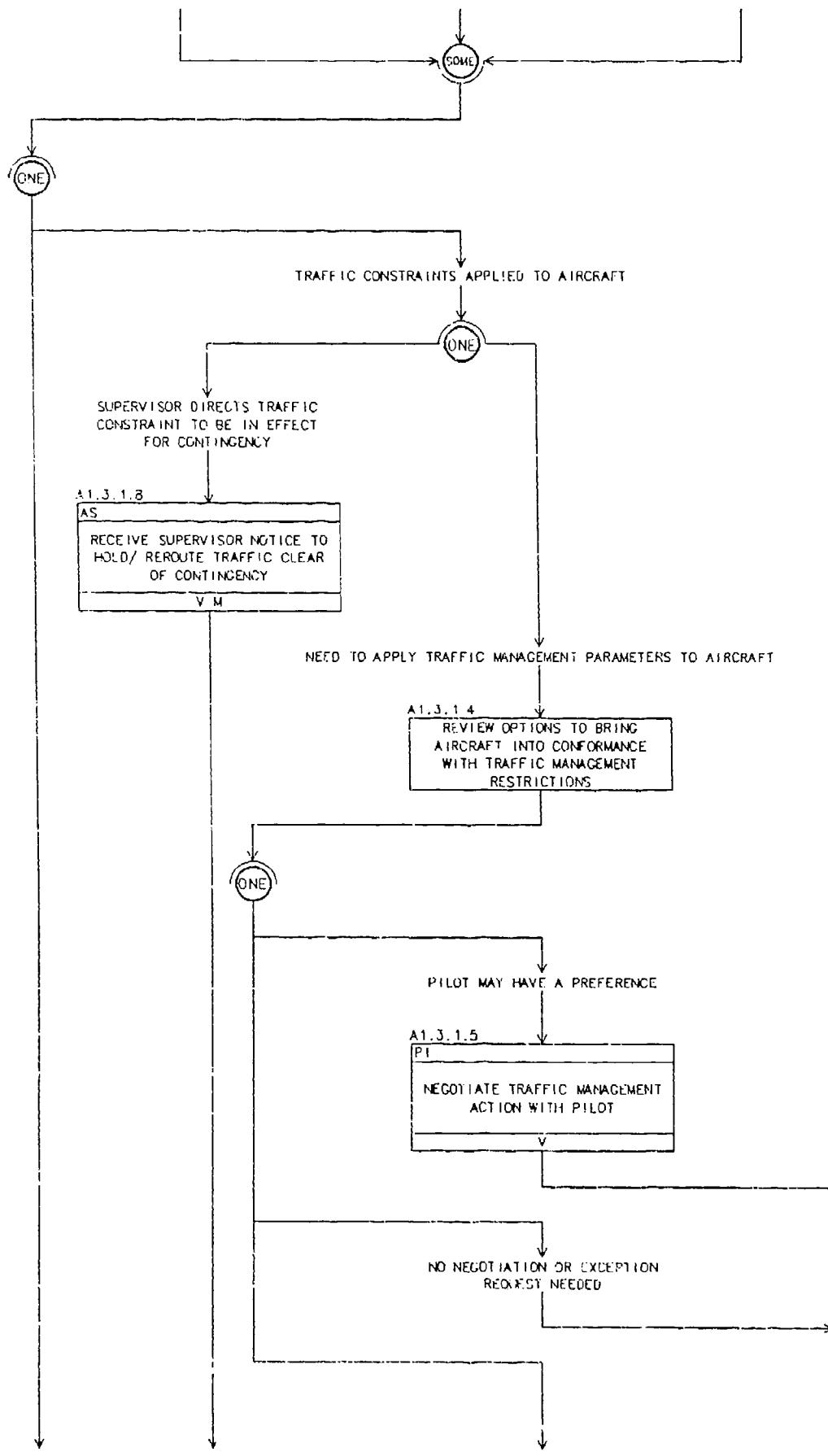
A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES (cont.)



A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS

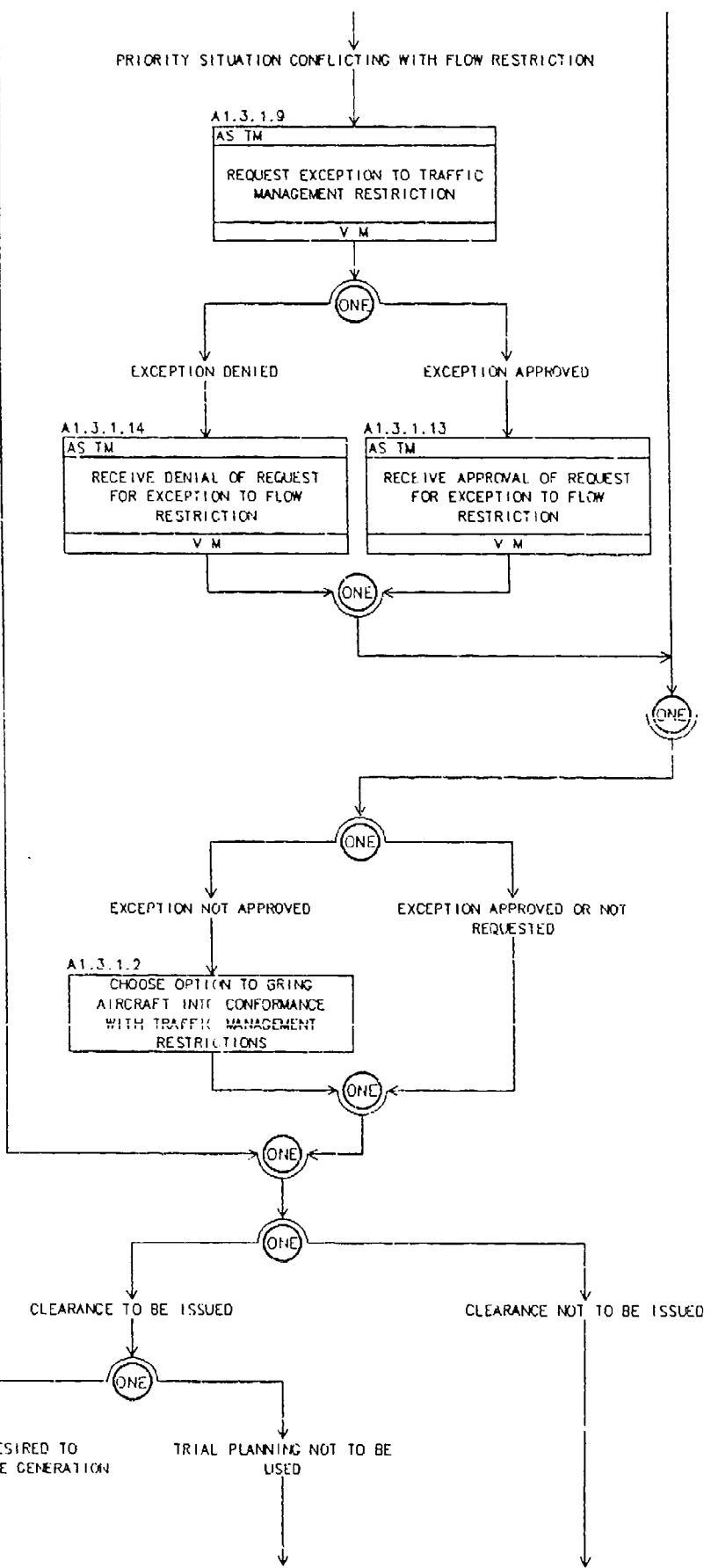


A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)

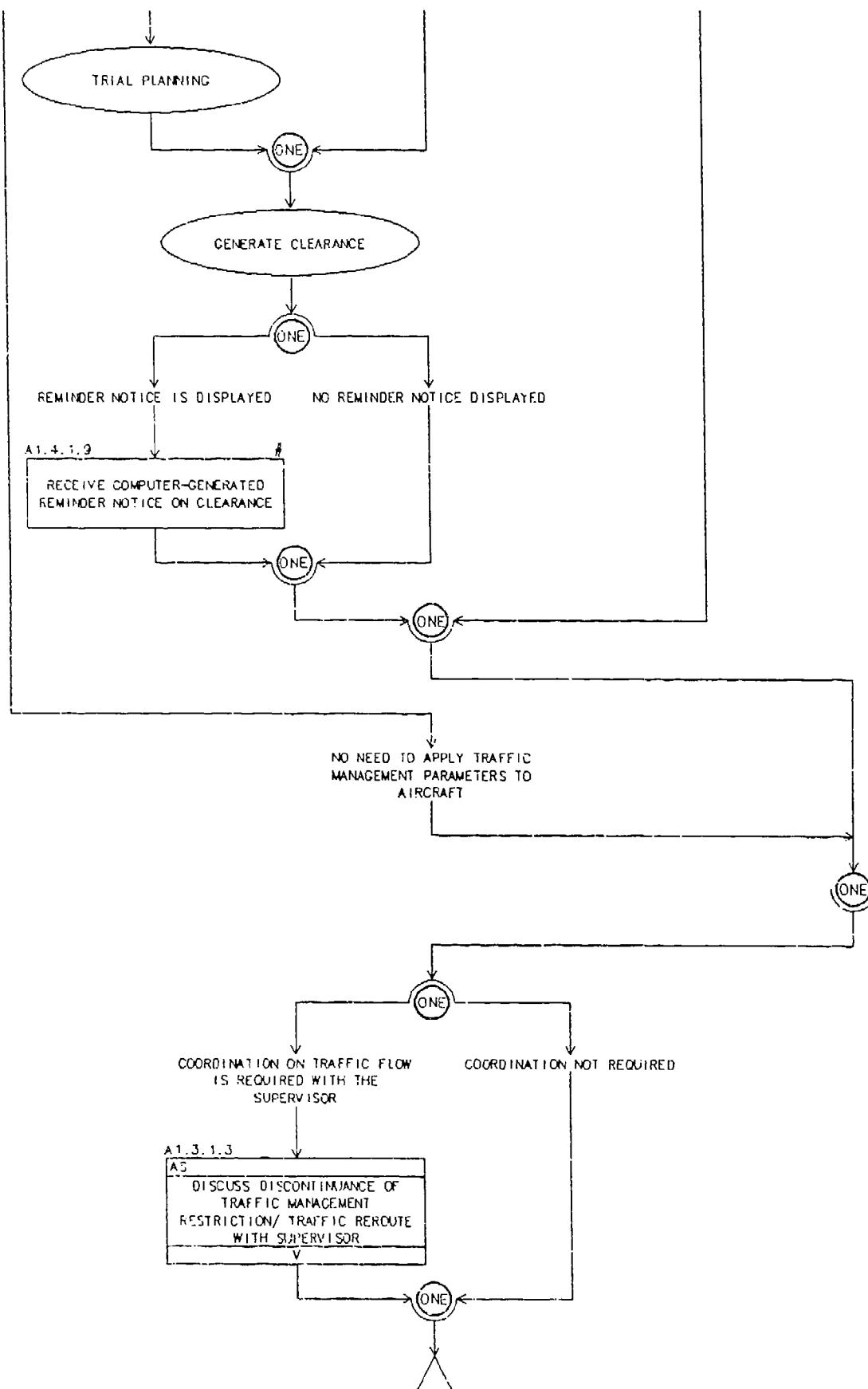


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL.#2)
6 July 1987

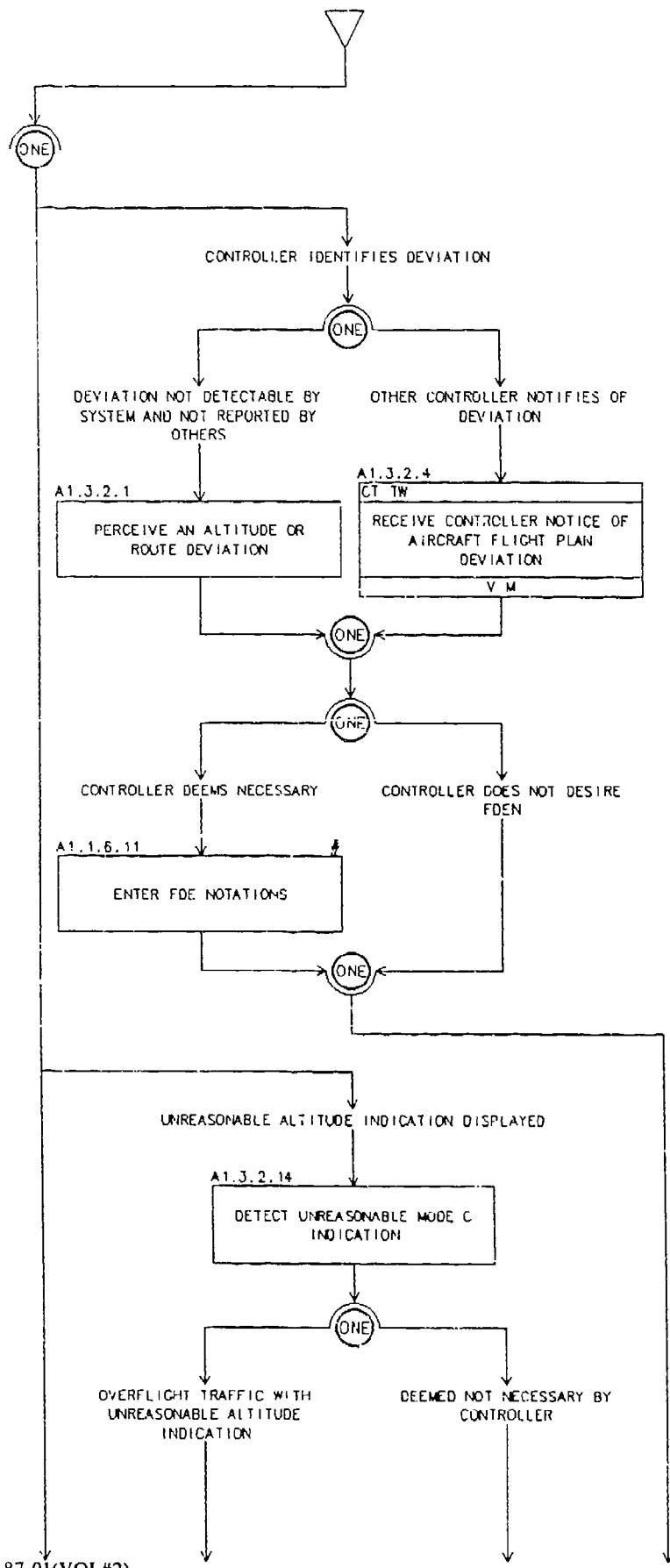
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



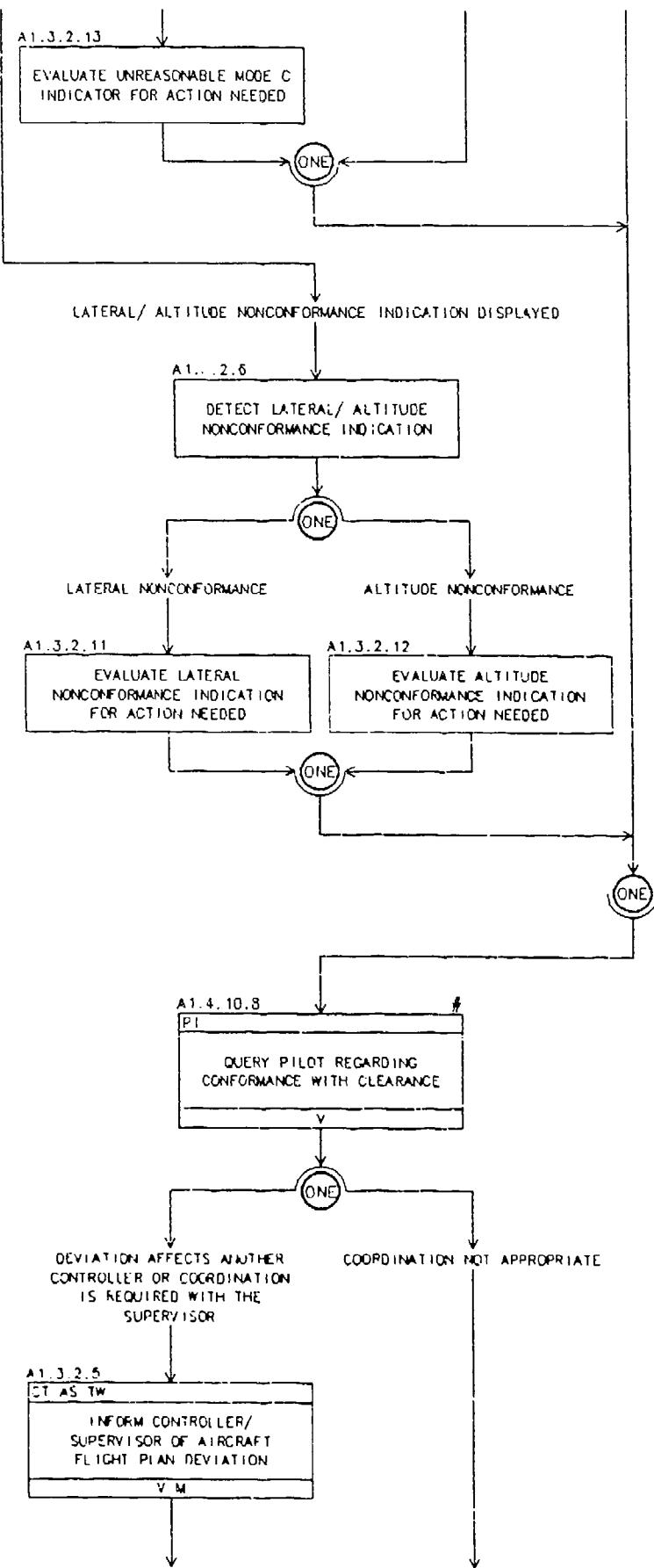
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



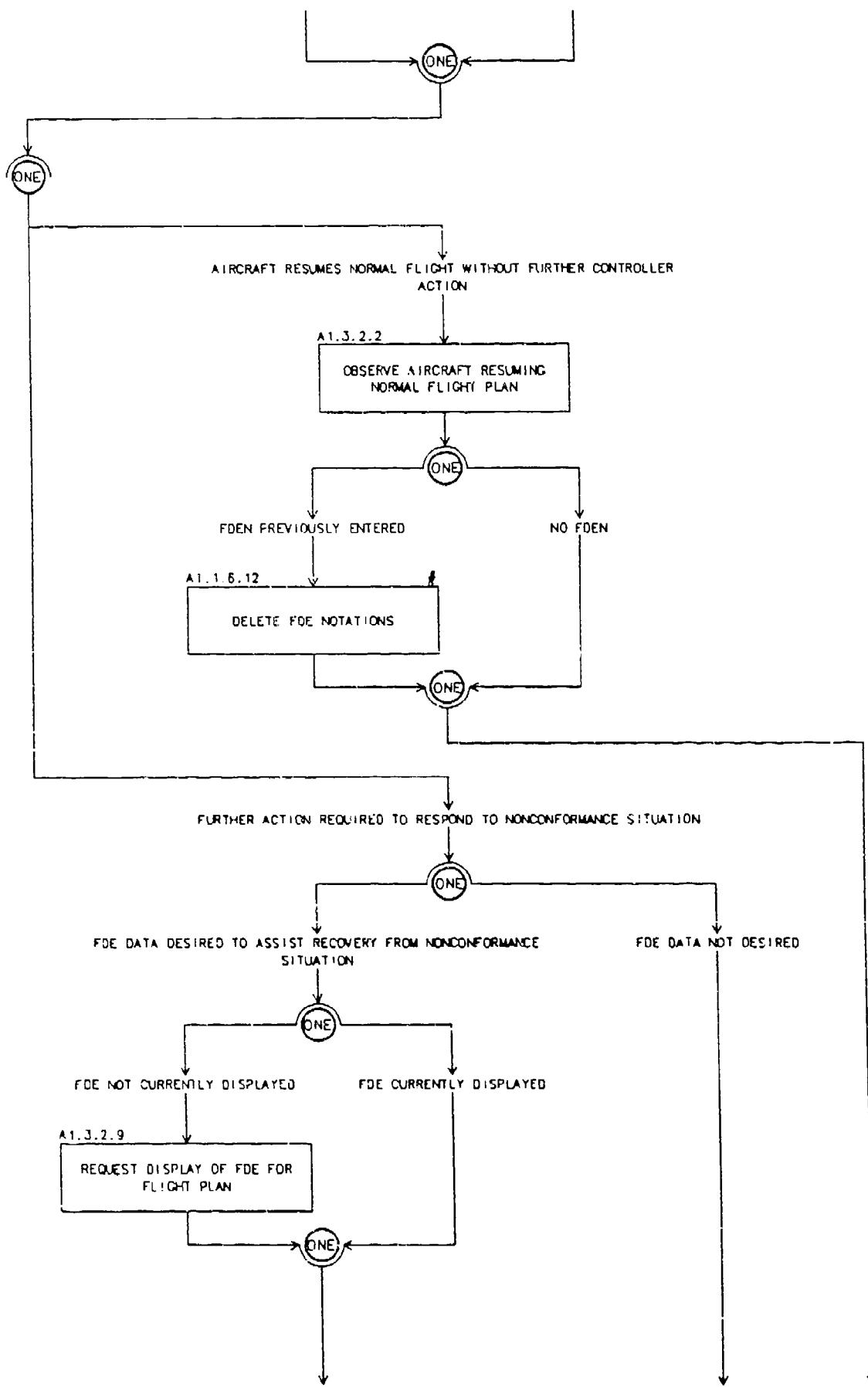
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS



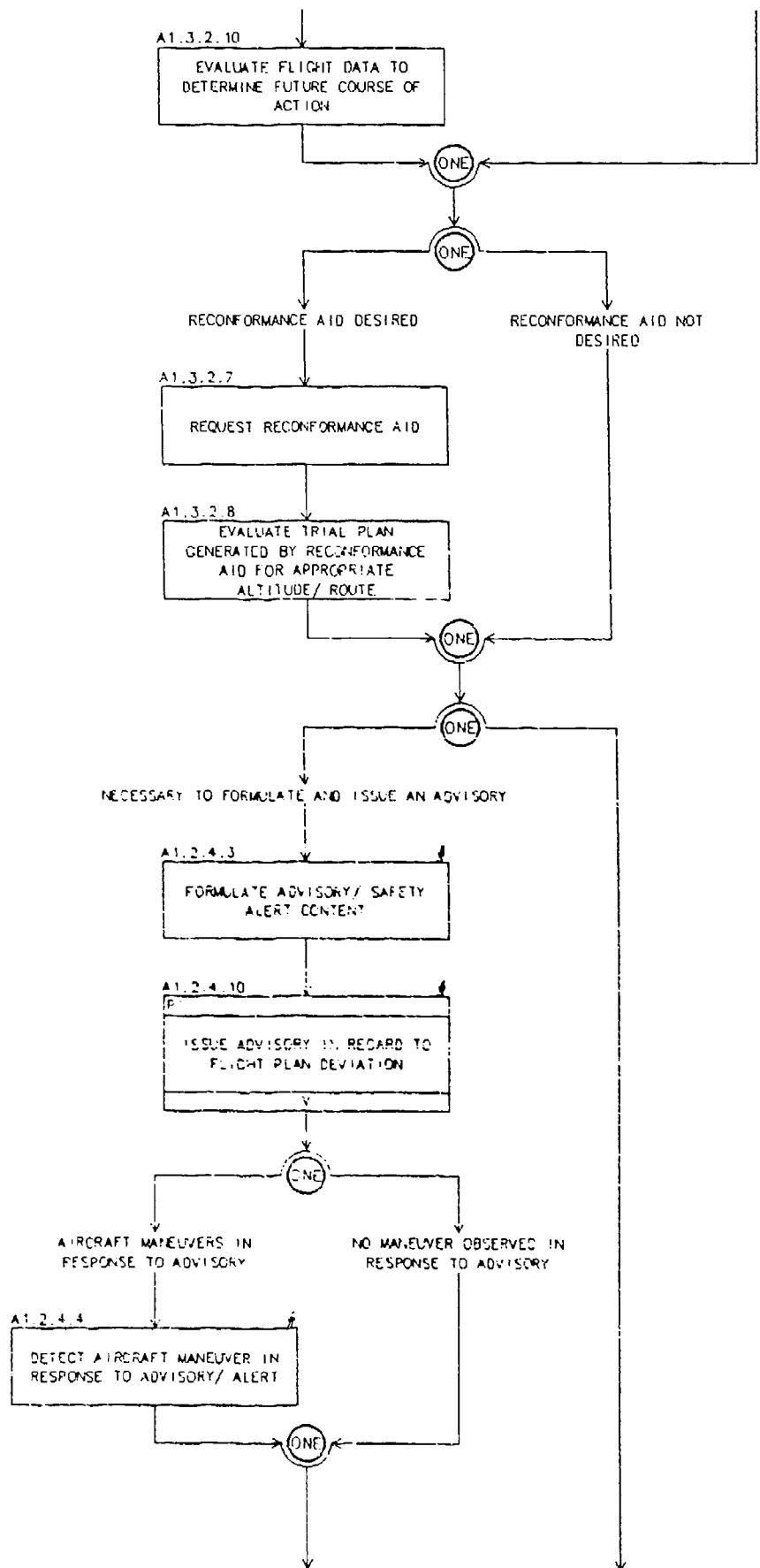
A 1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



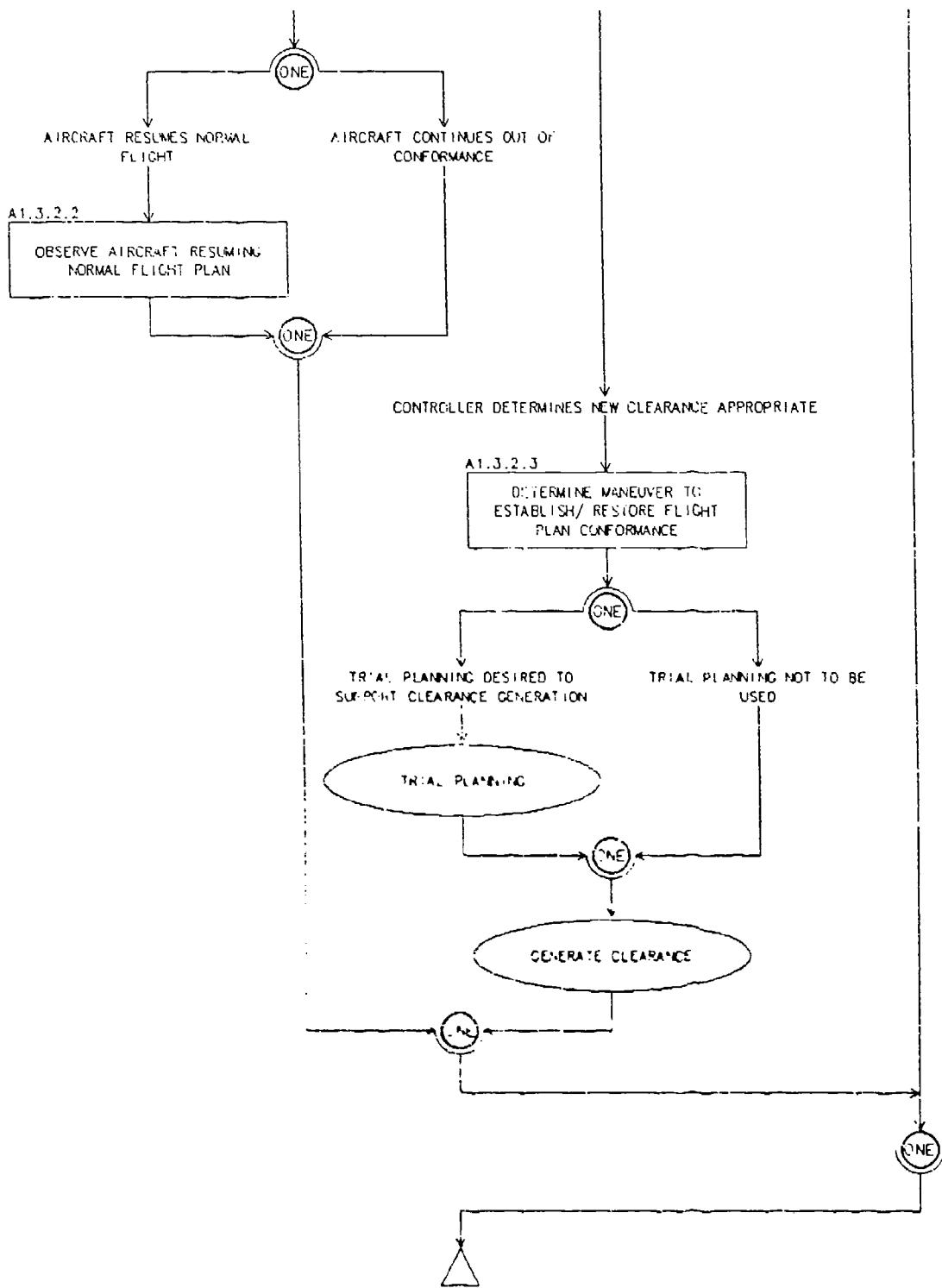
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



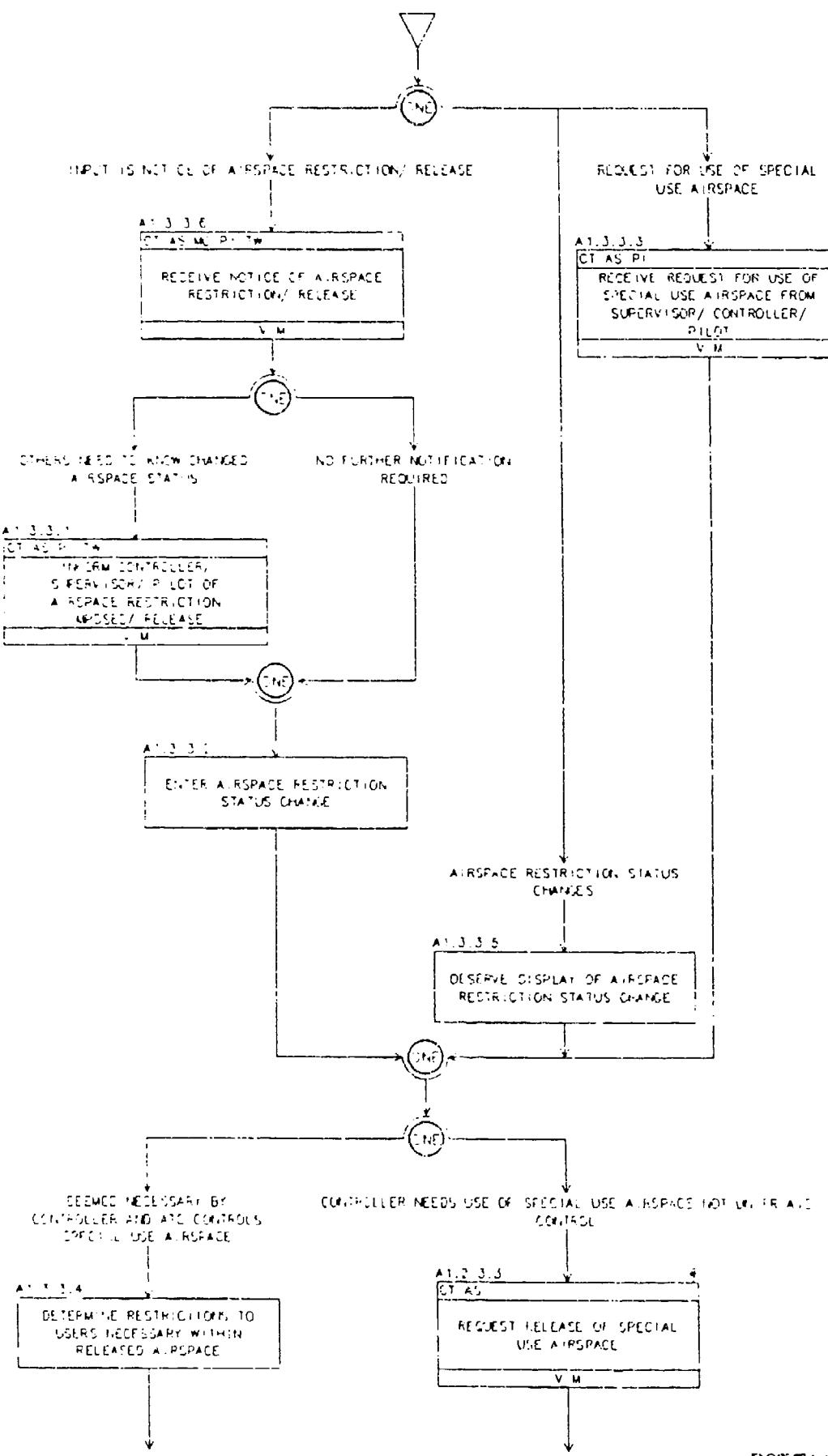
A 1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



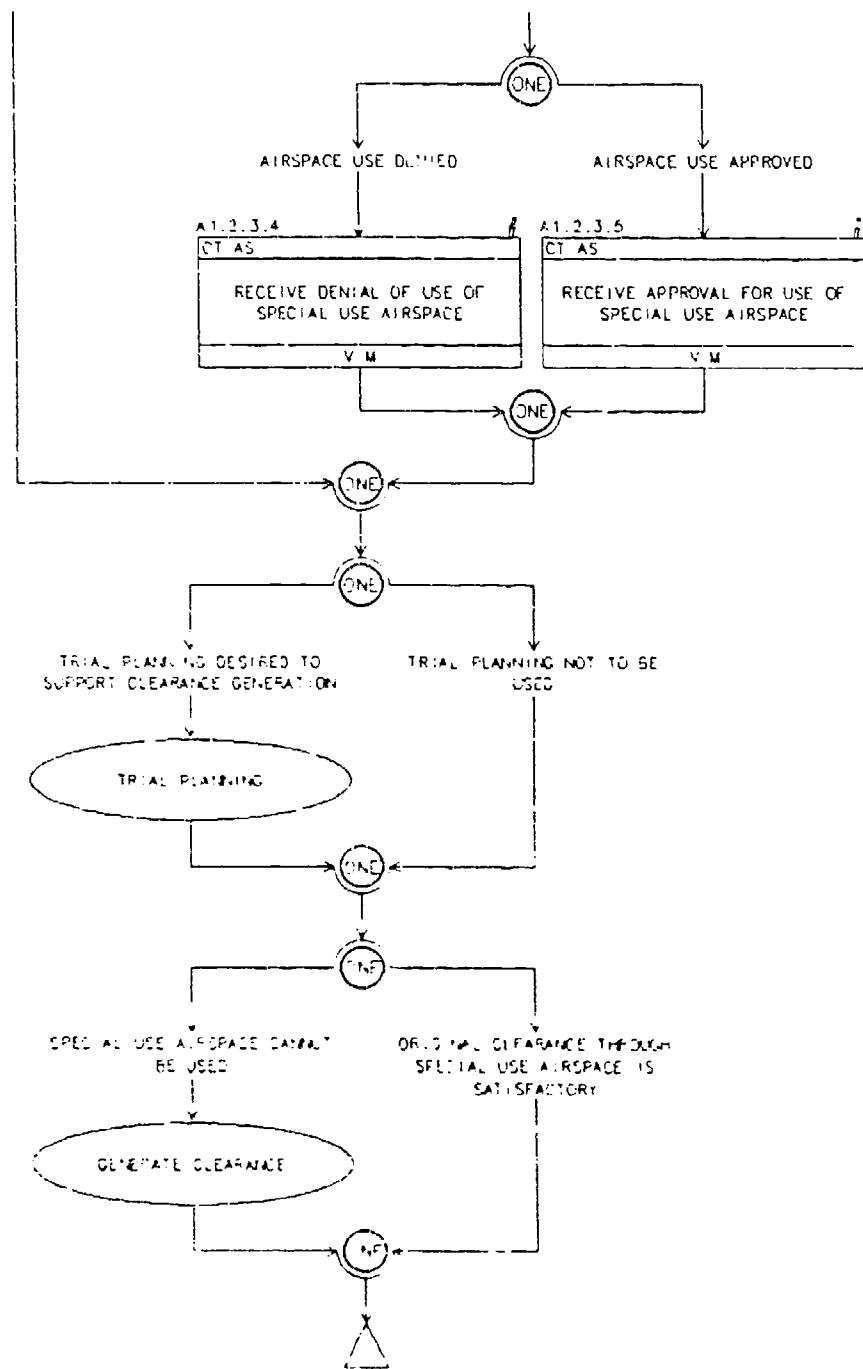
A 1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



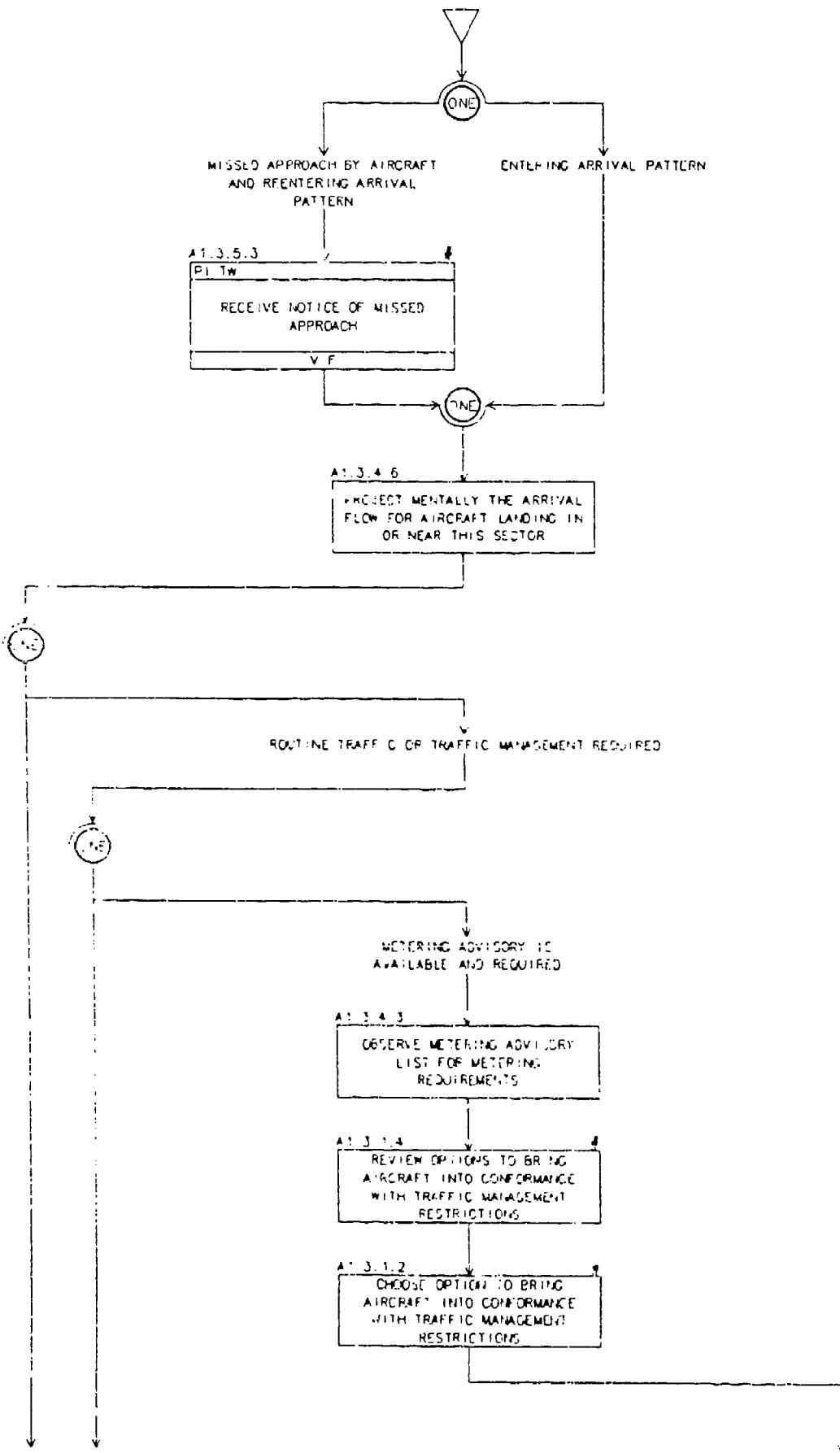
A 1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS



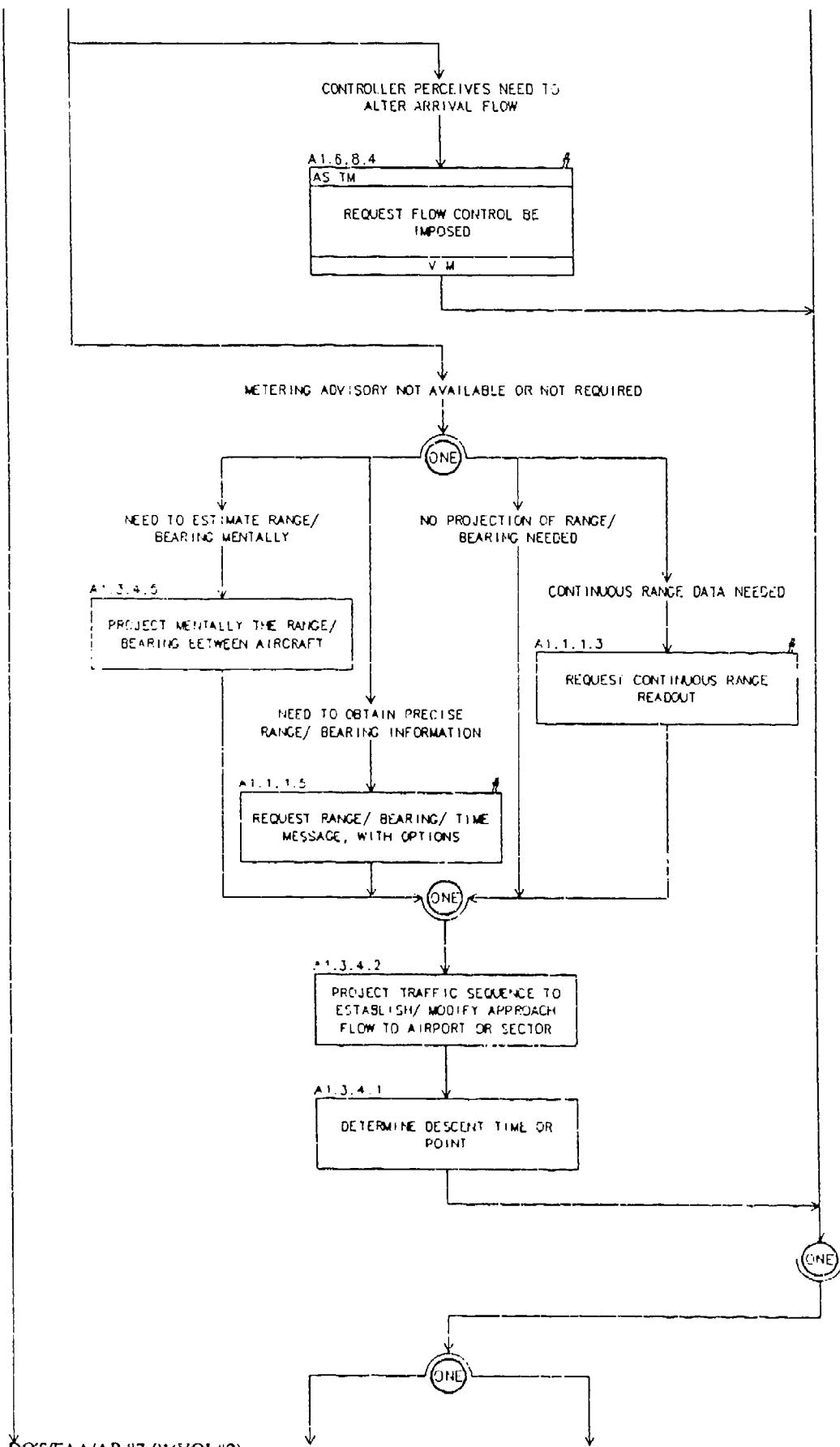
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS (cont.)



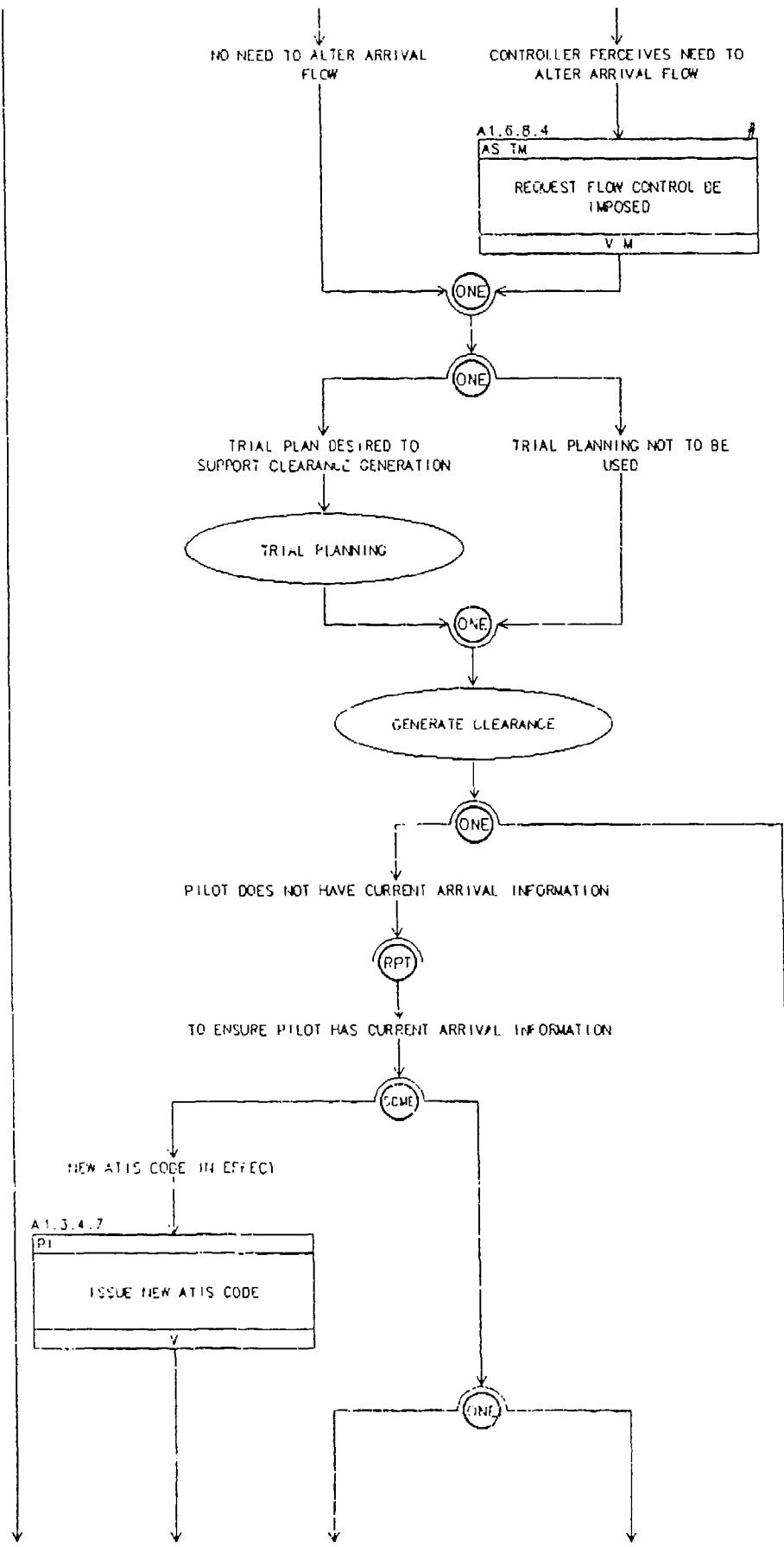
A 1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES



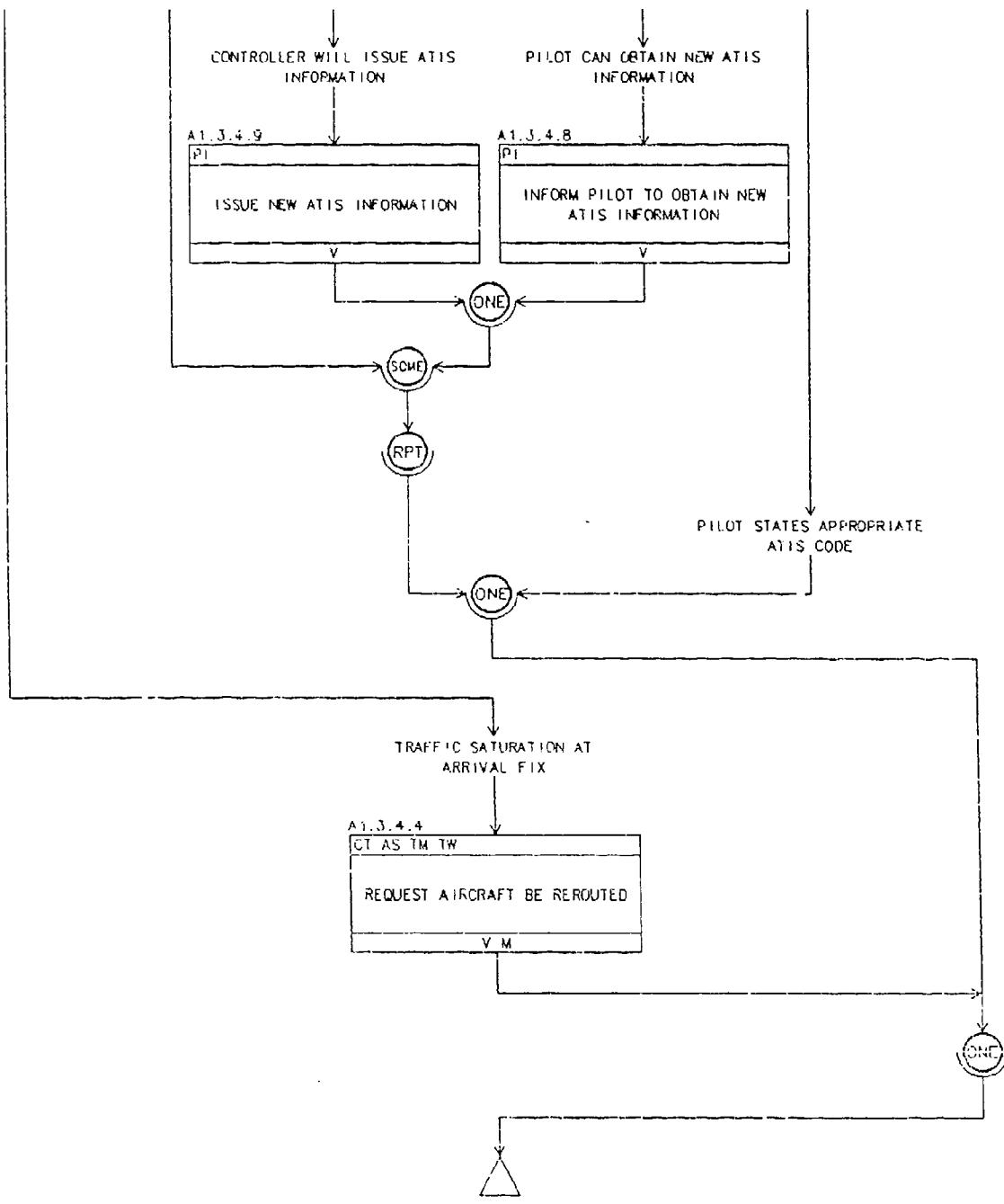
A 1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



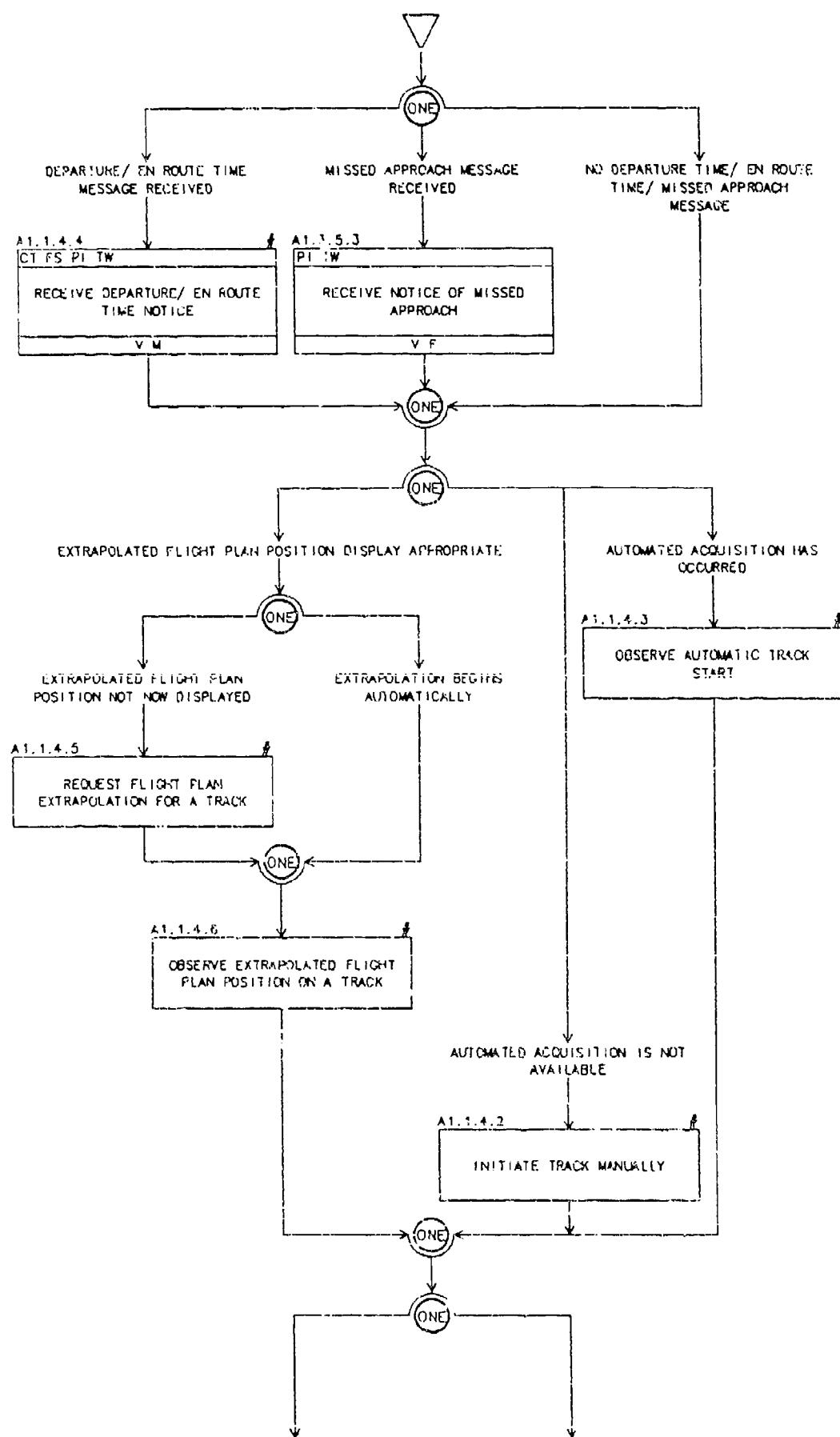
A 1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



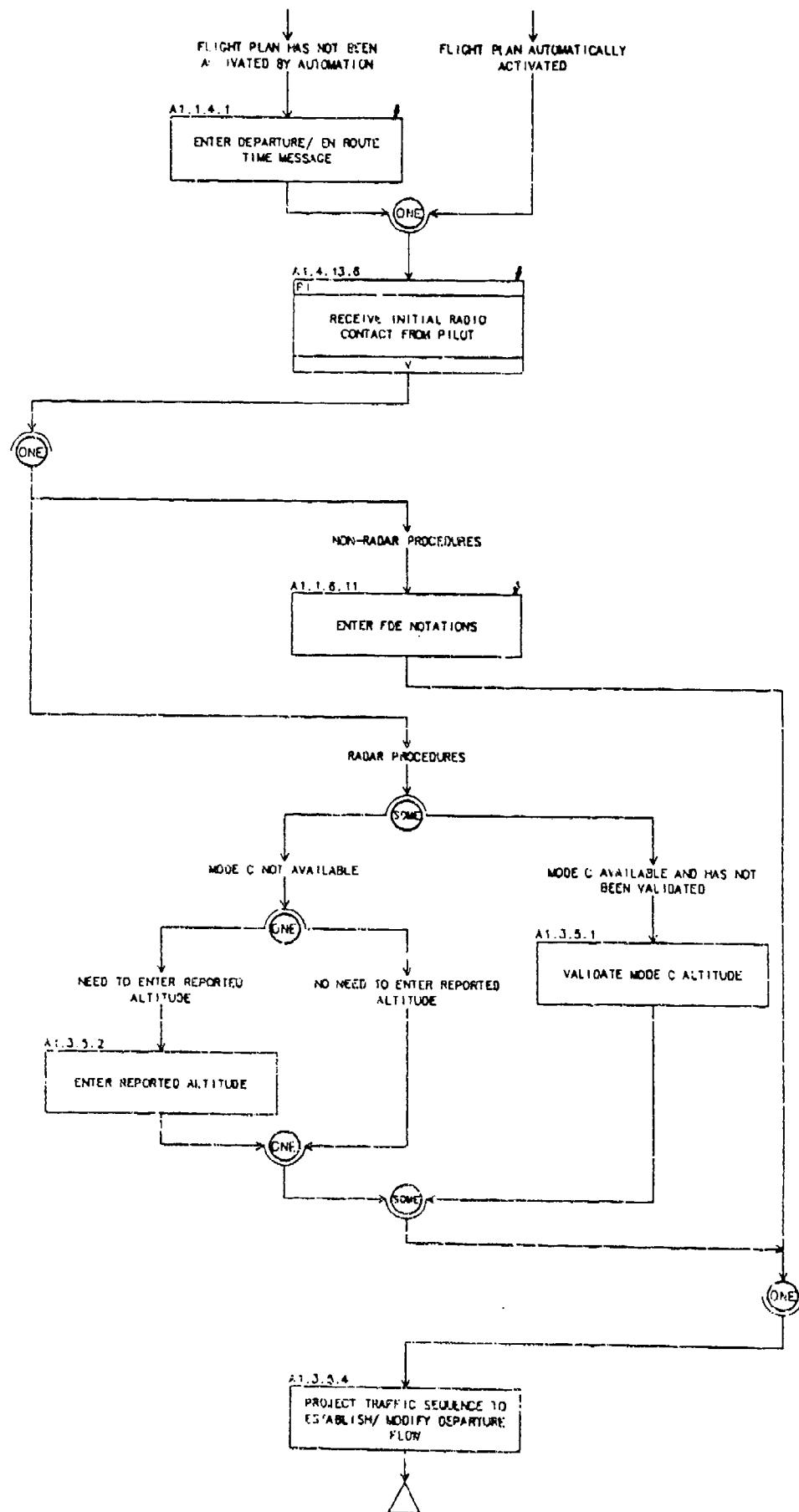
A 1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



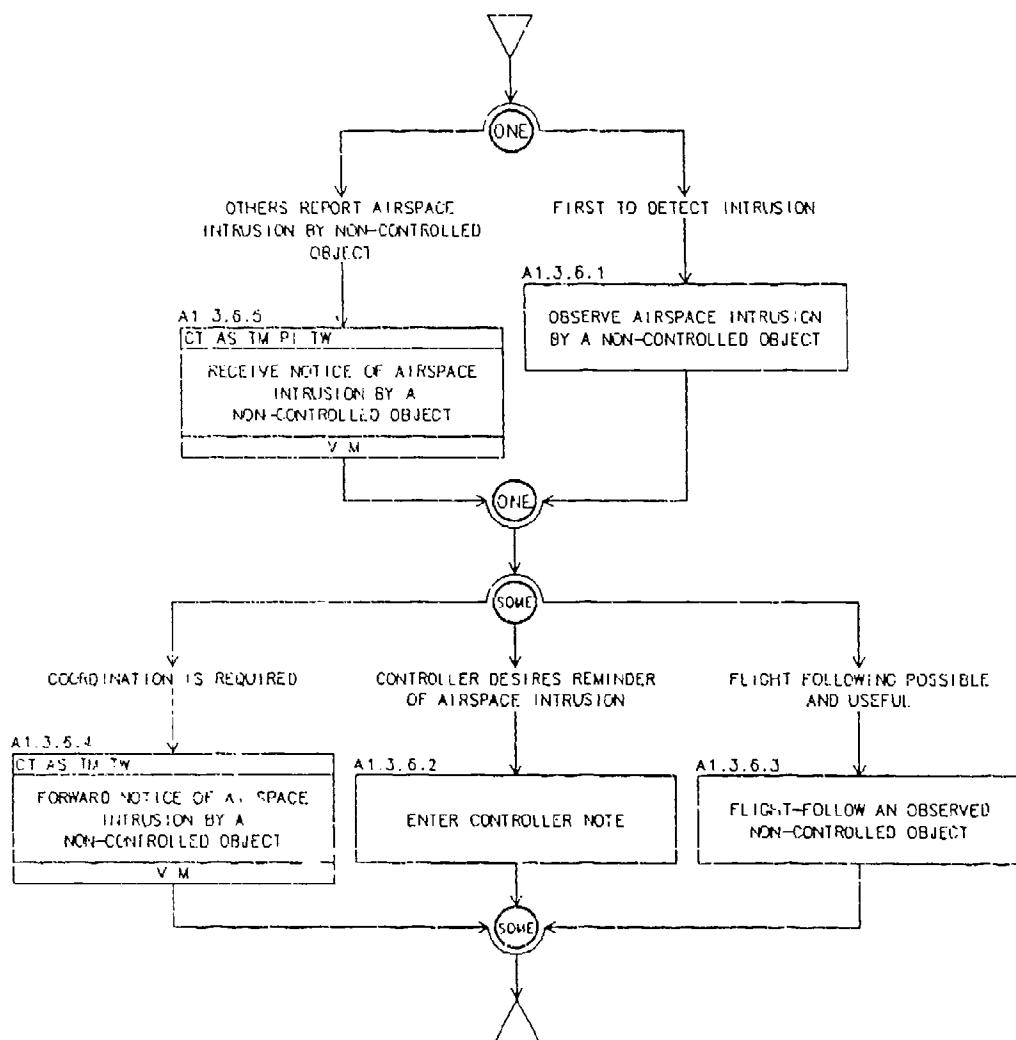
A 1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS



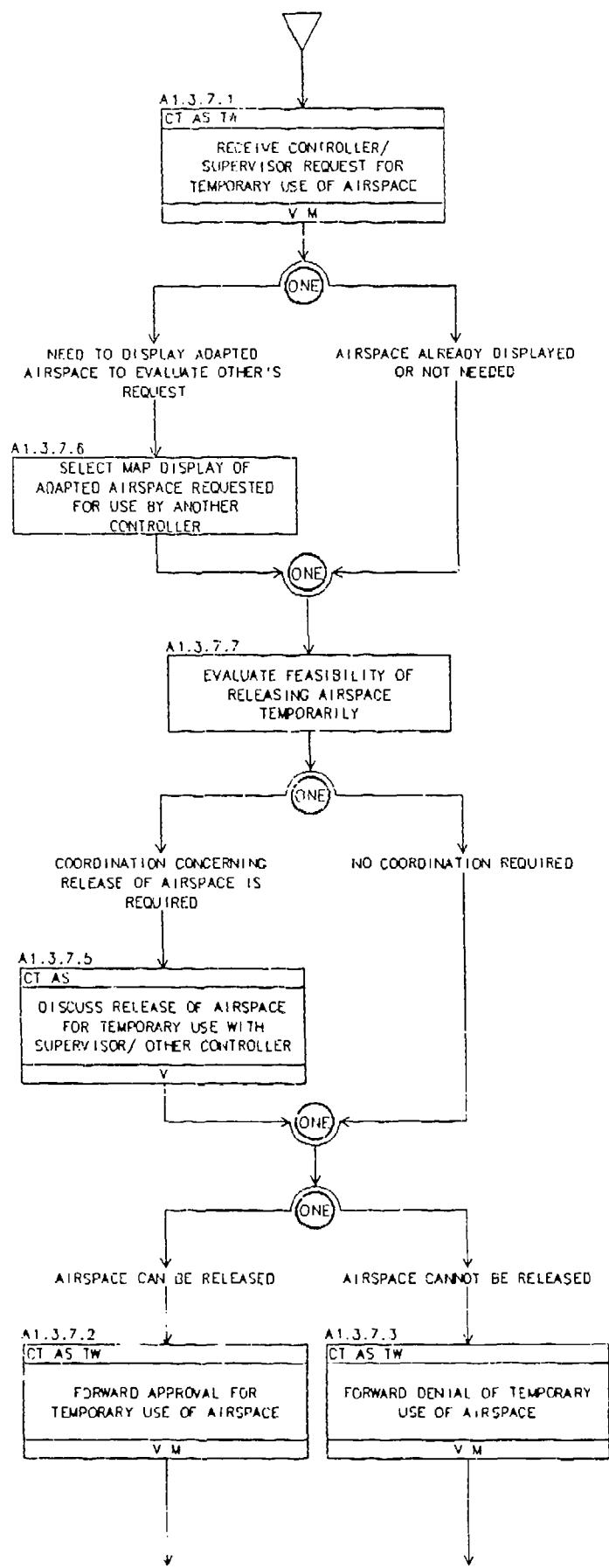
A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS (cont.)



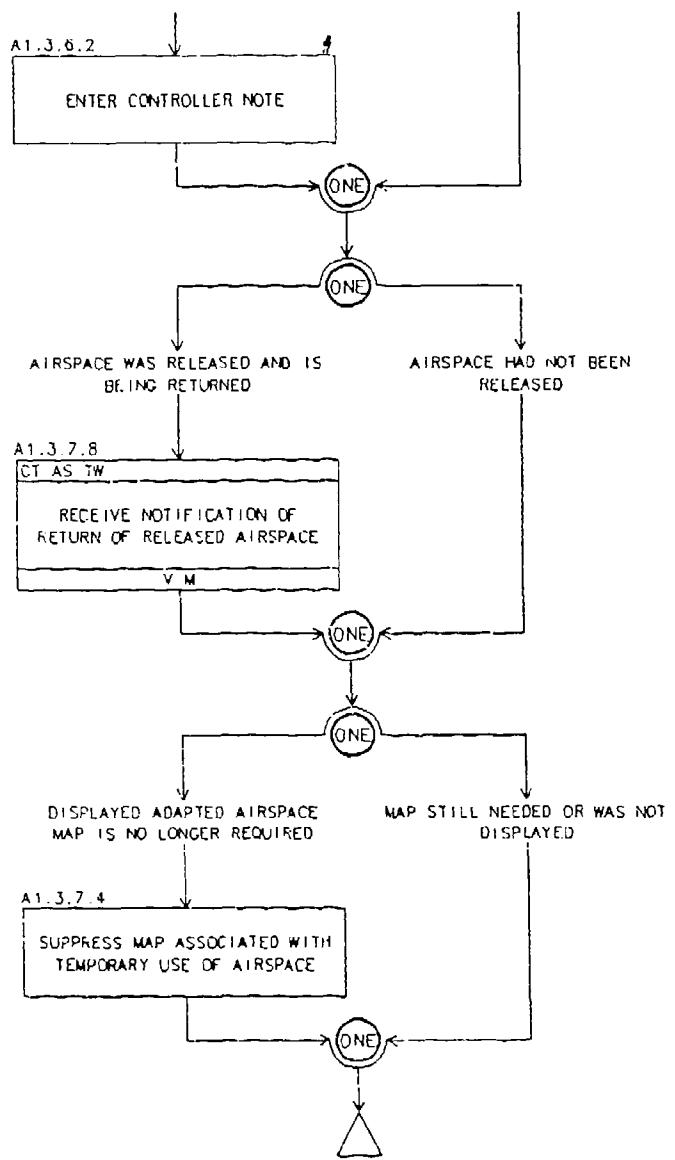
A 1.3.6 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS



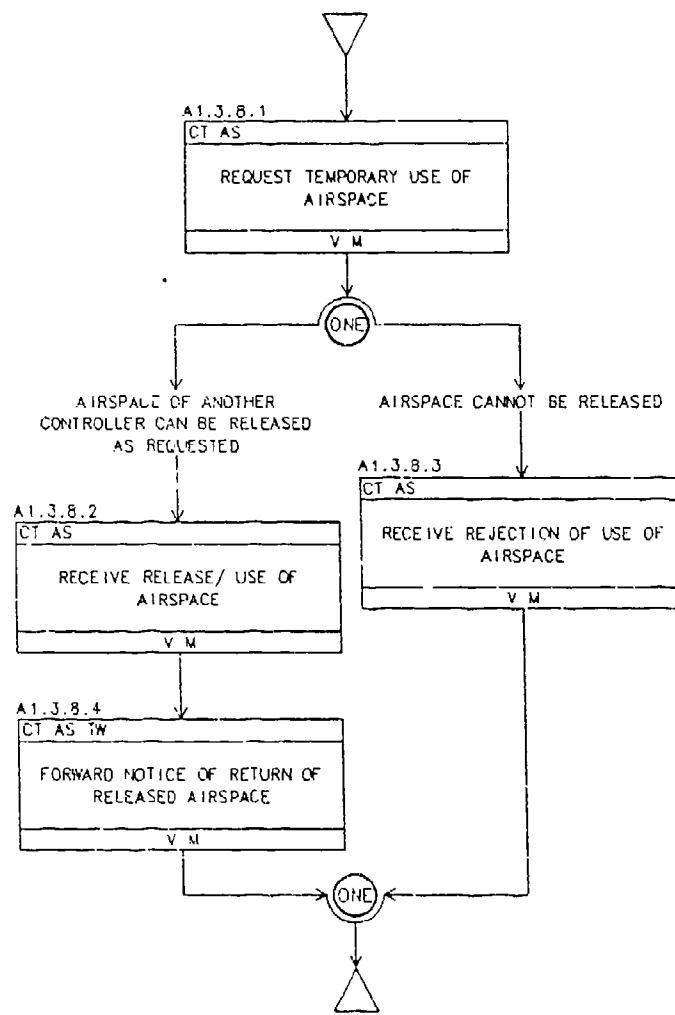
A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS



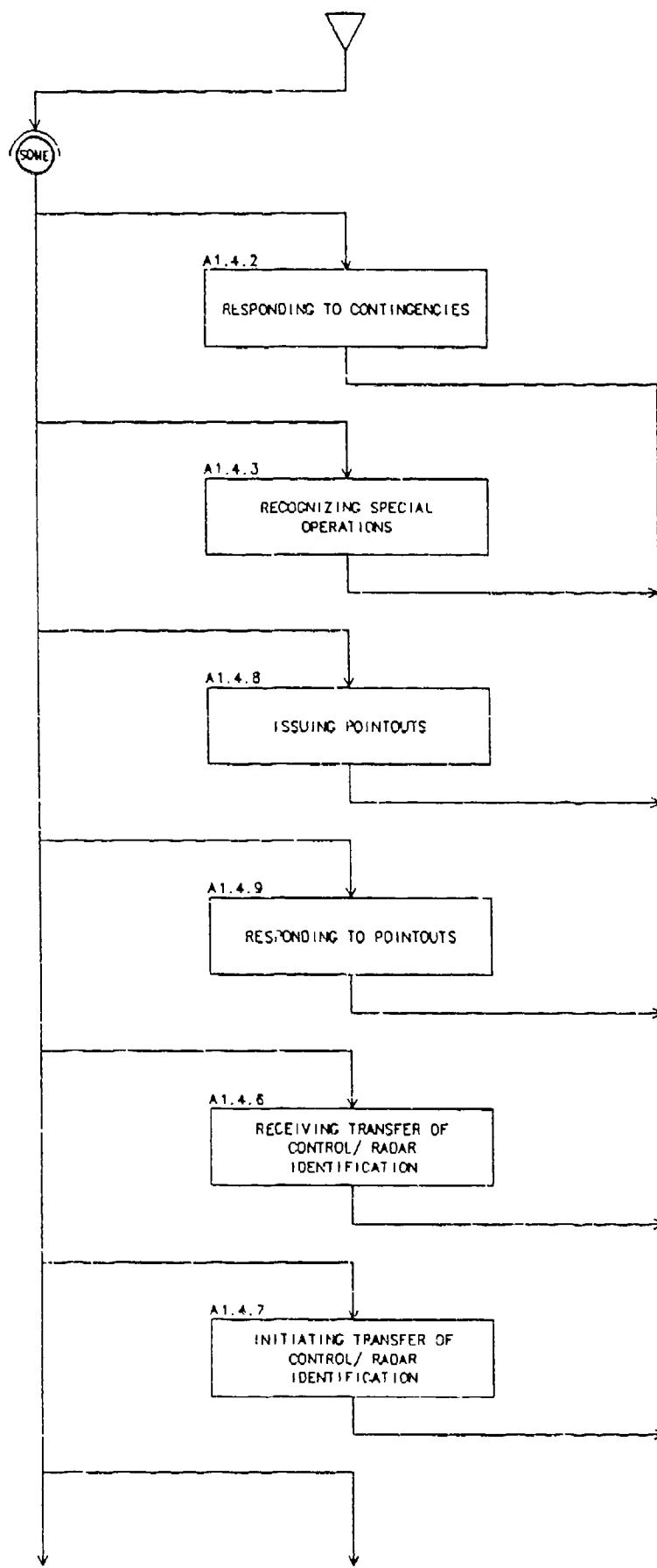
A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS (cont.)



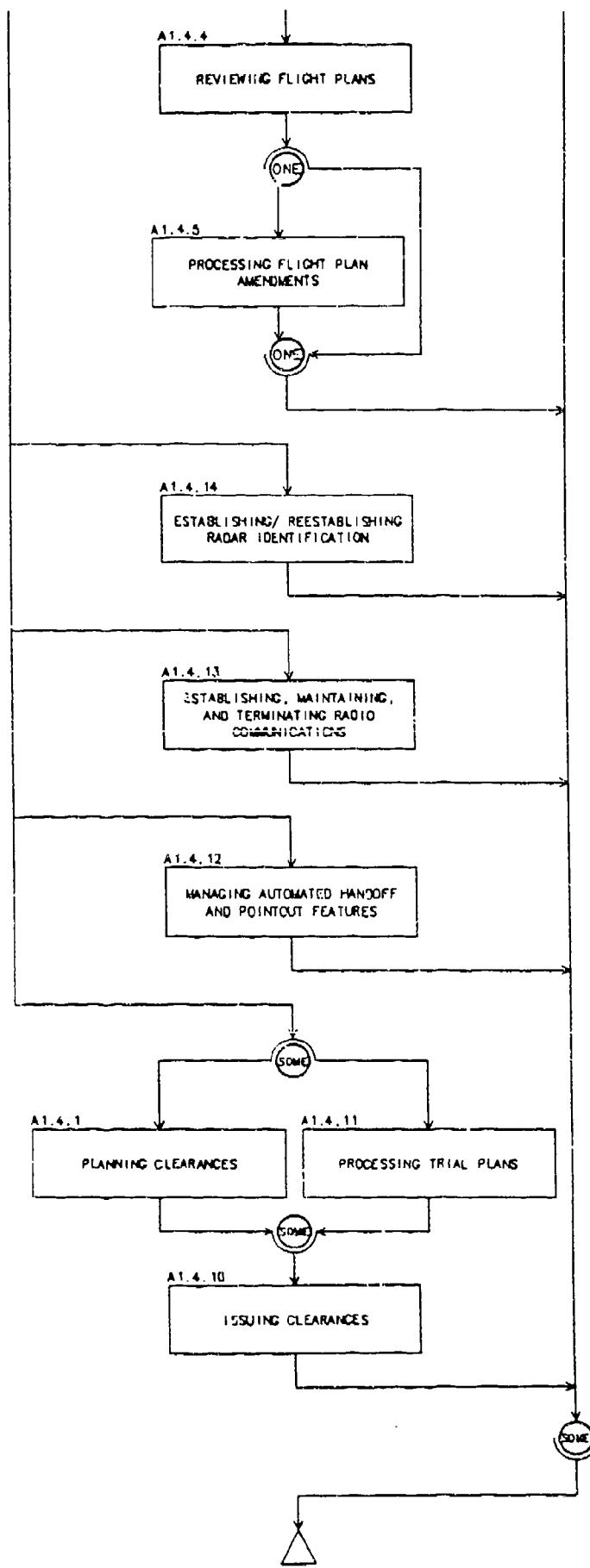
A 1.3.8 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE



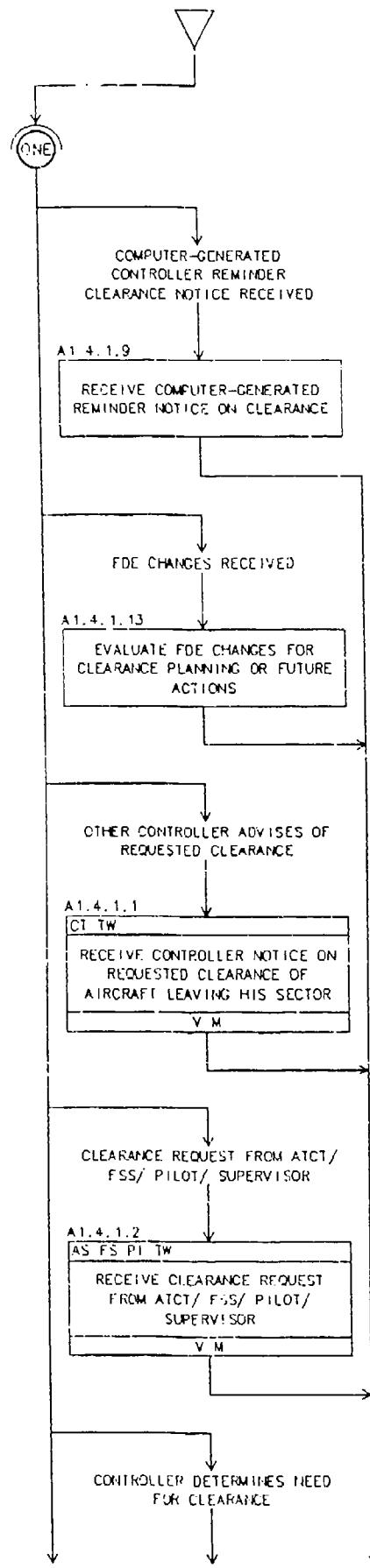
A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS



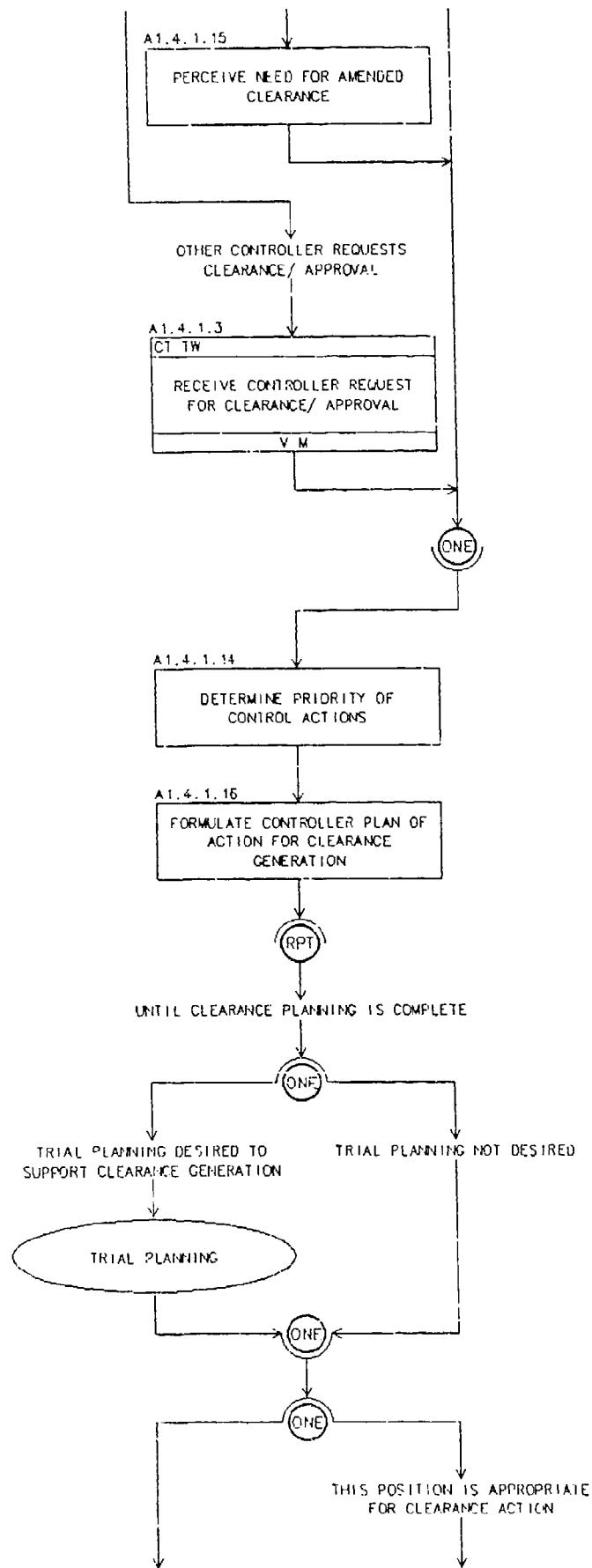
A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS (cont.)



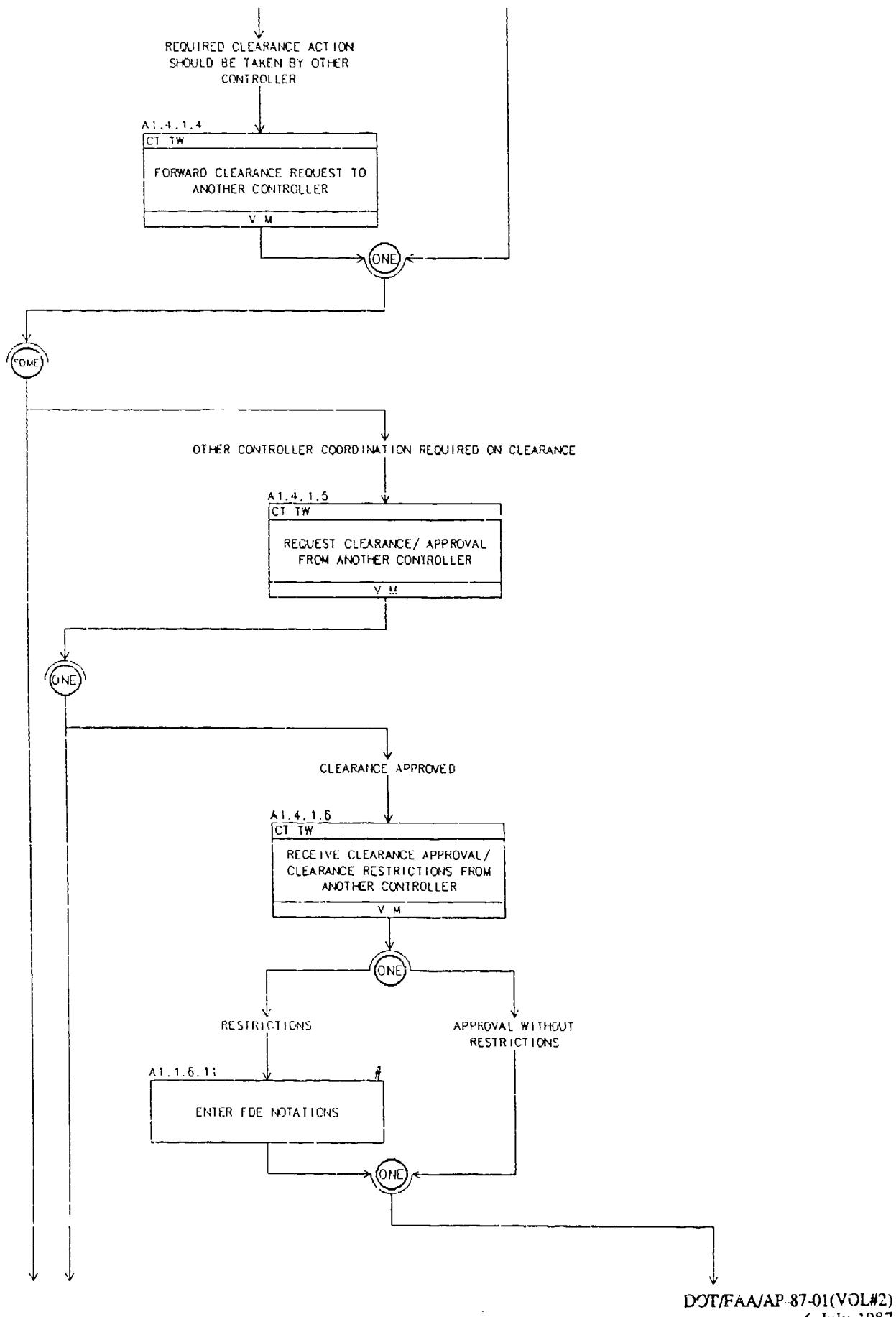
A 1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES



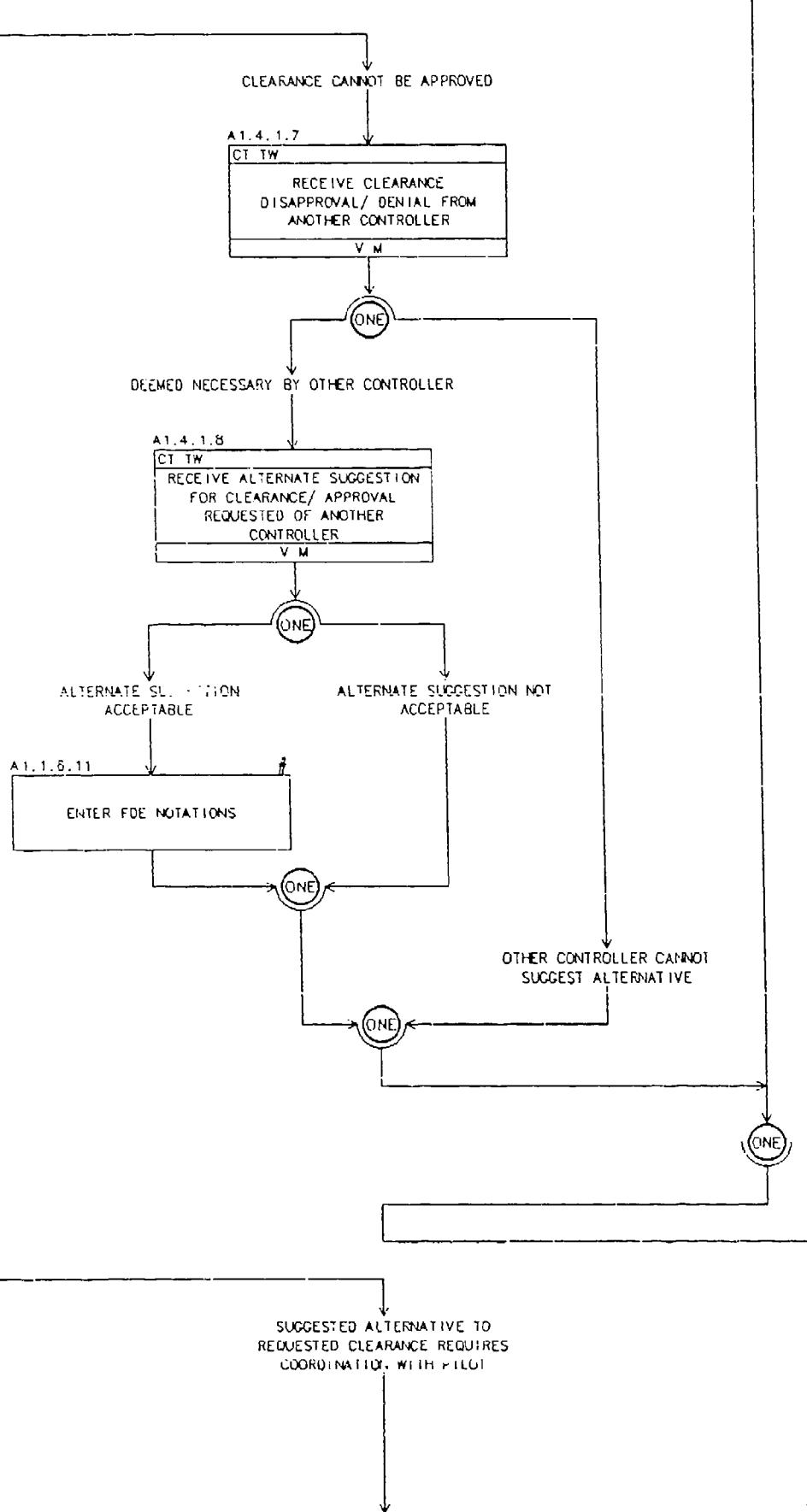
A 1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



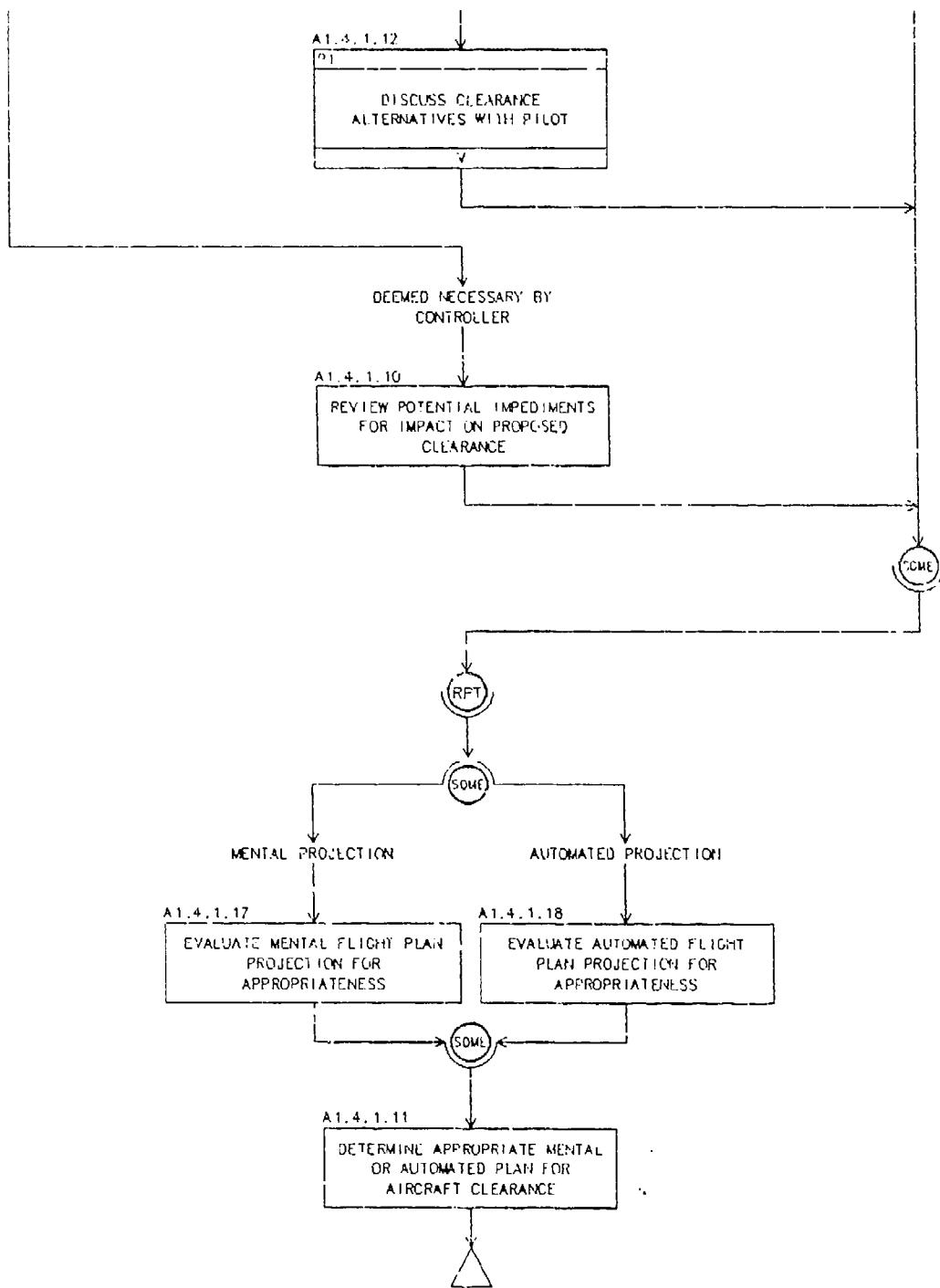
A 1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



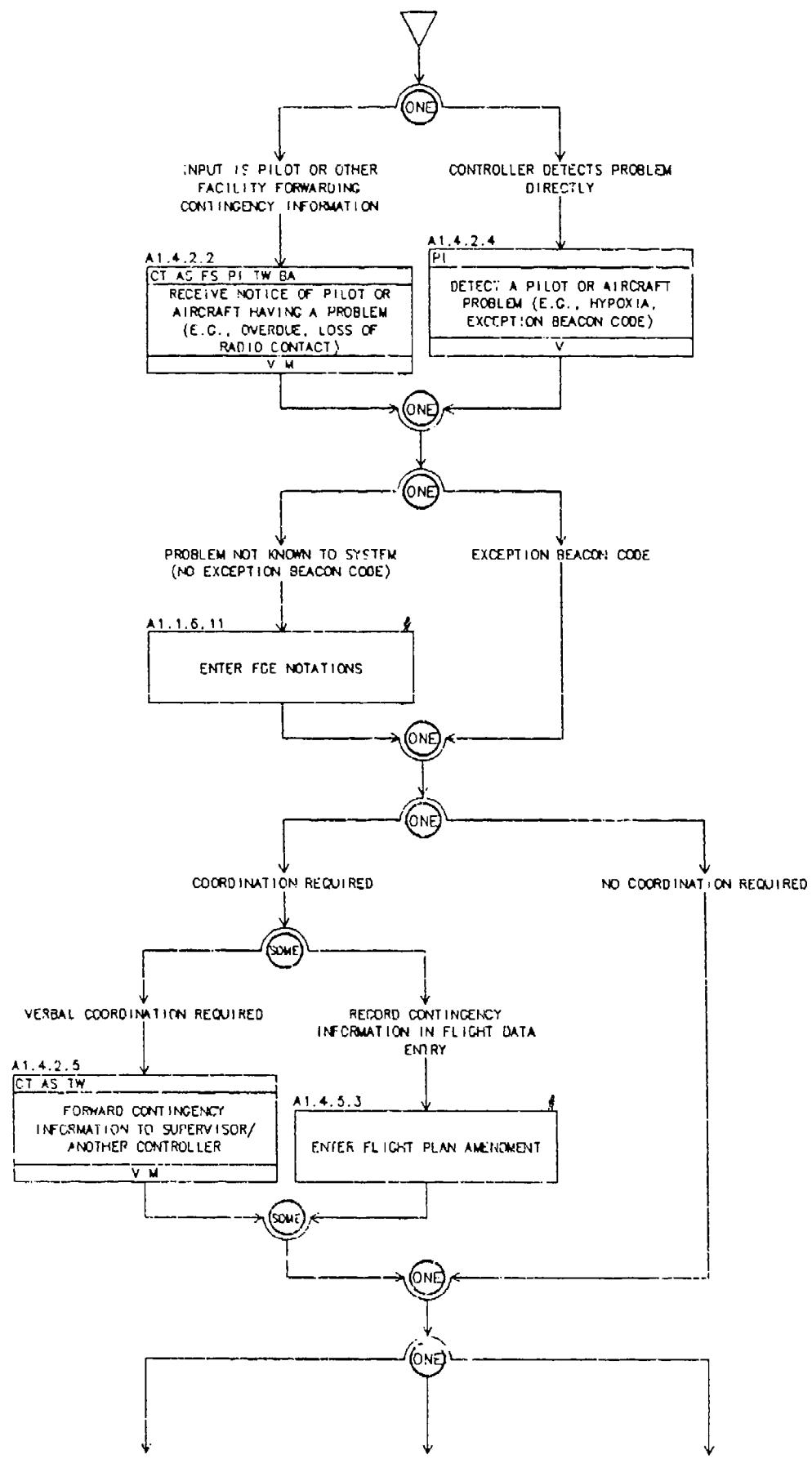
A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



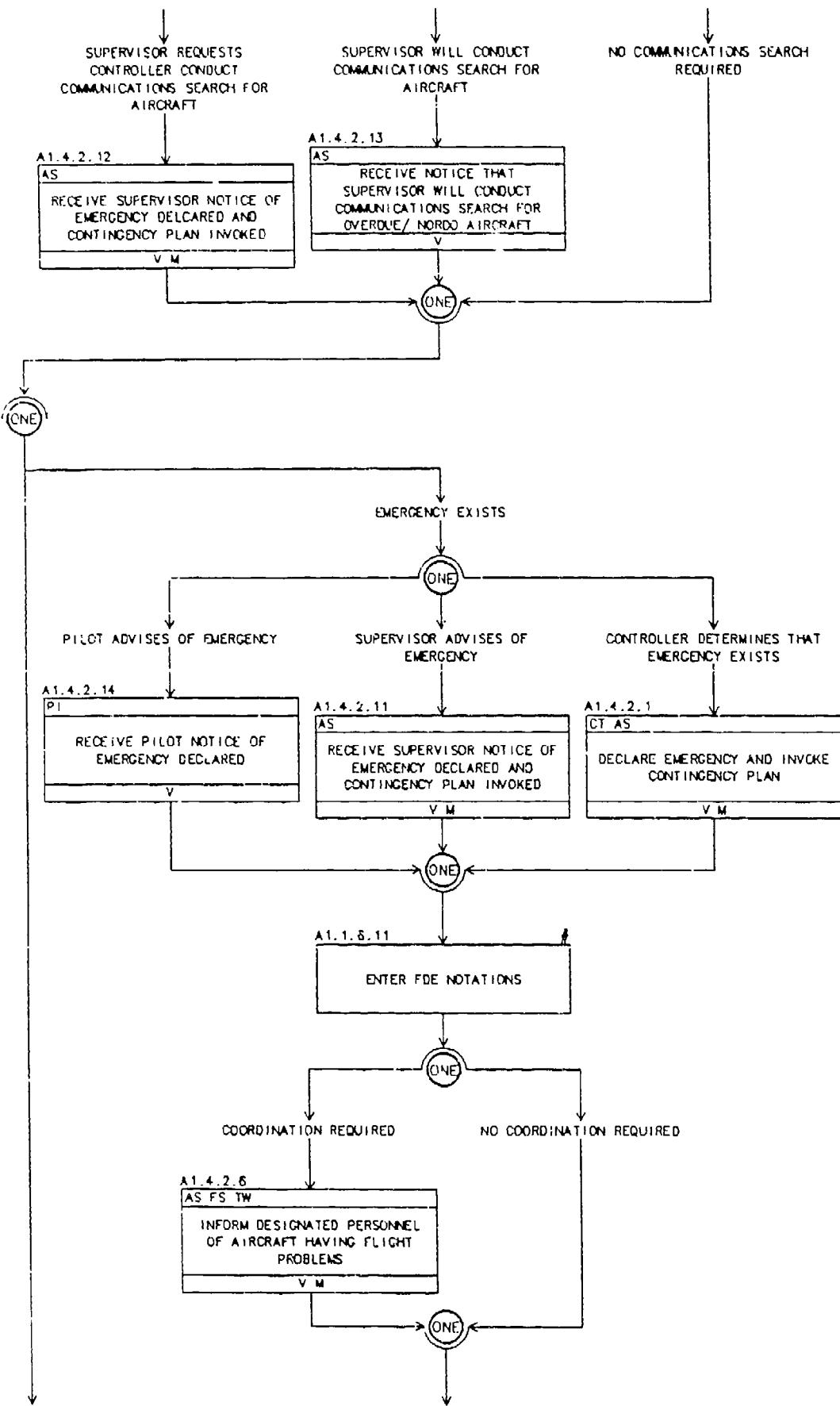
A 1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



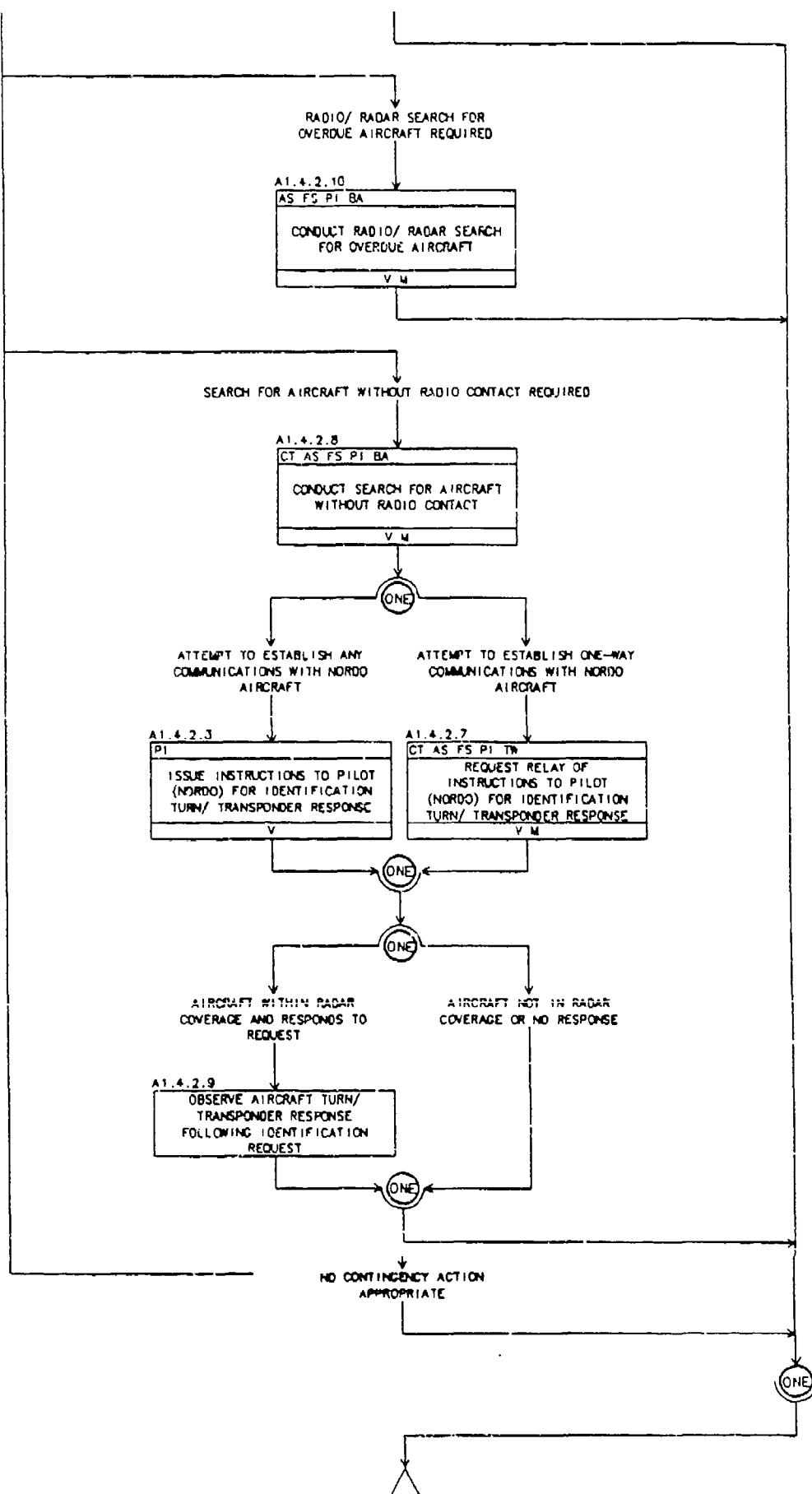
A 1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES



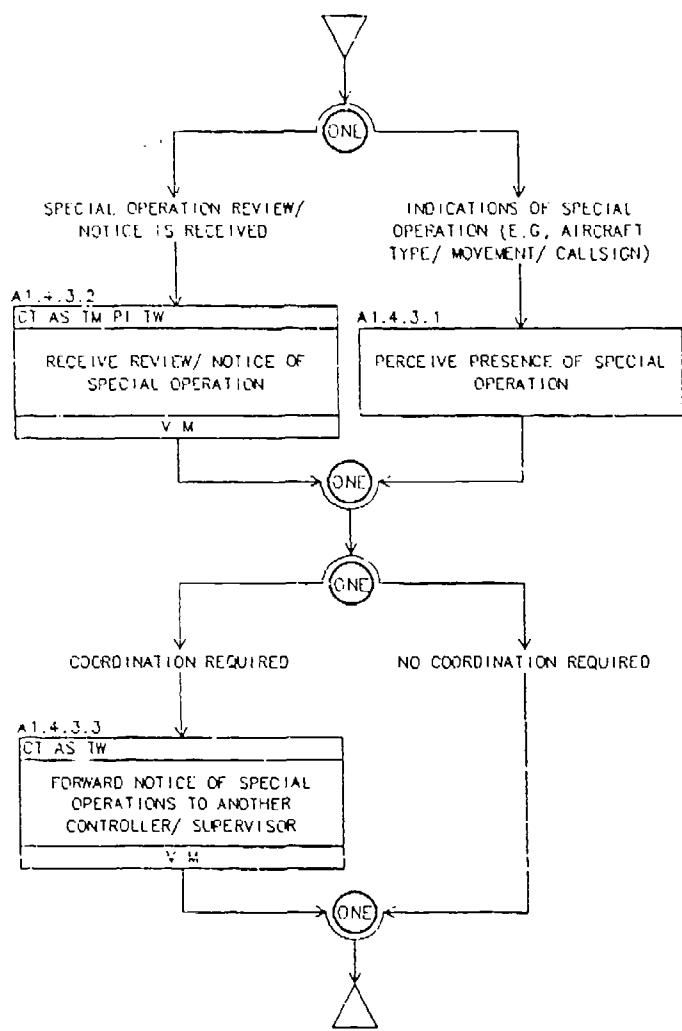
A 1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



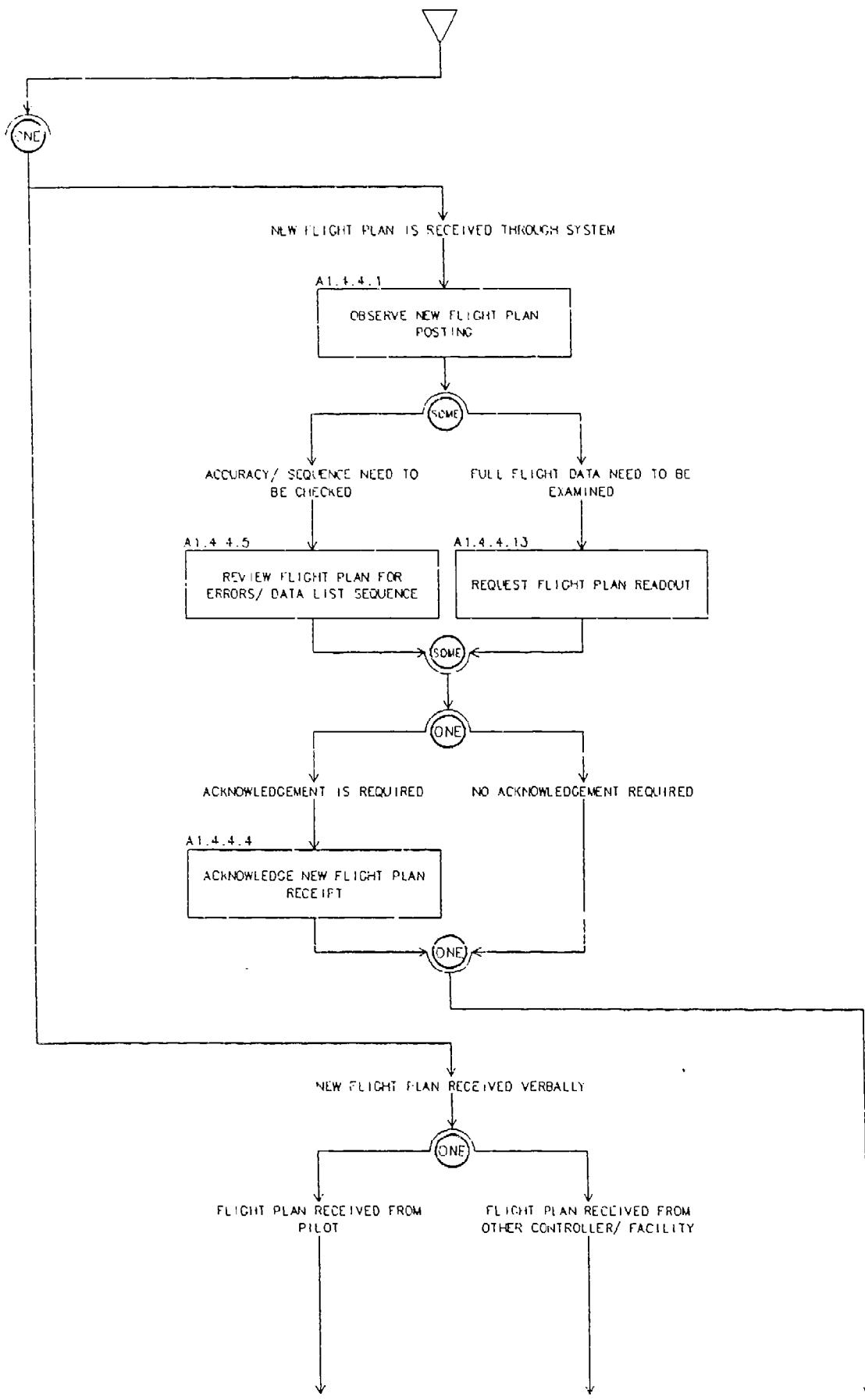
A 1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



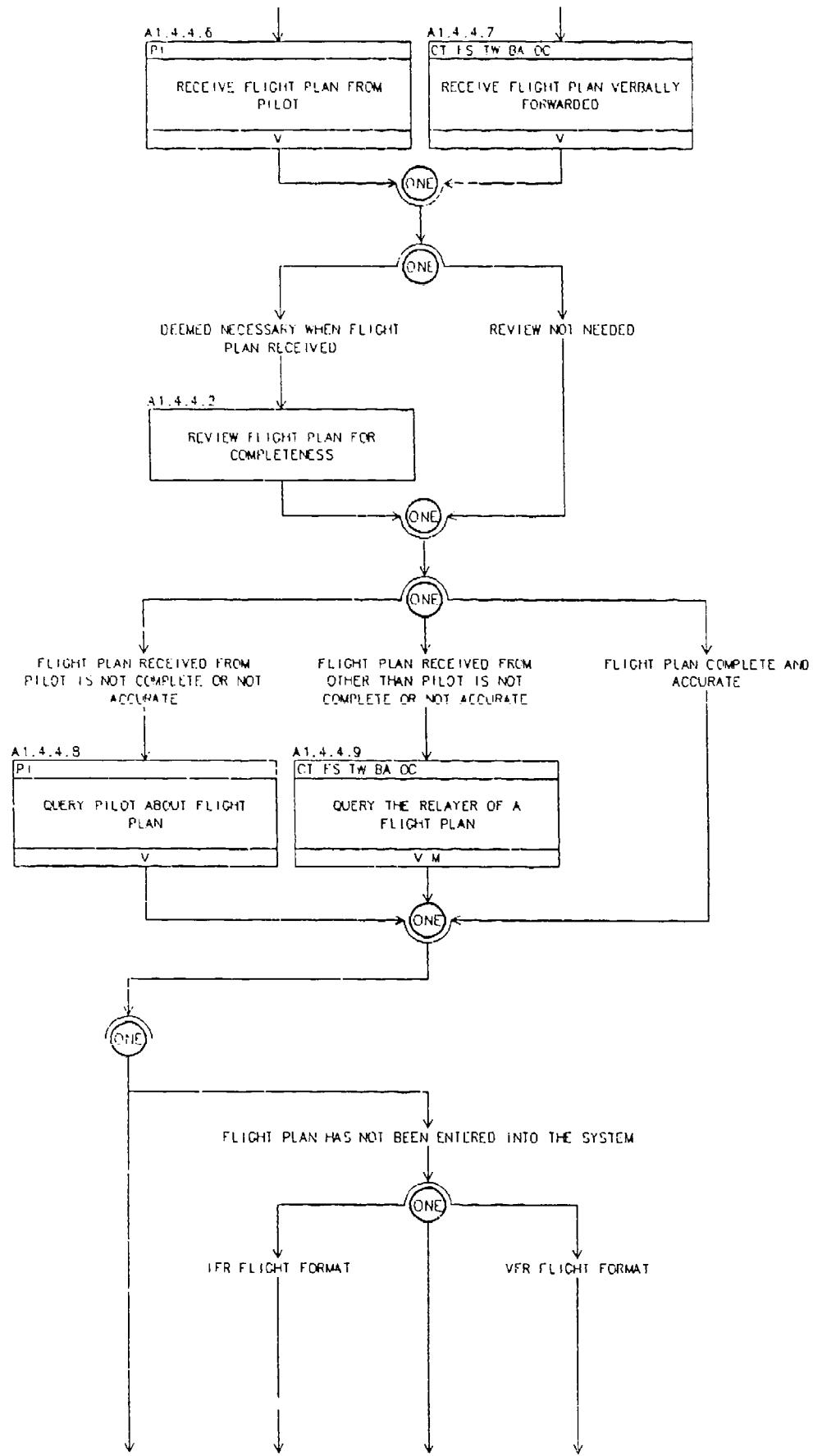
A1.4.3 RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS



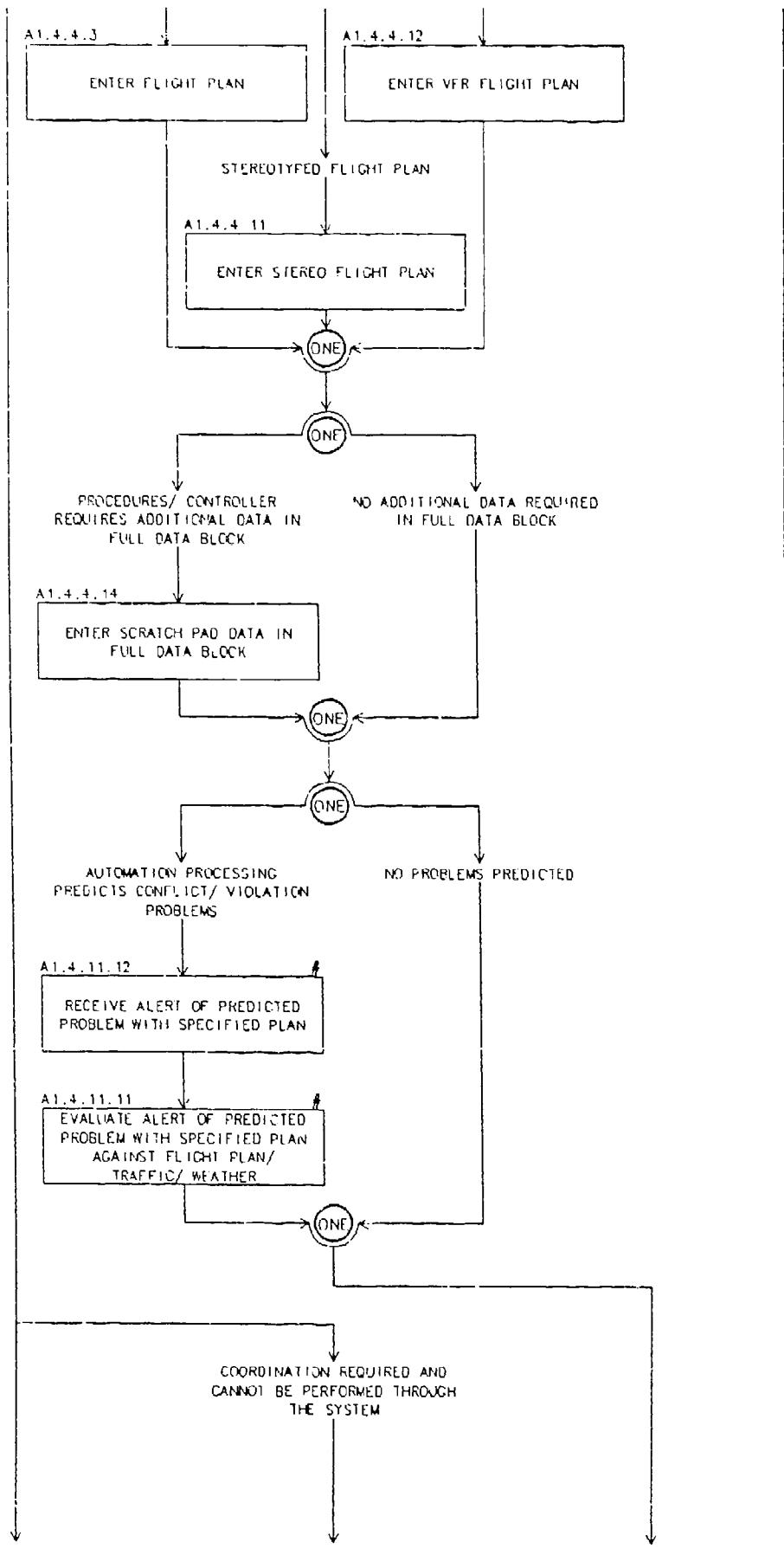
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS



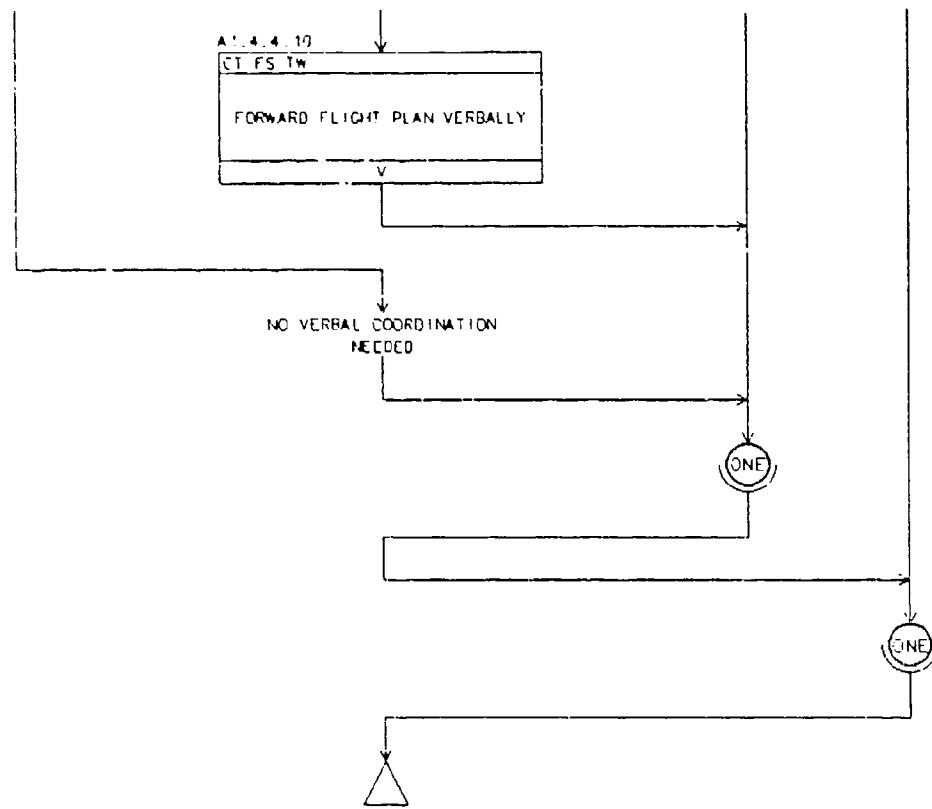
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



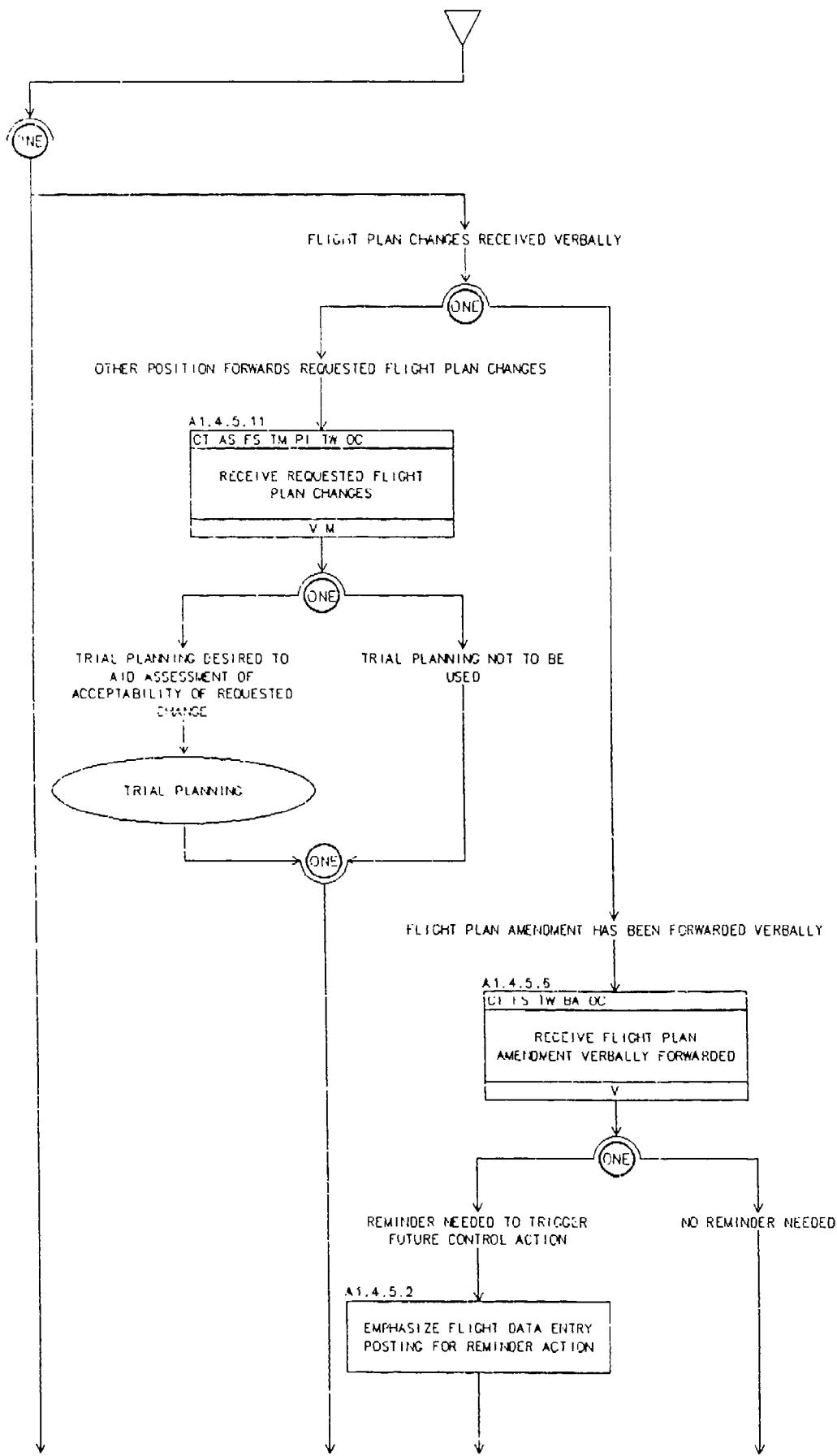
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



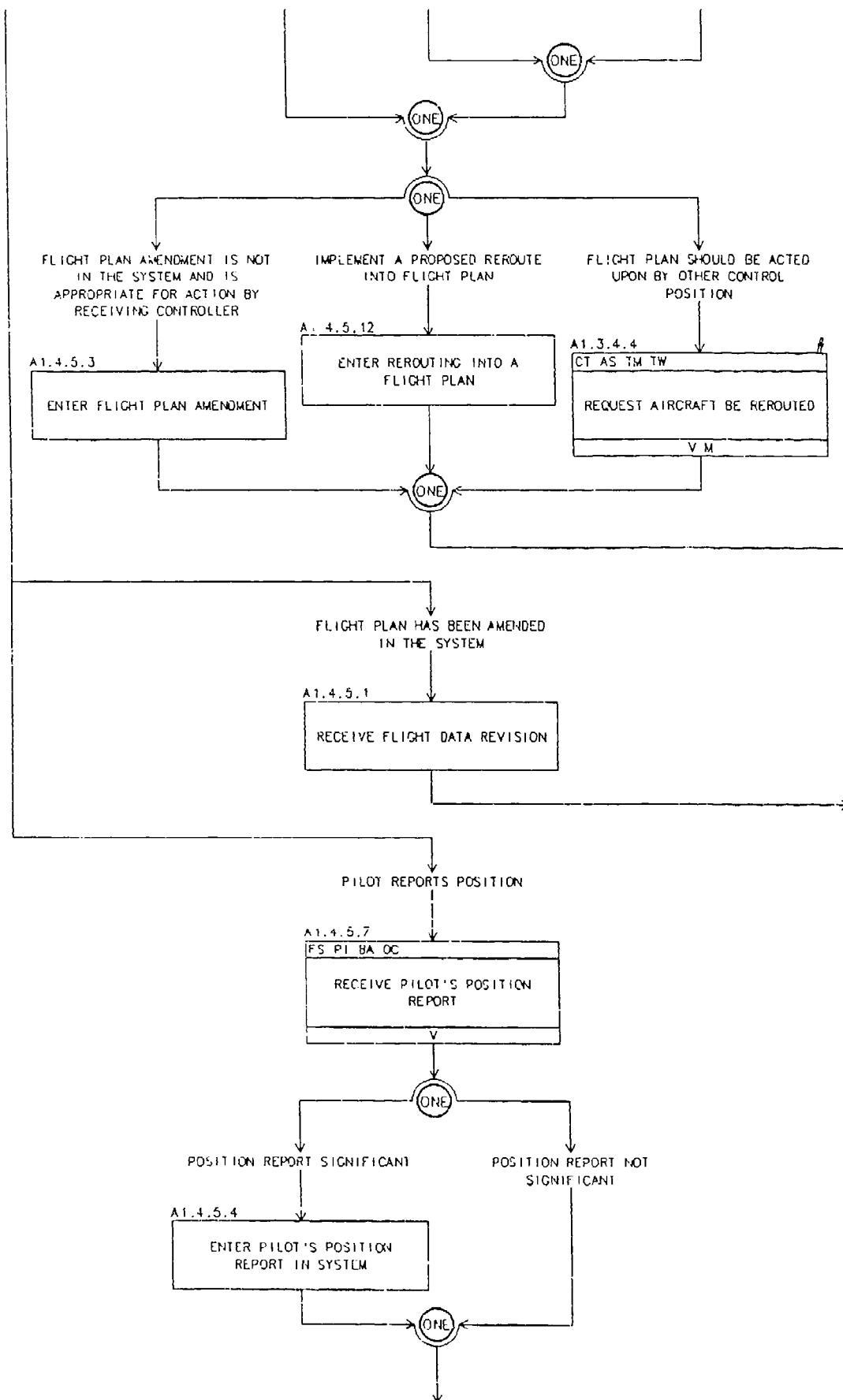
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



A 1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS

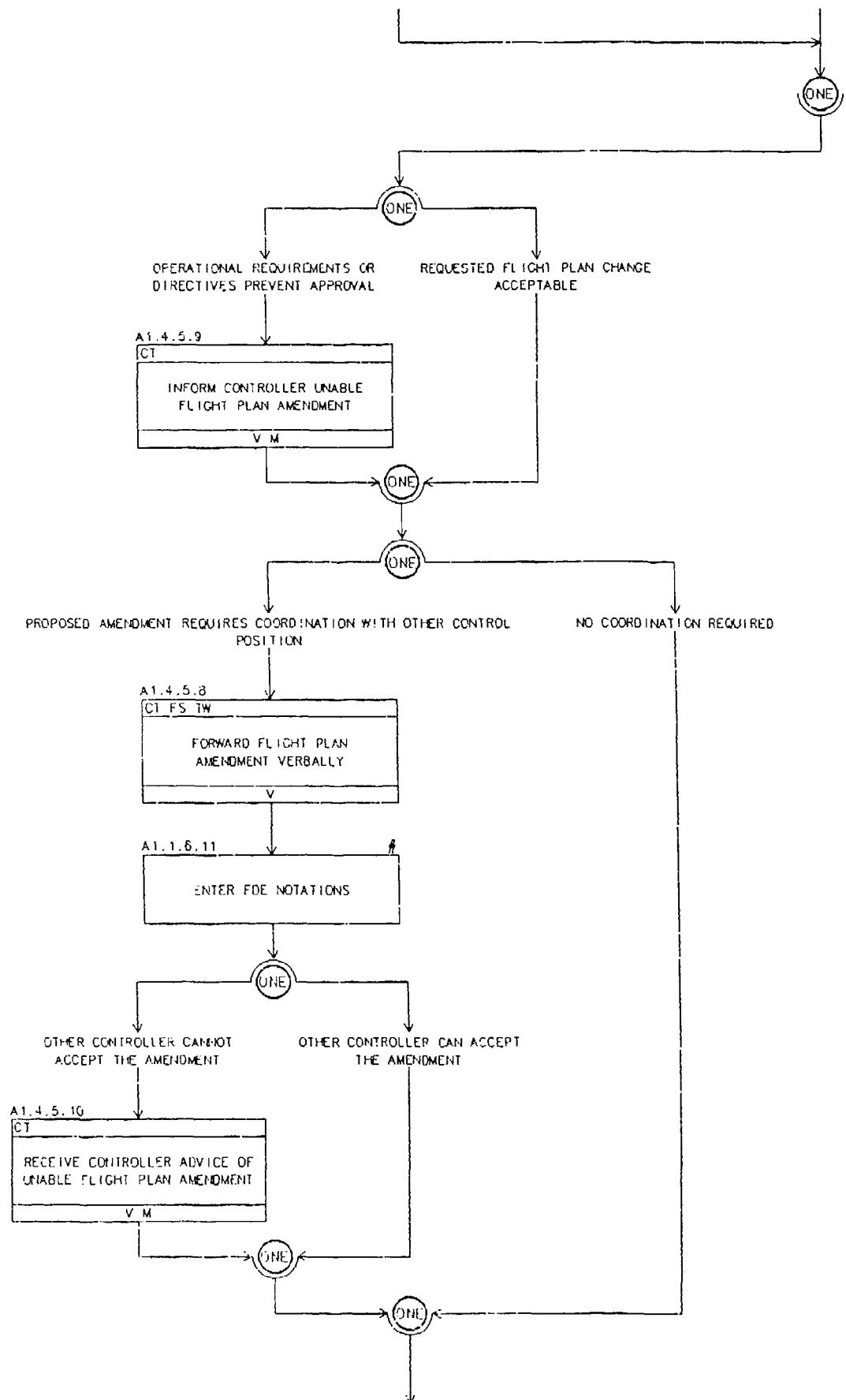


A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)

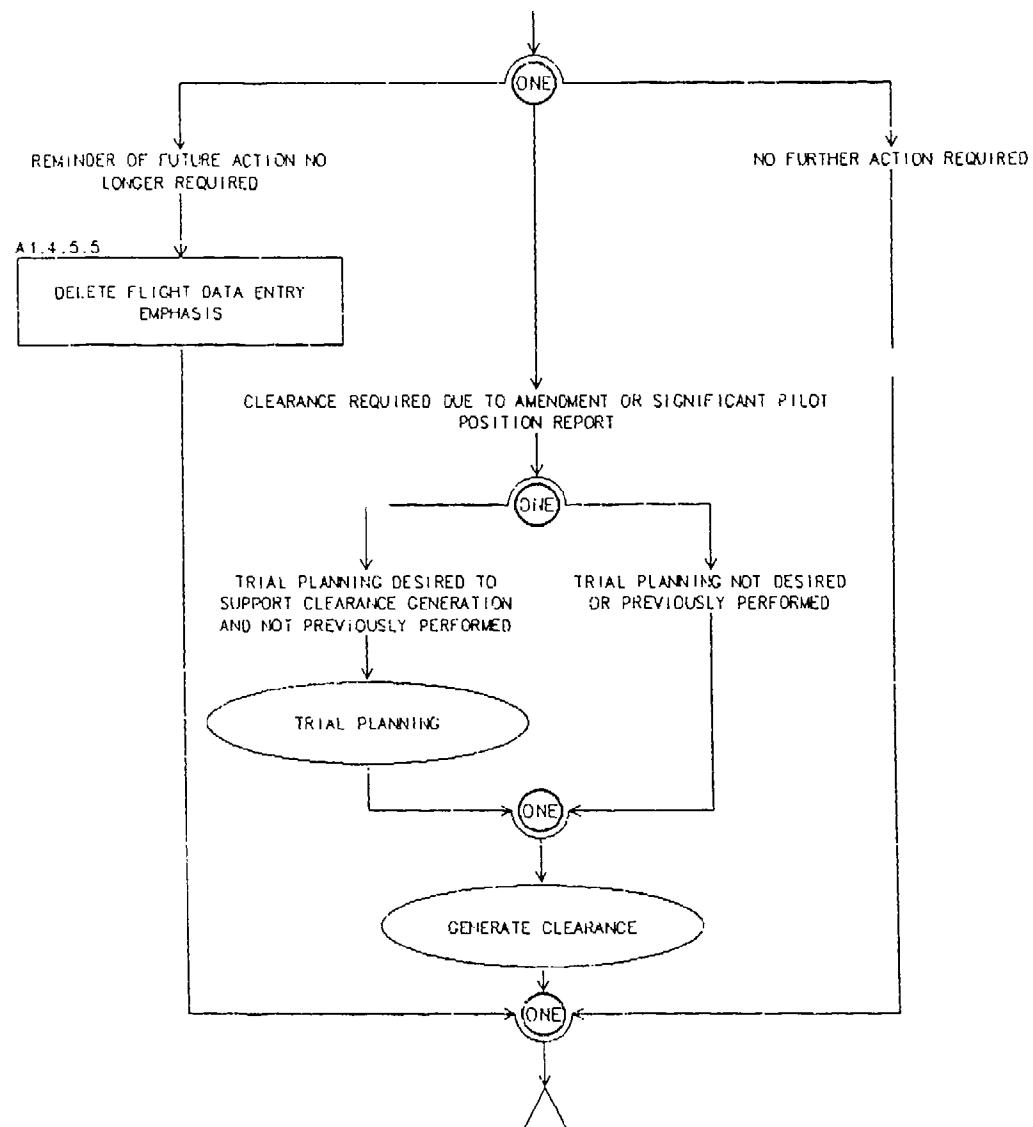


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#.)
6 July 1987

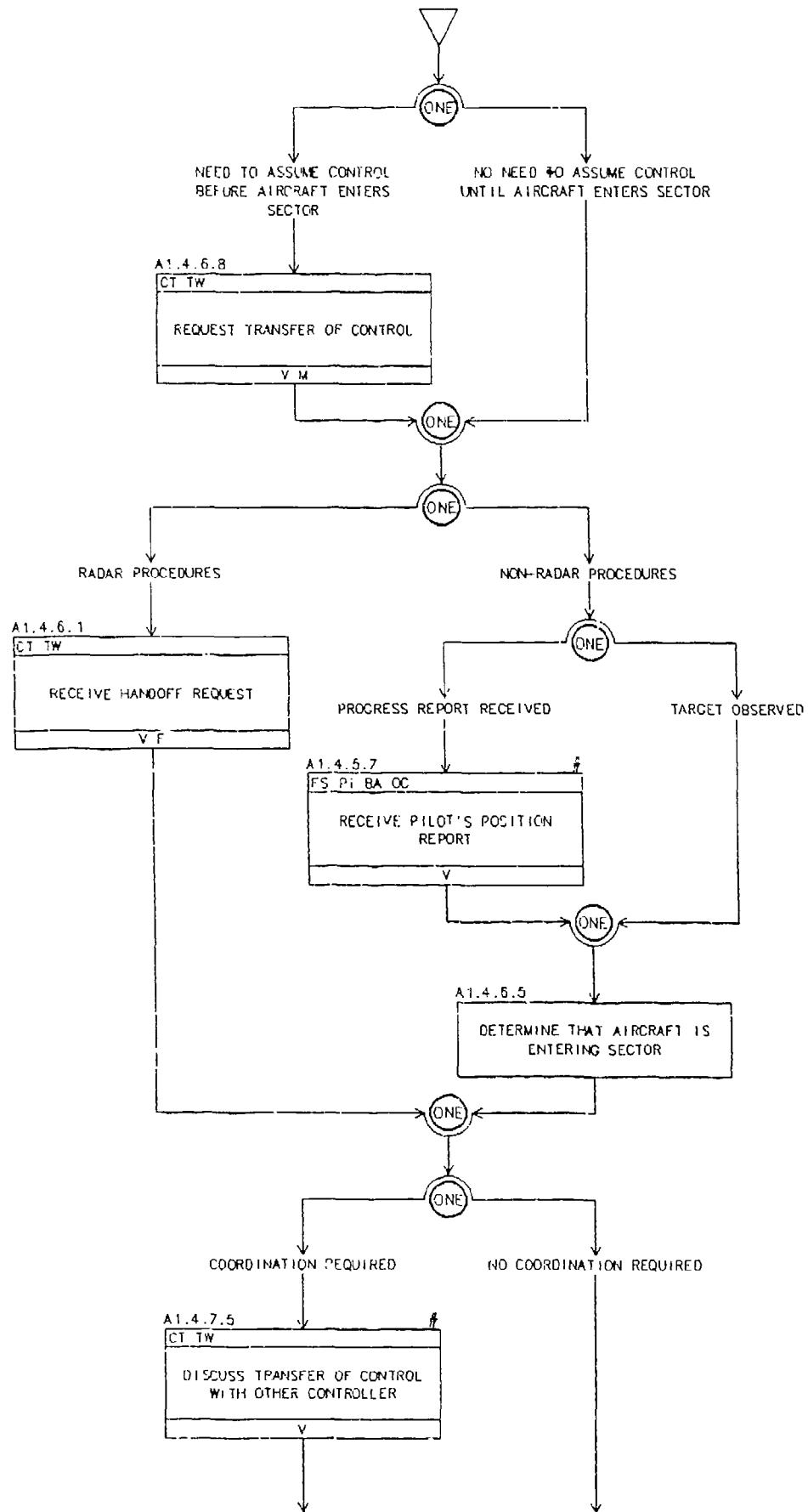
A 1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



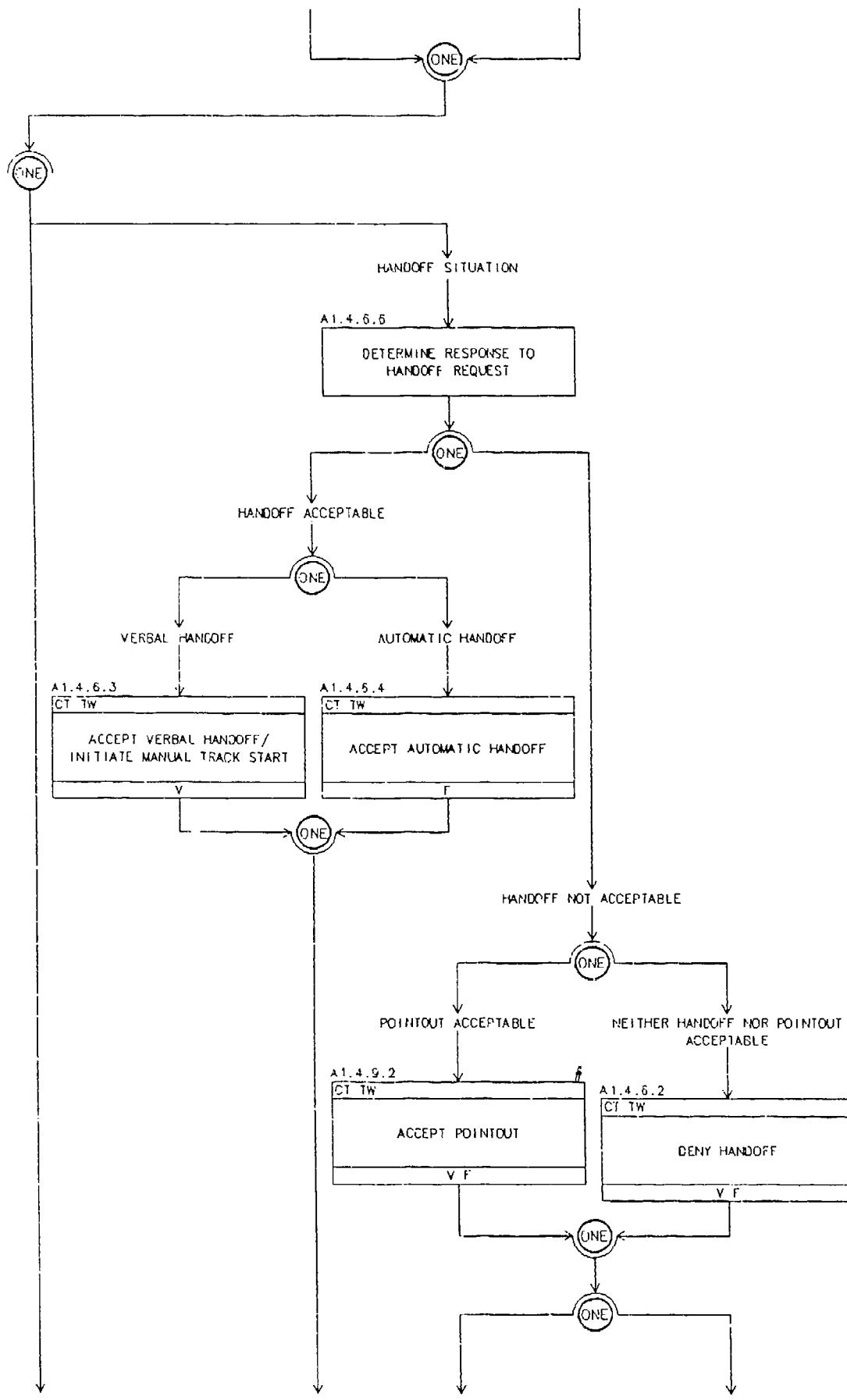
A 1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



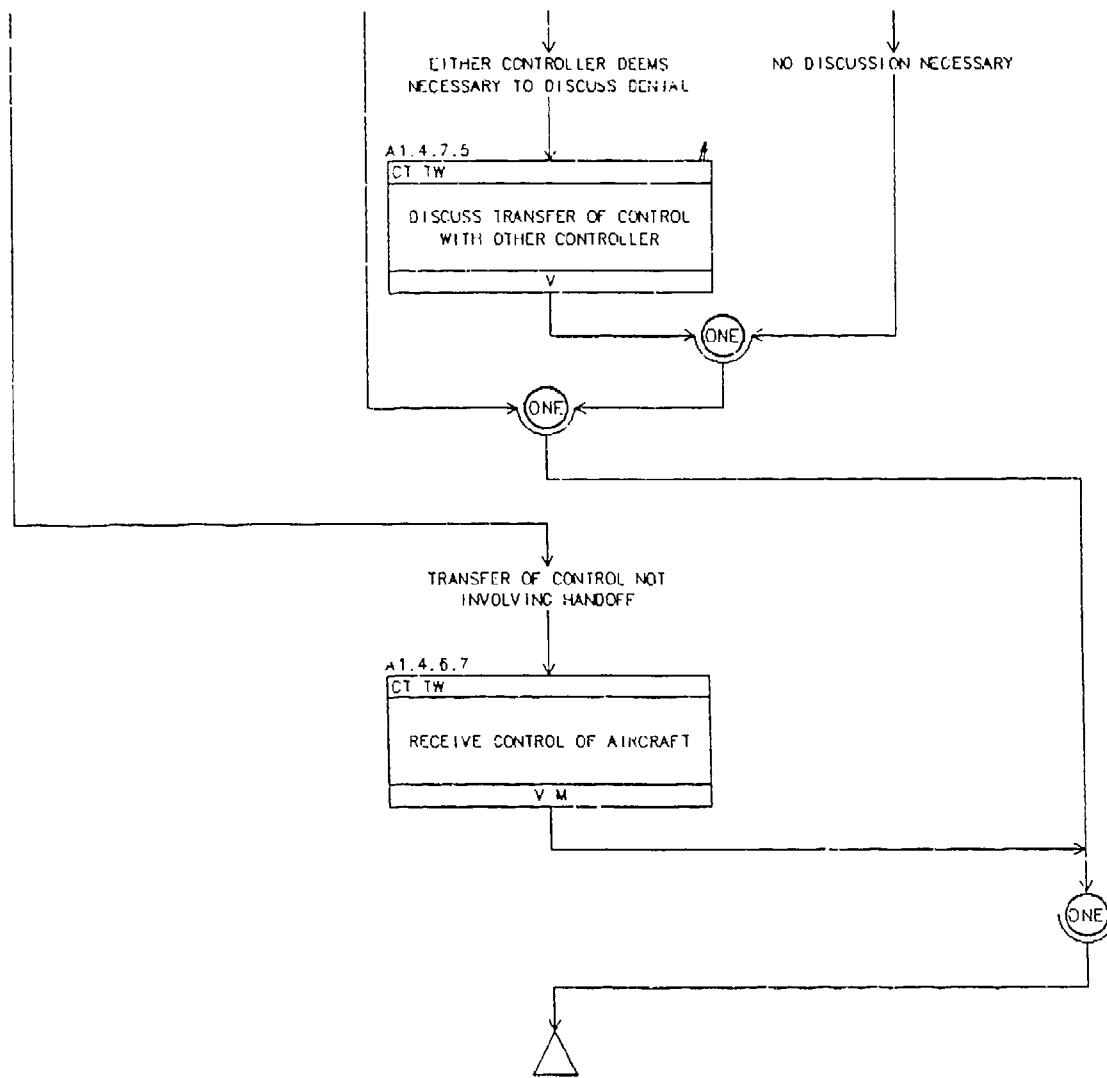
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



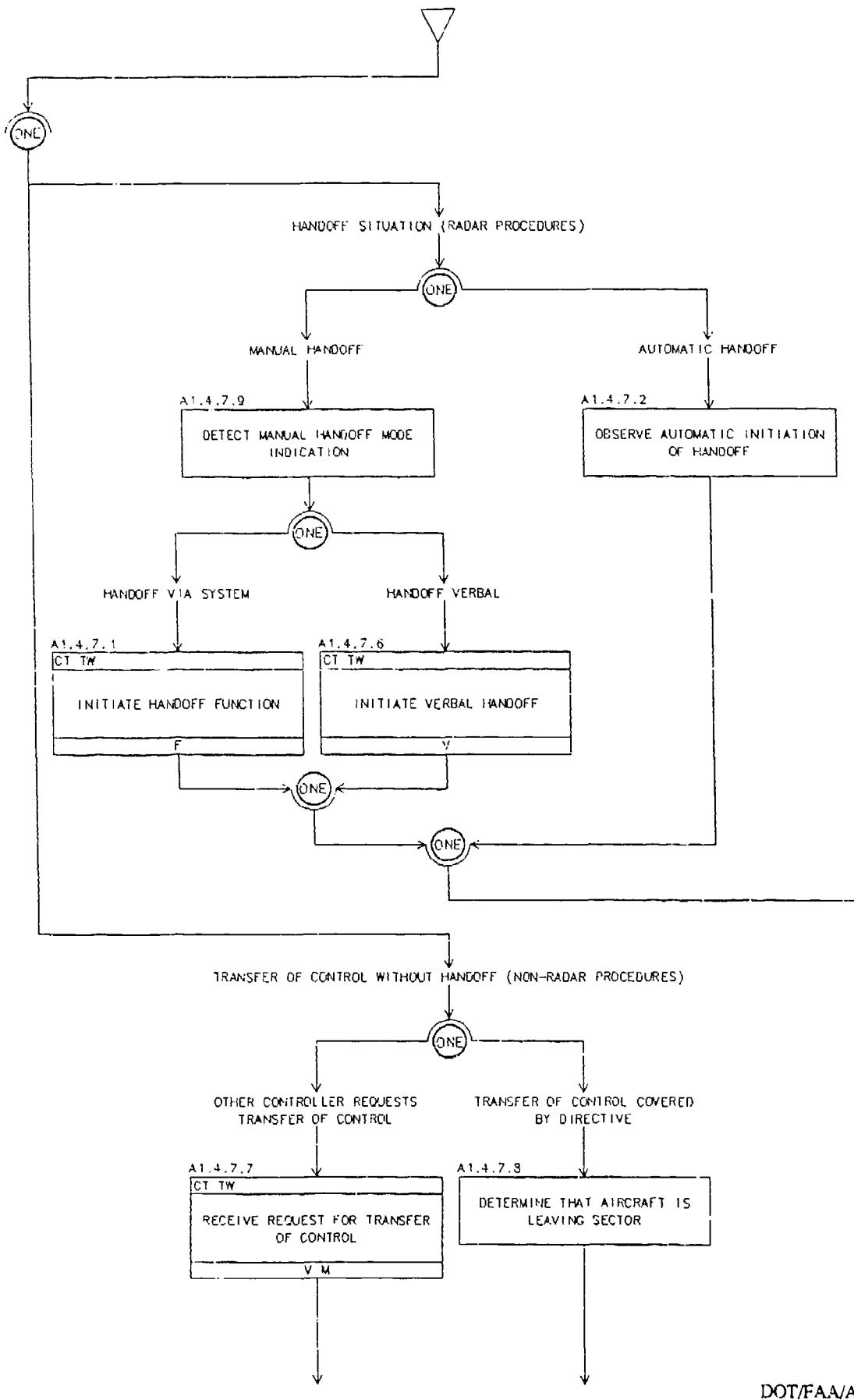
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



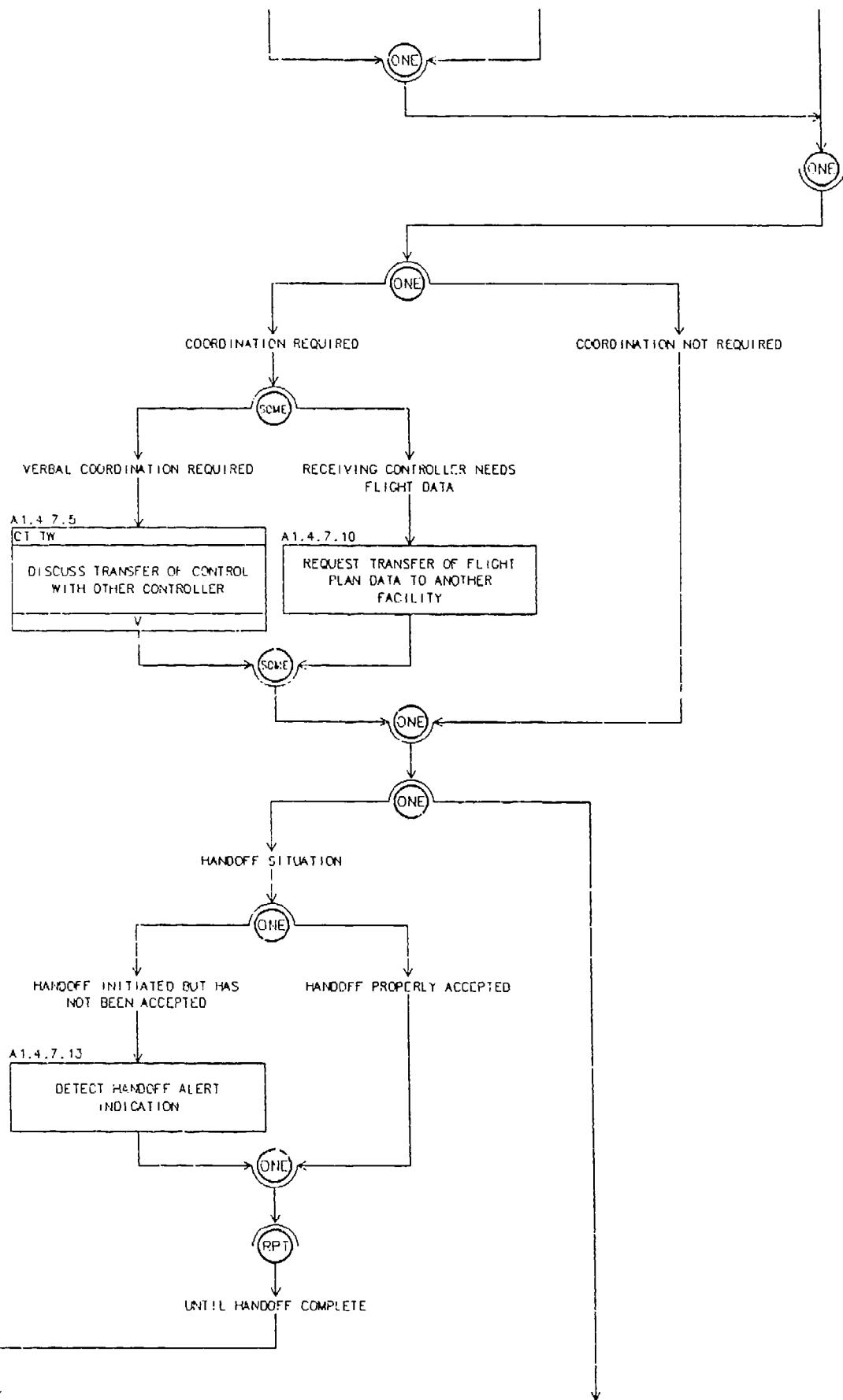
A.1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



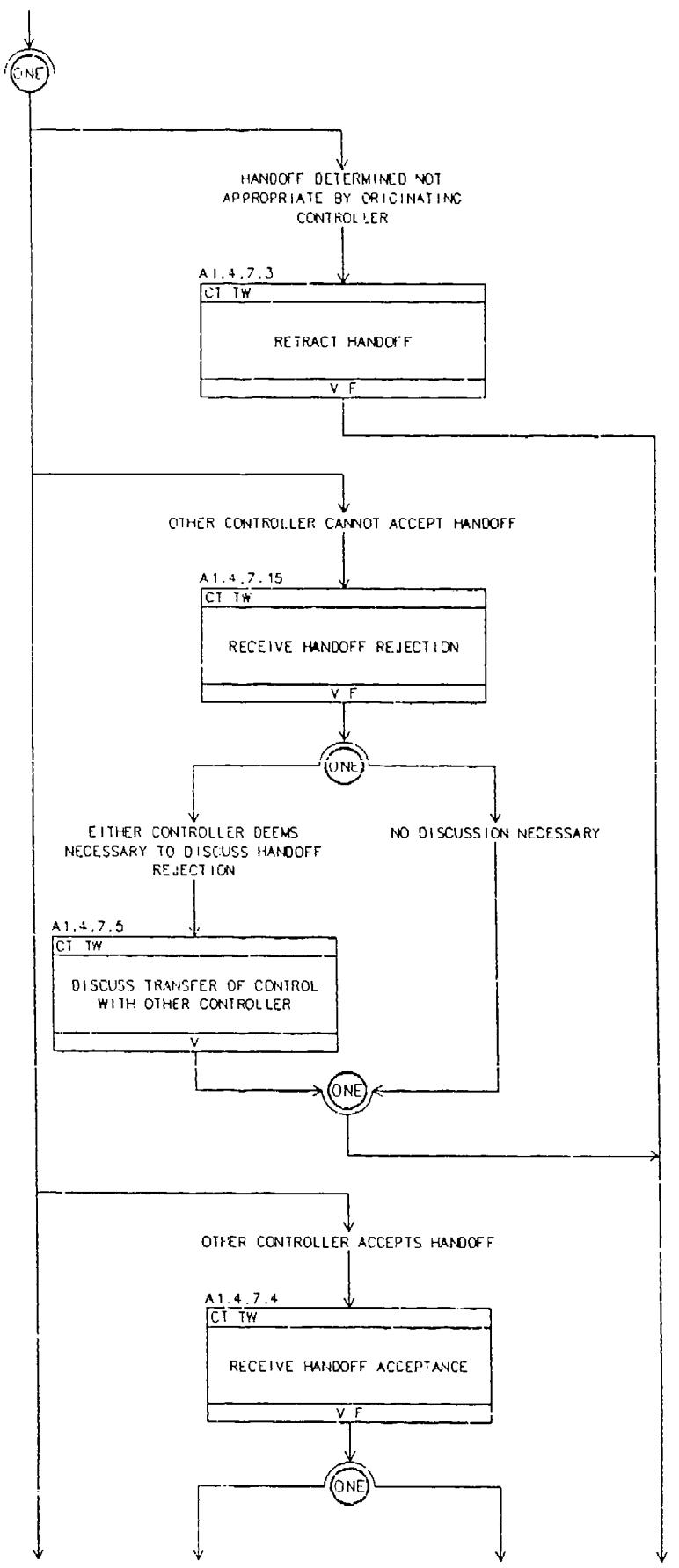
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



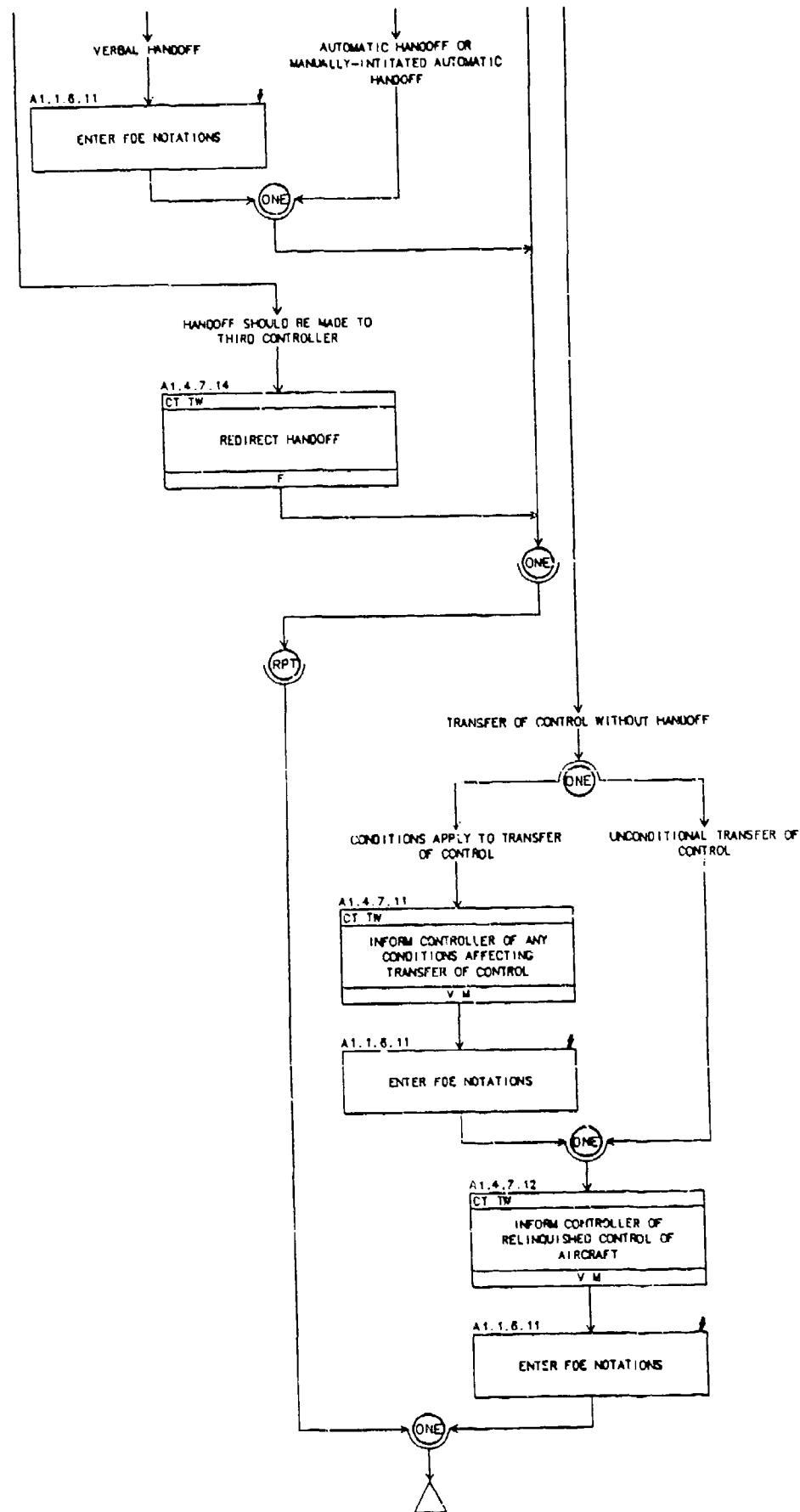
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



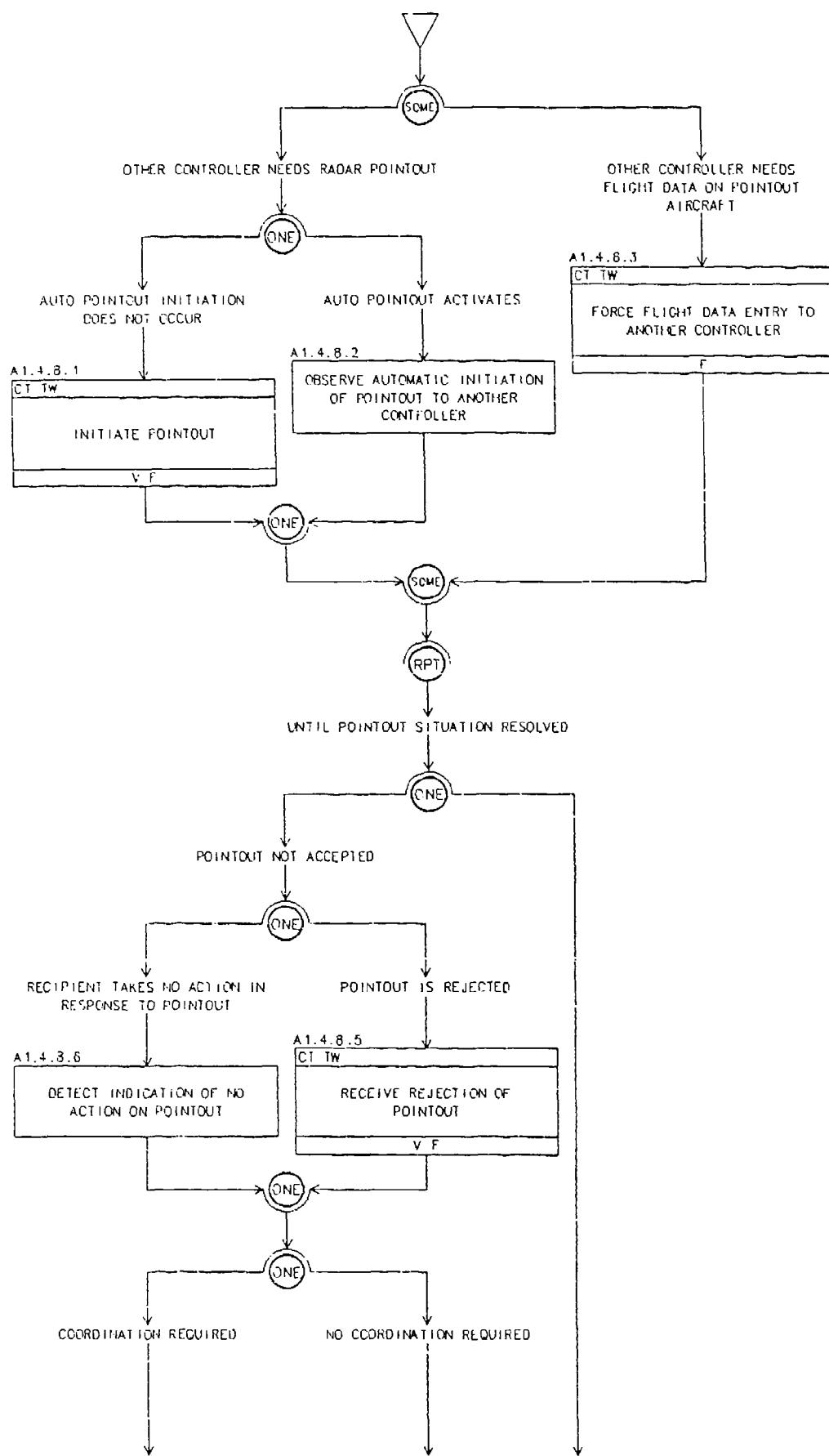
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



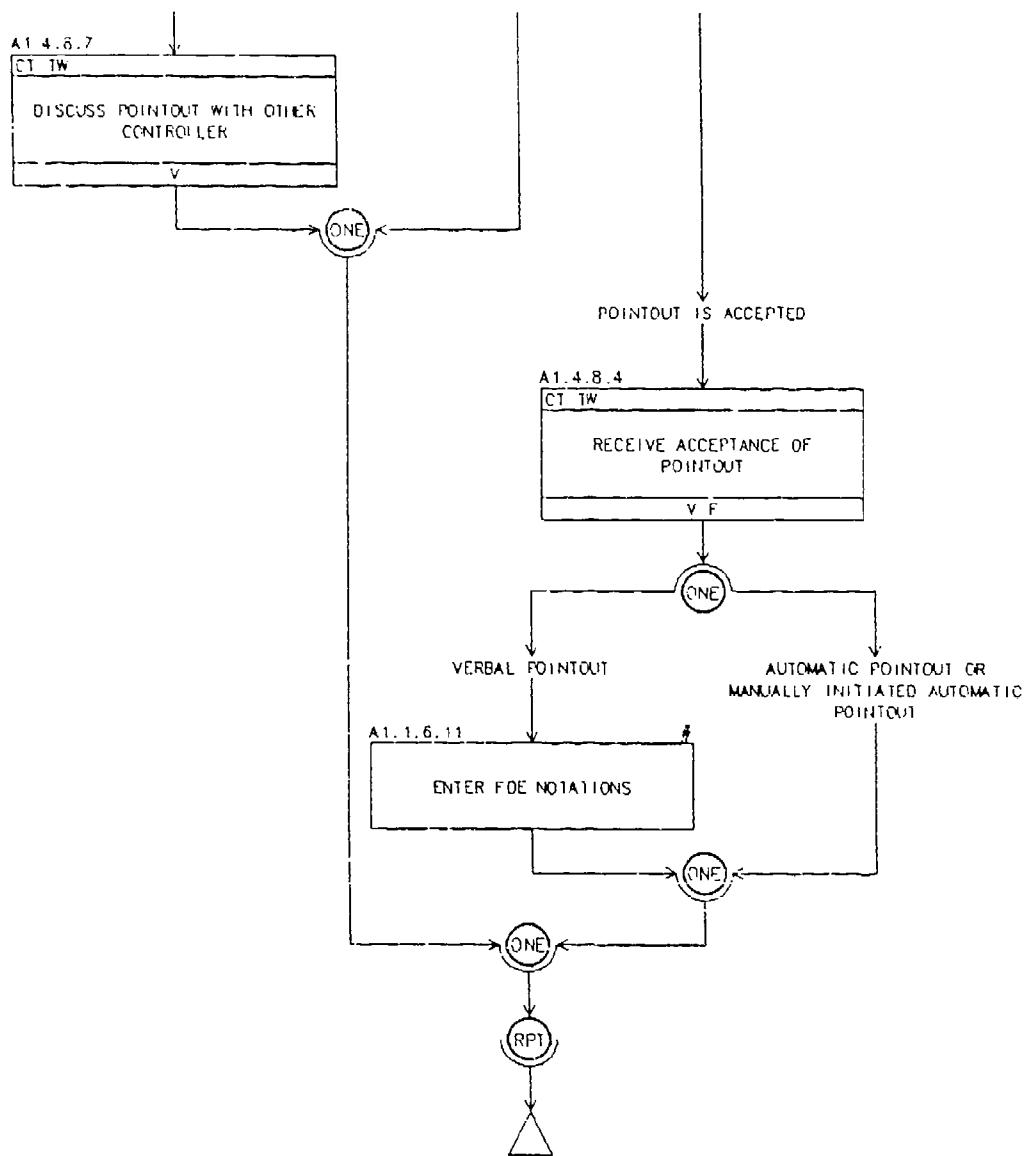
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



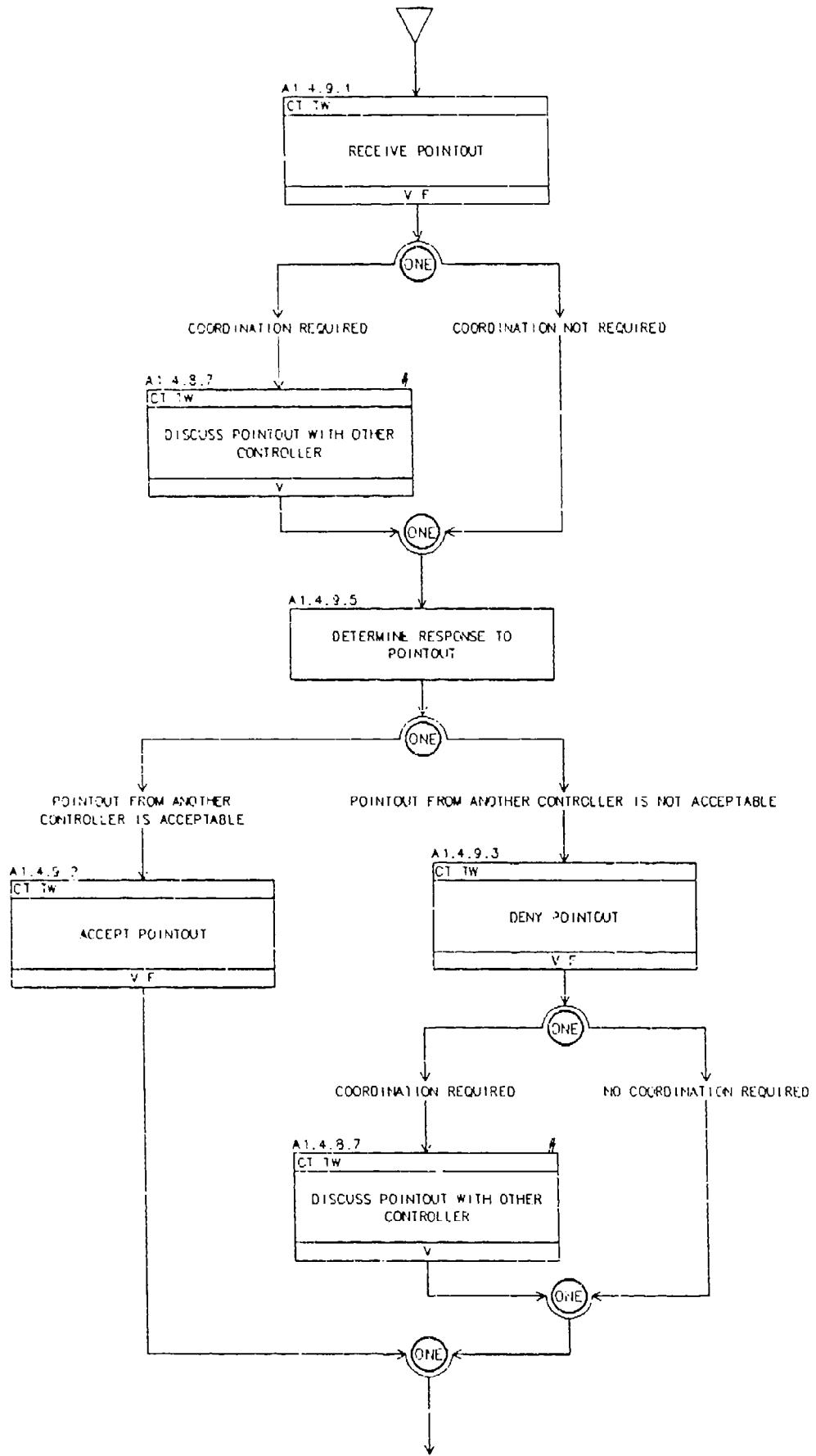
A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS



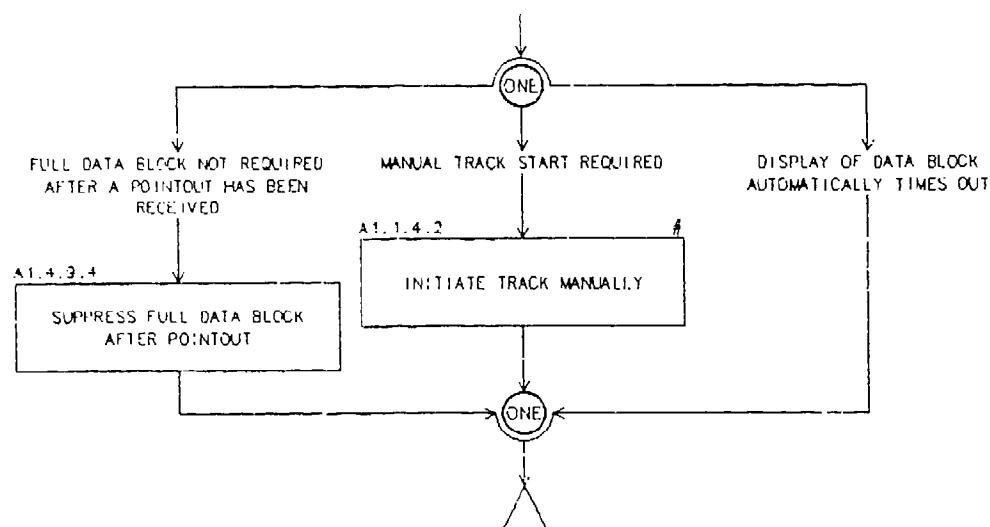
A 1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)



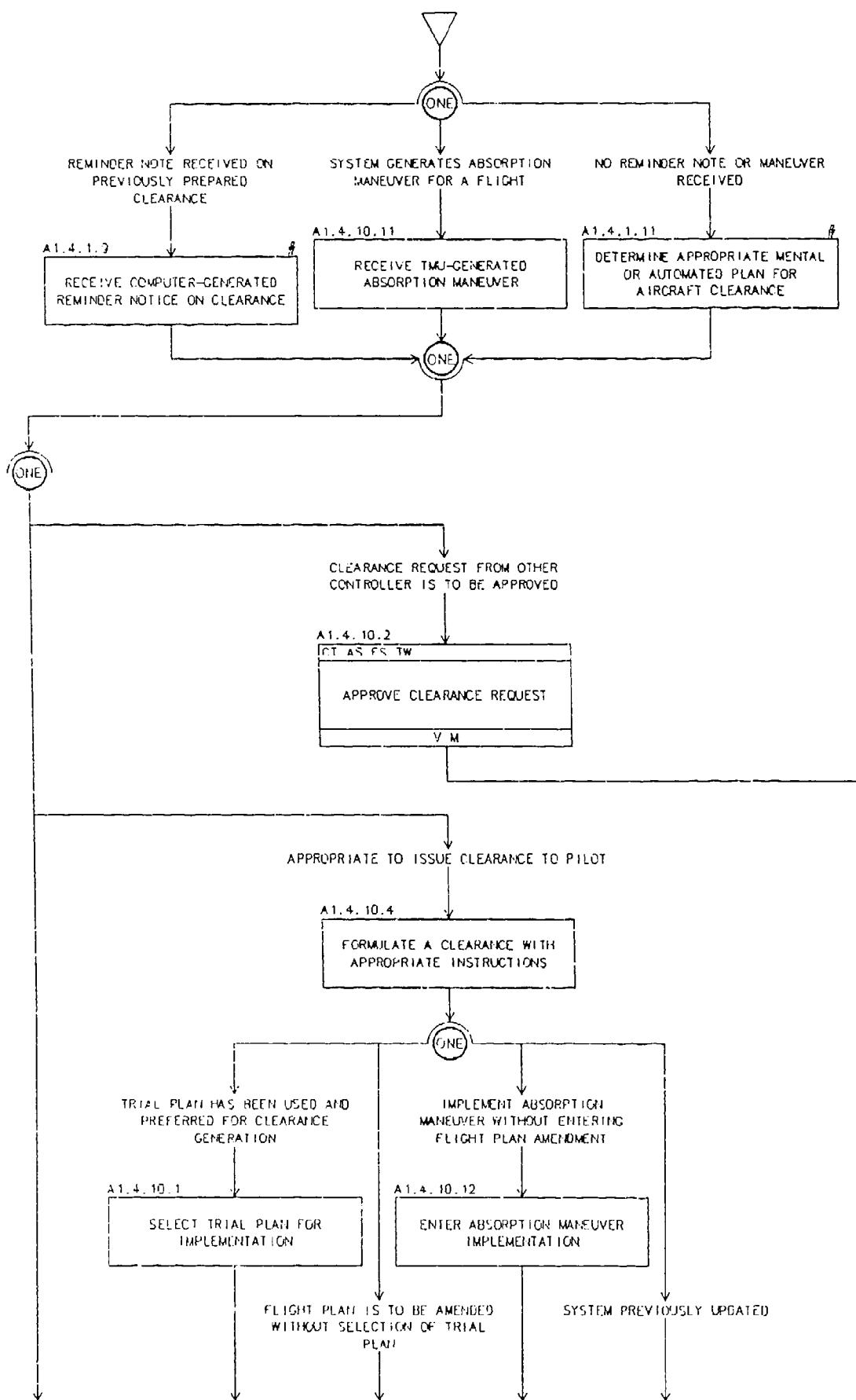
A 1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS



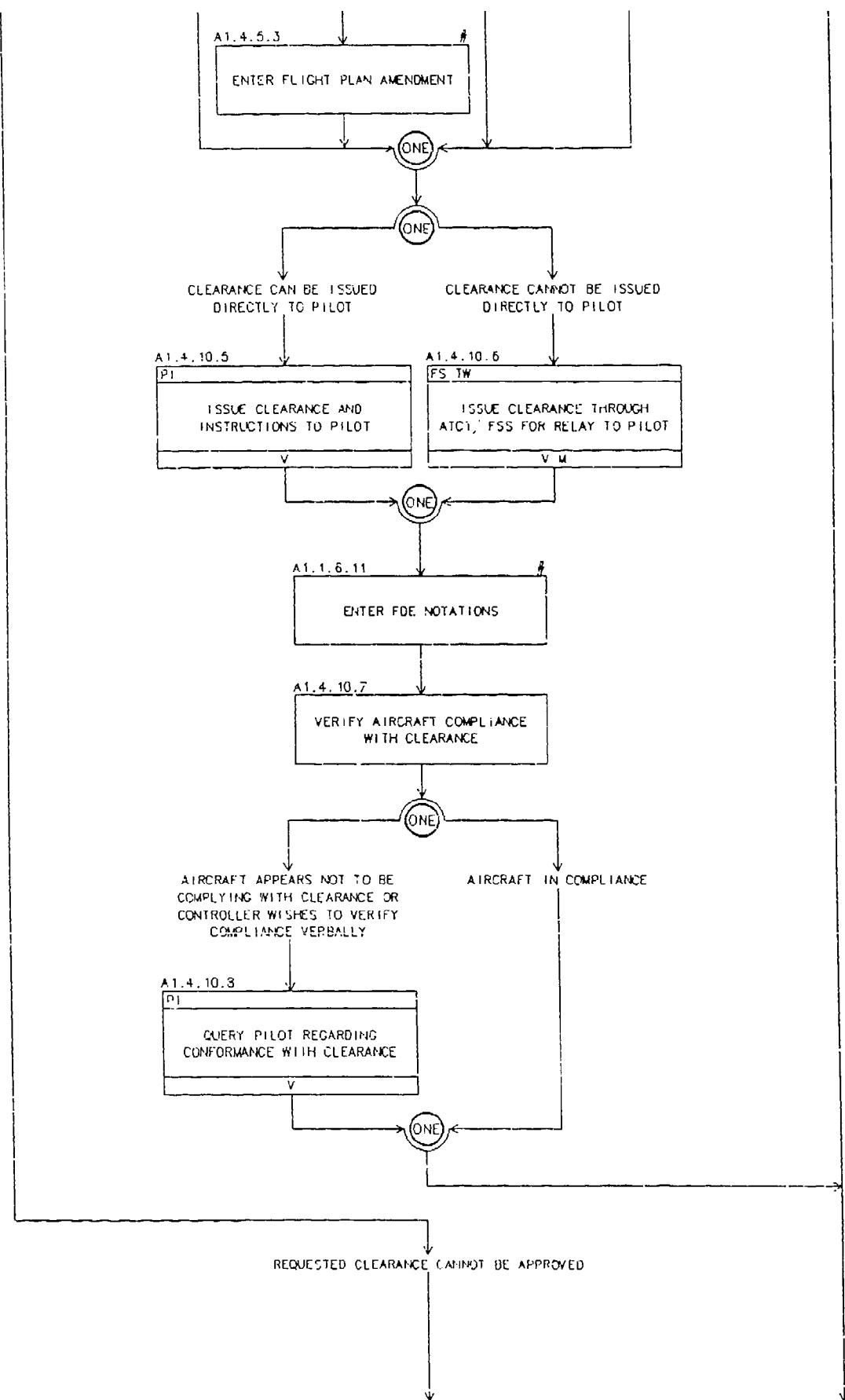
A 1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS (cont.)



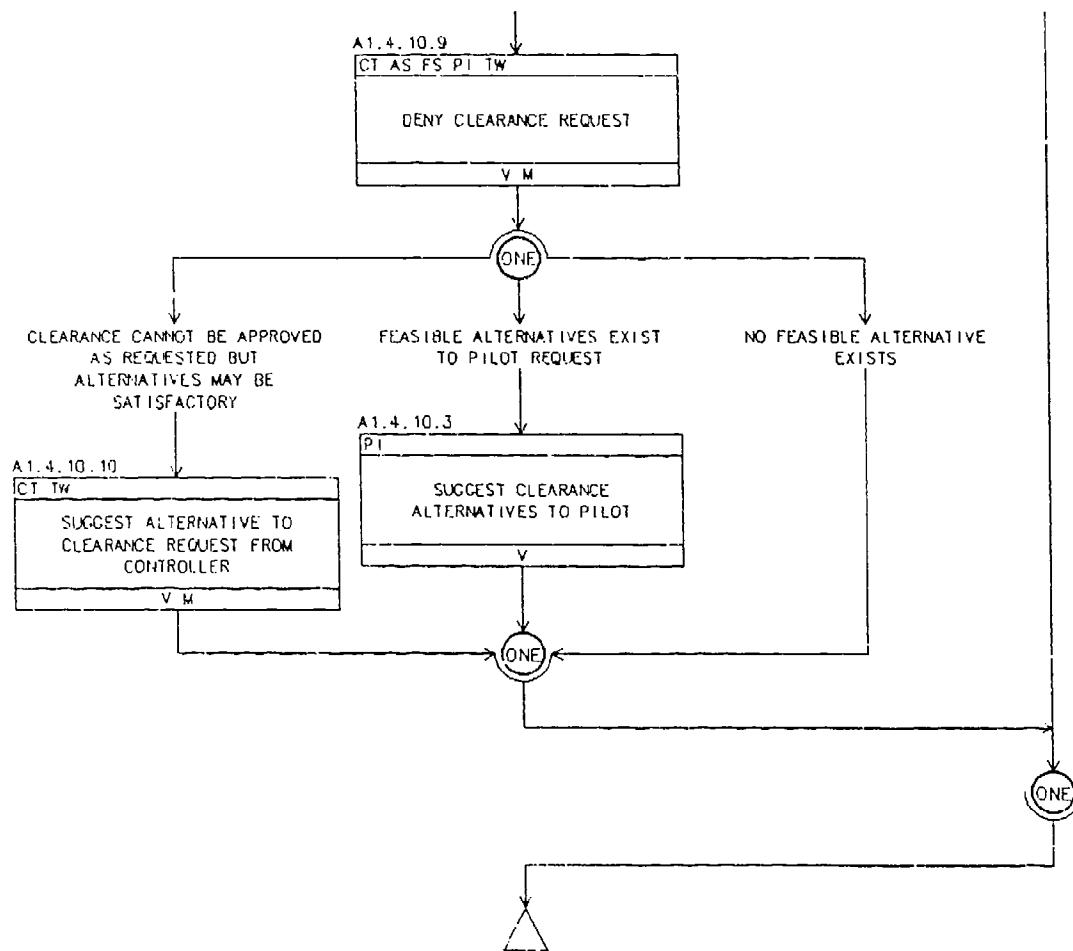
A 1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES



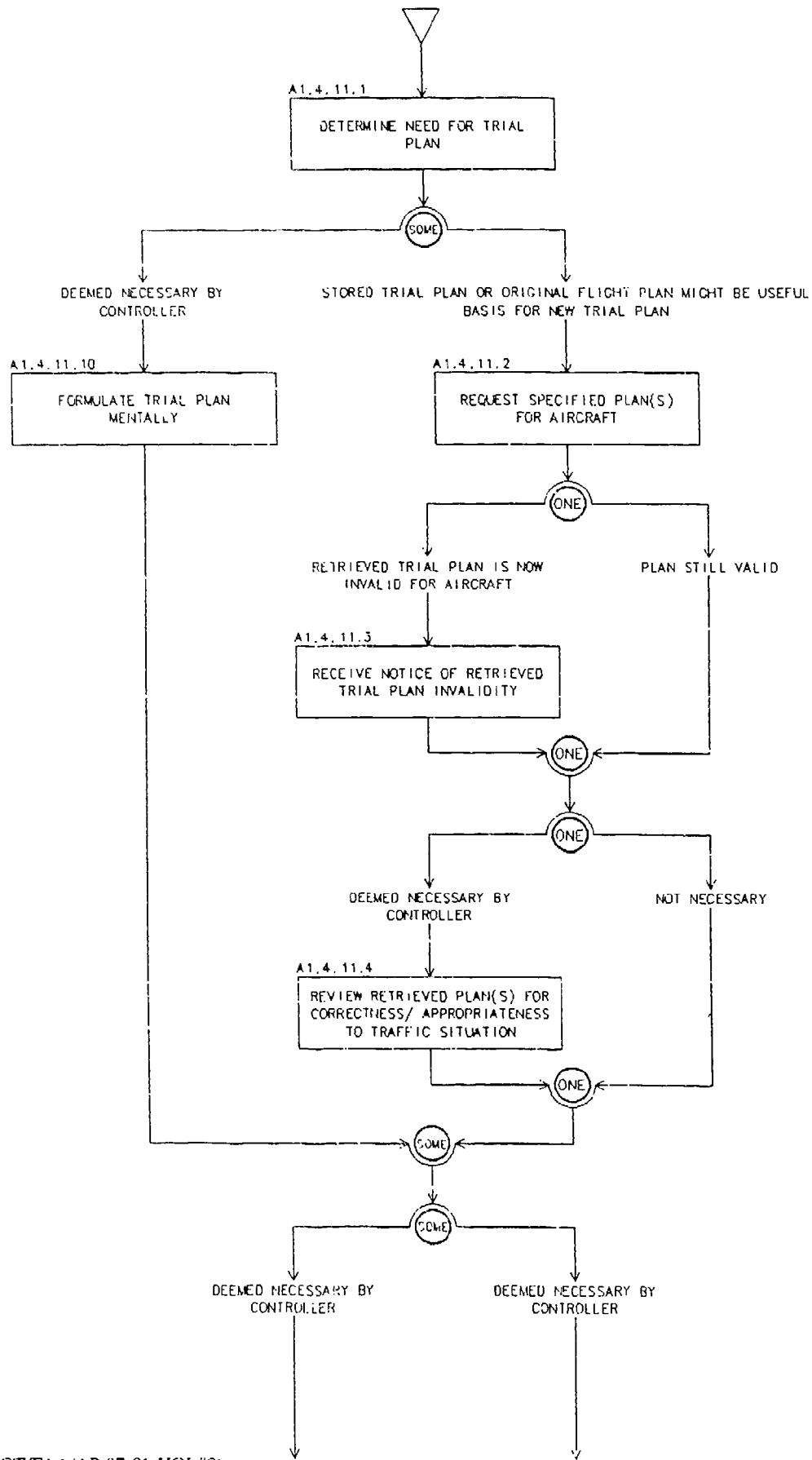
A 1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



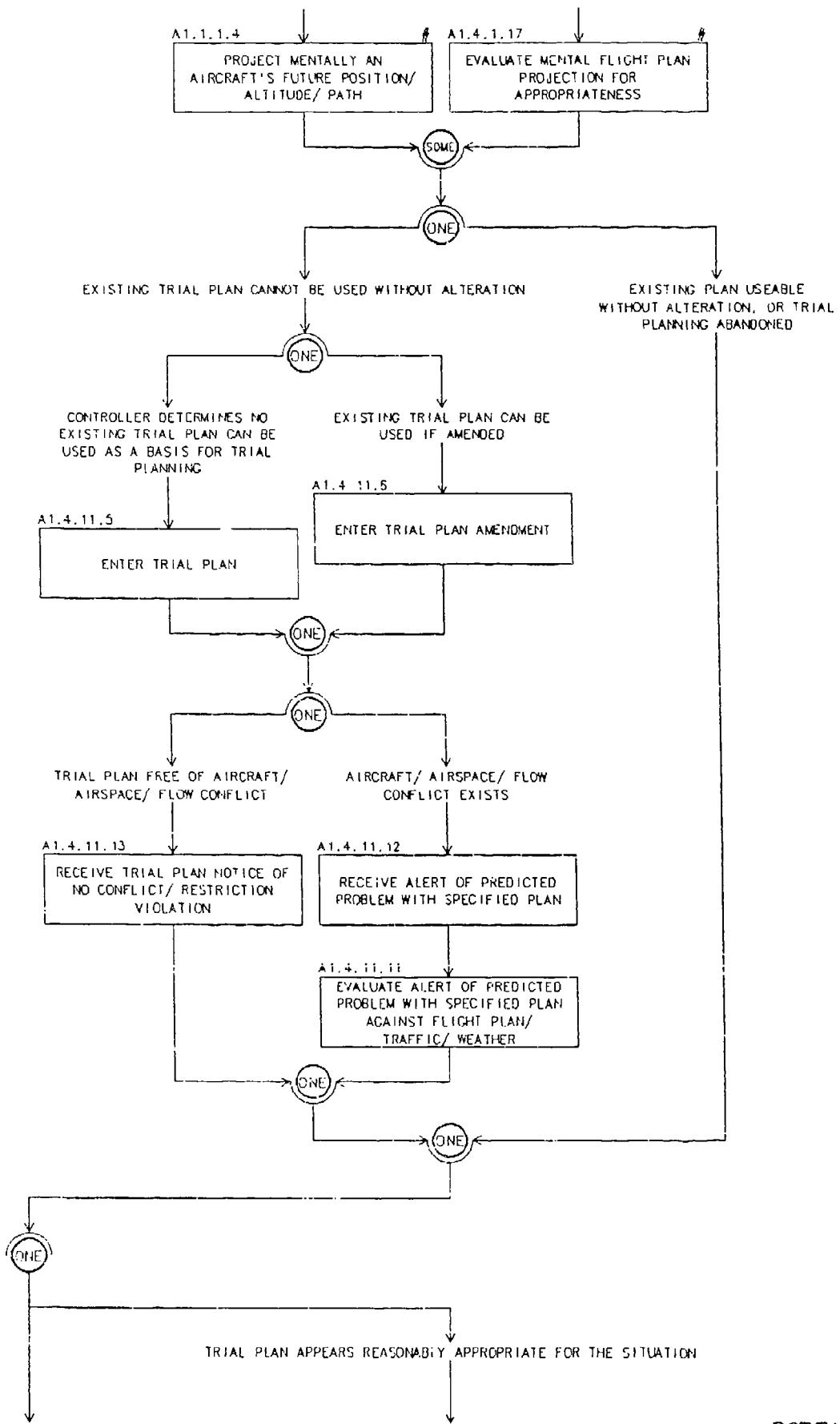
A 1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



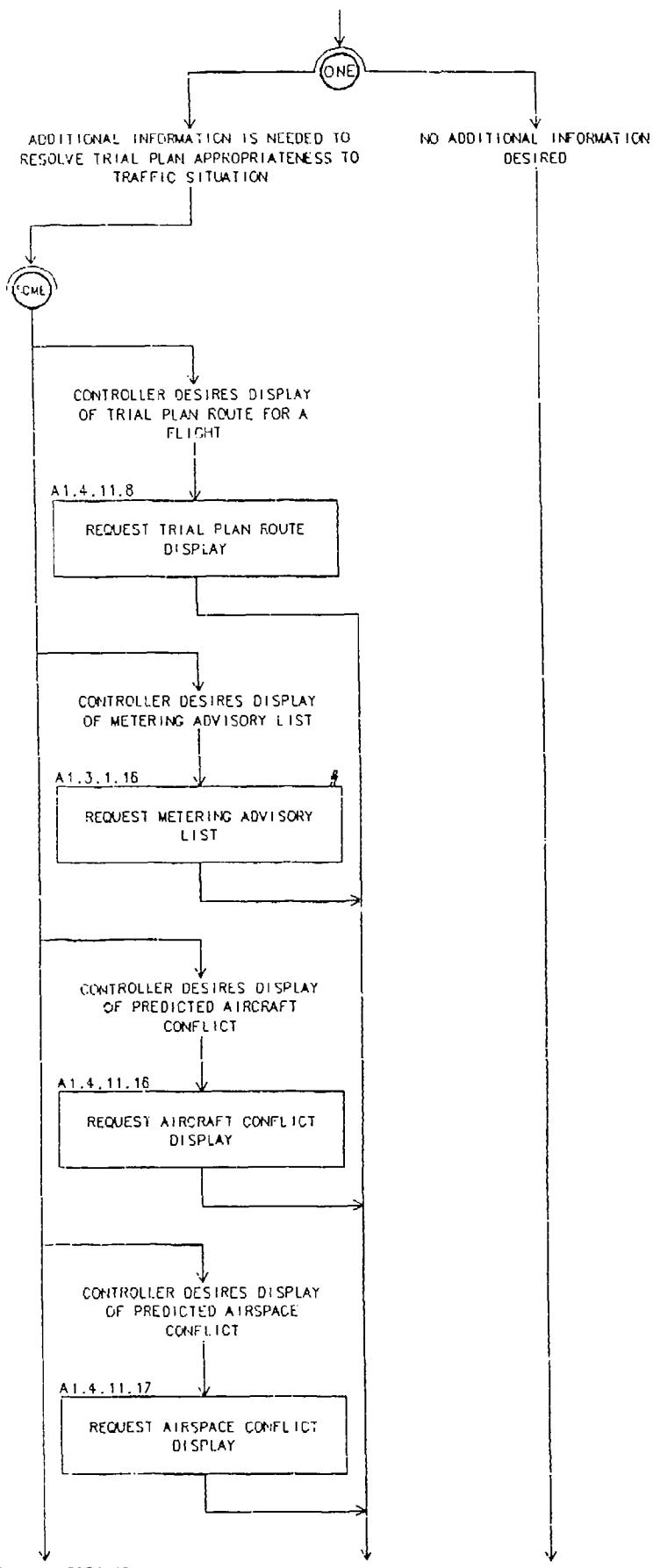
A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS



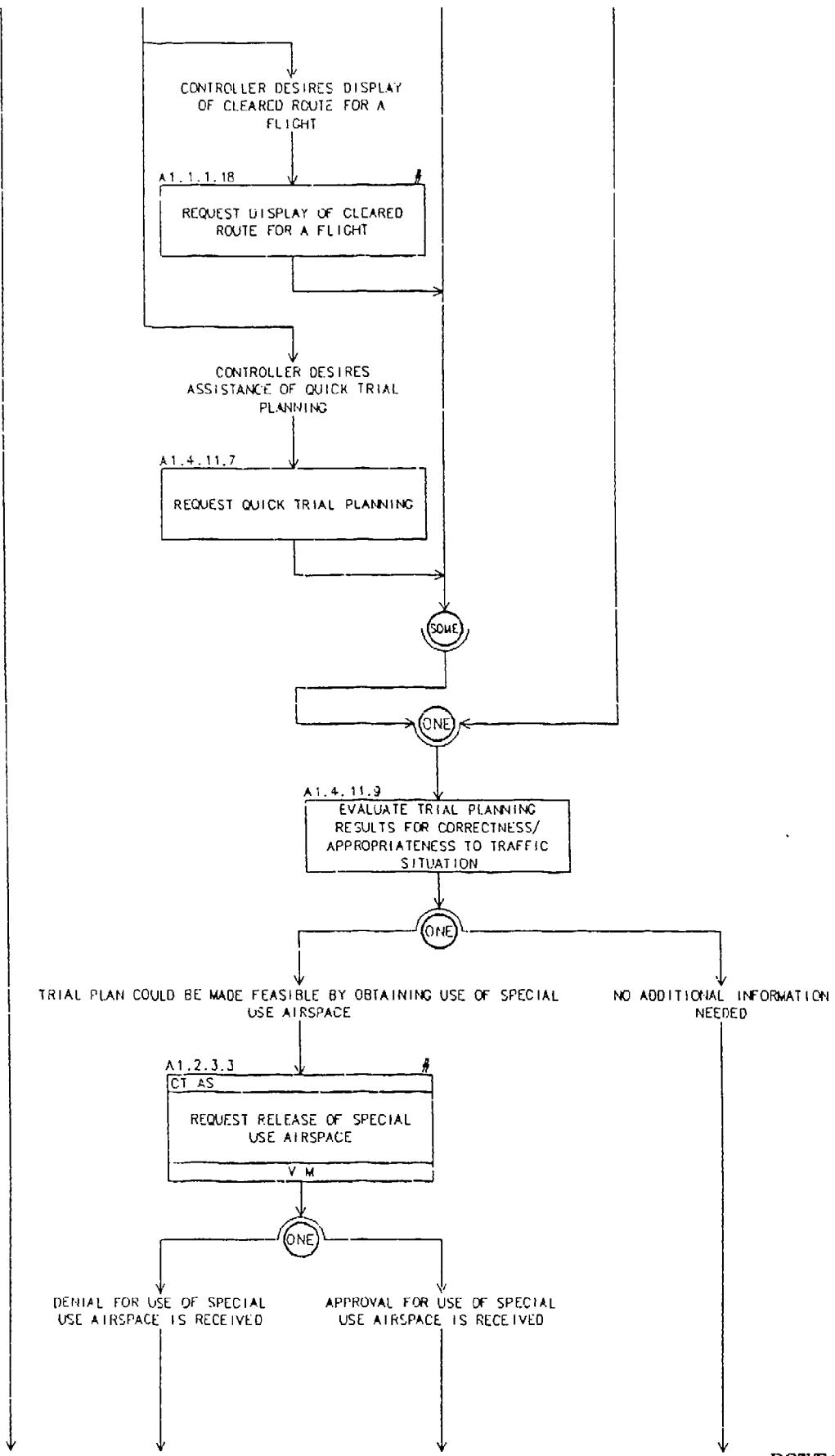
A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (CONT.)



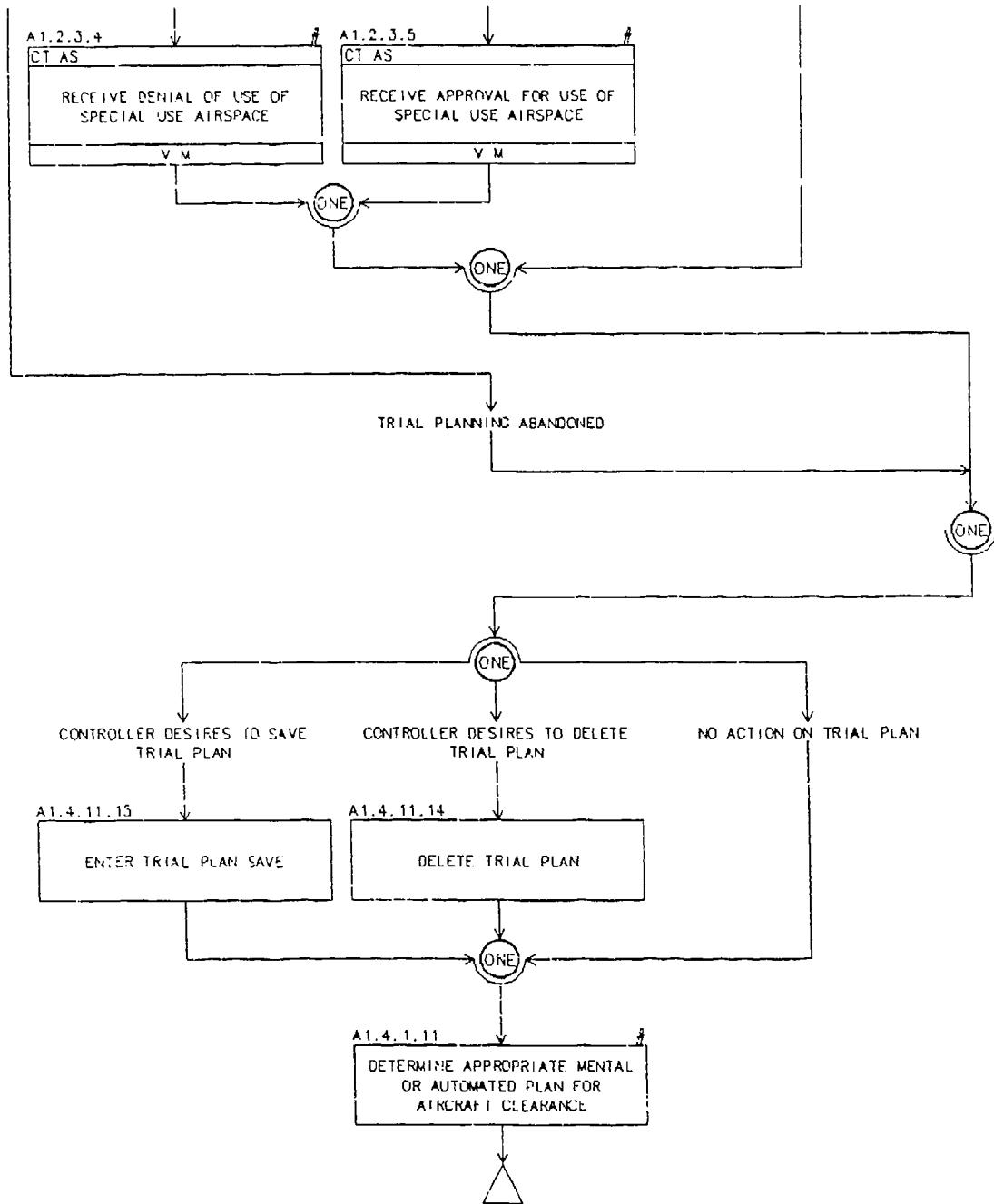
A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (cont.)



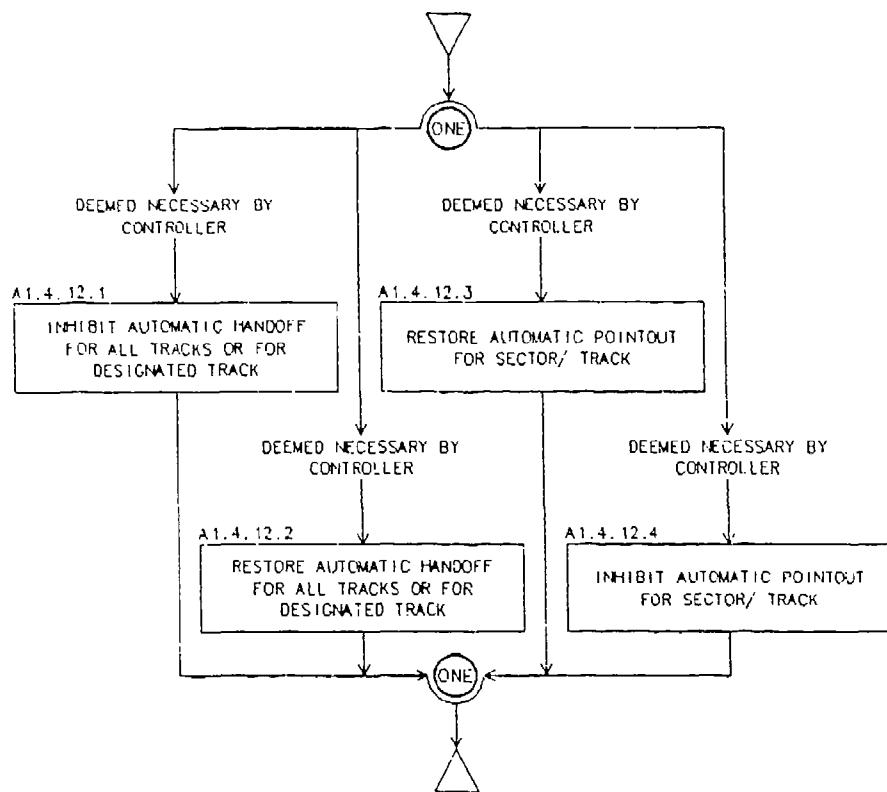
A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (cont.)



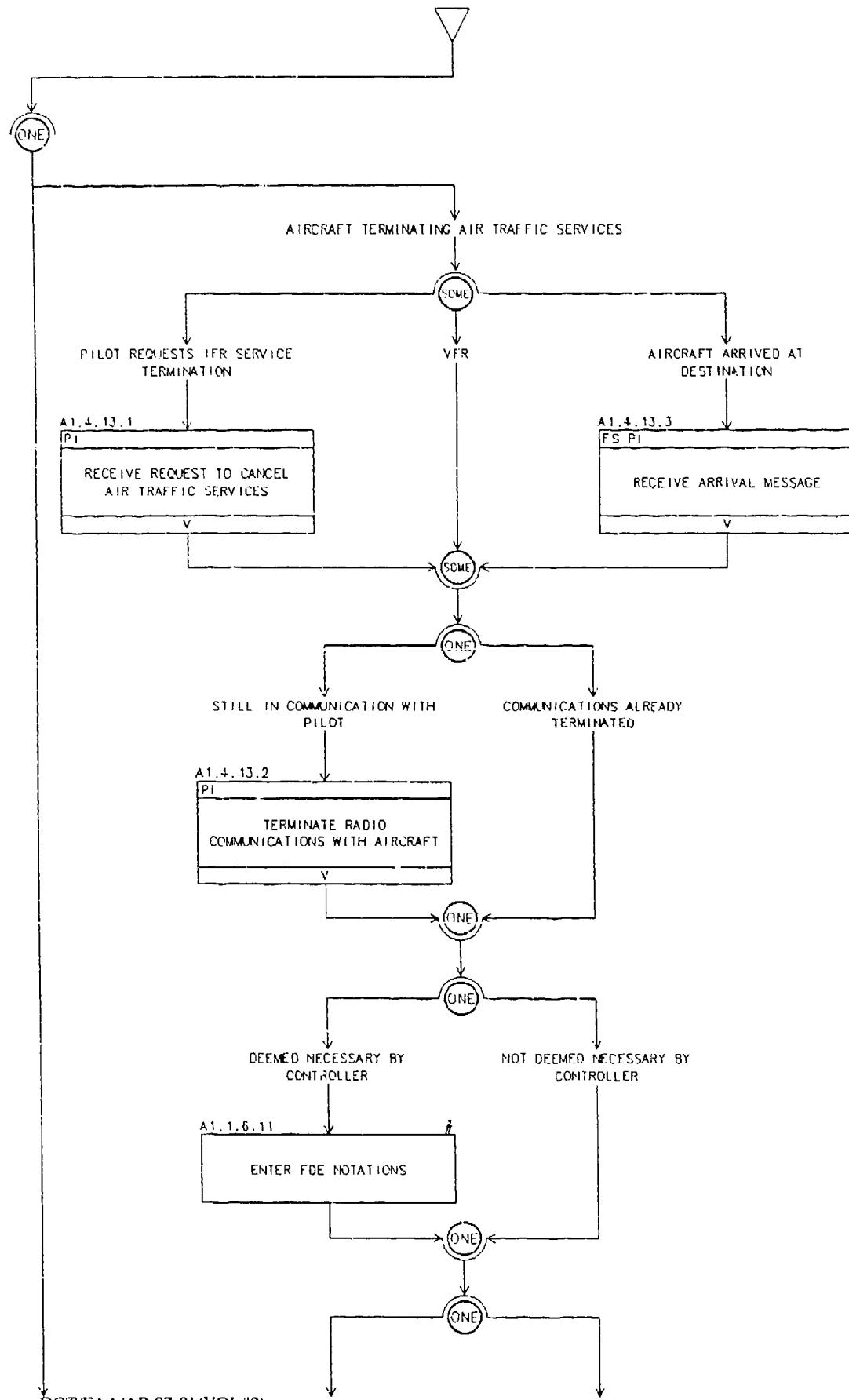
A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (cont.)



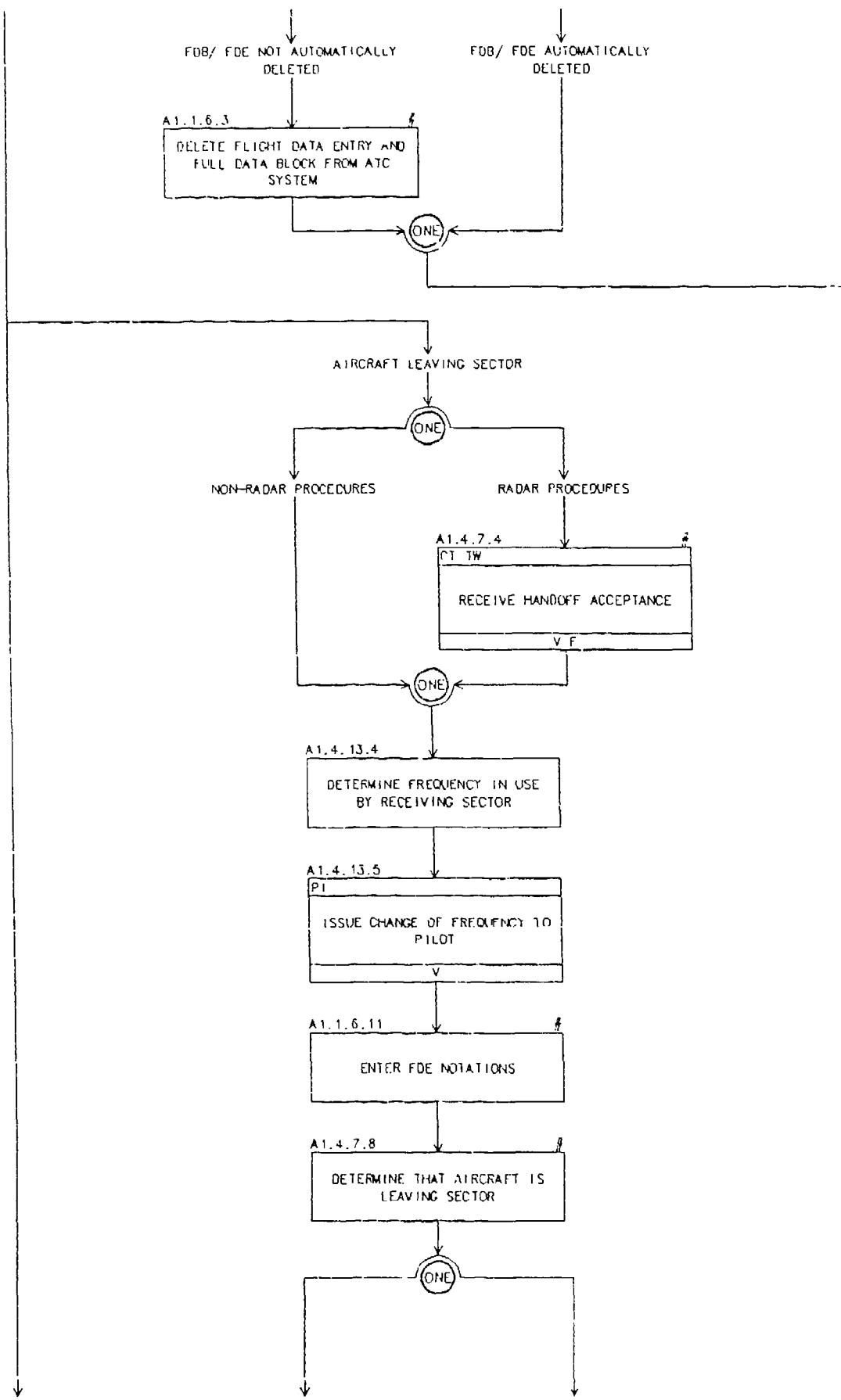
A1.4.12 MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES



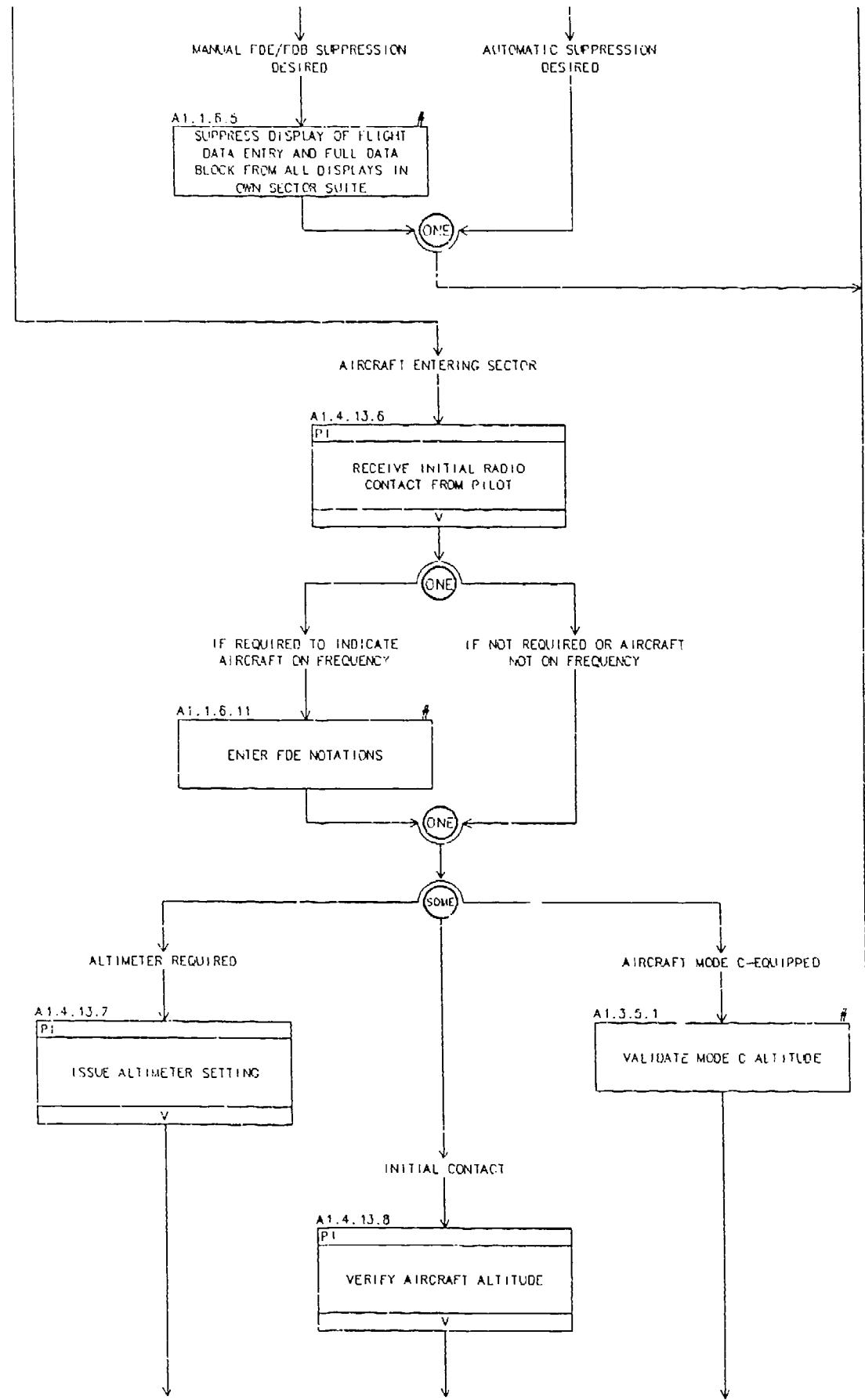
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS



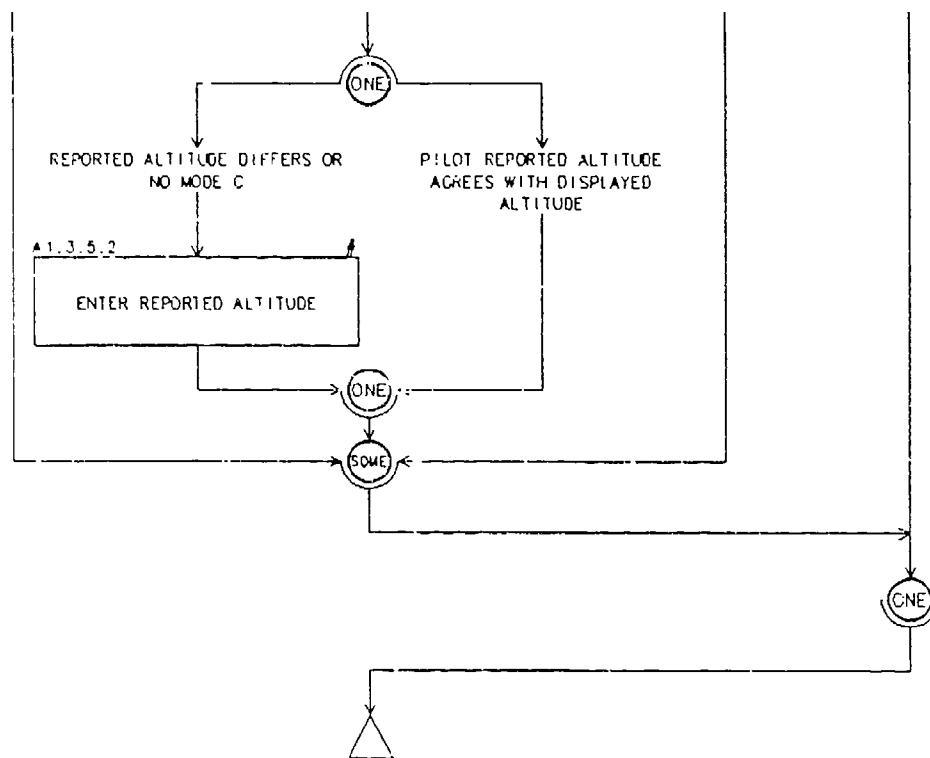
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)



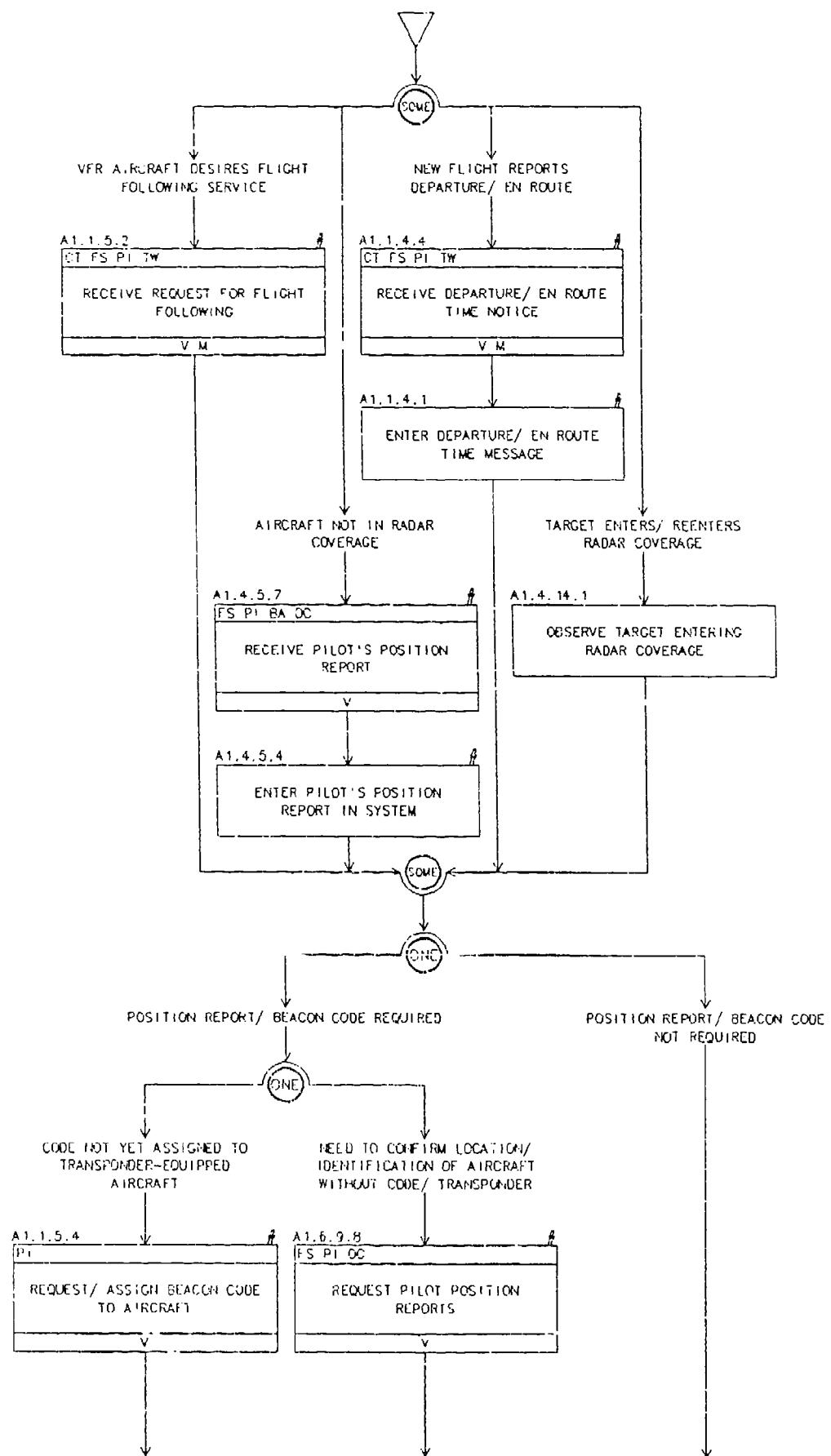
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)



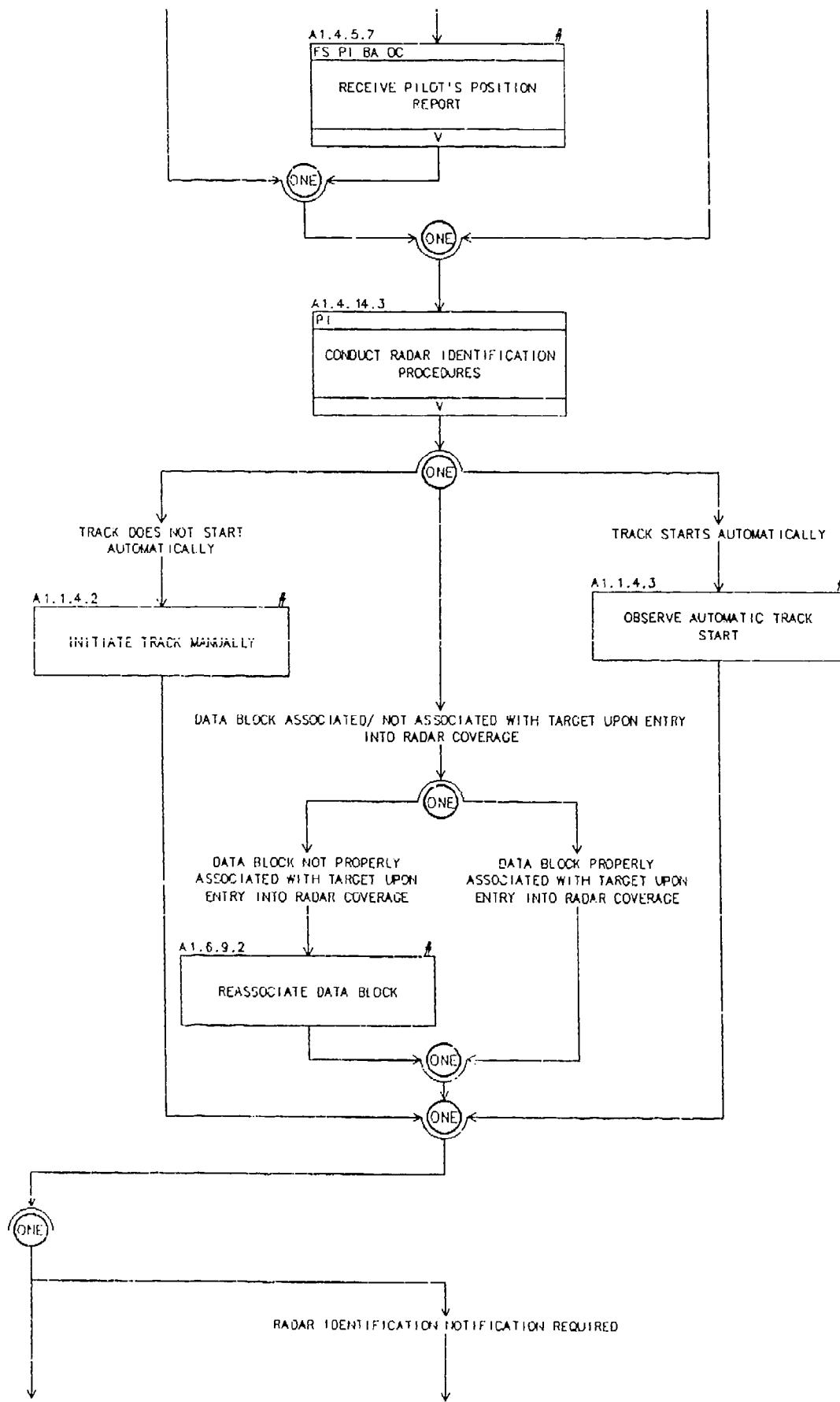
A 1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)



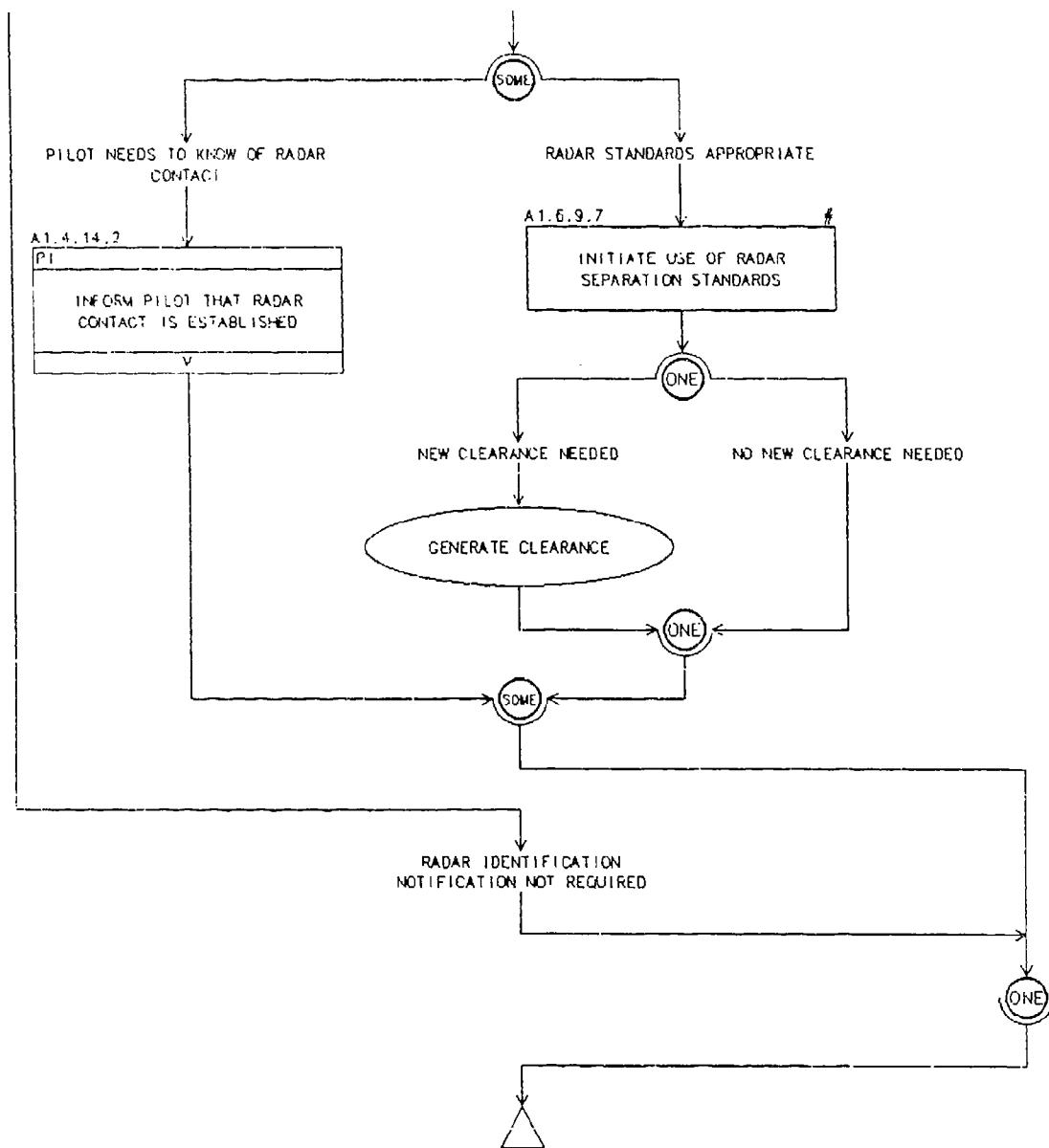
A 1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION



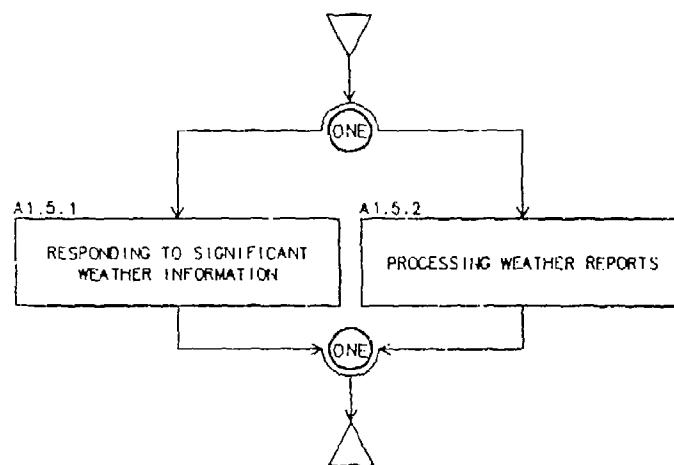
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



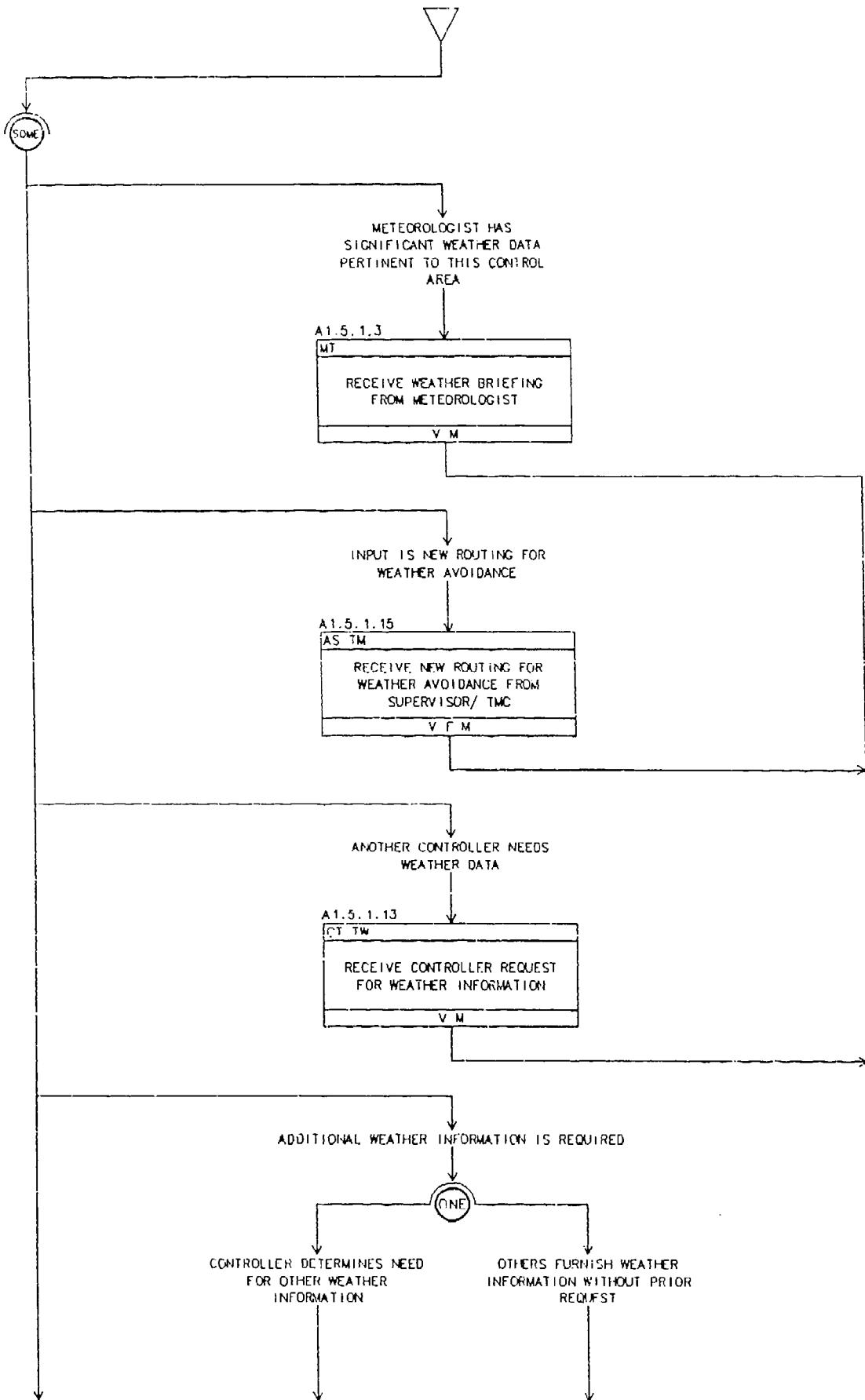
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



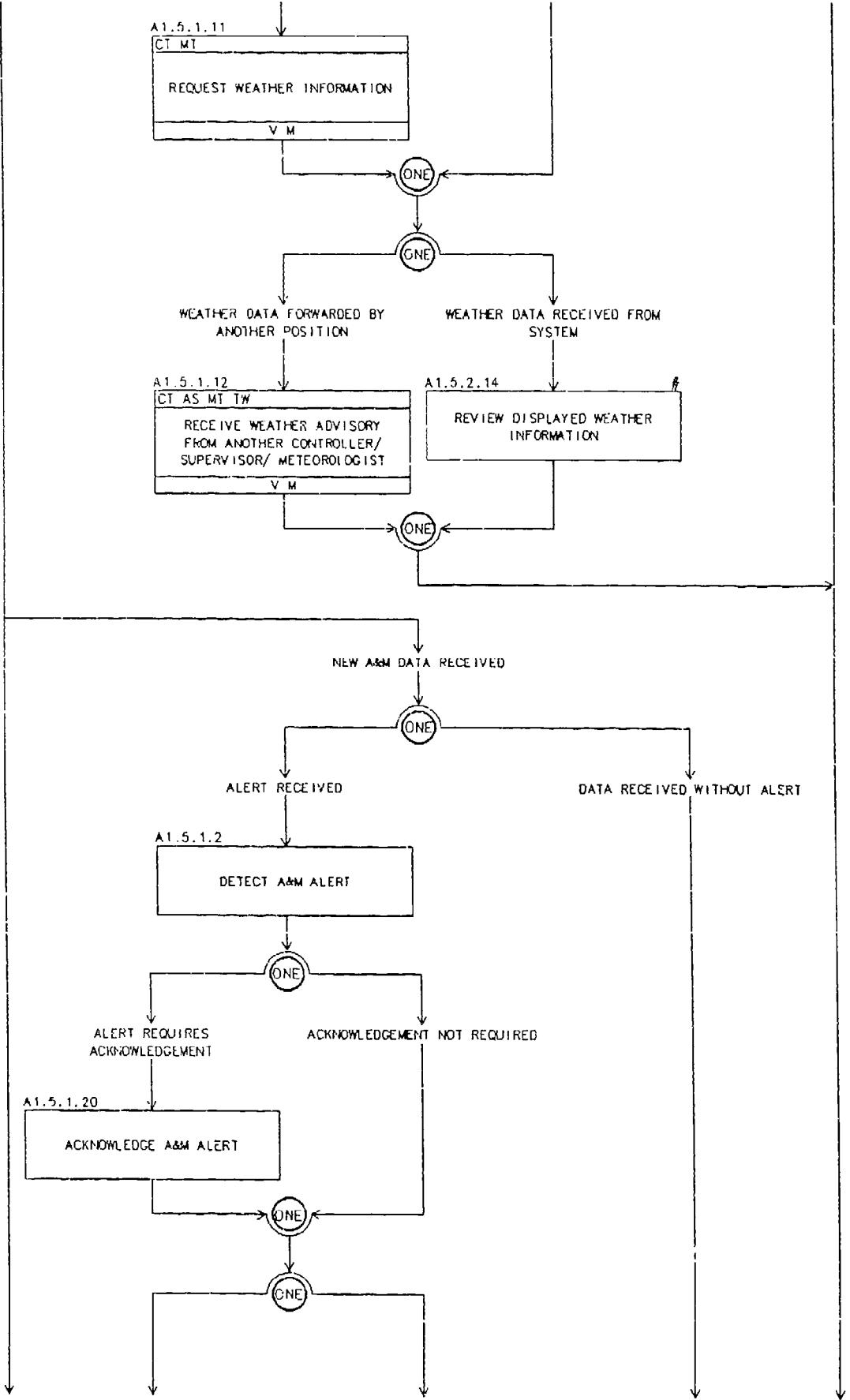
A1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION

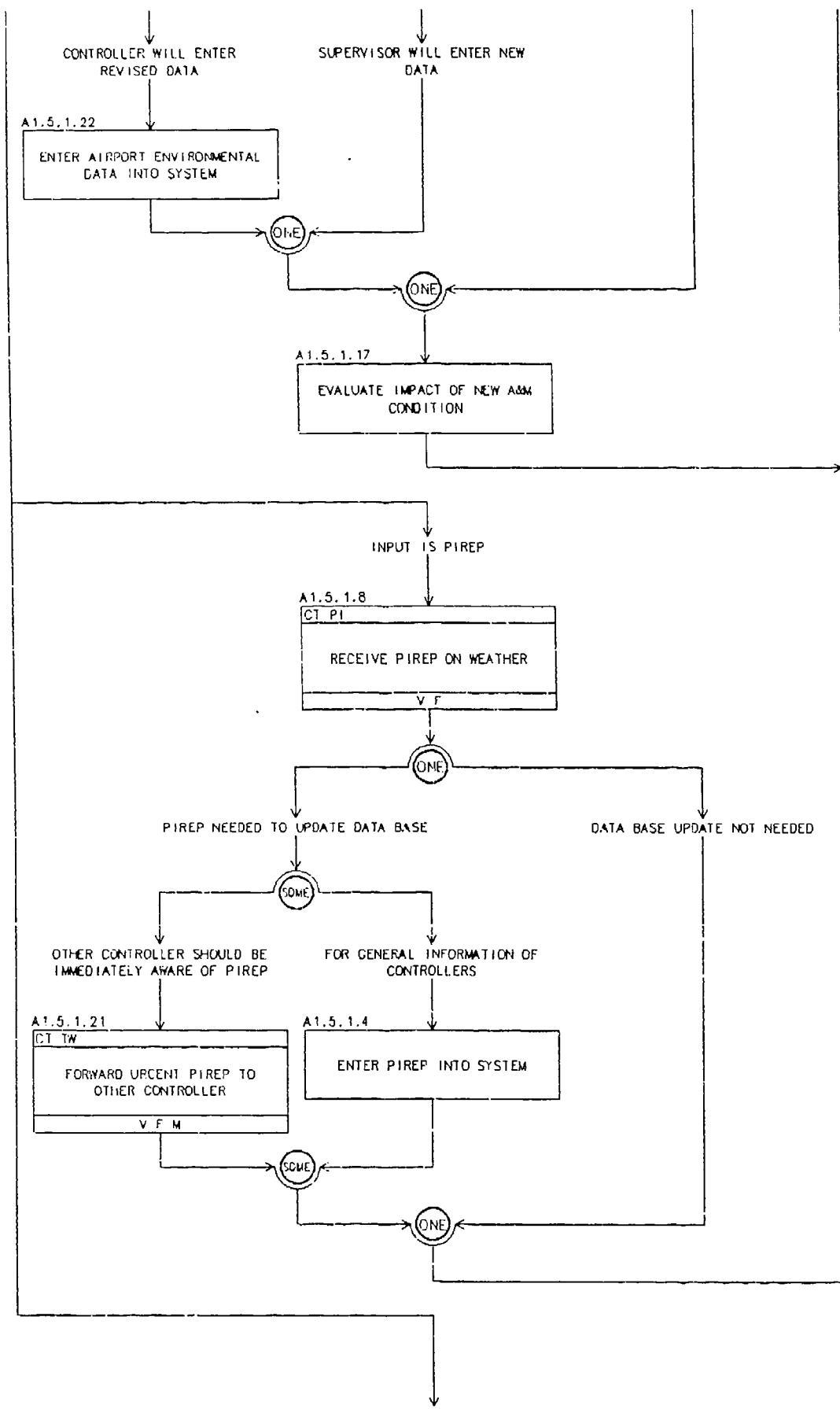


A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)

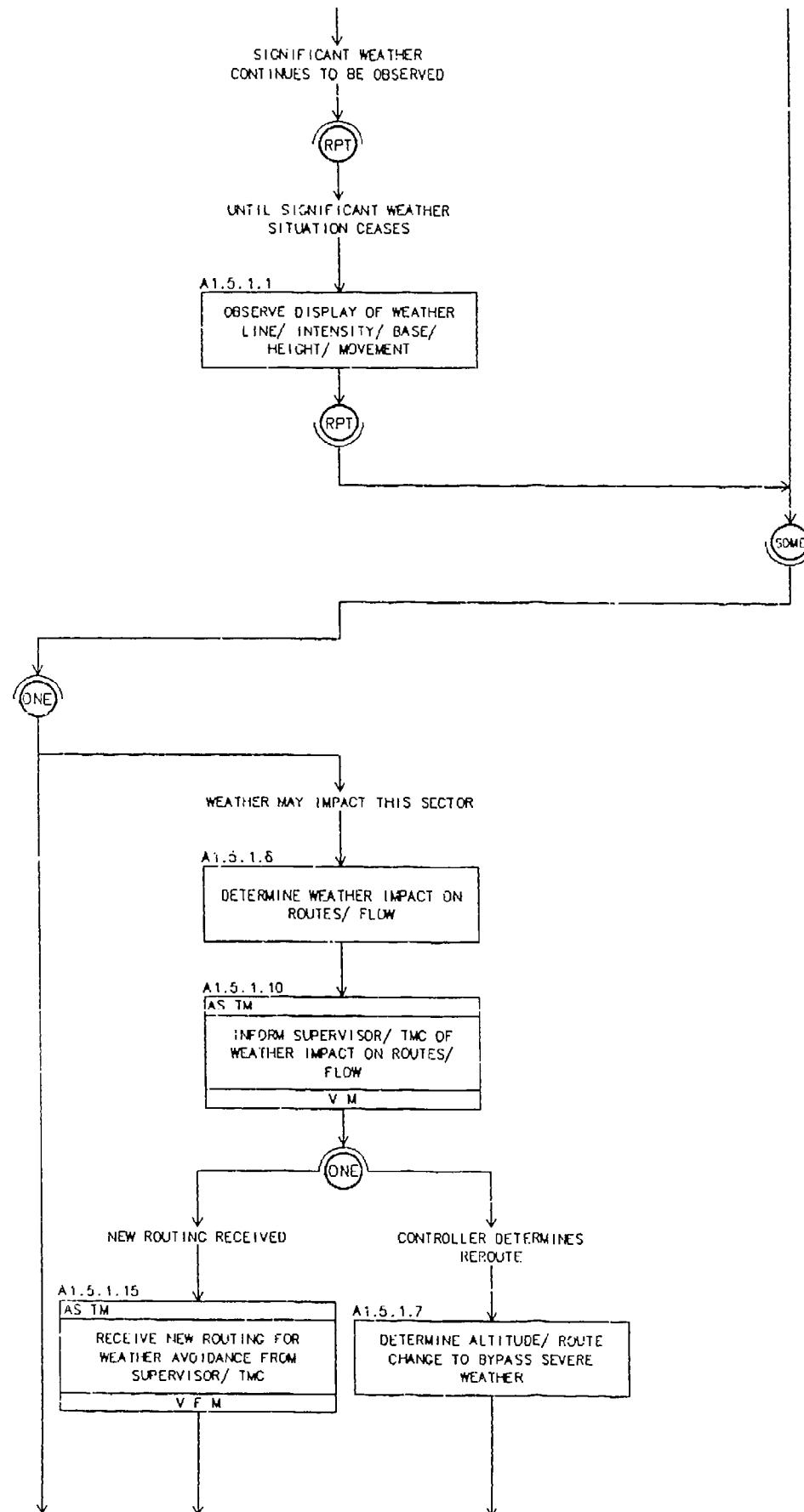


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#2)
6 July 1987

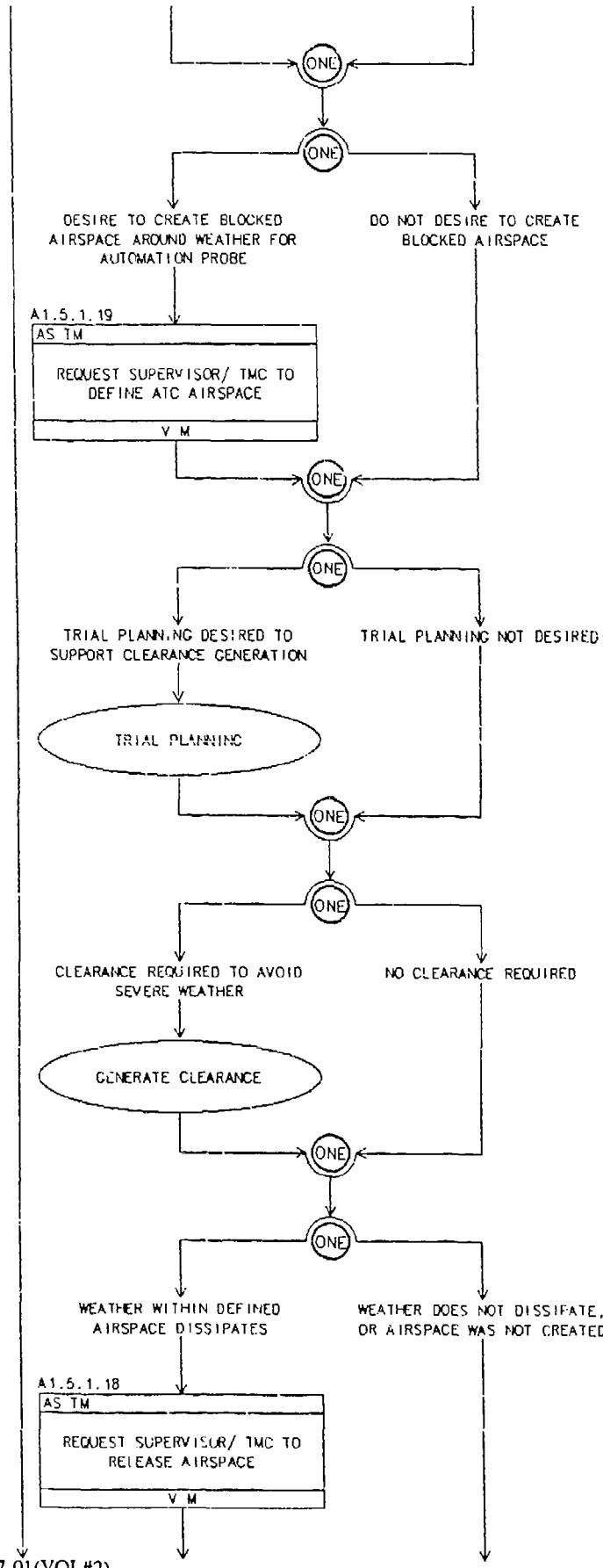
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



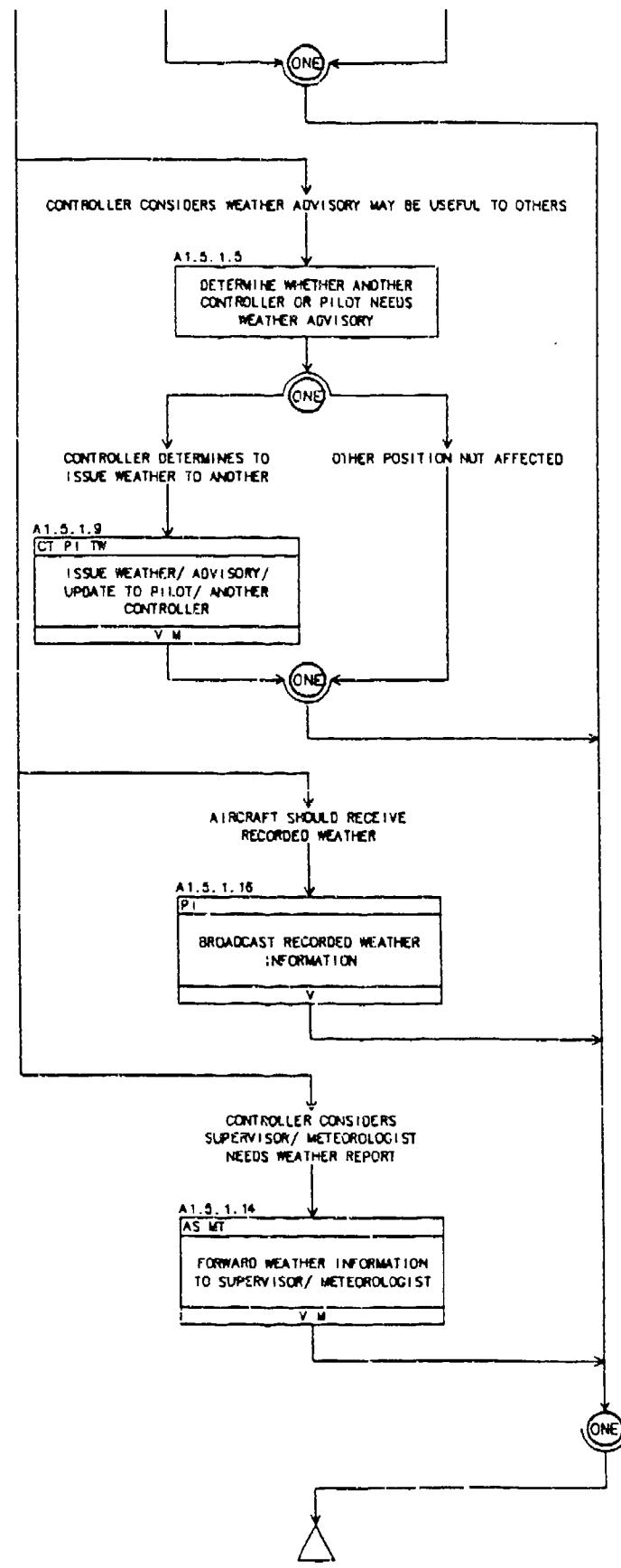
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



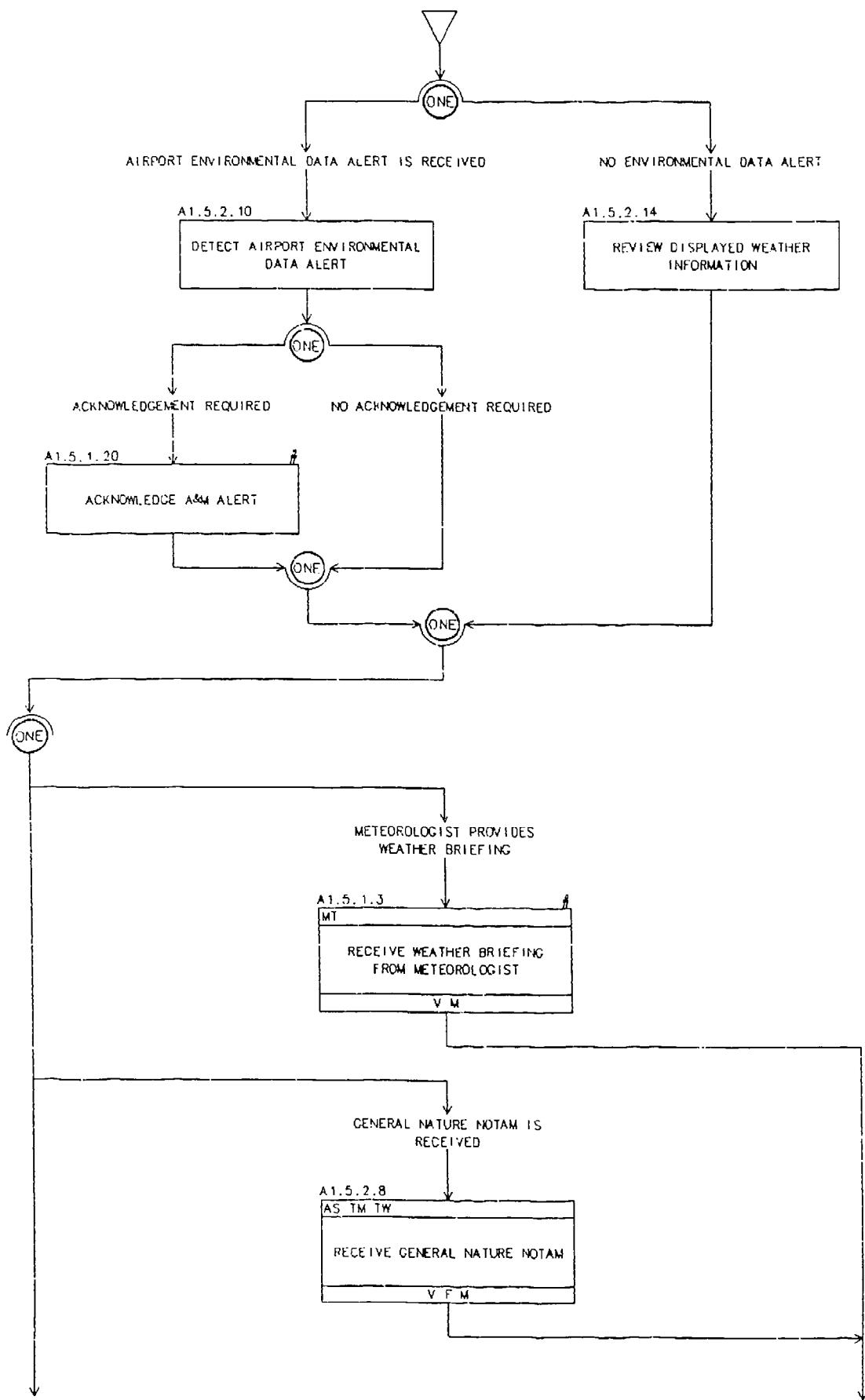
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



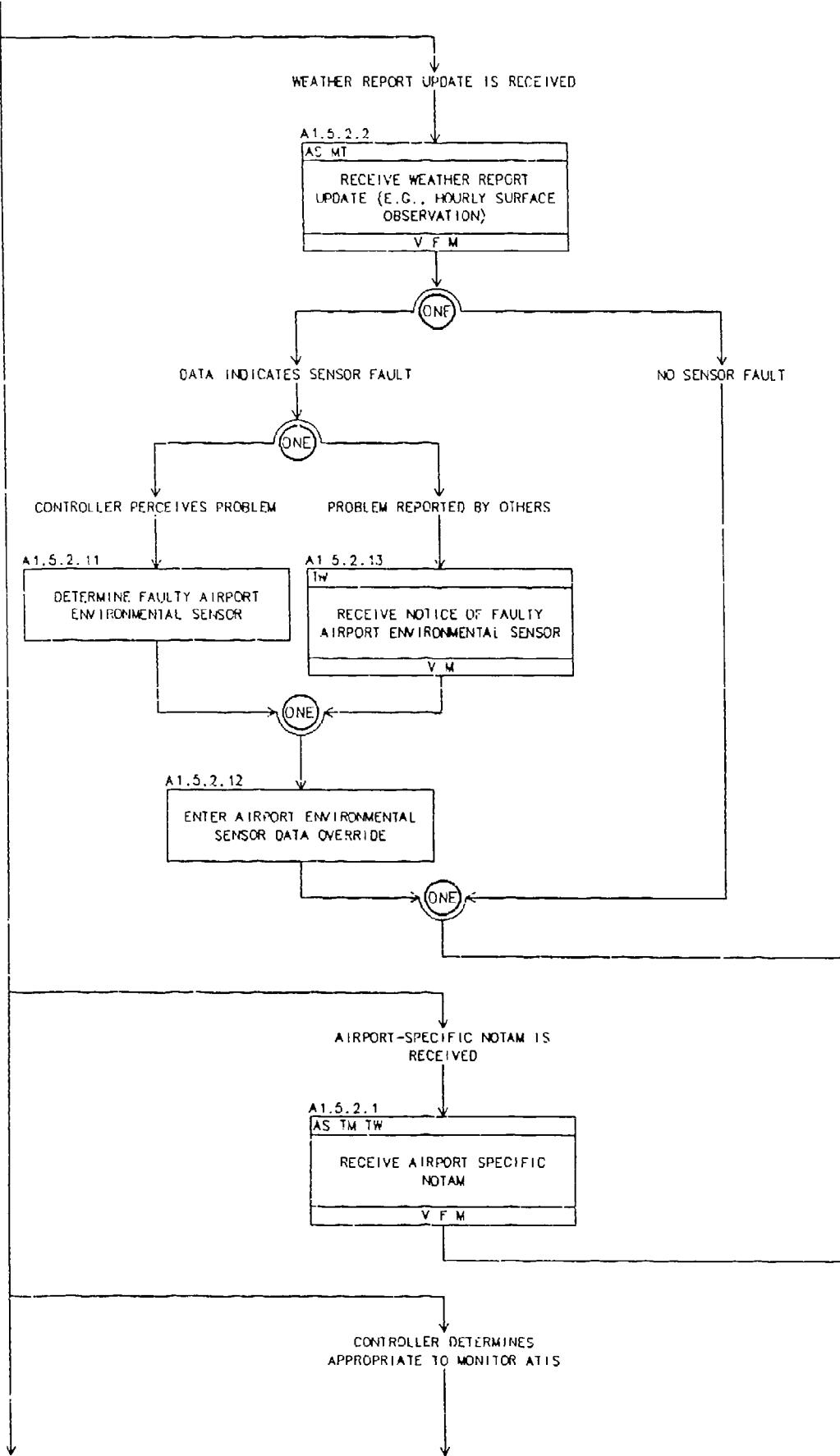
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



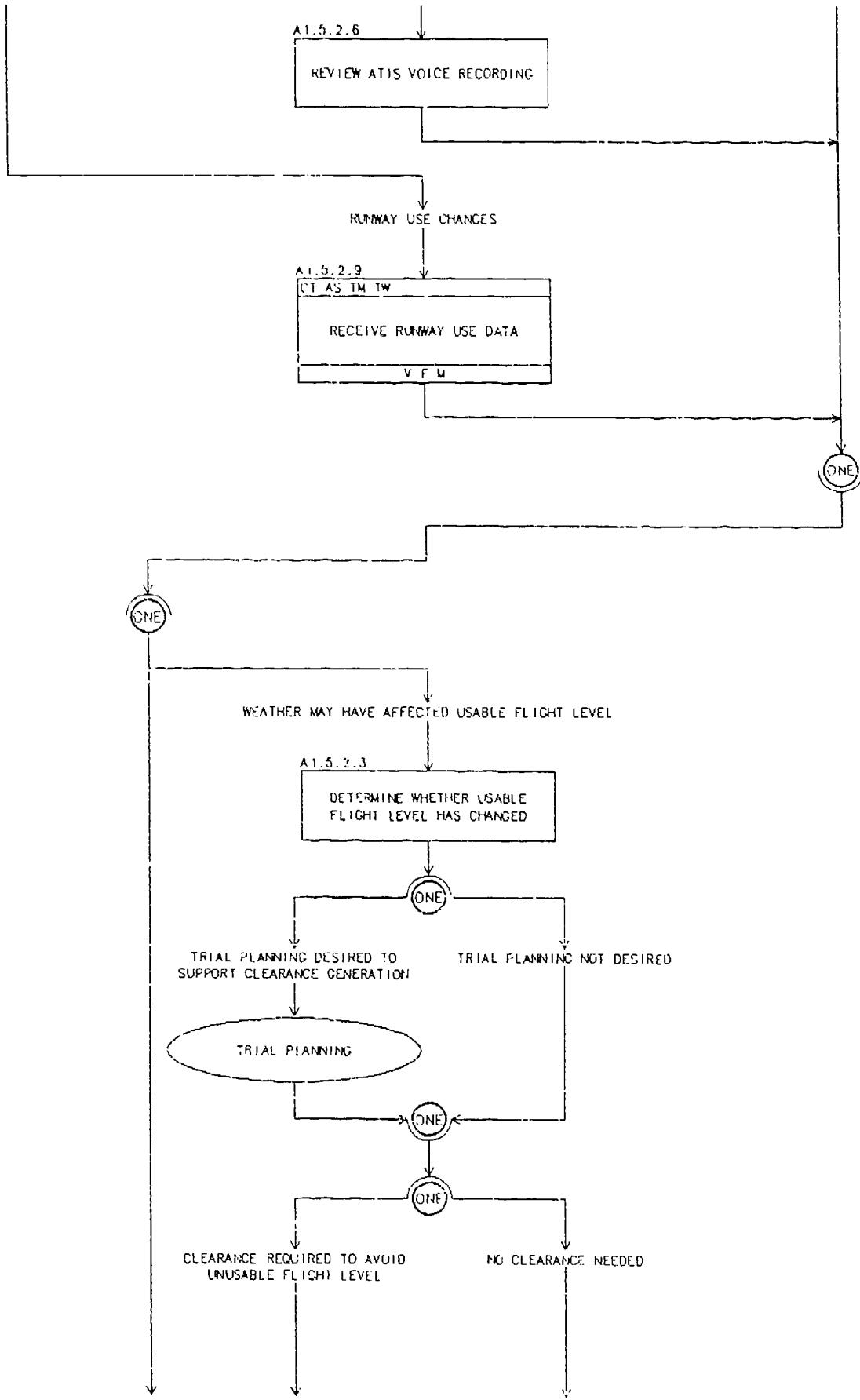
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS



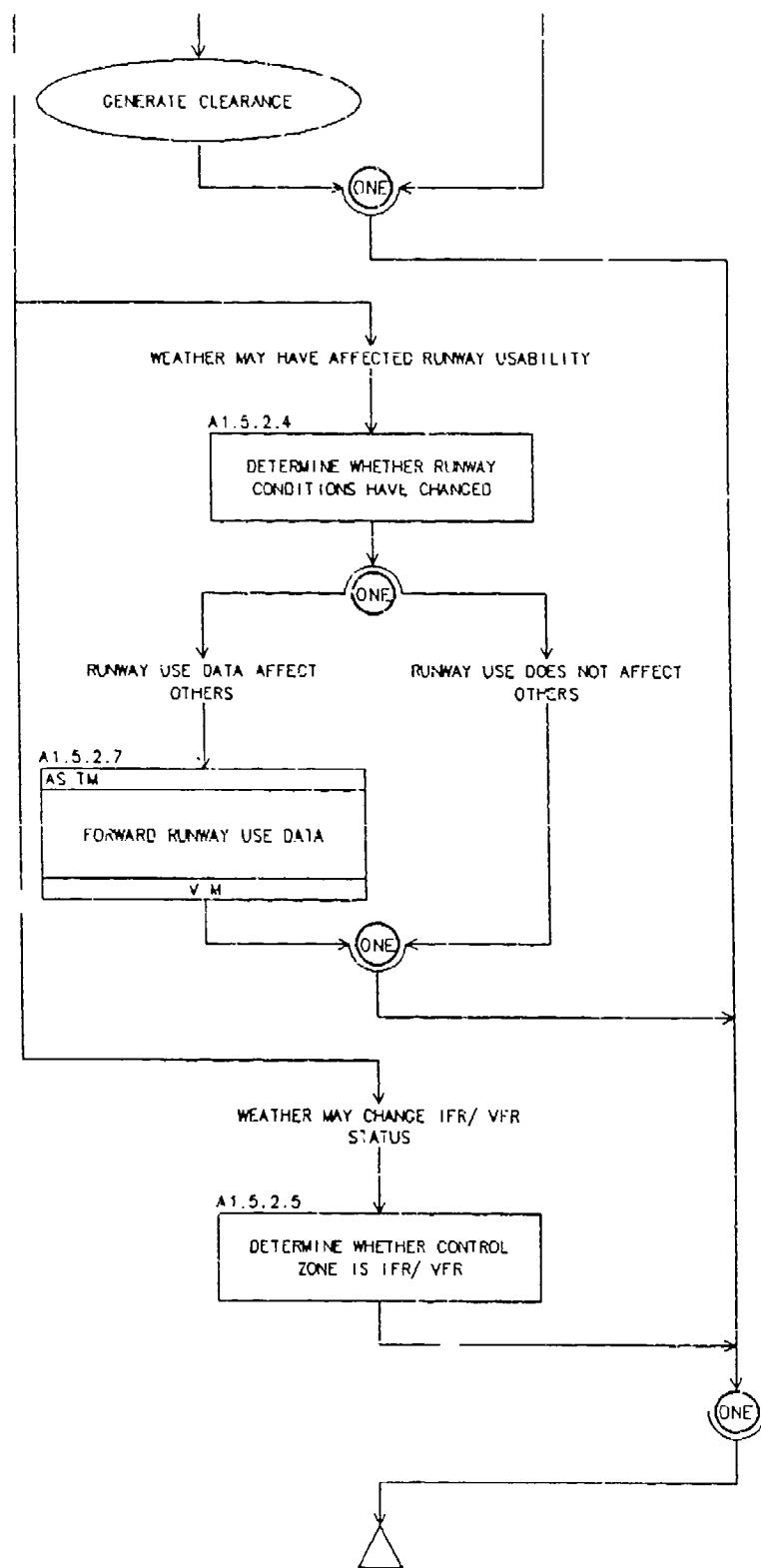
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



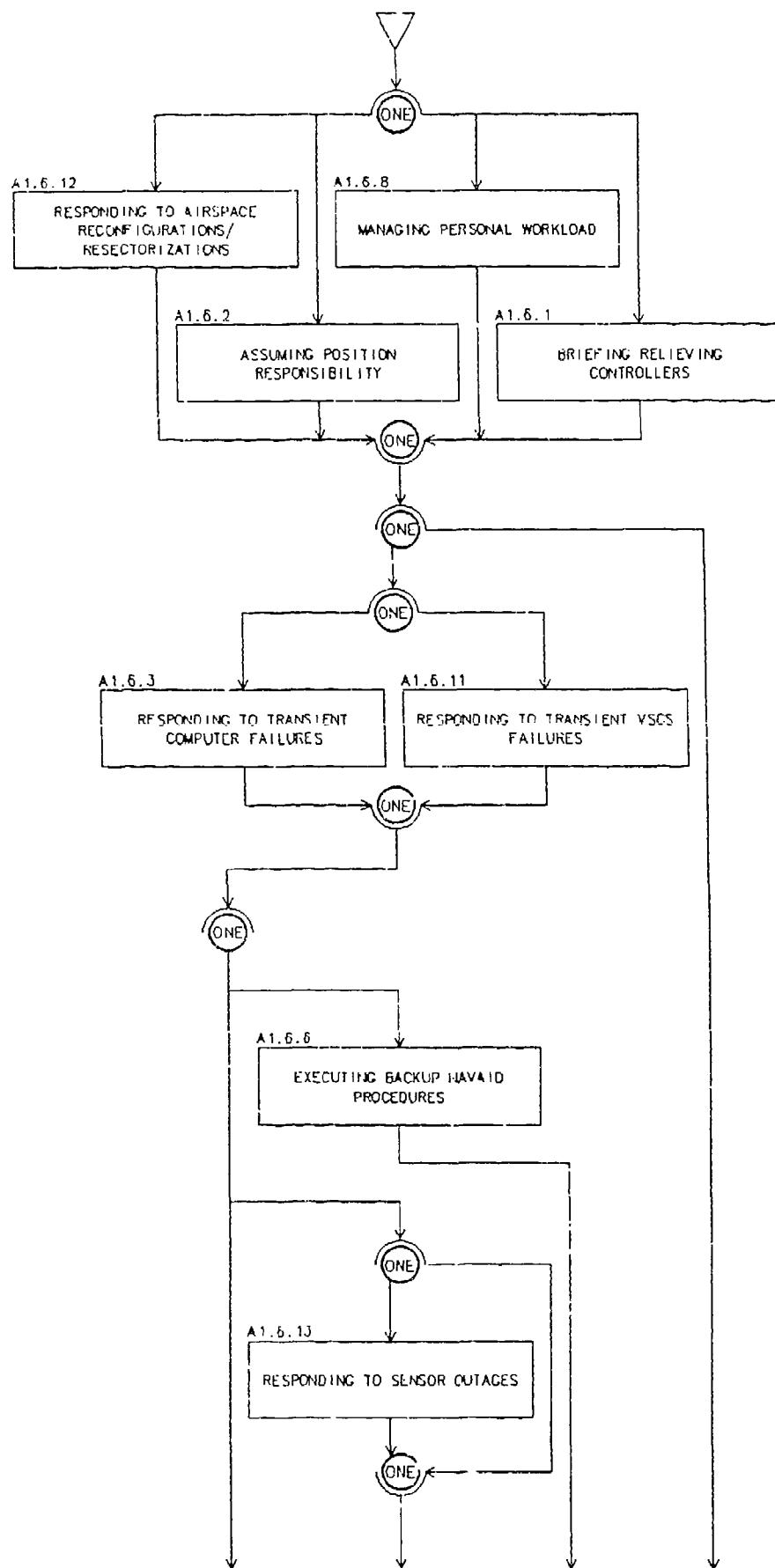
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



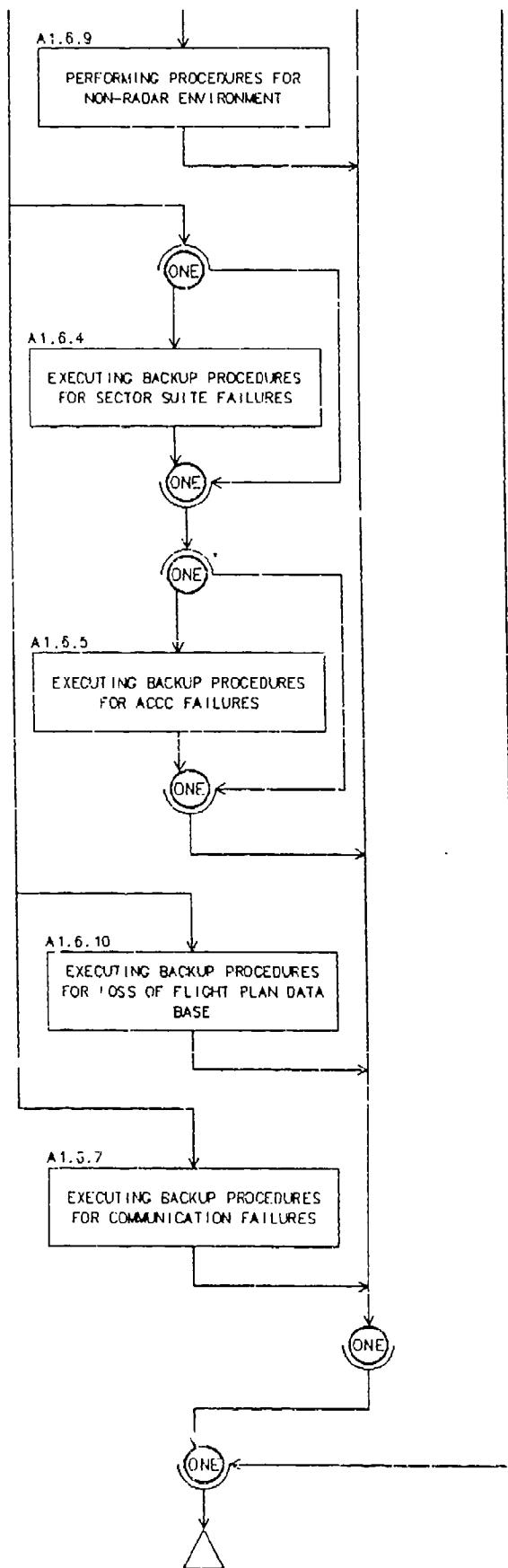
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



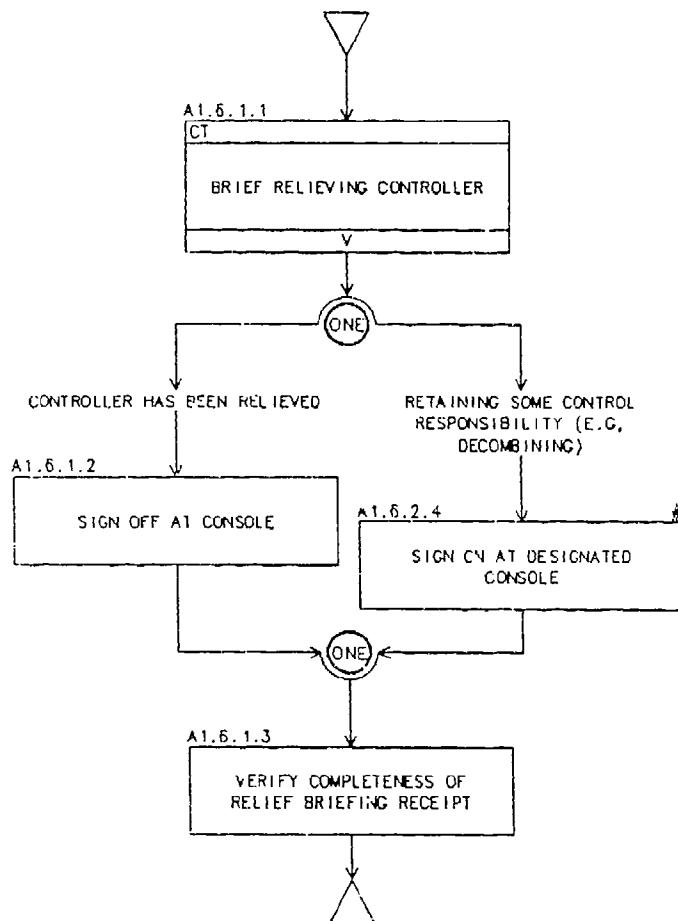
A1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES



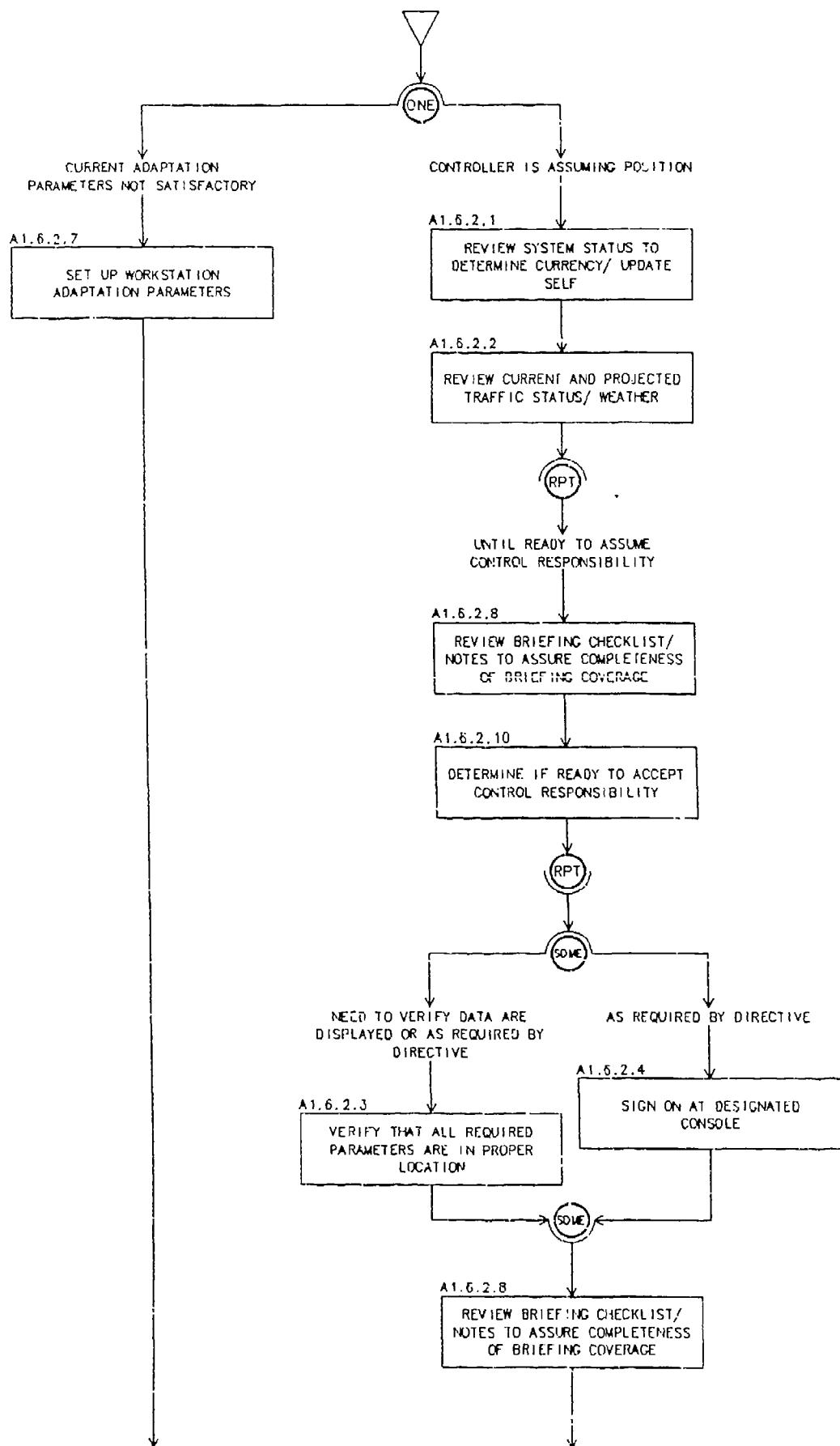
A 1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES (cont.)



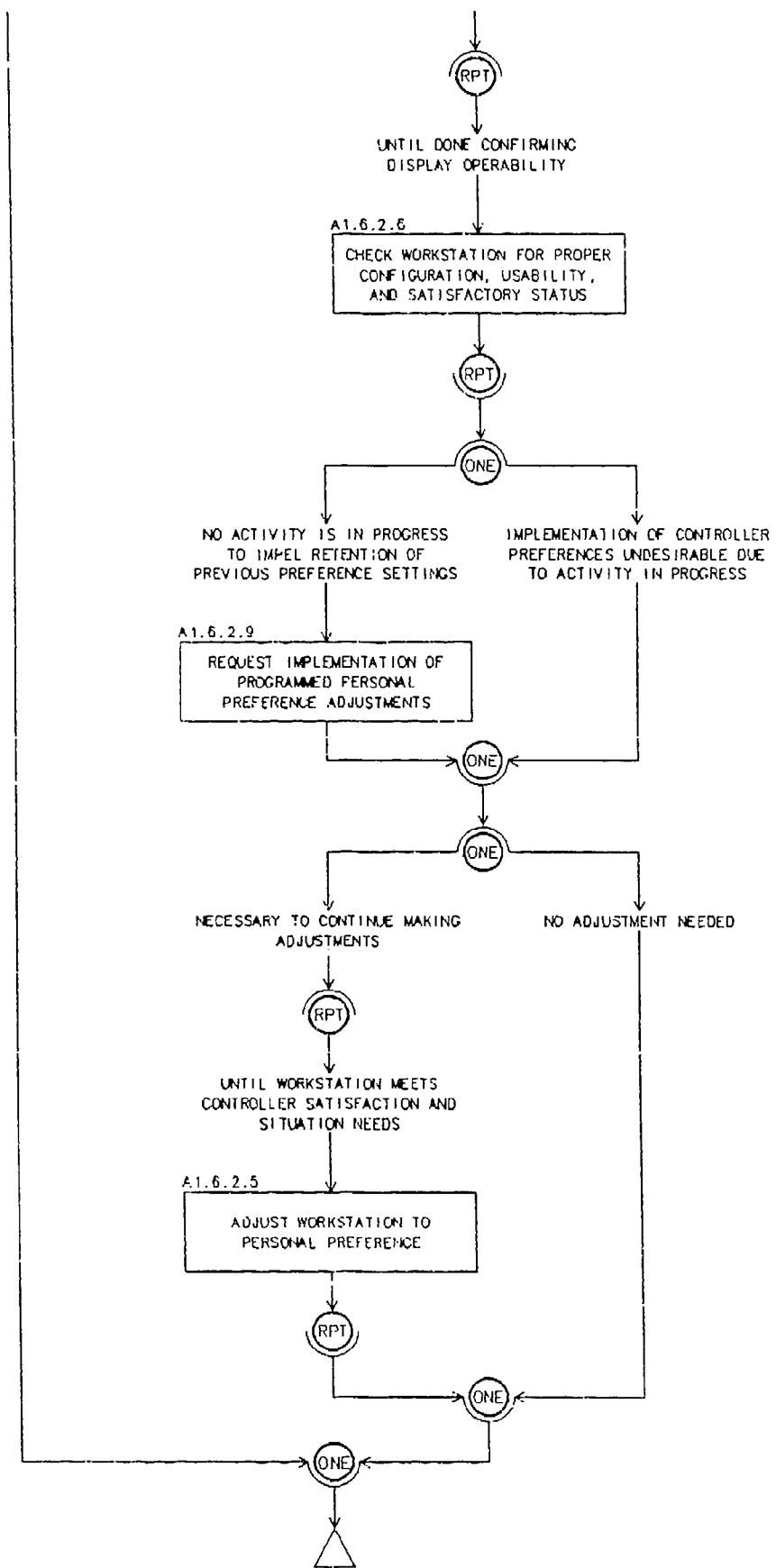
A1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS



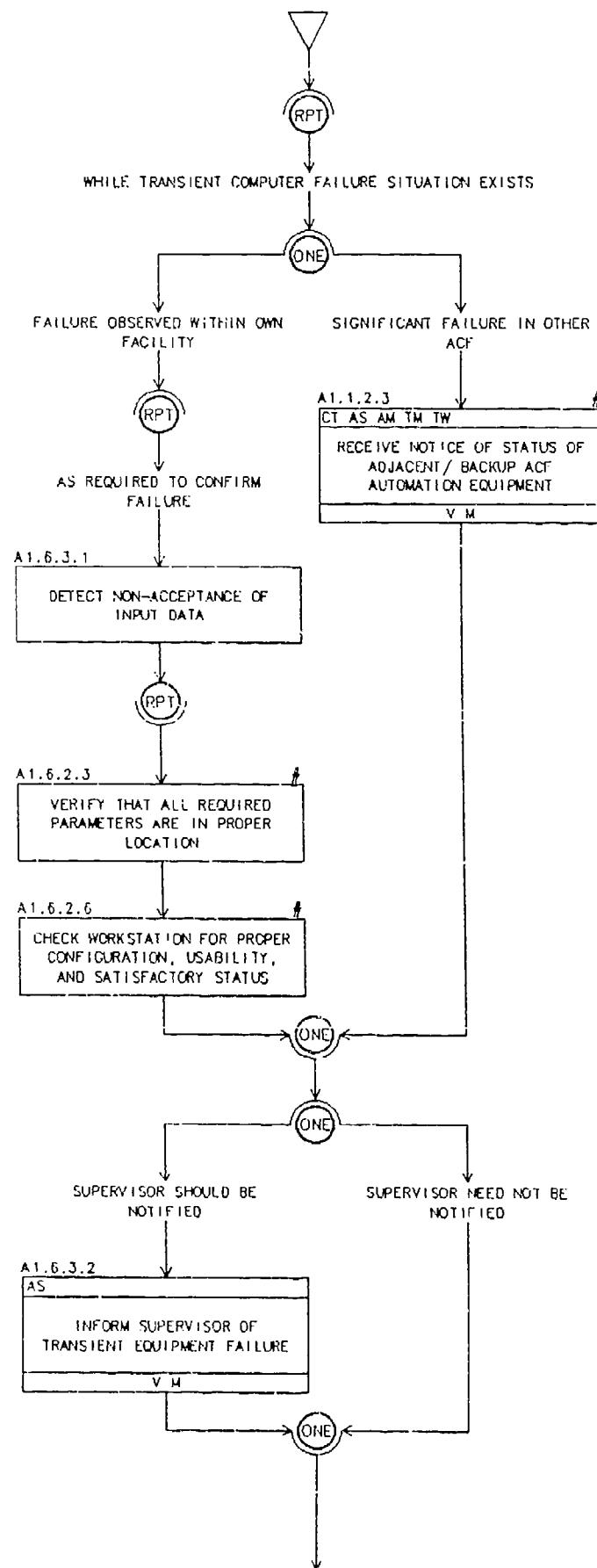
A 1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY



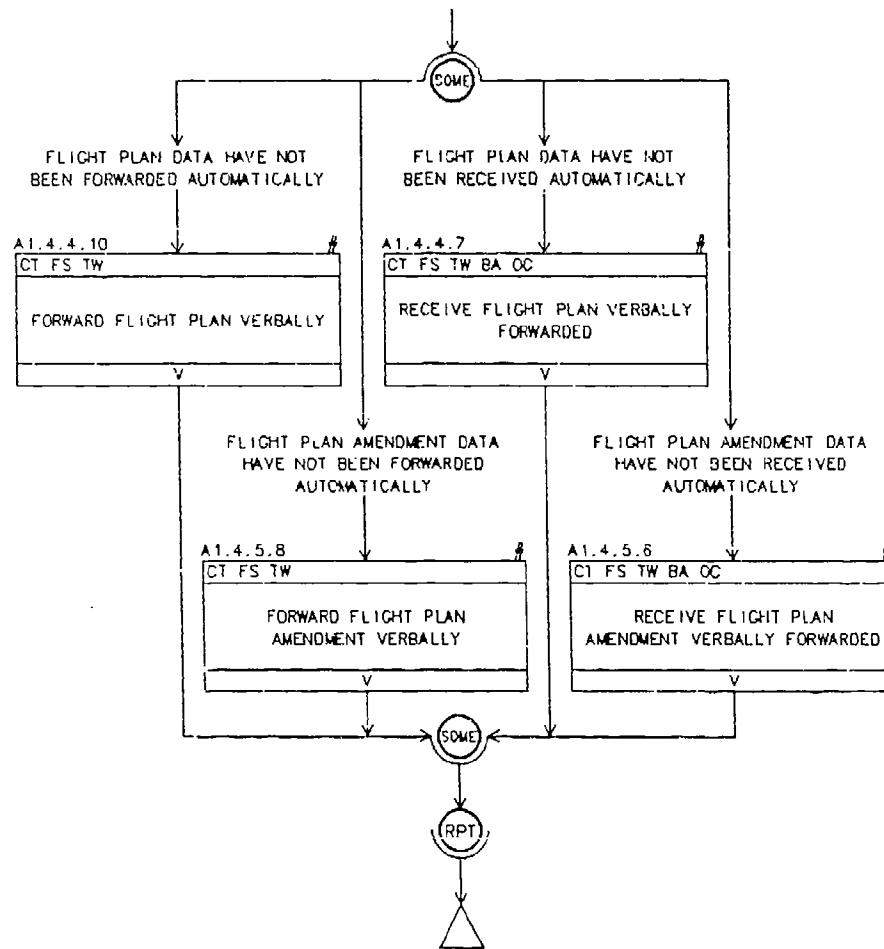
A 1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)



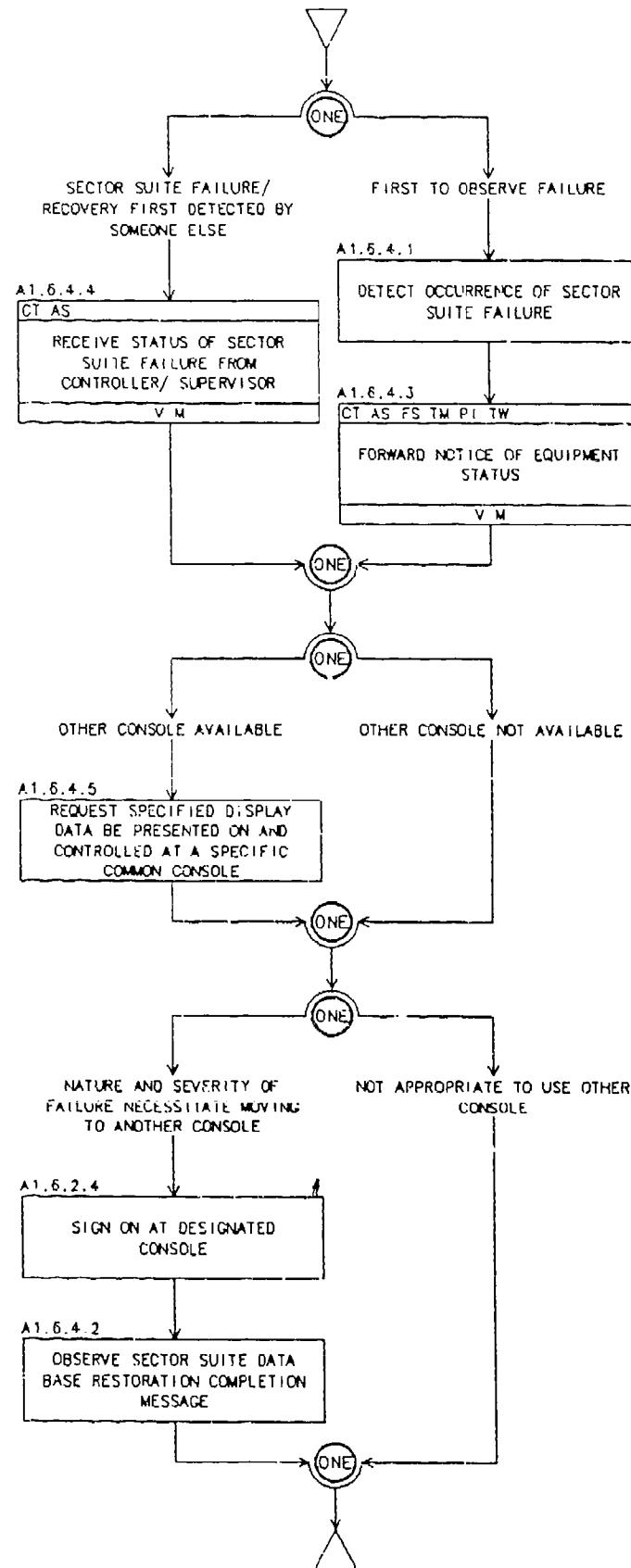
A 1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES



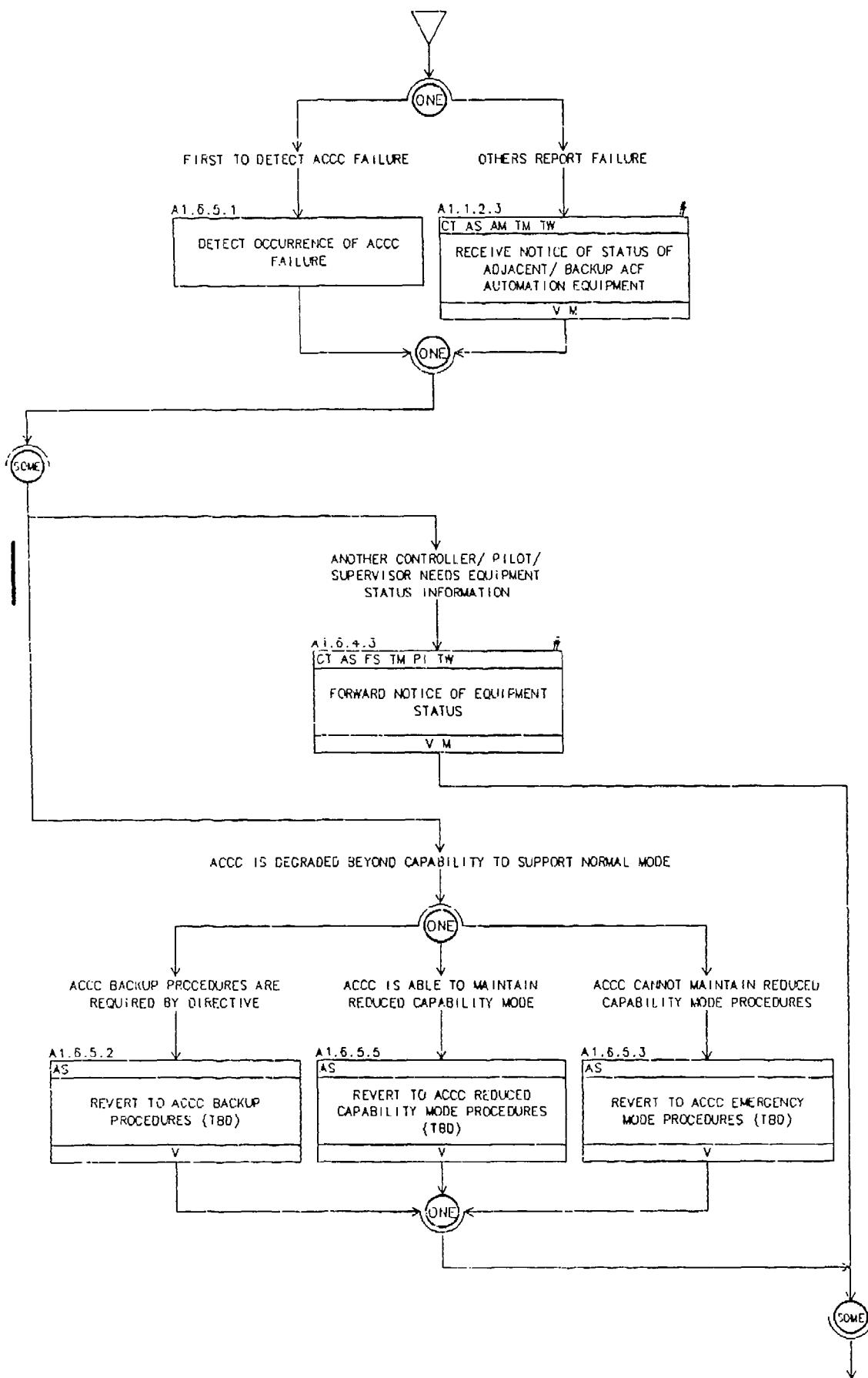
A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES (cont.)



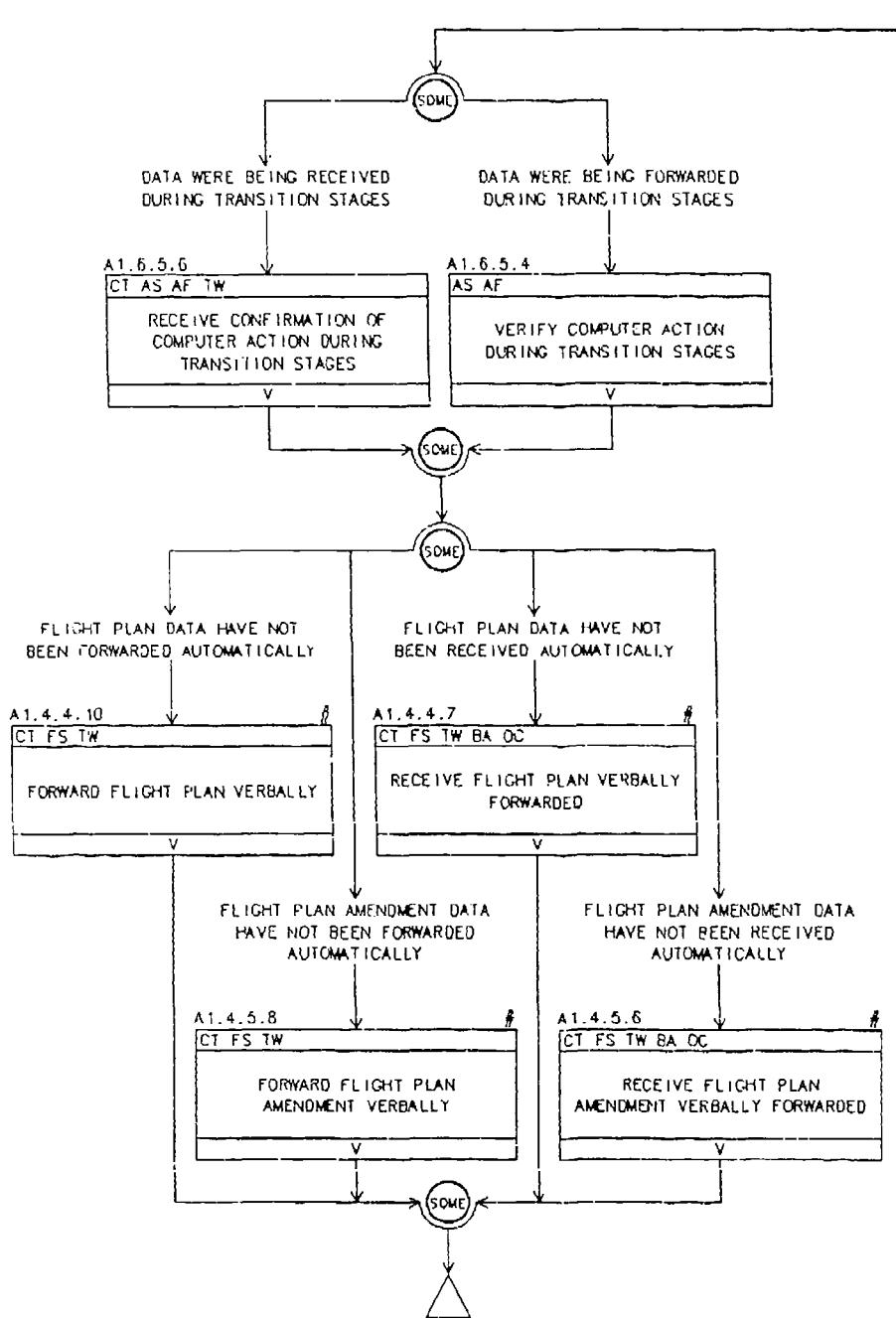
A1.6.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES



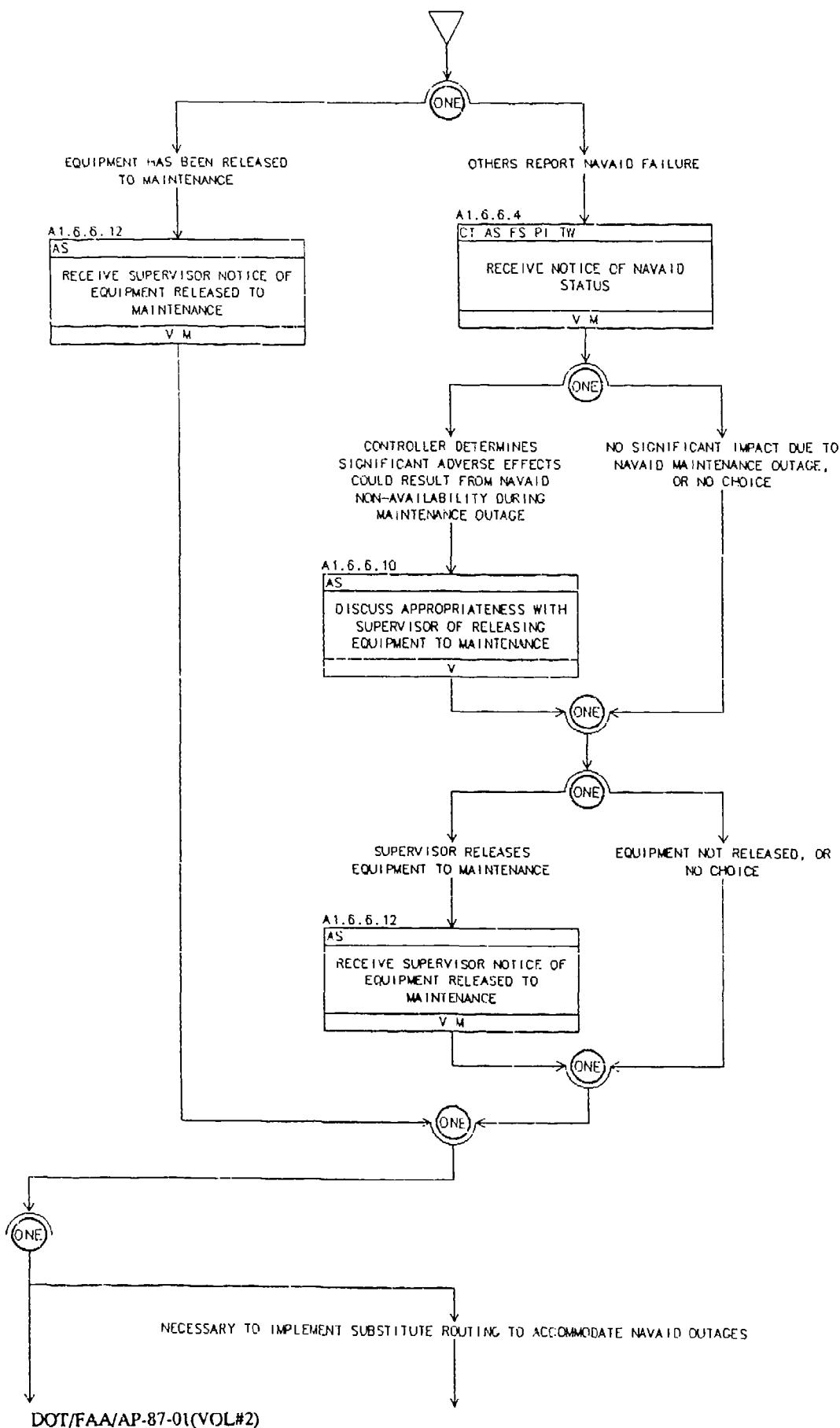
A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES



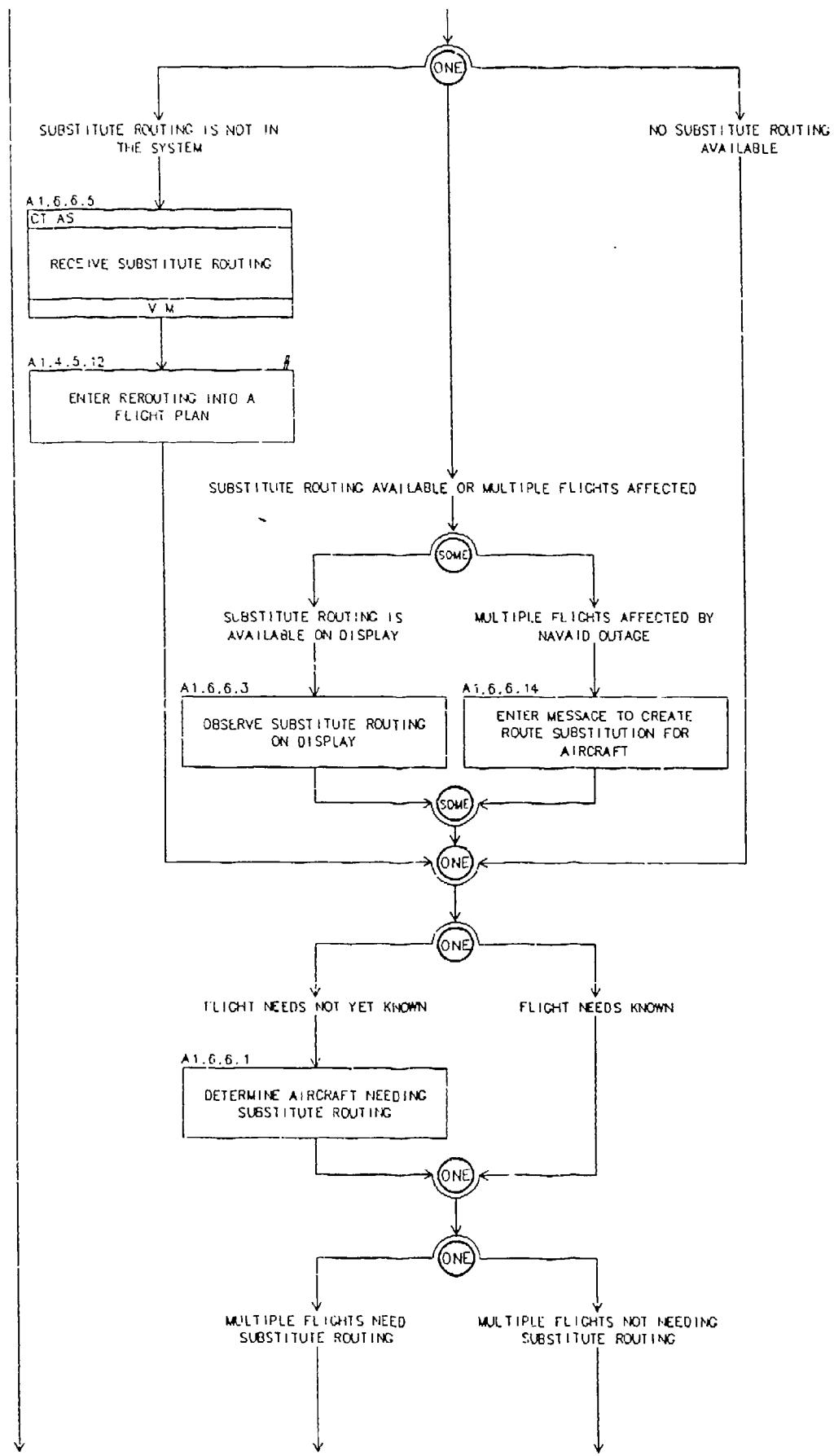
A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES (cont.)



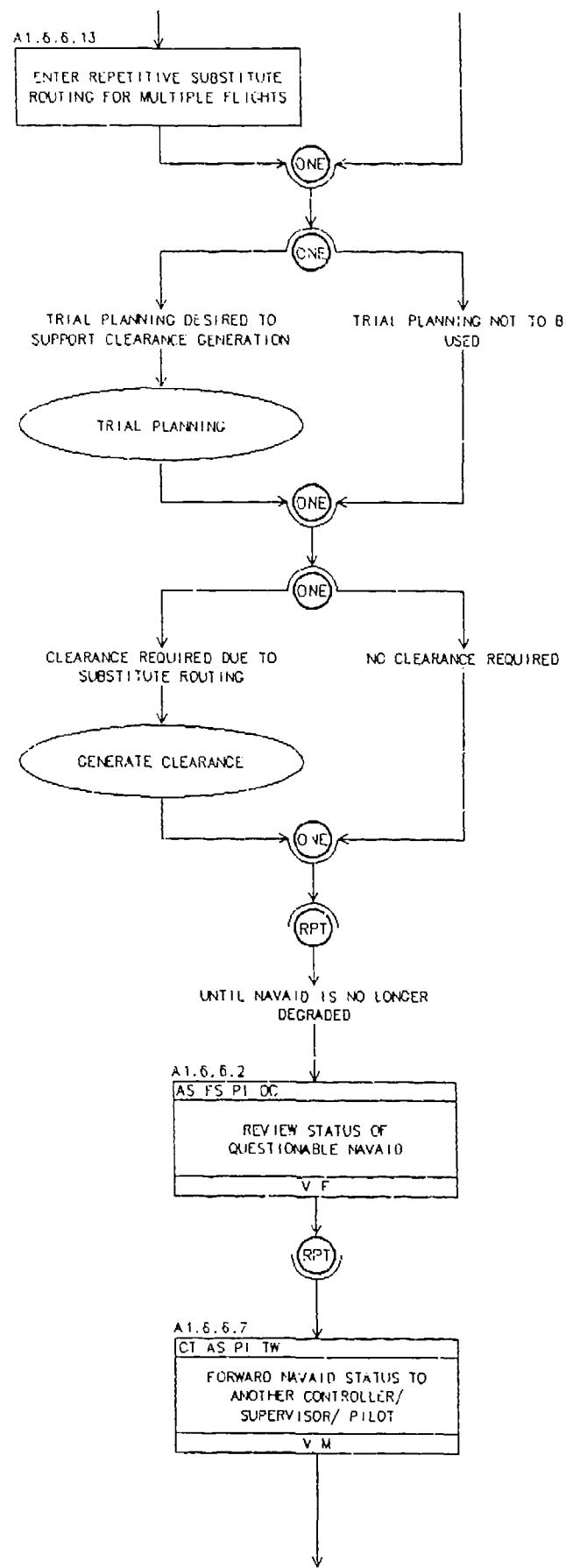
A 1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES



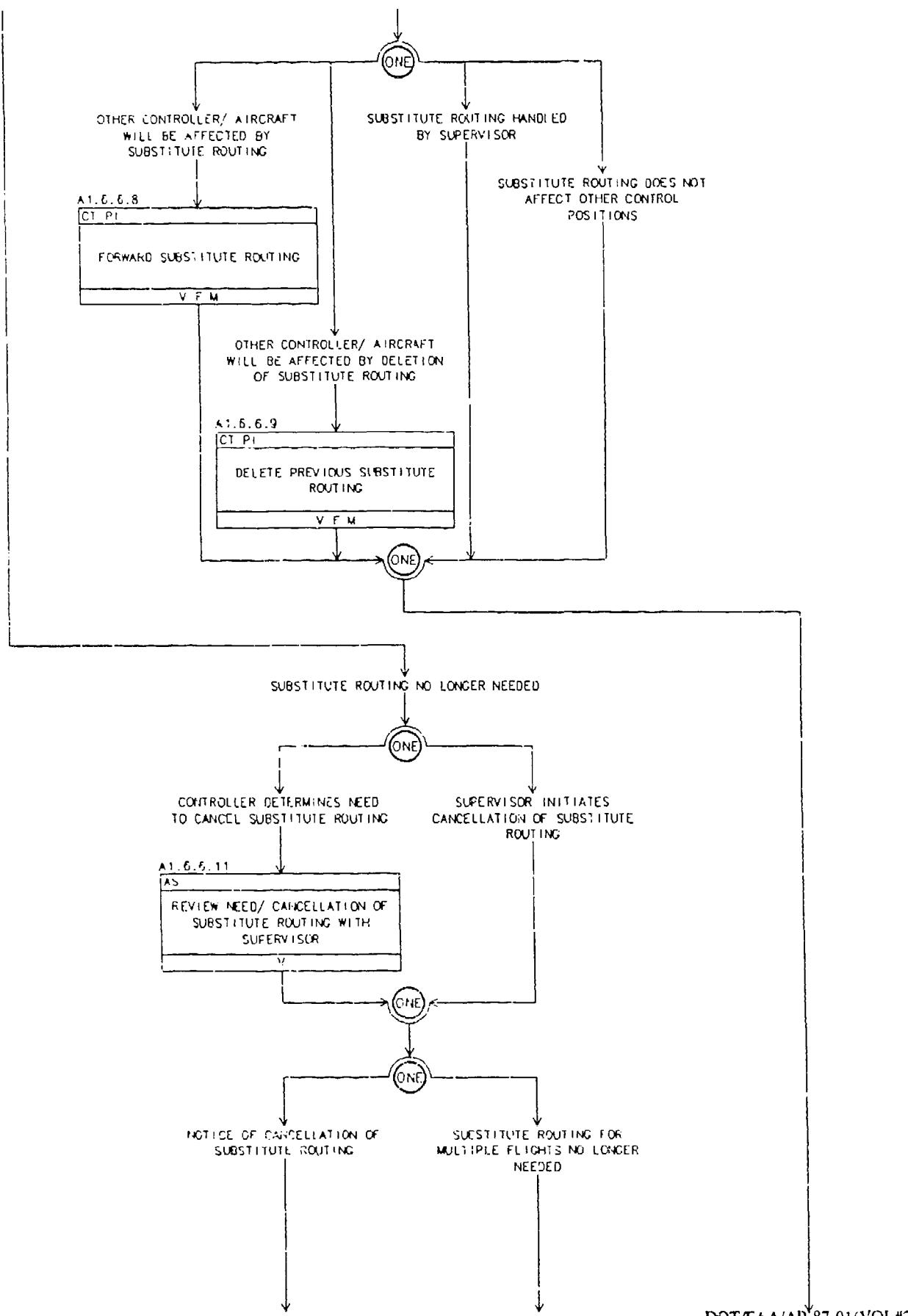
A 1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



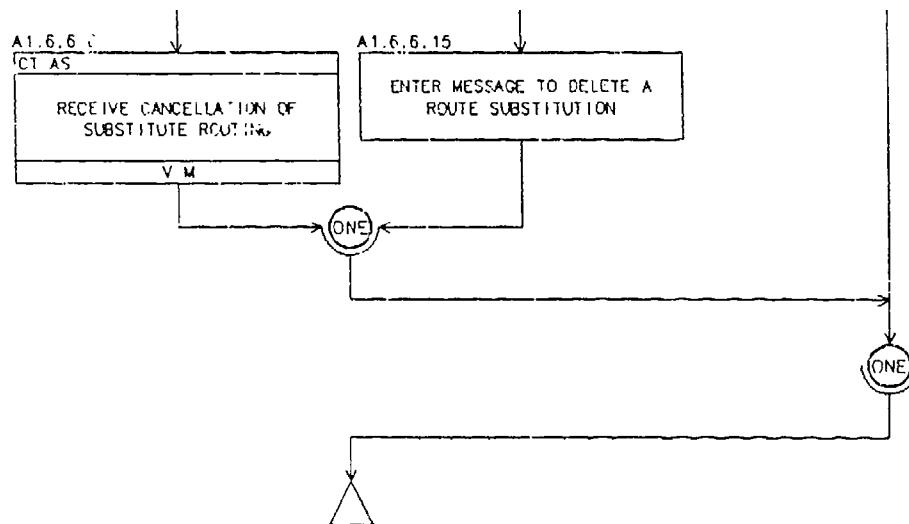
A 1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



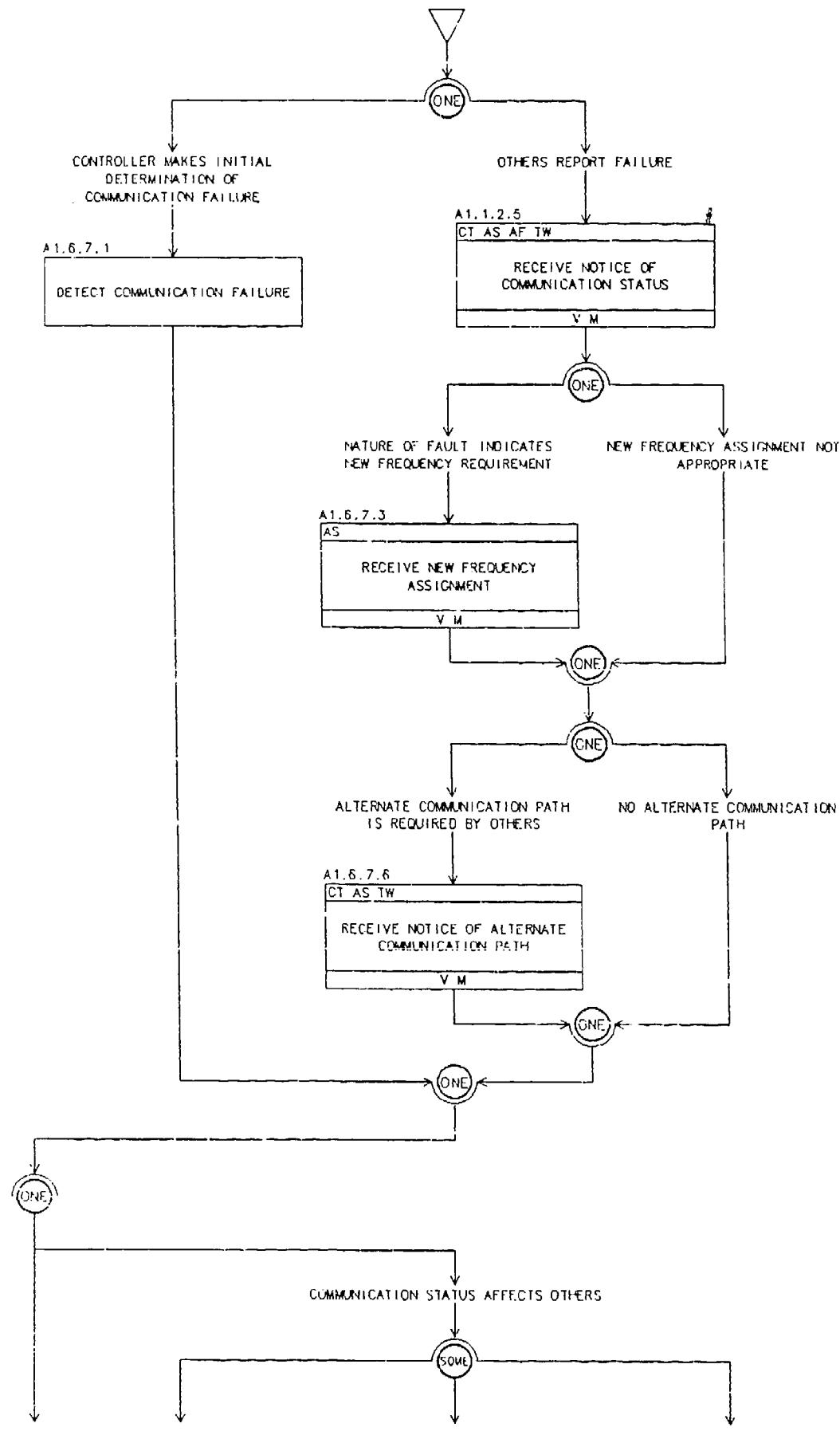
A 1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



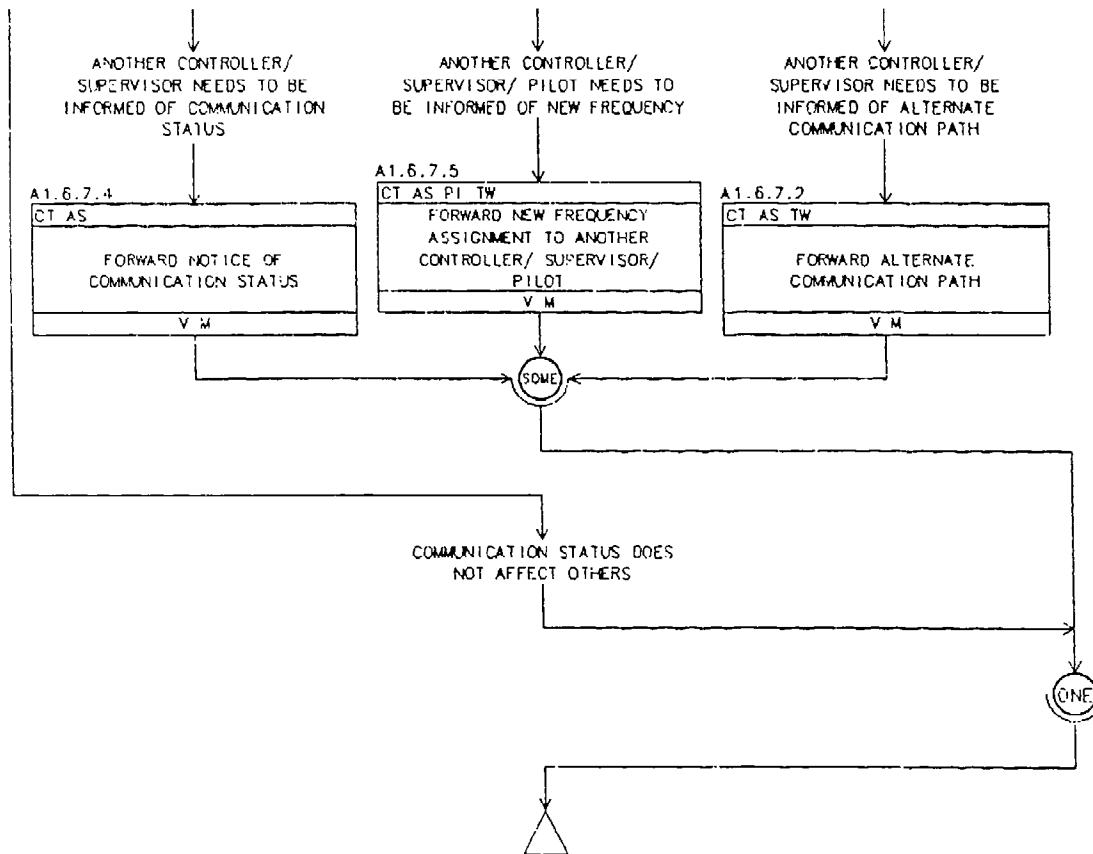
A 1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



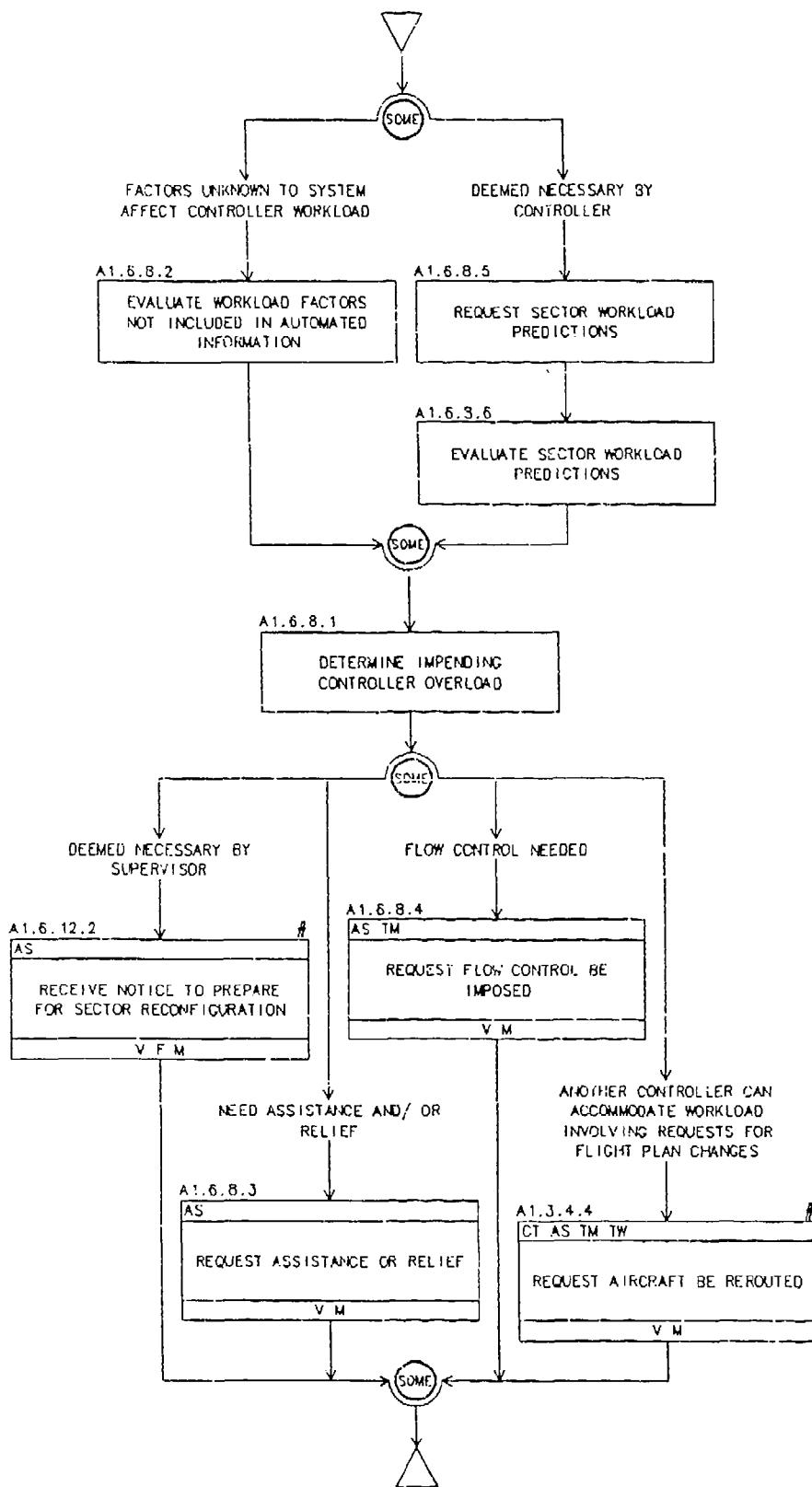
A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES



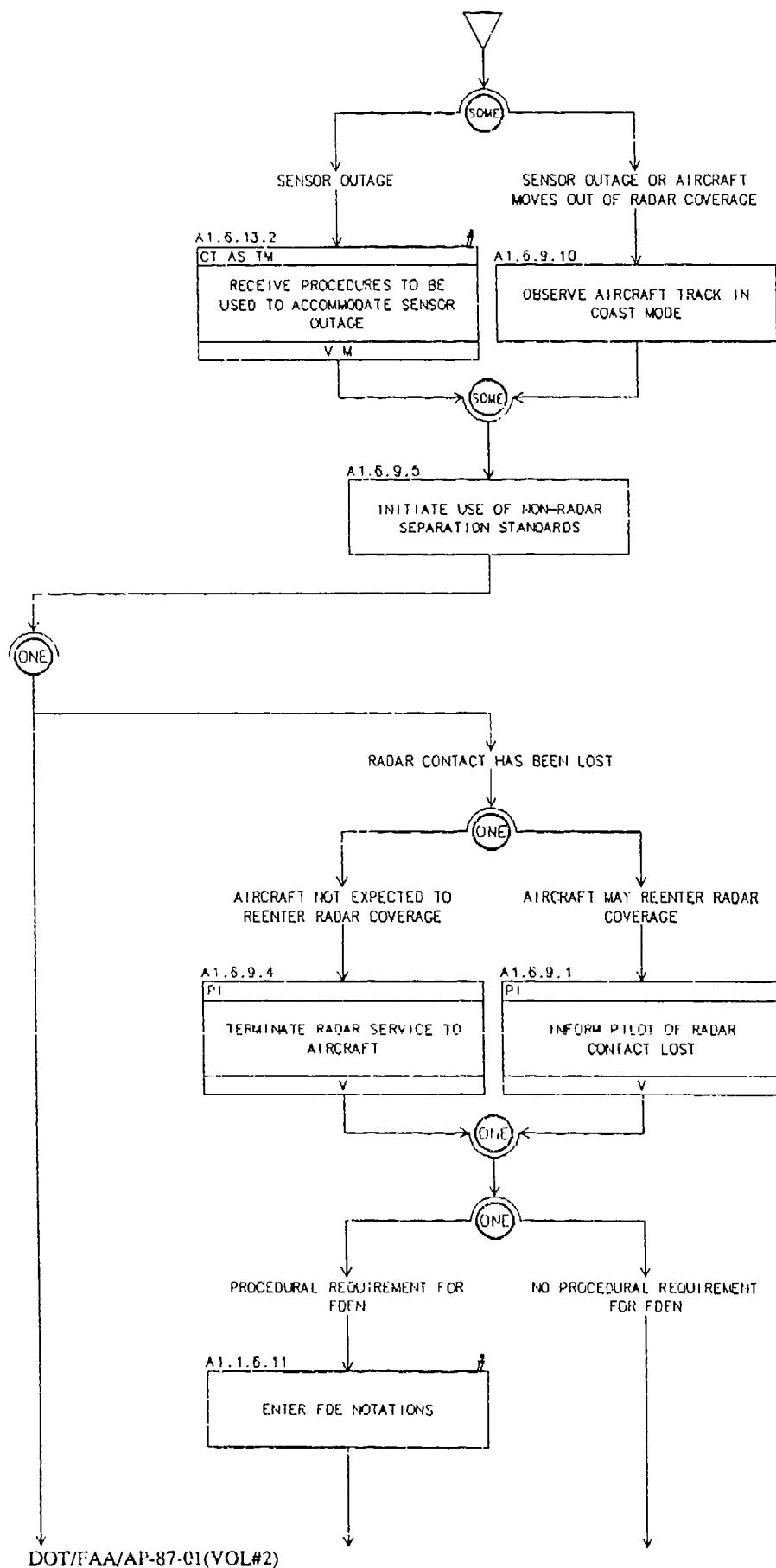
A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)



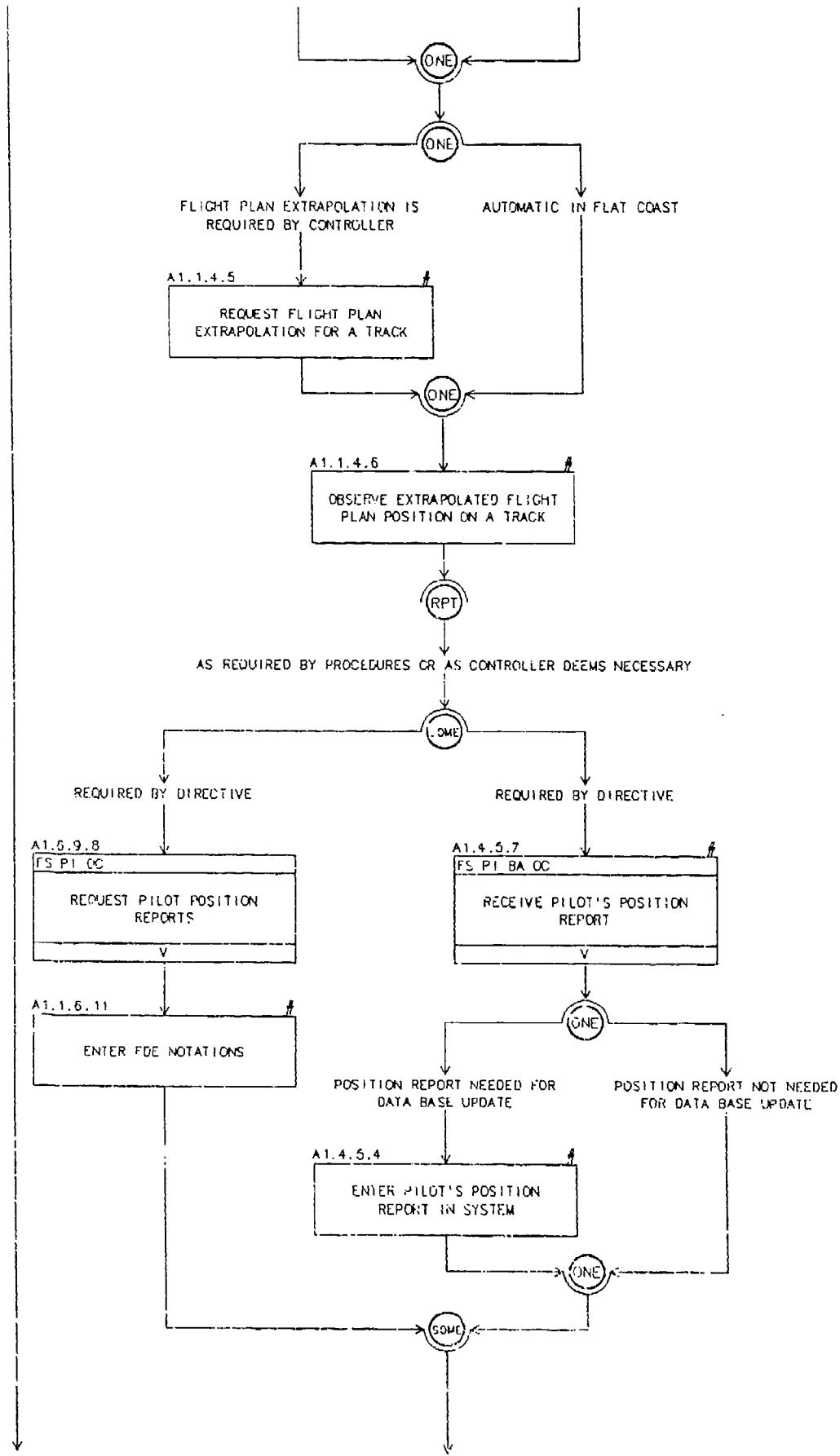
A 1.6.8 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD



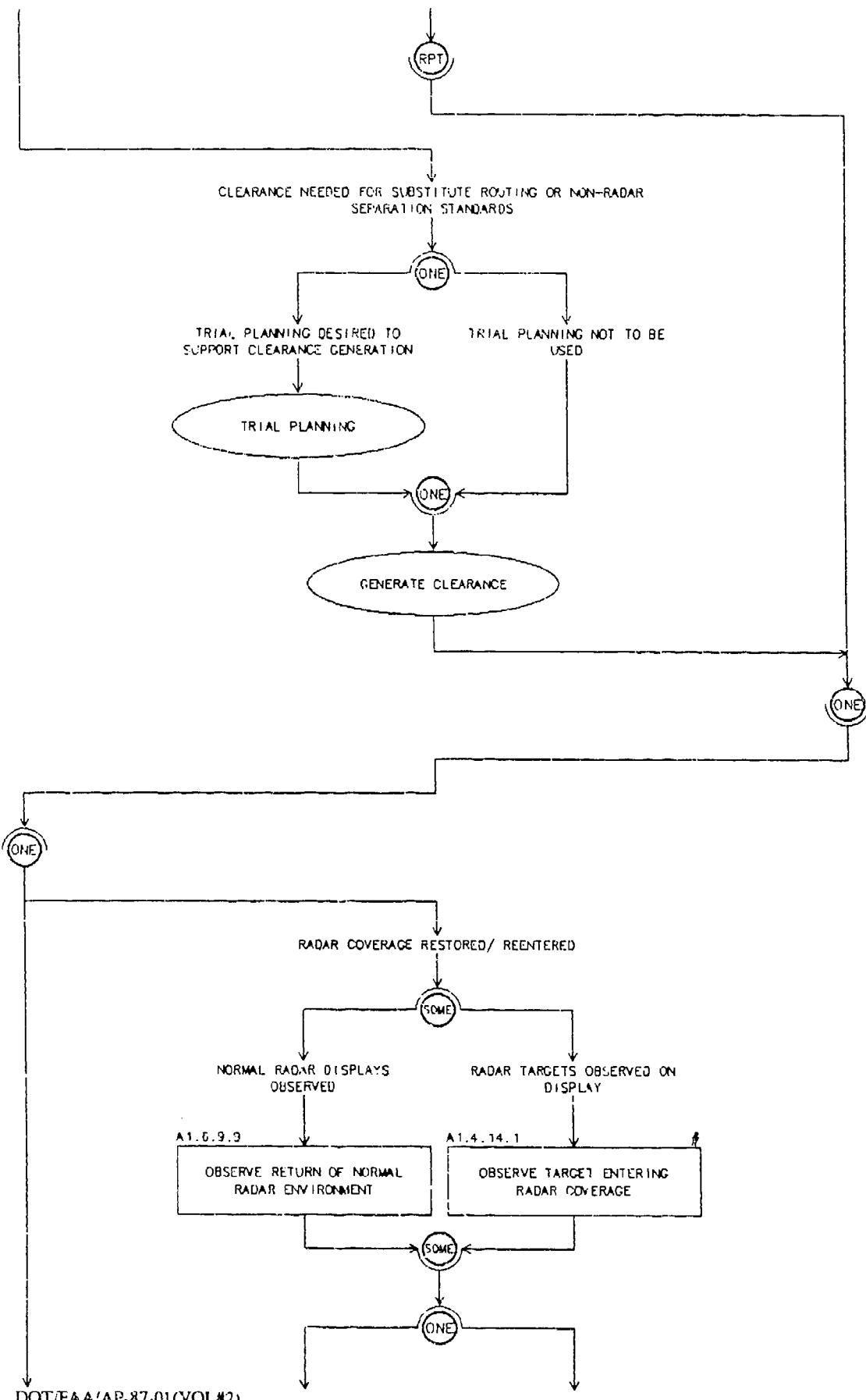
A 1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT



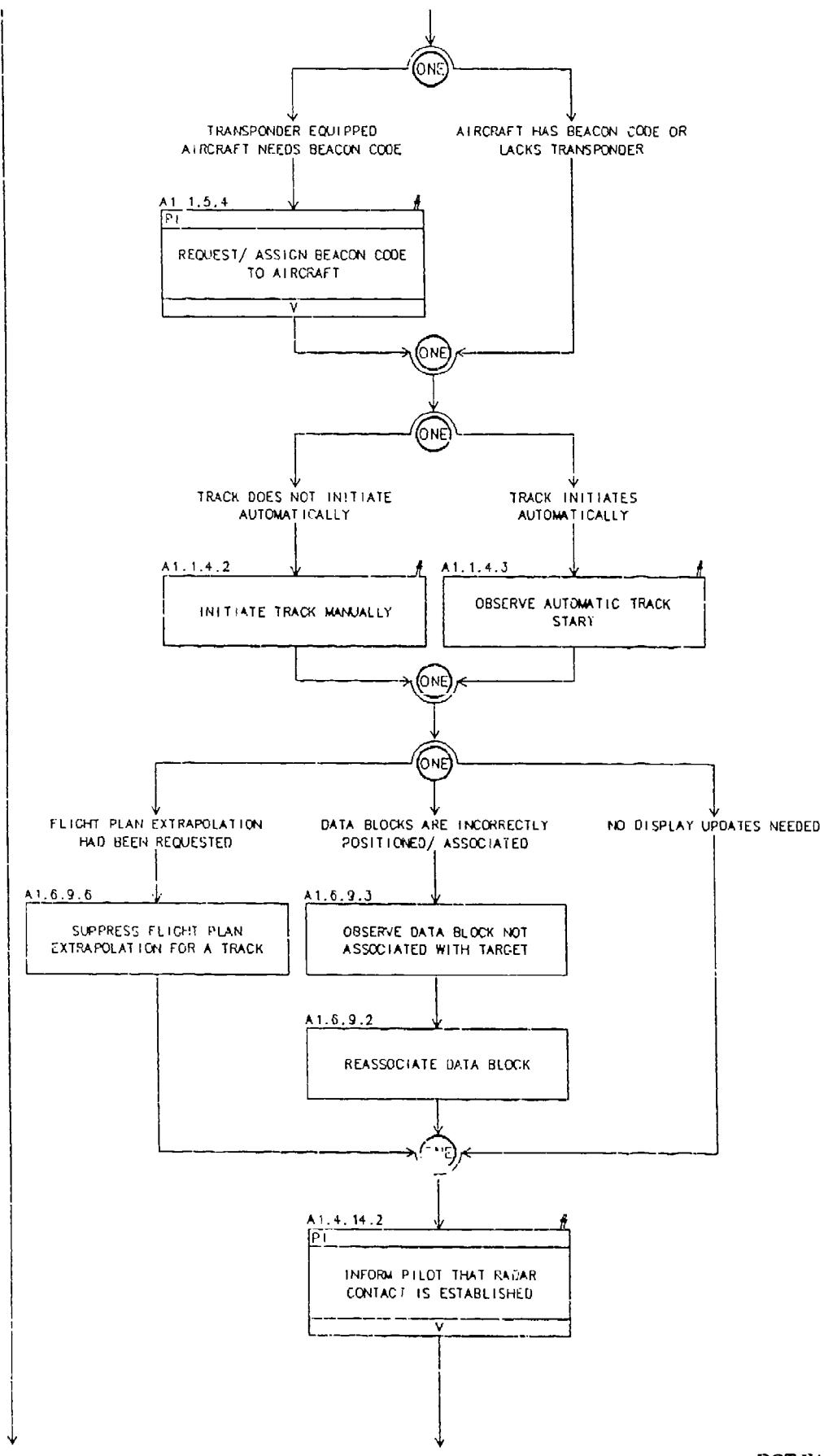
A.1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



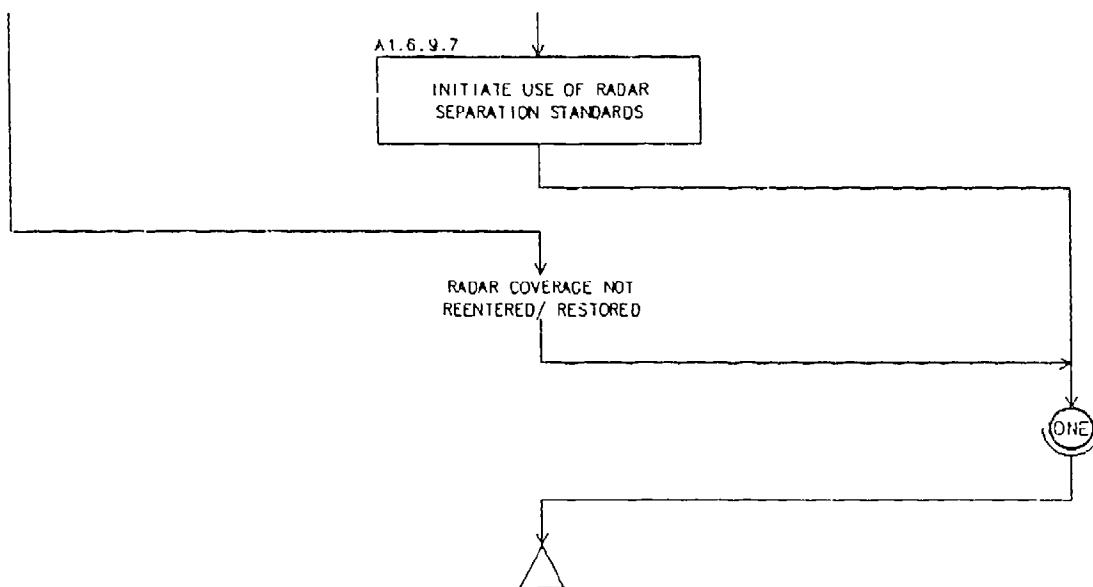
A1 6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



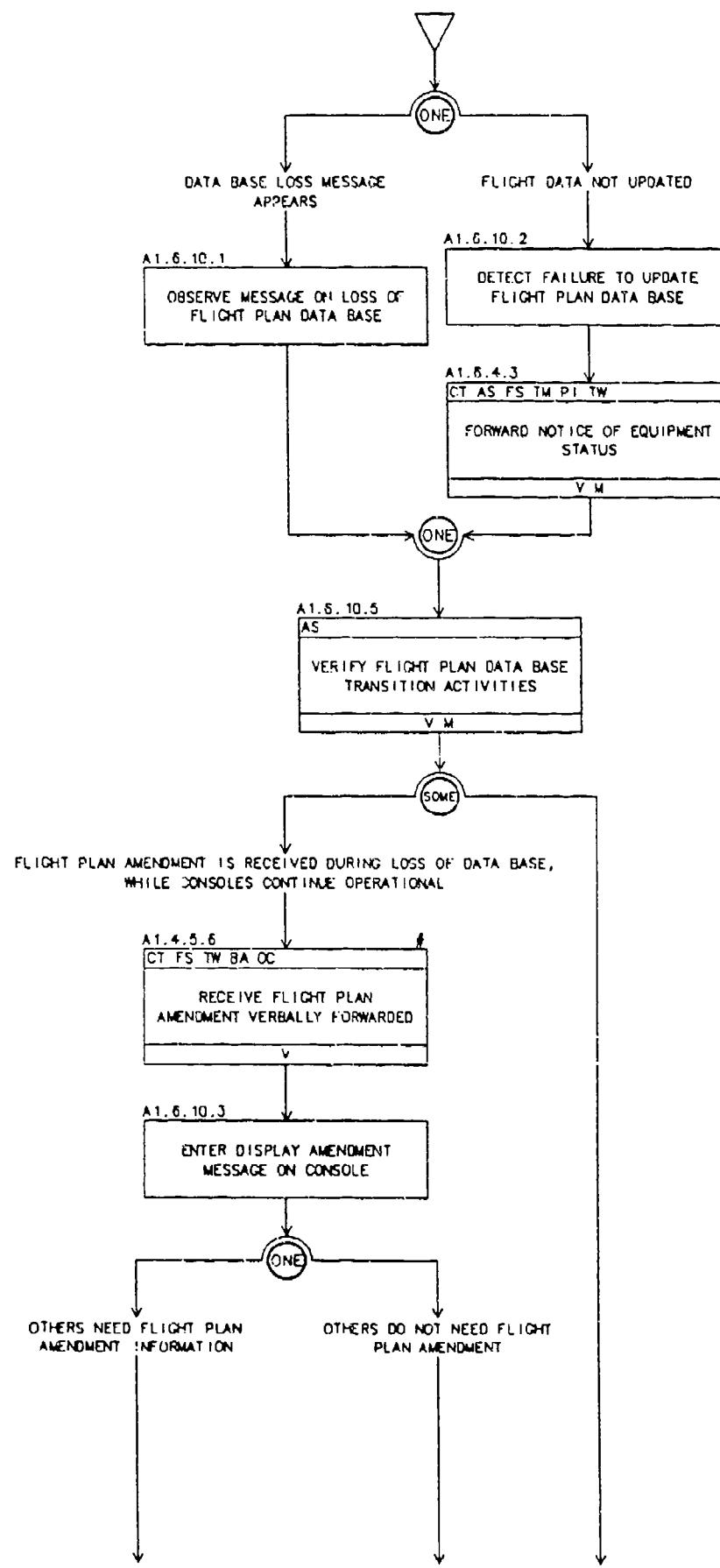
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



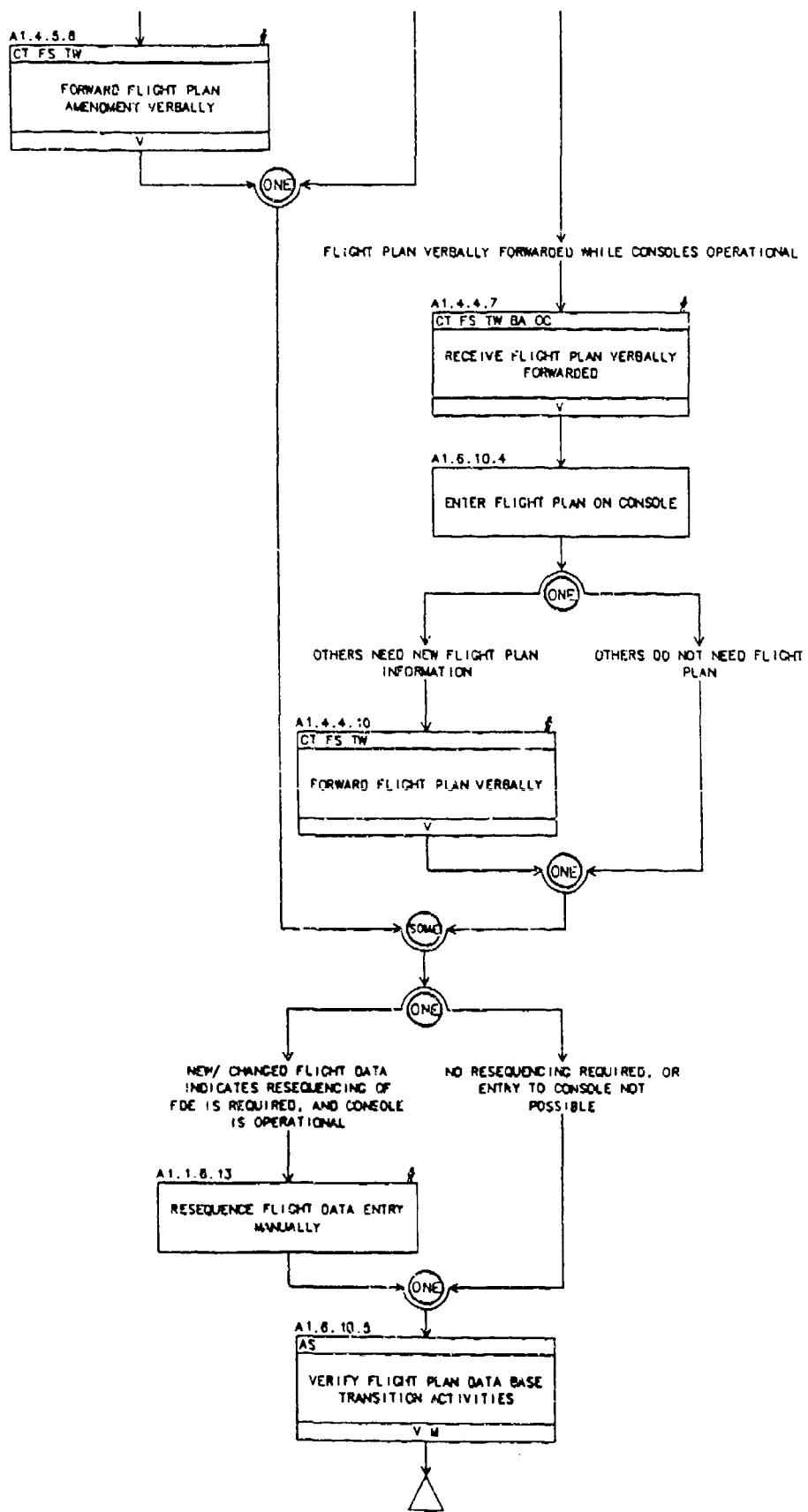
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



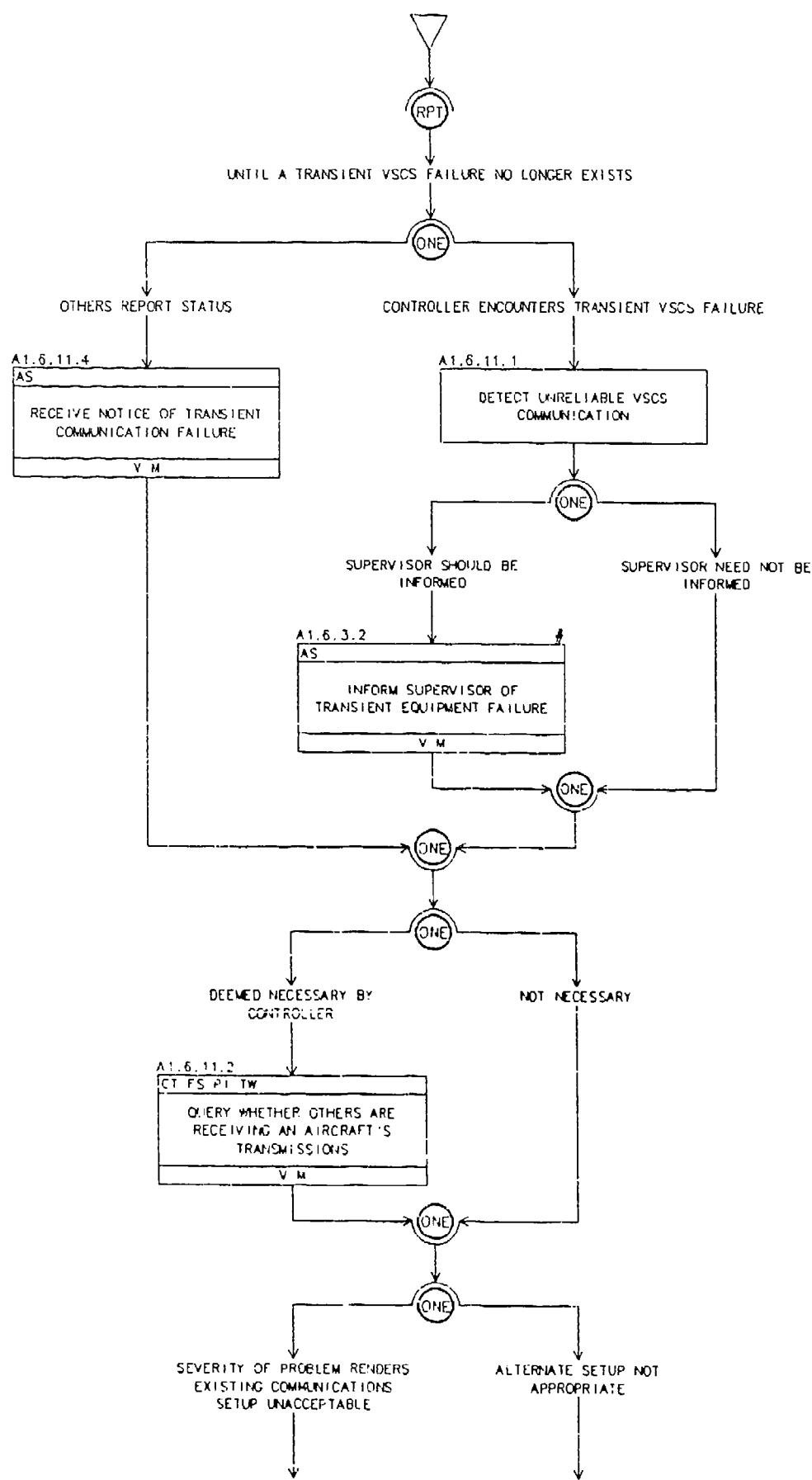
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE



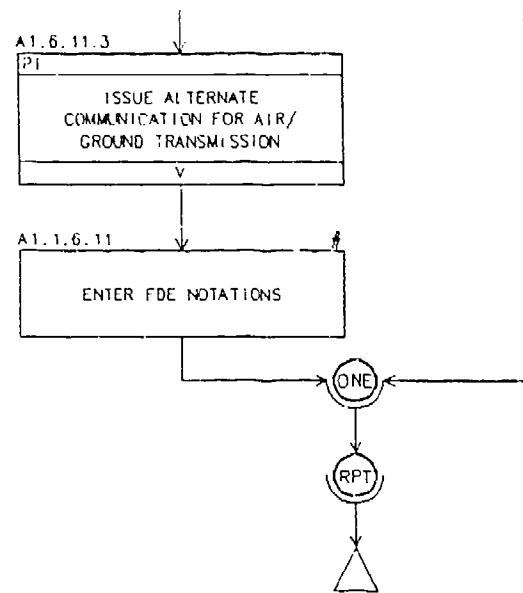
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE (cont.)



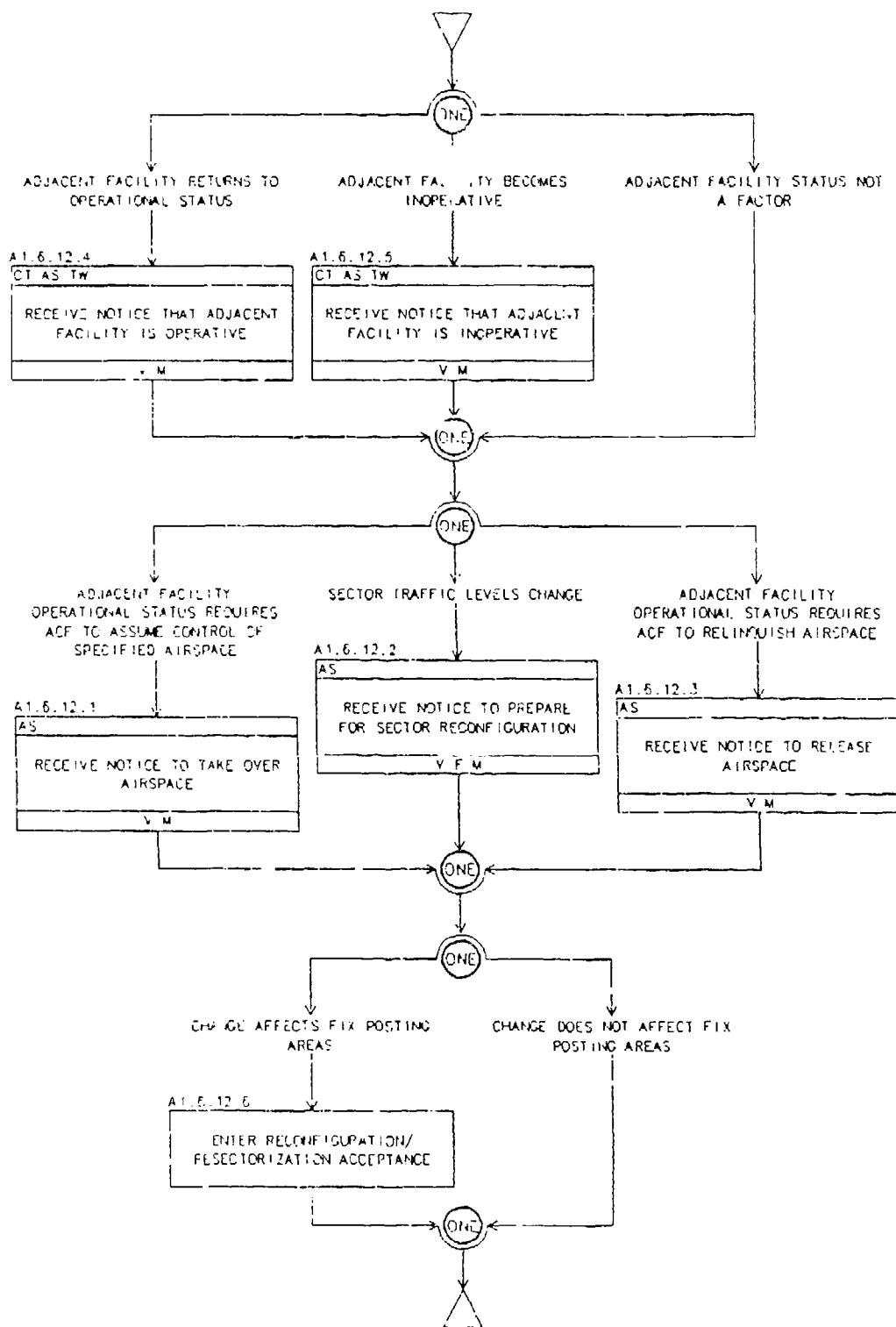
A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES



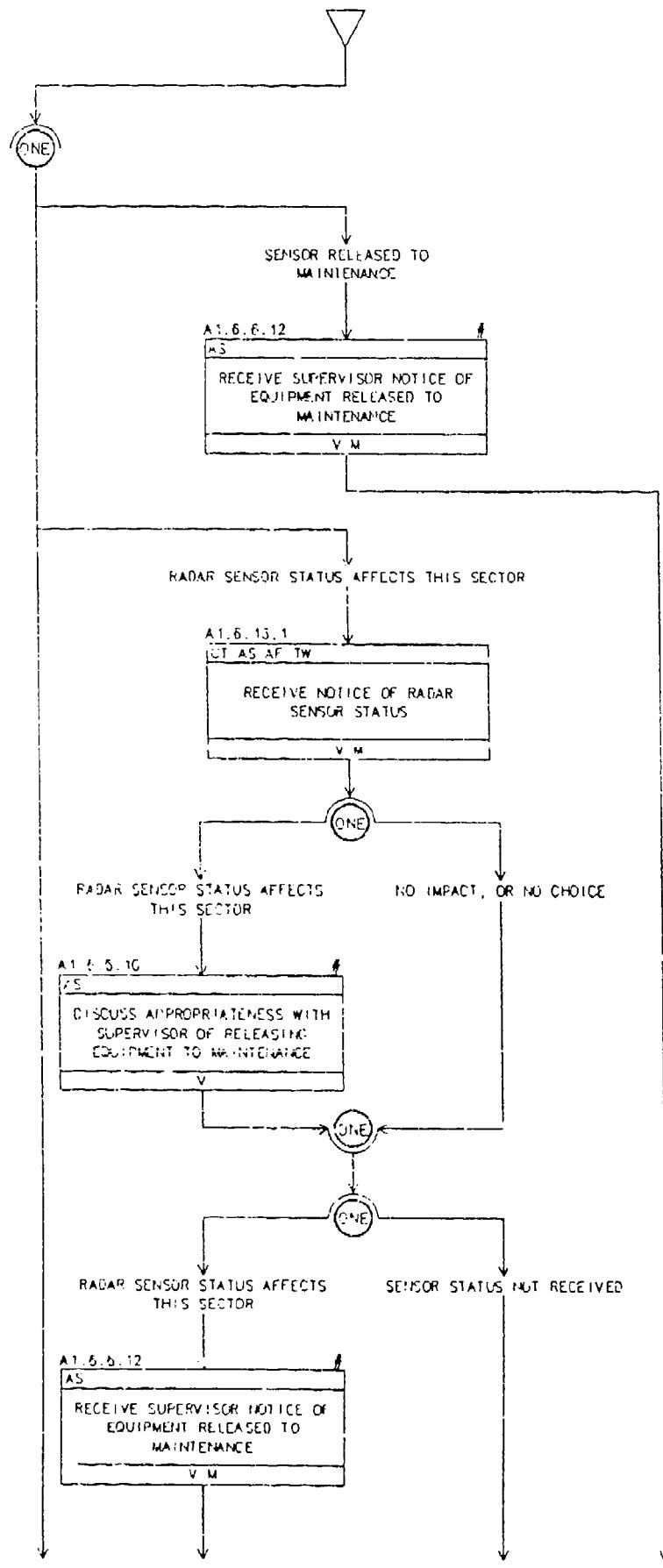
A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSOS FAILURES (cont.)



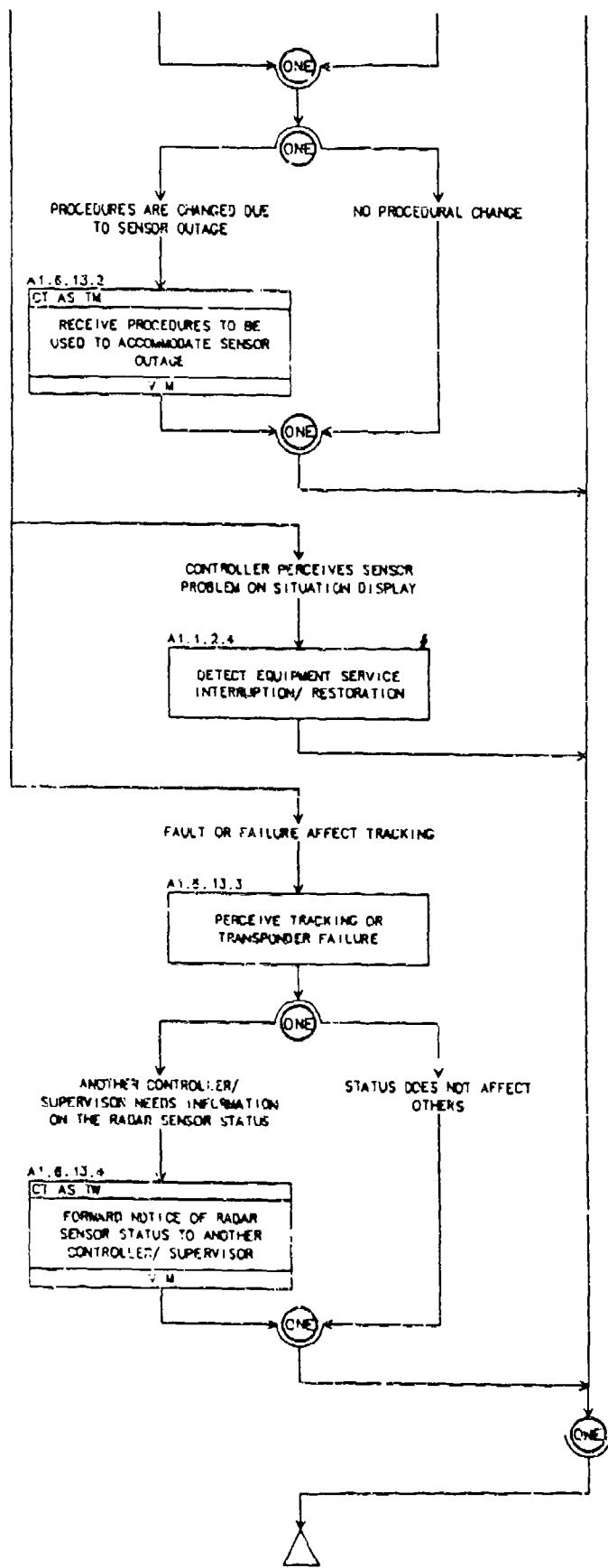
A1.6.12 RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS .



A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES



A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES (cont.)



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

APPENDIX B

TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

This appendix is composed of two sections:

1. **Task Statements** - consisting of a list of the 428 ACF/ACCC terminal and en route controller tasks. The following summarizes the components of the Task Statements table:

Task Number - assigned number of each task statement.

Task Statement - concise statement of the task to be performed.

Coordination Media - coordination media may be one of three types: Voice (V), Function (F), and Mail (M). Automated Coordination is reserved for AERA 2 and 3 use.

Coordinatees - designates the position/ agency contacted during coordination.

Transition State - indicates the AAS transition states for which the task is applicable - ISSS, TAAS, ACCC, AERA 1. AERA 2 and 3 reserved for future use.

Revision Date - indicates the date of last revision for each task.

2. *Deleted*

3. **Event to Sub-Activity Trace** - noting the relation of ATC events (from Appendix A of Volume I) to each ACF/ACCC controller sub-activity graphed in Appendix A of this volume.

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinators	Coordinators	Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function				
A1	PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL			ACF Controller Area Supervisor Flight Service Traffic Management Mission Coordinator Airway Facility/OSC Meteorologist Pilot Tower Controller/Supervisor Central Flow Control Aeronautical Radio Base Operations Other Coordination	ISSS TAAS ACC AERA 1 AERA 2 AERA 3		
A1.0.0.6	GENERATE CLEARANCE				X X X X X		07/07/88
A1.0.0.1	TRIAL PLANNING				X		04/22/87
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING				X X X X X		02/13/87
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION				X X X X X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION				X X X X X		02/25/88
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS				X X X X X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT				X X X X X		05/04/87
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH				X X X X X		06/08/87
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS				X X X X X		02/25/88
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT				X X X X X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA				X X X X X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FOF SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME				X X X X X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT				X:X		06/08/87
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT				X X X X X		06/08/87
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT				X X X X X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS				X X X X X		06/30/87
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS				X X X X X		

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordination										Transition State	Revision Date				
		Voice	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Services	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA													X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED													X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED													X	X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED													X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT													X	X	X	X		04/30/87
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION													X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIPMENT/OPERATIONAL STATUS													X	X	X	X		02/22/88
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE														X	X			05/10/87
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT	V	M		C	S	M	T		T				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/RESTORATION													X	X	X	X		06/16/88
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V	M		C	S		A		T				X	X	X	X		05/10/87
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVIAD STATUS	V				F		P						X	X	X	X		03/03/88
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES													X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN OR CLEARANCE REQUEST													X	X	X	X		05/19/87
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT													X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE													X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION													X	X	X	X		02/25/88
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE													X	X	X	/		05/06/87
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY													X	X	X	X		05/10/87
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START													X	X	X	X		05/10/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Automated Coord.	Coordinators	Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function Mail				
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	V	M	C	ACF Controller Area Supervisor Area Manager Flight Service Traffic Management Mission Coordinator Airway Facility/DSG Meteorologist Pilot Tower Controller/Sup	ISSS FAAS NOCC AERA 1 AERA 2 AERA 3	05/06/87
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK			F	Central Flow Control Aeronautical Radio Base Operations Other Coordination	X X	06/30/87
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK			P T		X X	06/30/87
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	V	M	C F	P T	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	V	M	C F	P T	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	V		P		X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	V		P		X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE					X X X X	02/25/88
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCU SYSTEM					X X	05/30/87
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE					X X X X	05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinatingees										Transition State	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	V				C									T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	V				C									T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																	X X X X	04/04/88	
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION																	X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																	X X X X	02/23/88	
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING																	X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V	M			C									T			X X X X	05/07/88	
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V				C									T			X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V	M			C S												X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V	M			C S												X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V	M			C S												X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																	X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																	X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																	X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES																	X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																	X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ RCUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER																	X X X X	06/30/87	
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT																	X X X X	05/18/87	

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates										Transition Slot	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	V														X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	V												P		X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	V												P		X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P		X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P		X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	V												P		X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V												P		X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	V												P		X	X	X	X	02/23/88
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE															X	X	X	X	02/23/88
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES															X	X	X	X	02/25/88
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY															X	X	X	X	06/08/87
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION															X	X	X	X	06/08/87
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT															X	X	X	X	06/08/87
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT															X	X	X	X	04/22/87
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT															X	X	X	X	06/30/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinators										Transition State	Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Supp	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL																X	X X		02/26/88
A1.2.6	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS																	X		02/25/88
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION																	X		05/18/87
A1.2.6.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION																	X		05/18/87
A1.2.6.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION																	X		04/22/87
A1.2.6.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION																	X		04/22/87
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION																	X		05/18/87
A1.2.6.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION																	X		05/18/87
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES																	X X X X		05/18/87
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS																	X X X X		05/18/87
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW																	X X X X		04/22/87
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																	X X X X		03/31/87
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	V								S								X X X X		05/18/87
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																	X X X X		03/31/87
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	V													P			X X X X		05/18/87
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V	M						S	T								X X X X		04/22/87
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	V	M						S	T								X X X X		06/30/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinates										Transition State	Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/SAC	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	V		M			S									X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M			S		T							X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	V		M			S									X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	V					S									X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES	V															X X X X		06/30/87
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M			S		T							X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M			S		T							X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION															X		05/18/87	
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST															X X X X		04/30/87	
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS															X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION															X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN															X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE															X X X X X		05/06/87	
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M			C				T					X X X X X		05/18/87	
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M			C S				T					X X X X X		06/30/87	
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION															X X X X		02/25/88	
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFIRMANCE AID															X		05/18/87	
A1.3.2.8	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFIRMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE															X		05/06/87	

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates							Transition State	Revision Date							
		Voice Function	Mail	Automated Coord.		ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN																X	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION																X	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																X	X X	06/08/87
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																X	X X X X	06/30/87
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED																X	X X X X	05/20/88
A1.3.2.14	DETCT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION																X	X X X X	05/23/88
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS																X	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	V	M			C S				P T							X	X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	V	M			C S				P							X	X X	06/30/87
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	V	M			C S				P							X	X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE																X	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE																X	X X X X	06/16/88
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	V	M			C S		X	P T								X	X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES																X	X X X X	06/22/87
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT																X	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR																X	X X X X	04/22/87
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS																X	X X X	06/08/87
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	V	M			C S	T		T								X	X X X X	04/30/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates										Transition State	Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/QSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup.	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Airbase Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT																	X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR																	X X X X	04/27/87
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE	V										P						X X X X	06/03/87
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION	V										P						X X X X	06/03/87
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION	V										P						X X X X	06/03/87
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS																	X X X X	06/22/87
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE																	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE																	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	V	F										P T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW																	X X X X	06/03/87
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																	X X X X	02/25/86
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V	M					C S	T			T						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V	M					C S	T		P T						X X X X	02/25/88	
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS																	X X X X	05/10/87
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M					C S			T						X X X X	05/04/87	
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M					C S			T						X X X X	05/04/87	
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M					C S			T						X X X X	05/18/87	

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Automated Coord.	Coordinators										Transition State	Revision Date			
		Voice	Function		ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OCC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Superintendent	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V	M		C S													X X X X X	02/26/88
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	02/25/88
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V	M		C S													X X X X X	04/07/88
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	V	M		S F													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/06/87
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	M		C													X X X X X	05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinates								Transition State	Revision Date							
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator/DSC	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radic	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C					T					X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE																	X		05/18/87	
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE															X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	V																X		05/18/87	
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	V									P						X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANCES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS															X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS															X	X	X	X	05/19/87	
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE															X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION															X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS															X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS																	X		06/30/87	
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES															X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	V		M		C S										X	X	X	X	05/11/88	
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	V		M		C S	F		P	T	B					X	X	X	X	02/23/88	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPOUNDER RESPONSE	V							P							X	X	X	X	05/20/88	
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	V							P							X	X	X	X	05/18/87	
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C S				T						X	X	X	X	05/18/87	

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinators										Transition State	Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	V	M			S	F			T							X X X X X		05/19/87
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V	M			C S	F			P T							X X X X X		02/25/88
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	V	M			C S	F			P	B						X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	V	M			S	F			P	B						X X X X X		05/06/87
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V	M			S											X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V	M			S											X X X X X		05/23/88
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	V				S											X X X X X		02/26/88
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	V								P							X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V	M			C S	T			P T							X X X X X		01/04/80
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V	M			C S				T							X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																X X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT																X X X X X		05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinatees										Transition State	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sur	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	V				C	F			P						X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	V								T	B	O				X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	V				C	F			P						X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	V	M			C	F			T	B	O				X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	V				C	F			T						X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT															X	X	X	X	04/30/87
A1.4.4.14	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK															X	X	X		04/04/88
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS															X	X	X	X	05/01/87
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM															X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS															X	X	X	X	05/01/87
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	V				C	F			T	B	O				X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	V				C	F			P	B	O				X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	V				C	F			T						X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V	M			C	F									X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V	M			C	F	T		P	T	O				X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	V	M			C	S	F	T	P	T	O				X	X	X	X	05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates										Transition State	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN	V	F																X X X X	06/30/87
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	V	F			C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	V	F			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	V	F			C								T					X Y X X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	V	F			C								T					X X X X	05/25/87
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		F			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR					C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST					C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V	M			C								T					X X Y X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V	M			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION					C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		F			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	V	F			C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	V	F			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	V	F			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	V				C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V	M			C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR					C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION					C													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY					C								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL		M			C													X X X X	05/18/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates										Transition State	Revision Date		
		Voice	Mail	Automated Coord.	AFC Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Pilot Controller/Sup	Center Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V	M		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X	06/30/87
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X Y	07/07/88
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X	06/30/87
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X X	07/07/88
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	V	F		C							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	V	F		C							T				X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION	V	F		C S							T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	V	F	M	C S	F						P				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	V	F	M	C S	F						P				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	V	F	M	C S	F						P				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V	F	M	C S	F						T				X X X X	02/25/88
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	V	F	M	C S	F						T				X X X X	

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#2)
CHG 1 29 July 1988

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinators												Transition State	Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE																	X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	V											P					X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M		C S	F			P T								X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	V		M		C				T								X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER																	X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION																	X X X	04/22/87
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT																	X	05/18/87
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING																	X	05/06/87
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY																	X	04/30/87
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION																	X	04/30/87
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY																	X	04/30/87
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER																	X	04/30/87
A1.4.11.12	RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN																	X	04/30/87
A1.4.11.13	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION																	X	04/30/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates										Transition State	Revision Date			
		Voice	Mail	Automated Guid.	AFC Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sur	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN															X		04/30/87
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE															X		04/30/87
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY															X		04/30/87
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY															X		04/30/87
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES															X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK															X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK															X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK															X X		06/30/87
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK															X X		06/30/87
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	V				F										X X X X		05/10/87
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	V														X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION															X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE															X X X X		05/18/87
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	V														X X X X		05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinators										Transition State	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	AIRWAY Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Supervisor	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	V				F								X X X X						02/24/88
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	V												X X X X						05/18/87
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	V												X X X X						05/18/87
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	V													X X					06/30/87
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	V												X X X X						06/30/87
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	V		M										X X X X						05/18/87
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	V												X X X X						06/30/87
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	V												X X X X						05/18/87
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	V												X X						06/30/87
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	V												X X						02/25/88
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	V	F	M		C							P							06/30/87
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C							P T							05/06/87
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	V		M		S								X X X X						05/06/87
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		C							W							01/04/88
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V		M		C S							W T							05/18/87
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		C							T							05/18/87
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V		M		S							W							05/06/87
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	V	F	M		S	T								X X					06/30/87
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	V											P							05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordination										Transition State	Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION					S									X	X			06/30/87
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V	M			S	T								X	X	X		01/04/88
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE ATC AIRSPACE	VI	M			S	I								X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT					C									X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	VI	F	M											X	X	X		05/23/88
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM					S	T								X	X	X		04/04/88
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS					S	T								X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	V	F	M		S	T								X	X	X		05/23/88
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	V	F	M		S									X	X	X		02/24/88
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED														X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED														X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/VFR														X	X	X		02/24/88
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING														X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	V	M			S	T								X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	V	F	M		S	T								X	X	X		02/25/88
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	V	F	M		C S	I								X	X	X		02/24/88
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT														X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR														X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE														X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	V		M											X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION														X	X			06/30/87
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES														X	X	X		02/25/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination		Coordinators	Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function			
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	V	M	C	ISSS IAS ACC ALRA 1 ALRA 2 ALRA 3	05/18/87
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	V	M	C	X X X X	05/20/87
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	V	M	C	X X X X	07/07/88
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	V	M	C	X X X X	06/30/87
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	V	M	C	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	V	M	S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.3.1	DETETCT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	V	M	S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	V	M	S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	V	M	S	X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.4.1	DETETCT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	V	M	S	X X X X	05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinatenees										Transition State	Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	V		M															X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M		C S	F	T			P	T							X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		C S													X X X X X	06/30/87
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	V		M															X X X X X	05/17/88
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES	V		M															X X	05/18/87
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	V		M															X X	05/18/87
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	V		M		S													X X	05/18/87
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	V		M		S													X X	05/18/87
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M		S			A										X X X X X	06/30/87
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	V		M		S													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M		C S			A	T									X X X X X	06/30/87
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	V		M															X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M															X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	V	F			S	F			P		O							X X X X	04/07/88
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	V		M															X X X X	02/25/88
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	V		M		C S	F			P	T								X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M		C S													X X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	V		M		C S				P	T							X X X X X	05/18/87	

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinotees										Transition State	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ATC Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V	F	M		C				P										X X X X	06/09/88
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V	F	M		C	S			P										X X X X	06/09/88
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	V					S												X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	V					S												X X X X	05/20/87	
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	V		M			S												X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS																		X X	04/04/88	
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT																		X X	04/04/88	
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION																		X X	04/04/88	
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																		X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE																		X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		C S				T									X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M			S												X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M		C S													X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	V		M		C S			P T										X X X X	04/04/88	
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		C S			T										X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																		X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																		X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION																		X X X X	06/30/87	
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M			S		T										X X X X	05/18/87	
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	V		M			S		T										X X X X	04/22/87	

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media	Transition State												Revision Date			
			Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	Voice	-	-	-												X	05/18/87
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	Voice	-	-	-												X	05/18/87
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	Voice	V	-	-						P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	Voice	V	-	-						P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.6	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	Voice	V	-	-				F		P		O				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	07/07/88
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/25/88
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/12/88
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	Voice	V	M	-				S								X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	Voice	-	-	-												X X X X	05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinates										Transition State	Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator/DSC	Airway	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	V	M			C	F							P	T				X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION	V												P					X X X X	02/25/88
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V	M			S													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/RESECTORIZATIONS	V																	X X X X	06/22/87
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	V	M			S													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	V	F	M		S													X X X X	05/24/88
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V	M			S													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	V	M			C S								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	V	M			C S								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE																		X X X	07/07/88
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES																		X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	V	M			C S		A	T										X X X X	05/19/87
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	V	M			C S	T												X X X X	05/18/87
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE																		X X X X	05/28/87
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	V	M			C S								T					X X X X	04/22/87

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages B-29 thru B-36 deleted)

APPENDIX B (continued)

EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

<u>ACF CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES</u>	<u>(VOLUME I, APPENDIX A)</u>	<u>RELATED ACF CONTROLLER EVENT</u>
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	(MOST ALL EVENTS)	
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	ACCC FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE	
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY	
A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME	
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING	(N/A)	
<hr/>		
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT	
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT	
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT	
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	CAUTION ALERT	
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, REFUELING/ EXERCISE/ AIRSHOW	
A1.2.6 SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS	CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	
<hr/>		
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEVERE WEATHER, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT	

A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	ALTRV/ AIRSPACE RESERVATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLOON/GLIDER
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRSPACE RELEASE
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE
<hr/>		
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, VFR TCA/TRSA/ARSA, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE, NO RADIO, BOMB THREAT, FUEL DUMPING/ JETTISON, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	ABOVE FL 600, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, INTERCEPTOR FLIGHT, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFEGUARD MISSION, MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	AMENDED ALTITUDE/ ROUTE/ DESTINATION, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, HANDBOFF RECEIPT
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR

A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE, POINTOUT RECEIPT
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, VFR TCA/TRSA/ARSA, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES	(N/A)
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	INITIAL CONTACT, ARRIVAL MESSAGE RECEIPT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME, FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
<hr/>		
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT
<hr/>		
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES	ACCC FAILURE
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	NAVAID FAILURE
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE

A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE FAILURE
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	AIRSPACE RELEASE, FACILITY CLOSURE, FACILITY REOPENING, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE

APPENDIX C

USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprised of Logical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Logical Display Contents refer to messages output to the controller at the Sector Suite workstation in the Advanced Automation System with AERA 1 functionality. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, and alerts/alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by the controller to the system. This listing excludes messages not used by the ACF domestic (non-oceanic) controller, and non-operational messages such as those related to training. Reference Volume I, Section 3.3.

SECTOR SUITE LOGICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the Sector Suite Logical Display contents. Following are the notations employed in Table C-1:

=	Is defined as
or	= Exclusive "or"
and	= And
()	= Message items form a group
{ }	= Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[]	= Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice)
^ ^	= Mandatory message item if applicable
* *	= Comment
@	= Reference:
SLS	= Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis	= Derived by task analysis
ARTS Functionality	= Inclusion of present ARTS functionality
FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142	= Weather for Air Traffic Control, April 1987

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents

NOTE: The symbols : and * are used to reflect substantive and nonsubstantive changes respectively.

```
Data_Display =
    Situation_Display
    or Flight_Data_Display
    or Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display
    or Alert_And_Resolution_Display
    or Special_Lists
    or Message_Composition_And_Response_Display
    or Airport_Environmental_Data_Display *radar approach control*
    or System_Status_Data_Display
    or Static_Information_Display
    or Weather_Display
    or Sector_Workload_Display
    or Controller_Notebook_Display
    or AERA_Alert_Display
    or Suppressed_Display_List_Display
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.2, Table 3.7-8
    or VSCS_Display
    : @ SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2
```

```
Situation_Display =
    {Target/Track_Descriptor}
    and {Weather_Descriptor}
    and {Background_Descriptor}
    and {Conflict_Resolution_Advisory}4
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.1.1.9
    and [Flight_Plan_Conflict/Trial_Plan_Display]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.16
    and {Slant_Range_Indicator *to support approach control Situation
        Display requirements*}
    or Ground_Range_Indicator)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
    and Radar_Target_Data_Alert/Display_Coding *data from other than
        selected/ preferred radar*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
    and Time *on main display for radar controller*
    and Operational_Position_Designator *radar controller*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a
    and Geographic_Tagging *results of controller entered graphics and
        alphanumeric strings*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.14
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Target/Track_Descriptor =
    Position_Symbol
    and [Data_Block]
    and [Route_Display] *graphic presentation*
    and [Position_History]
    *
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11
    *
    and [Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout_Data]
    *
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.m/o/p/q/r
-----
Position_Symbol =
    Target_Position_Symbol
    or (Track_Position_Symbol *track status*
    and Track_Vector) *velocity/ distance*
    and [Hold_Character] *hold list association*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e
-----
Target_Position_Symbol =
    (Primary_Target_Class
    or Beacon_Target_Category)
    and Ident_Indicator
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.a/b
    and ^Aircraft_Halo^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15
-----
Ident_Indicator =
    Latitude/Longitude_Position_Indicator
    or Callsign
    or Tabular_Line_Identifier
    or Computer_Identification
    or Beacon_Code
    or Mode_S_Indicator/Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.au, 6.2, Task Analysis
-----
Track_Position_Symbol =
    [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
    and [Track_Status]
    and [Handoff_Indicator]
    and FDB/PDB_Data
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Track_Status =
    Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_
        Indicator
    or Hold_Character *hold list association*
    or Coast_Indicator
    or Suspend_Status
    or Crosstell_Status
    or Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.6,
        3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.d
-----
Handoff_Indicator =
    Receiving_Sector_ID
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.f
-----
Track_Vector =
    (Track_Velocity_Vector
    or Track_Distance_Vector)
    and Vector_Type_Indicator
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4
-----
Data_Block =
    [Leader_Line]
    and (Full_Data_Block
    or Limited_Data_Block
    or Partial_Data_Block)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
Leader_Line =
    [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
    and [Track_Status]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f
-----
Full_Data_Block =
    Callsign
    and (Mode_C_Altitude
    or (Pilot_Reported_Altitude
    and Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
    and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
    and [Aircraft_Type]
    and (Assigned_Altitude
    or Interim_Altitude)
    and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and [Computer_Identification]
    and ([Scratch_Pad_Data])3
    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
    and ^Exception_Beacon_Code^
    and ^Conflict_Alert_Indicator^
    and ^Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning^ *MSAW*
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Full_Data_Block (continued) =
    and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
        radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
    and ^Transponder_Failure_Notify^
    and VFR_Indicator
    and([Entry/Exit_Fix]
    or [Overflight_Indicator])
    and Destination_Airport
    and Ground_Speed
    and ^Pointout_Indicator^
    and ^MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indication^
    and ^Mode_S_Indicator_And/Or_Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator^
    and ^Handoff_Alert_Indication^
    and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and ^Automation_Processing_Suppression_Indicator^
    and ^Priority_Alert_Indicator^
    and Track_Status
    and Controlling_Sector/Facility_Identification
    and Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator
    and ^Failure_To_Transmit_Track_Data^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.aa-aa/b/c/d/f/cf
    and ^Unsuccessful_Departure_Message_Indicator^
    @ ARTS Functionality

-----
Handoff_Status/Indicator =
    Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
    and (Initiated
    or Accepted
    or Retracted
    or Rejected)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.ba/f, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a/t

-----
Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator =
    Reported_Versus_Assigned_Altitude_
        Indication
    and ^Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_
        Indication^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bb

-----
Exception_Beacon_Code =
    Reported_Versus_Assigned_Beacon_Code/
        Mode_S_Address_Difference
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bc
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Pointout_Indicator =
    Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
    and (Accept
    or Reject
    or No_Acceptance_Action)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bf/bg

Handoff_Alert_Indication =
    Handoff/Pointout_Not_Accepted
    or Auto_Handoff_Inhibited
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bi

Priority_Alert_Indicator =
    Flight_Plan_Conflict_Priority_Alert
    and Airspace_Conflict_Priority_Alert
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bk

Partial_Data_Block =
    (Mode_C_Altitude
    or (Pilot-Reported_Altitude
    and Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
    and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
    and (Assigned_Altitude
    or Interim_Altitude)
    and Ground_Speed
    and {[Scratch_Pad_Data]}
    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
    and Aircraft_Type
    and [Overflight_Indicator]
    and Destination_Airport
    and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
        radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
    and Track_Status
    and Controlling_Sector/Facility
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f

Limited_Data_Block =
    [Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code]
    and ^Mode_S_Indicator_And/Or_Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator^
    and ^Mode_C_Altitude^
    and [Ground_Speed]
    and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
        radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3

Route_Display =
    ^Incomplete_Route_Display_Indicator^
    and Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
* Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout_Data =
*   Range/Bearing_Readout *distance, magnetic/ true
*     bearing, ground speed, flying time*
*   or Fix/Time_Readout *speed adjustment needed*
*   or Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout *distance, magnetic/ true
*     bearing, ground speed, flying time*
*   or Continuous_Range_Readout *miles, FLID, point ID*
*   or Vertical_Velocity_Readout
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.m/o/p/q/r
-----
Weather_Descriptor =
  {[Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather]}
  @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7
  and {[RWP_Weather_Product]} *see Weather [Display for product
  content*
  @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
  |
-----
Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather =
  {[Precipitation]}3 *up to 3 annotated intensity levels
  from each radar, except ASR-9 with 6 levels*
  and [Geographic_Area_Filter]
  @ SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7, 3.7.2.1.3.1
-----
Background_Descriptor =
  {Geographic_Map_Data}
  and [Range_Rings]
  and {Radar_Strobe}
  .id [Longitudinal_Scale]
  @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6,
*           3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13
-----
Geographic_Map_Data =
  {Group_Of_Fixes}
  and {Group_Of_Airways}
  and {Sector_Boundary} *grouped by altitude*
  and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}
  and {Airport}
  and {Obstruction}
  and {Fix}
  and {Minimum_Vector_Altitude} *MVA*
  and {Military_Route}
  and {Holding_Pattern_Airspace}
  and TBD
  @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2
  and Final_Approach_Course
  and {Navigational_Aid}
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Geographic_Map_Data (continued) =
    and Lat/Long_Grid
    and ADIZ_Boundary
    and {Landmass_Outline}
    @ SLS Table 3.2-20

-----
Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary =
    Airspace_ID
    and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}
    and [Activation_Period]
    and [Altitude_Limits]
    and [Controlling_Agency]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2

-----
Radar_Strobe =
    [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
    and [Search_Radar_Strobe]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6

-----
Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
*     1{Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Option}4
*     and1{Track/Airspace_Resolution_Option}4 *MSAW advisory*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
    and {Conflict_Resolution_Vector}
    and {MSAW_Vector}
*     @ SLS Table 3.2-9, 3.2-9A

-----
Flight_Plan_Conflict/Trial_Plan_Display =
    [Aircraft_Conflict_Display]
    and [Airspace_Conflict_Display]
    and [Trial_Plan_Route_Display]
    and ^Conflict_Outside_Current_Display_Area_Indicator^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16

-----
Aircraft_Conflict_Display =
    {Route_Of_Aircraft}
*     and {Violation_Area}
    and {Callsign}
*     and {Current_Controlling_Sector}2
*     and Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Violation
    and Time_To_Violation
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1, 3.7.1.1.4.3
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Airspace_Conflict_Display =
    (Special_Use_Airspace
     or Terrain_Area)
    and Route_Of_Aircraft
    and Violation_Area
    and Callsign
    and Current_Controlling_Sector
    and (Special_Use_Airspace_Identification
     or Terrain_Area_Identification)
    and Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Penetration
    and Time_To_Penetration
    and {[Hazardous_Weather_Area]}
    and ({Other_Special_Use_Airspace}
     or {Other_Terrain_Area})
    and TBD
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.16.2, 3.7.1.1.4.4

-----
Trial_Plan_Route_Display =
    (Route_Display)
    and ^Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Indication^
    or ^Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Indication^
    or ^Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Indication^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.16.3

-----
Geographic_Tagging =
    Line
    and Circle
    and Arc
    and Polygon
    and Alphanumeric_String
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14

-----
Flight_Data_Display =
    Flight_Data_Area
    and Flight_Data_Readout_Area
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2
    and time *on main display for non-radar controller*
    and Operational_Position_Designator *non-radar controller*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a

-----
Flight_Data_Area =
    (Posting_List_Header)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.4
    and {Flight_Data_Entry}
    and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2
    and {Resectorization_Support_FDE_Indication} *emphasis*
    and Resectorization_Prompt
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.9.1
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Flight_Data_Entry =
    [Computer_Identification]
    and IFR/VFR_Indicator
    and Callsign
    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
    and ^Number_Of_Aircraft^
    and Aircraft_Type
    and ^Equipment_Qualifier^
    and Beacon_Code
    and [True_Airspeed]
    and Assigned_Altitude
    and Interim_Altitude
    and ^Reported_Altitude^
    and ^Mode-C_Altitude^
    and Requested_Altitude
    and Route_Information *preferential route, route of
        flight, special route, SWAP reroute, sector
        rerouting, insufficient display area indicator,
        remarks*
*
and (Controlling_Sector
or Controlling_Facility)
and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
and Estimated_Ground_Speed
and Previous_Posted_Fix
and Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix
and Posted_Fix
and CTA_At_Posted_Fix
and Next_Posted_Fix
and CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix
and (Next_Sector
or Next_Facility)
and Coordination_Indicator
and (Arrival_Arrow
or Departure_Arrow)
and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
and Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory_Indicator
and Proposed_Departure_Time
and Actual_Departure_Time
and CTA_At_Previous_Fix
and Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival
and Indicated_Airspeed
and [Aircraft_Model_Number]
and Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination
and Alternative_Destination
and Runway
and Mach_Speed
and NOPAR_Indicator
and Remarks_Indicator
and ^Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory^
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Flight_Data_Entry (continued) =
    and ^Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time^
    and Destination
    and Departure_Point
    and Control_Information
    @ SLS Table 3.7-1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2,
    *           3.7.1.1.3.3.3, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1
    | and (Flight_Identification
    | and Field_Identifier
    | and New_Flight_Data)
    | @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.c
-----
Flight_Data_Entry_Notation = *FDEN*
    Exception_Beacon_Code *emergency, hijack, radio
                           failure, suspect aircraft*
    and Conflict_Alert
    and Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW*
    and Flight_Plan_Priority_Alert *aircraft or airspace
                                   conflict*
    and Flight_Plan_Advisory_Alert *aircraft or airspace
                                   conflict*
    and Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
        _Provided/Terminated/Lost *FDEN absence denotes
        radar service not yet provided*
    and Data_Block_Pointout_Initiated/Accepted/Rejected
        *includes receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Route_Data_Field_FDEN *radar vector heading, direct
                               route clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
    and Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
        *includes intended receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Assigned_Altitude_FLEN *verified assigned altitude,
                               altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappro-
                               priate for direction of flight/ coordinated with
                               next sector, fix crossing time*
    and Reported_Altitude_FDEN *controller request for a pilot
                               to report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude
                               has been reached/vacated, pilot-reported altitude
                               different from assigned altitude*
    and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
    and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
    and Fix_Data_FDEN *next fix entered in a progress report
                      is not on assigned route*
    and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
    and Future_Action_Required *regarding FDE field tagged*
    and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
    and [New_Frequency]
    and [Frequency_Time_Change])
    and (VFR_Flight_Following_Provided
    or Stage_II_Service_Provided
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Flight_Data_Entry_Notation (continued) = *FDEN*
  or TCA_Service_Provided
  or TRSA_Service_Provided
  or ARSA_Service_Provided)
  and IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
  and (Arrival_Time
    and Clearance_Void_Time)
  and Posted_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate at fix, actual time
    at fix*
  and Next_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate for next fix*
  and((SWAP
    or Preferential_Route)
  and Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
  @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u
-----
Flight_Data_Readout_Area =
*   Flight_Data *one flight*
*   or 1(Trial_Plan_Readout)4 *one flight*
  @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2
-----
Trial_Plan_Readout =
  (Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Aircraft
  or No_Conflict_Indication
  or No_Restriction_Violation) *restriction alert*
  and1(Trial_Plan_Information)4 *altitude/ speed change
    or sequence of converted fixes and route
    segments*
  and ^No_Active_Reroutes_Indication^ *for airspace
    conflict*
  @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5,
  3.7.1.1.4.6
-----
Trial_Plan_Information =
  Altitude_Change
  or (Point_Of_Route_Deviation
  and Vector_From_Route
  and [Distance_Of_Parallel_Route_From_Original_
    Route])
  and [Length_Of_Parallel_Route]
  and Vector_Back_To_Original_Route)
  or Speed_Change
  or (Point_Of_Route_Deviation
  and Vector_From_Route
  and Length_Of_Offroute_Vector
  and Vector_Back_To_Route)
  @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.2, 3.7.1.1.4.6
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Trial_Plan_Information (continued) =
 or Return-To-Course_Maneuver
 or Direct-To-Next-Fix_Maneuver
 and ^Applicable_Conflict/Flow_Problem_Information
 @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.7

Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display =
 (Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data)
 and [Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert] *forced urgent PIREP,
 significant A&M activity*
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3

Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data =
 Data_Update_Time
 and ^Display_Update_Indicator^
 and ^Station/Location_ID^
 and [Surface_Observation]
 and [Terminal_Forecast]
 and([Grid_Winds]
 and [Temperatures_Aloft])
 and [Altimeter_Setting]
 and [Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level]
 and {PIREP}
 and [Center_Weather_Advisory]
 and {SIGMET}
 and {Convective_SIGMET}
 and {AIRMET}
 and [Hurricane_Advisory]
 and [Area_Forecast]
 and [Meteorological_Impact_Statement]
 and [Convective_Outlook]
 and {NOTAM} *general nature*
* and {General_Information_Message} *free-text alphanumeric
 message*
 and DOD_Weather_Data
 and ICAO_Weather_Data
 @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-6

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Surface_Observation =
    Station_Designator
    and Type_Report *SA, SP, RS*
*   and Time *observation time*
    and [Sky_And_Ceiling]
    and [Visibility]
    and [Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision]
    and [Sea_Level_Pressure]
    and [Temperature_And_Dew_Point]
    and [Altimeter_Setting]
*   and [Remarks] *amplifying and additional information
        including PIREPs*
@     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142
-----
Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert =
    Urgent_PIREP
    or A&M_Alert_NOTAM
@     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
-----
Alert_And_Resolution_Display =
    (^Callsign^)
*   and Alert_Type
*   and Alert_Condition
    and(^Conflict_Resolution_Advisory^)
*   @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
    and ^Aural_Alarm* *MSAW*
@     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.2
-----
Alert_Type =
    Conflict_Alert
*   or Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW airspace, special use
*       airspace*
    or Aircraft_Emergency
@     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----
Aircraft_Emergency =
    Callsign
    and Condition
    and Beacon_Code
@     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----
Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
    Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Advisory
    or MSAW_Resolution_Advisory
*   @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Special_Lists =
    [Departure_List]
    and [Inbound_List]
    and [Coast/Hold/Suspend_List]
    and [Group_Suppression_List]
    and [VFR_Inhibit_List]
    and [Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List]
    and [Traffic_Management_Advisory_List]
    and [Metering_Advisory_List]
    and [Emergency_Airport_List]
    and [Controller_Reminder_List]
    and {TBD} *additional special list(s)*
    and Automatic_Data_Update_Indication *emphasis*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5

-----
Departure_List =
*     {Airport_Sublist_Header}
    and {Callsign}
:
    and {Field_Of_Flight_Data}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.1

-----
Inbound_List =
    {Callsign}
:
    and {Field_Of_Flight_Data}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.2

-----
Coast/Hold/Suspend_List =
    {Callsign}
    and {Coast}
    or Hold_Character
    or Suspend
*     and {Field_Of_Flight_Data} *assigned altitude, time, etc.*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3

-----
Group_Suppression_List =
*     {Group_Identification_Number} *in ascending order*
    and {Sector_Number_Of_Other_Sector_Suppressing_Group}
    and {[Callsign]}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4

-----
VFR_Inhibit_List =
    {Facility_ID} *of facility inhibiting transfer of active VFR
    flight plans*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.5
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List =
    {Sector_ID} *auto handoff or pointout inhibited*
    and {Facility_ID} *auto handoff or pointout inhibited*
    and {Aircraft_Identification} *auto handoff or pointout
        inhibited*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7

-----
Traffic_Management_Advisory_List =
    [{Callsign}]
    and All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs
    and {Flights_On_Specific_Airways}
    and {Flights_Over_A_Specific_Fix}
    and {Specified_Time_Between_Flights} *number of flights per unit
        of time*
    and {Specified_Miles-In-Trail_Between_Flights}
    and {Meter_Fix_Time}
    or {Meter_Boundary_Crossing_Time}
    and {Altitude_Constraint}
    and [Flow_Restriction_Criteria]
    and TBD
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.2,
*      3.7.1.1.4.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8

-----
Flow_Restriction_Criteria =
    Time
    and Horizontal_Location
    and Altitude_Limits
    and {Arrival/Destination_Airport}
    and {Entry-Exit_Fix_Or_Boundary}
    and Aircraft_Performance_Class *aircraft type, speed, etc.* *
    and ({Specified_Individual_Aircraft}
    or {Class_Of_Aircraft}) *by user class, etc.* *
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8

-----
Metering_Advisory_List =
    {Metering_Advisory_List_Header}
    and {Metering_Advisory_List_Entry}
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9

-----
Metering_Advisory_List_Header =
    Outer_Fix
    or Speed
    or Descent
    or Hold
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Metering_Advisory_List_Entry =
    Destination_Airport
    and Meter_Fix_Name
    and Runway_Identifier
    and Meter_Fix_Time *MFT*
    and Frozen_Time_Status
    and Total_Delay_To_Meet_MFT
    and (Outer_Fix *for Outer Fix advisory*
    and Time_To_Cross_Outer_Fix
    and Delay_To_Be_Absorbed_At_Outer_Fix)
    or (Amount_Of_Speed_Reduction *for speed advisory*
    and Requested_IAS
    and Time_To_Start_Speed_Reduction)
    or (Descent_Type *for Descent advisory*
    and Time_Descent_Should_Start)
    and ~Out_Of_Conformance_Indicator~
    or (Hold_Fix *for Hold advisory*)
    and Expect_Further_Clearance_Time)
    and Airport_Reservation_Status
    and Metering_Boundary_Name
    and (Conflict_Indication
    and Source_Of_Conflict_Problem)
    and (Callsign)
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.2, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.3,
      3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9, Table 3.7-7
```

```
Source_Of_Conflict_Problem =
    Aircraft_Source_Of_Conflict
    or Airspace_Source_Of_Conflict
    or Flow_Restriction_Source_Of_Conflict
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9
```

```
Emergency_Airport_List =
*     5({Airport_Name *ascending order of distance*
    and Airport_Identifier
    and Heading_To_Airport
    and Distance_To_Airport
    and Estimate1_Time_To_Airport})5
    and [Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information =
    Airport_Name
    and Airport_Identifier
    and {Runway_Data}
    and Controlling_ACF/ATCT
    and Associated_Flight_Service_Station
    and Heading_To_Airport
    and Distance_To_Airport
    and Time_To_Airport
    and Emergency_Equipment_Available
    and Field_Elevation
    and {Minimum_Safe_Altitude} *by quadrant*
    and({Instrument_Approach)
    and (Outer_Fix)
    and (Frequency))
    and Airport_Category *I through III*
    and ^Airport_Barrier_Type^
    and {Surface_Observation_At_Airport}
    and ^Other_Pertinent_Weather_Information^
    and Contact_Point *e.g., Airport Manager telephone
        number*
    and Aircraft_Groups *1 through 4*
    and UNICOM_Frequency
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.5.10
```

```
Runway_Data =
    Runway_Length
    and Runway_Width
    and Runway_Alignment
    and Runway_Surface_Type
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.5.10
```

```
Controller_Reminder_List =
    {Aircraft_Callsign
    and (Controller_Reminder_Type)
    and {Message} *time for control action*
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.4, 3.7.1.2.1.5.11
```

```
Controller_Reminder_Type =
    Altitude_Change
    and Altitude_Change_With_Restriction
    and Expect_Further_Clearance *after an interim altitude,
        to leave a holding pattern*
    and TBD
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Message_Composition_And_Response_Displays =
    Message_Composition_Display
    and Response_Display
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

-----
    Message_Composition_Display =
        [Message_Composition_Menu] *message composition choices*
        and [Message_Composition_Template] *form-filling dialog, Quick
            Reference message entry format*
        and Message_Preview_Area
        @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa

-----
    Response_Display =
        System_Message_Readout
    * @ Task Analysis/ ARTS Functionality
    and System_Query_Response
    and System_Processing_Response
    and [Message_Waiting_Indicator]
    and [Priority_Receipt_Acknowledgement]
    * @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa

-----
    System_Message_Readout =
        Departure_Message *emphasized*
        and Assigned/Reported_Beacon_Code
        and TBD
        @ Task Analysis/ ARTS functionality

-----
    Message_Waiting_Indicator =
        Incoming_Message_Receipt
        and Incoming_Message_Classification *priority, standard*
        and Number_Of_Messages_In_Queue *by classification*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1

-----
    System_Query_Response =
        ATC_Mail_Message_Readout
        or Flight_Plan_Readout
        or Weather_Data_Readout
        or Route_Readout
        or TBD *other data base information provided in
            response to controller request*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

-----
    ATC_Mail_Message_Readout =
        Date
        and Time
        and Sender_Identification
        and Text_Message
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
System_Processing_Response =
    (Message_Accept_Indicator
     or Message_Reject_Indicator
     or Message_Error_Indicator)
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6
```

```
Airport_Environmental_Data_Display =
    [Barometric_Pressure] *DASI, altimeter setting*
    and [Center_Field_Wind_Direction]
    and [Center_Field_Wind_Speed]
    and [Center_Field_Wind_Gust_Speed])
    and [Runway_Visual_Range_Data]
    and [Low_Level_Wind_Shear_Alert_System_Data]
    and [Airport_Information]
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.7
    and [Temperature]
    and [Ceiling_Height]
    and [Vortex_Advisory_Data]
    and [Visibility]
* and ^Airport_Environmental_Alert^
! and ^ATC_Airport_Equipment_Alert^
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.2
```

```
Low_Level_Wind_Shear_Alert_System_Data =
    Reporting_Location
    and Boundary_Surface_Wind_Direction
    and Boundary_Direction_Wind_Speed
    and Effect_On_Aircraft_Performance
    and Update_Time
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7
```

```
Runway_Visual_Range_Data =
*     {Runway_Visual_Range}3
    and Supplementary_Character
    and Update_Time
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents ('continued)

```
Airport_Information =
    {Departure_Route}
    and {Arrival_Route}
    and {Runway_Configuration} *active arrivals/departures*
    and {Closed_Runway}
    and {[Acceptance_Rate]}
    and {[Outage_And_Repair_Schedule]}
    and [Runway_Alert_Data]
    and [Airport_Lighting_Systems_Data] *runway lighting intensity
    * update time* *airport, runway*
    * and [Instrument_Landing_Aids] *ILS, MLS* *airport, runway*
    and [Visual_Approach_Slope_Indicator] *VASI*
    and [ATIS_Character]
    and [ATIS_Message]
    and {Current_NOTAM} *airport specific*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

-----
Airport_Lighting_System_Data =
    Airport_Lighting_System_Status
    and Update_Time
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

-----
System_Status_Data_Display =
    [Communication_Status]
    and [Equipment_Status]
    and [Sectorization_Data]
    and [Special_Use_Airspace_Status]
    and [Training_In_Progress]
    * and {[Special_Activity]}
    * and {[Computer_Outage]}
    * and {[Data_Communication_Line_Outage]}
    * and {[Voice_Communication_Line_Outage]}
    and [Usage_Of_Adapted_Routes]
    and [Usage_Of_Operational_Functions]
    ; and Update_Indication *data emphasis*
    ; and TBD
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8

-----
Communication_Status =
    {Communication_Channel_Assignment}
    and {Radio_Frequency}
    and {[Radio_Equipment_Outage}}
    and {Radio_Equipment_Repair_Schedule})
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Equipment_Status =
    { (Radar_Equipment_Outage
      and Radar_Repair_Schedule)}
    and {NAVAID_Outage
      and NAVAID_Repair_Schedule}
    and [NAVAID_Maintenance_Schedule]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
-----
Sectorization_Data =
*     Sectorization_Plan_In_Effect *including Terminal
*     Configuration_Plan*
and ^Request_For_Resectorization^
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
-----
Computer_Outage =
    {Operational_Function_Degradation/Failure}
:   and ^Reduced_Capability_Mode_Indicator^
:   and ^Emergency_Mode_Indicator^
:   and {TCCC_Interface_Status}
:   and {ACCC_Interface_Status} *adjacent, backup*
:   and {TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode
:       or TCCC_Normal_Mode}
:   and {D-BRITE_Interface_Status}
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.1.3.3
-----
Static_Information_Display =
    [{Controller_Chart}]
    and [{Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart}]
*   and [{Instrument_Approach_Procedure}] *IAP*
*   and [{STAR/Profile_Descent}] *standard terminal arrival*
*   and [{SID/Departure_Procedure}] *standard instrument departure*
    and [North_Atlantic_Route_Chart]
*   and [Pacific_Route_Chart_Composite]
    and [{Substitute_Routing}]
    and [Airman's_Information_Manual]
    and [Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.65]
    and [Standard_Operating_Procedures] *SOP*
    and [{Letter_Of_Agreement}]
    and [{Position_Checklist}]
    and [{NAVAID/Sector_Frequency}]
    and [Oceanic_Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.83]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9
-----
Weather_Display =
*     (RWP_Weather_Product)
    and [Geographic_Map_Overlay]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1 3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
* RWP_Weather_Product =
*   [RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data]
*   and [{RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline}]
*   and [{IFR/IMC_Area_Outline}]
*   and {Product_Type_Notation}
*   and {Product_Level_Notation}
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7,
*       3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
-----
* RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data =
*   {[Precipitation_Intensity]}3/6
*   and {[Turbulence]}6
*   and {[Point_Data_Mosaic]} *graphic RWP data indicating
*                             points of hazardous weather*
*   and [Echo_Tops_Mosaic] *graphic RWP data indicating highest
*                           altitude where precipitation was detected*
*   and [Convective_Activity]
*   and {TBD}
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10, 6.2
-----
* RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline =
*   {Current_Hazardous_Area} *coded to indicate type of
*                           weather*
*   and {Predicted_Hazardous_Area} *coded to indicate type of
*                                 weather, 10-20-30 minutes in future*
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1
*   and {Hazardous_Weather_Alert}
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
* IFR/IMC_Area_Outline =
*   {Current_IFR/IMC_Area}
*   and {Predicted_IFR/IMC_Area}
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
Geographic_Map_Overlay =
    {Airway}
    and {Sector_Boundary}
    and {Airport}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
-----
Sector_Workload_Display =
    Sector_Number
    and {Sector_Workload_Prediction} *average number of controlled
                                      aircraft per time interval*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.14
-----
Controller_NotePad_Display = *personal electronic scratchpad*
    {Free-Form_Text_Note}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
AERA_Alert_Display =
    (Flight_Plan_Alert
    or Trial_Plan_Alert)
    or ^Automation_Processing_Suppression_Indicator^
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20
-----
Flight_Plan_Alert =
    Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert
    or Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert
    or Airspace_Conflict_Priority_Alert
    or Airspace_Conflict_Advisory_Alert
    or Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.3/4/5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20
-----
Aircraft_Conflict_Priority/Advisory_Alert =
    (Callsign)
*   and Alert_Type *priority, advisory*
    and Alert_Condition
*   and {Current_Controlling_Sector}2
*   and Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Violation
    and Time_To_Violation
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20
-----
Airspace_Conflict_Priority/Advisory_Alert =
    Callsign
*   and Alert_Type *priority, advisory*
    and Alert_Condition
    and Current_Controlling_Sector
    and (Special_Use_Airspace_Identification
        or Terrain_Area_Identification)
    and Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Penetration
    and Time_To_Penetration
    and ^Aircraft_Flight_Plan_Nonconformance^
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20
-----
*   Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert =
    Callsign
    and Alert_Condition
    and Current_Controlling_Sector
    and Restriction_Identification
    and Restriction_Violation_Description
    and ^Aircraft_Flight_Plan_Nonconformance^
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Concluded)

```
Trial_Plan_Alert =
    Trial_Plan_No_Conflict_Message
    or Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Alert *same data as
        aircraft conflict priority/advisory alert*
    or Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Alert *same data as
        airspace conflict priority/advisory alert*
    or Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert *same data
        as traffic management restriction conflict alert*
:
or ^Trial_Plan_Invalid_For_Aircraft^
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.3/4/5,
*
3.7.1.2.1.1.20
-----
Suppressed_Display_List_Display =
    {Suppressed_Logical_Display}
    and {Suppressed_Special_List}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.21
-----
VSCS_Display =
    VSCS_A/G_Display
    and VSCS_G/G_Display
:
@ SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2
```

CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C-2 presents the messages input by the ACF domestic controller to the ACCC including operational messages (e.g., handoff, pointout, or status change) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

=	Is defined as	
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
()	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[]	=	Optional item
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:
SLS	=	Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis	=	Derived by task analysis
SSRVT	=	Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team
ARTS Functionality	=	Inclusion of present ARTS functionality

Categories of message entry functions:

TRACK CONTROL

- Transfer of Control
- Data Block Manipulations
- Separation Assurance Control
- Pointout Actions
- Interim Altitude

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

- Flight Data Changes
- Automation Processing Messages
- Sector Workload Prediction

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

SYSTEM STATUS CHANGES

DISPLAY CONTROL

- Situation Display Adjustments
- Flight Data Display Manipulations
- Weather Display Manipulations
- Aeronautical and Meteorological Display Manipulations
- Alert and Resolution Display Manipulations
- Special Lists Manipulations
- Message Manipulations
- Airport Environmental Data Display Manipulations
- System Status Data Display Manipulations
- Static Information Display Manipulations
- Controller Notepad Display Manipulations
- AERA Alert Display Manipulations
- Sign On/Sign Off
- Parameter Adjustments
- General Display Functions

Table C-2. Input Messages

TRACK CONTROL

TRANSFER OF CONTROL

```
Accept/Retract/Reject_Handoff = *assume/ reject control*
    (Flight_Identification)
    and [Reject_Indicator]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3,
      3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a
```

```
Initiate_Handoff = *manually initiate transfer of control*
    Flight_Identification
    and[(Sector
        or Facility)]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.3, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.c
```

```
Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff =
*     (Flight_Identification *single aircraft*
    or Sector *all flights to*
    or Facility) *all flights to*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.d
```

```
Redirect_Handoff =
    Flight_Identification
    and (Sector
        or Facility)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.t
```

DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS

```
Force_Data_Block = *force or remove display*
    Flight_Identification
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.dd, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.e
```

```
Quick_Look = *display, terminate*
    (Sector_Number)
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dc, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.k
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Track = *change tracking status of aircraft*
    Flight_Identification
    and Track_Action *Coast, Start, Drop, Hold, Flight Plan
                      Extrapolation, Crosstell, Suspend, TBD*
    and [Track_Start_Position]
    and [Speed]
    and [Heading]
    and [Assigned_Altitude]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.2, 3.7.1.1.3.2.3, 3.7.1.1.3.2.4,
*          3.7.1.1.3.2.6, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2,
*          3.7.1.1.3.2.11, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.b
-----
Track_Reposition = *reassociate with target symbol*
    Flight_Identification
    and New_Coordinate_Position
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.1
```

SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL

```
Suppress/Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
    Flight_Identification *Aircraft 1*
    and Flight_Identification *Aircraft 2*
    and [Suppress/Restore_Alert_Indicator]
    and [Suppress/Restore_Resolution_Advisory] *Situation Display,
                      all displays*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.i
-----
Group_Suppression =
    Action_Indicator *Add, Delete, Establish, Suppress*
*     and Group_Identification_Number
    and/or2(Flight_Identification)15
    and [Airspace]
    and [Altitude_Range]
    and [Time_Period]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.j
-----
Suppress/Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
    Flight_Identification
    and [Suppress_Alert_Indicator]
*     and [Suppress_Resolution_Advisory] *Situation Display, all
                      displays*
    and [Facility]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.ja
-----
Vertical_Velocity_Readout = *display, terminate*
    Flight_Identification
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.m
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Flight_Plan_Extrapolation = *activate, suppress*
    Flight_Identification
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.n
-----
Fix/Time_Readout = *display/terminate speed adjustment*
    Flight_Identification
and Fix
and [Time]
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.o
-----
Range/Bearing_Readout = *display/terminate distance and
                        bearing, ground speed, flying time*
    (First_Point_Identifier
or Flight_Identification)
and Second_Point_Identifier
and [Speed]
and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.p
-----
Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout = *display/terminate distance and bearing,
                           ground speed, flying time*
    (Point_Identifier
or Flight_Identification)
and Adapted_Fix
and [Speed]
and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.q
-----
Continuous_Range_Readout = *display, suppress distance*
    Flight_Identification *first aircraft*
and (Flight_Identification *second aircraft*
or Point_Identifier)
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.r
-----
Request/Suppress_Track_Velocity_Vector =
    Minutes
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4
-----
Request/Suppress_Track_Distance_Vector =
    Miles
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4
-----
Request/Suppress_Route_Display =
    Flight_Identification
and [Minutes_Of_Flight_Time]
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Radar_Contact = *FDEN*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Lost_Or_Terminated_Indicator]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.u
    or [Hold]
    or [Suspend]
    @ Task Analysis

-----
Accept_Resectorization =
    [All_Handoffs_Indicator]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.9.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.v

-----
* Latitude/Longitude_Readout = *display, delete*
    [Cursor_Position]
    or [Fix]
    or [Fix/Radial/Distance]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.w

-----
Select_Longitudinal_Scale =
    Location
    and Miles *0 - 20*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13

-----
* Enter/Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data *in Full Data Block*
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bk
```

POINTOUT ACTIONS

```
Initiate_Pointout = *data block pointout*
    Flight_Identification
    and (Sector
        or Facility)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.f

-----
Pointout_Accept/Reject = *data block pointout*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Reject_Indicator]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.s

-----
* Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout =
*     (Flight_Identification *single aircraft*
        or Sector *all flights to*
        or Facility) *all flights to*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.g
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

INTERIM ALTITUDE

```
-----  
Interim_Altitude = *set, remove*  
    Flight_Identification  
    and Altitude  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.10, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.h  
-----
```

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
Flight_Data_Amendment = *IFR or VFR flight plan*  
    Flight_Identification  
*     and Field_To_Be_Modified *modify, add to, delete*  
    and New_Data  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.a  
-----  
* Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal = *delete FDB/FDE from own facility*  
    Flight_Identification  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.b  
-----  
* Departure = *activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile  
*     flight plan*  
    Flight_Identification  
    and [Departure_Time]  
    and [Assigned_Altitude]  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.c  
-----  
! Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment = *assign, change*  
    Flight_Identification  
    and([Beacon_Code]  
    or [Code_Subset_Designator])  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1,  
        3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.d  
-----  
* Flight_Plan = *enter IFR plan*  
    Callsign  
    and [Flight_Rules]  
    and [Type_Of_Flight]  
    and [Number_Of_Aircraft]  
    and Type_of_Aircraft  
    and [Model_Number]  
    and [Heavy_Jet_Indicator]  
    and Equipment  
    and (Departure_Point
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Flight_Plan (continued) =
*   and Departure_Time)
*   or (Coordination_Fix
*   and Coordination_Time/Elapsed_Time_To_Coordinate_Fix)
and True_Air_Speed
and Altitude
and Route
and [Destination]
and [Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination]
and [Alternate_Destination]
and [Beacon_Code]
and [Mode_S_Code]
and [Remarks]
and [NOPAR_Indicator]
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.e

-----
Hold = *initiate, modify, cancel* *FDEN*
      Flight_Identification
      and [Fix]
      and [EFC_Time]
      and [Hold_Cancel_Indicator]
      and [Hold_Direction]
      and {[Turns]}
      and {[Leg_Lengths_In_Minutes_Or_Miles]}
      and [Time_Entering_Hold]
      and [Time_Leaving_Hold]
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.f

-----
Progress_Report =
      Flight_Identification
      and Fix
*   and [Actual_Time_At_Fix] *FDEN*
*   and [Pilot_Estimate_At_Fix] *FDEN*
      and [Next_Fix]
*   and [Pilot_Estimate_At_Next_Fix] *FDEN*
*   and [Altitude]
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.g

-----
Reported_Altitude =
      Flight_Identification
      and {Altitude}
*   and [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Reaching] *FDEN*
*   and [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Leaving] *FDEN*
*   and [Indicator_Denoting_That_Reported_Altitude_Is_Other_Than_
      Assigned_Altitude] *FDEN*
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.h
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Transfer_Flight_Plan =
    (Flight_Identification)
*      and Facility *ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, ISSS*
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.i
-----
Drop_Flight_Plan = *delete FDB and FDE from ATC system*
    Flight_Identification *IFR or VFR*
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.j
-----
* Stereo_Flight_Plan = *enter*
    Callsign
    and [A/C_Data]
    and [Speed]
    and Coordination_Time
    and [Altitude]
    and Stereo_Tag
    and [Remarks]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.k
-----
FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis =
    Flight_Identification
*      and Field_To_Be_Emphasized *full FDE, field, subfield*
*      and Emphasized_Data *enter, modify, delete, restore*
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.n
-----
* FDE_Pointout = *force FDE to another sector*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Sector_Posting_Number]
    and Sector_Number
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.o
-----
Request_FDEs =
    {[Flight_Identification]}
*      and [Sector_Number]
*      and/or Facility
    and [Posting_List_Header]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.p
-----
Emergency_Airport = *display, terminate*
    Flight_Identification
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.r
-----
Runway_Assignment = *assign, reassign*
    Flight_Identification
    and Runway
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.s
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Approach_Type =
    Flight_Identification
and Approach_Type
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.t
-----
VFR_Flight_Plan =
*     Aircraft_Identification *callsign*
and [A/C_Data]
and [Beacon_Code]
and [Departure_Point]
and [Destination]
and [True_Airspeed]
and [Coordination_Fix]
and [Coordination_Time]
and [Altitude]
and [Route]
and [Estimated_Point_Of_Penetration_Of_ADIZ/DEWIZ_Boundary]
and [Elapsed_Time_To_Point_Of_ADIZ/DEWIZ_Penetration]
and [Remarks]
and [Heading]
and [Runway_Assignment]
and [Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival]
and [Coordination]
*     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.u
-----
Altitude_Restriction_Message = *enter/cancel FDEN, controller
reminder*
    Flight_Identification
and([Restriction])
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.v
-----
Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry = *on displays
at own workstation*
    Flight_Identification
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.w
-----
Request_Flight_Data_Readout =
    Flight_Identification
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2
-----
Airport_VFR_Flight_Plan_Request =
    Callsign
and [Flight_Status] *arrival, departure, overflight*
and [Code_Block_Selection]
and([CPSD_Coordinates]
or [Fix]
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Airport_VFR_Flight_Plan_Request (Continued) =
    or [Direction] *magnetic bearing*
    and [Airport]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6,
      3.7.1.2.1.2.2.x
-----
Implement_Reroute =
    Reroute
    and Flight_Identification
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.y
    and [Addressee]
    @ Task Analysis/ SSRVT
-----
Implement_Absorption_Maneuver =
    Flight_Identification
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.z
-----
Create/Delete_Route =
    [Route_Identifier]
    and([Route]
    or [Route_Segment])
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.aa
-----
Repetitive_Route_Amendment =
    {Flight_Identification}
    and [Route_Identifier]
    and([Route]
    or [Route_Segment])
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.ab
-----
Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation = *FDEN*
    Emergency/Hijack/Radio_Failure/Suspect_Aircraft
    and Conflict_Alert
    and Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW*
    and Flight_Plan_Priority_Alert *aircraft or airspace conflict*
    and Flight_Plan_Advisory_Alert *aircraft or airspace conflict*
    and Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
        _Provided/Terminated/Lost *FDEN absence denotes radar
        service not yet provided*
    and Data_Block_Pointout *includes receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Route_Data_Field_FDEN *radar vector heading, direct route
        clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
    and Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
        *includes intended receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Assigned_Altitude_FDEN *verified assigned altitude,
        altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappropriate
        for direction of flight, fix crossing time*
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
| Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation (Continued) = *FDEN*
| and Reported_Altitude_FDEN *controller request for a pilot to
| report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude has been
| reached/vacated, pilot-reported altitude different from
| assigned altitude*
| and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
| and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
| and Fix_Data_FDEN *next fix entered in a progress report is not
| on assigned route*
| and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
| and Future_Action_Required *regarding FDE field tagged*
| and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
| and [New_Frequency]
| and [Frequency_Time_Change])
| and (VFR_Flight_Following_Provided
| or Stage_II_Service_Provided
| or IuA_Service_Provided
| or TRSA_Service_Provided
| or ARSA_Service_Provided)
| and IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
| and (Arrival_Time
| and Clearance_Void_Time)
| and Posted_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate at fix, actual time at fix*
| and Next_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate for next fix*
| and((SWAP
| or Preferential_Route)
| and Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2
```

AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES

```
Trial_Plan_Build =
    Flight_Identification
    and [Fix]
    and [Speed]
    and [Altitude]
    and [Route]
*
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5,
*           3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.a
    and [Delay_Data]
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.2.3
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Trial_Plan_Amendment = *modify, add to, delete*
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    and Field_To_Be_Modified
    and New_Data
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5,
        3.7.1.2.1.2.11.b
-----
Save/Delete_Trial_Plan =
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    and Save/Delete_Indication
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.c
-----
Retrieve_Plan =
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    or Flight_Plan_Identification
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2,
*           3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.d
-----
Implement_Trial_Plan = *establish, replace*
    Trial_Plan_Identification
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.e
-----
Quick_Trial_Planning =
    Flight_Identification
    and Maneuver_Type *altitude change, lateral route offset, speed
        change, vectors*
    and [Maneuver_Startng_Range/Point] *time, distance*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4, 3.7.1.1.4.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.f
-----
Reconformance_Aid =
    Flight_Identification
    and [Lateral_Maneuver_Type] *return to course, direct to next
        fix*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4, 3.7.1.1.4.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.g
-----
Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression/Restore =
    (Flight_Identification
    or Adapted_Airspace
    or Time_Period)
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.h
-----
*     Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression/Restore =
        (Flight_Identification
*         or Adapted_Airspace_ID
        or Time_Period)
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.i
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression/Restore =
 Flight_Identification
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.j

* Approval_Request = *oceanic predeparture check for conflicts*
 Flight_Identification
 and [Proposed_Departure_Time]
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.k

* Activate/Deactivate_Special_Use_Airspace = *activate, deactivate,
* modify*
 Airspace_Name *adapted or dynamically defined*
 and [Time_Period]
 and [Altitude_Limits]
 and [Controlling_Agency]
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.l

SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION

Sector_Workload_Prediction = *average number of controlled aircraft
predicted during selected time interval*
 Time_Interval
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.14

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

* A&M_Data_Amendment_And_General_Information =
* A&M_Data_Amendment/General_Information
* and A&M_Data_Type
* and [Station/Location/Area_Identifier]
* and [Altitude_Limits]
* and Text
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.c,
* 3.7.1.2.1.2.3.a

* PIREP = *generate, route*
* (Flight_Identification
* or (Type_Aircraft
* and Location))
* and [Time]
* and [Coordination] *force urgent PIREP*
* and Text
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.3.c

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Sensor_Override = *inhibit/permit airport environmental sensor data*
    Sensor_ID
    and [Fallback_Value]
    and [Inhibit/Permit_Data]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.3.d

-----
Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product =
    Reporting_Station
    or Sector_Airspace
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2

-----
Display_PIREP =
    Fix *geographic area around fix*
    or 2{Fix}2 * geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix*
    and [Altitude_Limits]
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3

-----
! Update_Altimeter_Setting
!   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2
```

SYSTEM STATUS CHANGES

```
System_Status_Data_Change =
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.4
    Data_Category
    and Text
!   @ Task Analysis
```

DISPLAY CONTROL

SITUATION DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

```
Select_Geographic_Area =
    Center_Point *within facility area or backup area*
    and Radius *range about the center point*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Select_Display_Range =
    Range *10 to 800 NMI, 2 NMI increments*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1

-----
Select/Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data = *grouped by airport
runway configuration*
    {[Group_Of_Fixes]}
and {[Group_Of_Airways]}
and {[Sector_Boundary]} *grouped by altitude*
and {[Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary]}
and {[Airport]}
and {[Obstruction]}
and {[Fix]}
and {[Minimum_Vector_Altitude]} *MVA*
and {[Military_Route]}
and {[Holding_Pattern_Airspace]}
and {TBD}
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2

-----
Emphasize/Deemphasize_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data =
    {[Group_Of_Fixes]}
and {[Group_Of_Airways]}
and {[Sector_Boundary]} *grouped by altitude*
and {[Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary]}
and {[Airport]}
and {[Obstruction]}
and {[Fix]}
and {[Minimum_Vector_Altitude]}
and {[Military_Route]}
and {[Holding_Pattern_Airspace]}
and {[Special_Use_Airspace_Alphabumerics]}
and {TBD}
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2

-----
Select/Deselect_Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary_Display = *on area-by-
area basis*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2

-----
Reposition/Suppress_Special_Use_Airspace_Alphabumerics =
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2

-----
Select_Multiradar_Or_Single_Radar_Presentation *up to 4 radars*
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

-----
Select/Deselect_Number_Of_Track_History_Positions *up to 5*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
* Select/Deselect_Target/Track_Data_Category =
    Data_Category
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
Select/Inhibit_Target/Track_Altitude_Category =
    Altitude_Limits *strata*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Class/Category_of_Primary/Beacon_Targets =
    Target_Category
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a
-----
Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Data_Block_Field =
    (Flight_Identification
    or All_FDB/PDB/LDB)
    and Data_Field
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
Display/Suppress_Track_Position_Symbol =
*     [{Flight_Identification}] *of holding aircraft*
    or [All_Holding_Aircraft]
    or [Fix]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e
-----
Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Strobe_Lines =
    [Search_Radar_Strobe]
    and [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6
-----
Select/Suppress_Display_Of_Range_Rings =
    [Center_Point]
    and [Spacing] *2, 3, 5, 10, 25 nautical miles*
    and [Number_of_Rings]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.12
-----
* Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block = *holding aircraft, FDB pointout*
    Flight_Identification
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e/dd
-----
| Suppress/Restore_Partial_Data_Block *individual target*
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
| Suppress/Restore_Limited_Data_Block *individual target*
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
* Inhibit/Restore_Display_Of_VFR_Flight_Data
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
* Display/Suppress_Hold_Character =
|   [{Flight_Identification}]
|   or [All_Holding_Aircraft]
|   or [Fix] *all holding at fix*
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e

-----
Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Partial_Data_Block_Display =
|   Altitude_Limits
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3

-----
Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Limited_Data_Block_Display =
|   ([Altitude_Limits]
|   and [Beacon_Code_Limits]
|   and [Geographic_Area])
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ea/eb/ec

-----
Manually_Offset_Data_Block =
*   (Flight_Identification *FDB, PDB, LDB*
|   or TBD)
and Leader_Direction
and Leader_Length
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3

-----
Select_Automatic/Manual_Data_Block_Offset =
    Flight_Identification
or All_FDB
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3

-----
Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity =
*   Display_Item *target/track symbols, track vectors, beacon
|   radar strobe line*
|   or Data_Category *data block type, position history data*
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6

-----
Display/Delete_Aircraft_Halo =
*   (Track
|   or All_Tracks)
*   and [Halo_Size] *radij .1 to 99 NMI*
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15

-----
Select_ATC_Radar_Precipitation_Level_For_Display =
    {Precipitation_Level}3
and [Geographic_Area]
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7

-----
Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_ATC_Radar_Weather_Filtering =
    Geographic_Area
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
| Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_RWP_Graphic_Weather =
|     Geographic_Area_Filter
|     and Altitude
|     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
-----
* Select_RWP_Graphic_Weather_Product_For_Display = *up to 3 products*
*     {[Radar-Derived_Precipitation]}6
*     and {Turbulence}6
*     and {Predicted_Hazardous_Area_Outline}
*     and {Current_Hazardous_Area_Outline}
*     and Hazardous_Weather_Area_Outline_Product
*     and IFR_Area_Outline_Product
*     and {Intensity_Level}
*     and [Point_Data_Mosaic] *map*
*     and [Echo_Tops_Mosaic] *map*
*     or [Altitude_Limits]
*     and [Geographic_Area]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
-----
* Acknowledge_Hazardous_Weather_Alert *deemphasize attention coding*
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
-----
| Define/Delete_An_Inset_Of_Situation_Display_In_A_Viewport
|     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
-----
Request/Suppress_Aircraft_Conflict_Display
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.16, 3.7.1.2.1.1.16.1
-----
Request/Suppress_Airspace_Conflict_Display
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.16, 3.7.1.2.1.1.16.2
-----
Request/Suppress_Trial_Plan_Route_Display =
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.16, 3.7.1.2.1.1.16.3
-----
| Enter/Remove_Geographic_Tagging
|     ({CPSD_Designated_Point}
|     or {Fix}) *including latitude and longitude designations*
|     and Line
|     and Circle
|     and Arc
|     and Polygon
|     and Alphanumeric_String
|     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.14
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format =  
    (Flight_Identification  
    or FDE_Posting_List  
    or All_FDEs)  
    and1(FDE_Format)10  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/f  
-----  
*   Manually_Post/Order_FDE = *place, move*  
    Flight_Identification  
    and Desired_Location *in Flight Data Area*  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b  
-----  
*   Acknowledge_FDE_Posting/Change/Suppression/Deletion =  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/d/e  
-----  
Inhibit/Restore_Automatic_FDE_Manipulation =  
    Post  
    or Order  
    or Suppression  
    or Delete  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b/d/e/n  
-----  
*   Select_FDE_Sort_Technique *factor priority, format*  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b  
-----  
| Choose_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order  
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b  
-----  
Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE =  
    Flight_Identification  
    and {list}  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.d  
-----  
| Select_FDE_Organization *of FDE types*  
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a  
-----  
| Select_Automatic/Manual_FDE_Post_Mode  
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a  
-----  
| Select_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order  
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b  
-----  
Select/Deselect_Manual_FDE_Acknowledgement_Mode  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/e/g  
-----
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

WEATHER DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

```
-----  
Select_Display_Of_Weather_Information =  
*      Weather_Product *three-dimensional graphic products from  
*      RWP*  
!      and [Intensity_Filter]  
!      and [Altitude_Layer_Filter]  
!      and [Geographic_Area_Filter]  
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
```

```
-----  
Select_Weather_Display_Geographic_Overlay  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
```

*

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
Delete_A&M_Data_Entry =  
    A&M_Data_Entry  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.g
```

```
-----  
Save/Delete_Display_Of_A&M_Alert_Information  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.1
```

```
-----  
Select_Automatic/Manual_A&M_Data_Ordering  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e
```

```
-----  
Manually_Order_A&M_Data_Entry =  
    Data_Entry  
    and Desired_Location  
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e
```

```
-----  
* Request_PIREP_Display = "by geographic area around a fix or along a  
*      line from fix-to-fix, optional altitude limits"  
*      (Geographic_Area  
*      or Route)  
*      and [Altitude_Stratum]  
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
```

```
-----  
Suppress/Restore_A&M_Display  
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1
```

```
-----  
! Select_Manual_Acknowledgement_Or_Automatic_Update_Of_A&M_Data  
! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f
```

```
-----  
Acknowledge_A&M_Alert  
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Query_A&M_Data_Base
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.23.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.2

ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

Suppress_Alert_Entry
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4

: Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory_Displays
: @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4

SPECIAL LISTS MANIPULATIONS

Display/Suppress_Special_List =
Special_List_Identification
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.5,
* 3.7.1.2.2.1.1

Emphasize/Deemphasize_Special_List_Data_Item
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5

Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Coast/Hold/Suspend_List =
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3
 {Sort_Factor}
 and {Priority}
| @ Task Analysis

| Select_Flight_Data_Fields_For_Sorting_Coast/Hold/Suspend_List
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3

| Select_Ascending/Descending_Sort_Order_For_Coast/Hold/Suspend_List
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3

| Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Metering_Advisory_List =
| Advisory_Type
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9
| and {Sort Factor}
| and {Priority}
| @ Task Analysis

Suppress/Restore_Display_Of_Metering_List_Entry =
Metering_Entry_Identifier
* and Flight_Identification *for specific metering entry
 suppression*
| @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Request_Emergency_Airport_List =
    (Flight_Identification
    or Designated_Track)
and [Processing_Class_Filter] *override*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10, 3.7.1.1.3.7.4

-----
Processing_Class_Filter =
    Capable_Of_Handling_Small_Aircraft
    or Capable_Of_Handling_Small_And_Large_Aircraft
    or Capable_Of_Handling_All_Aircraft *small, large, heavy*
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.4

-----
! Suppress/Restore/Delete_Controller_Reminder_List_Entry =
    Controller_Reminder_Entry_Identifier
    and Suppress/Restore/Delete_Indication
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.m

-----
Request_Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10

-----
Request_Display_Of_Callsigns_Of_Suppressed_Group
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4

-----
Suppress_Callsigns_From_Flow_Restriction_Sublist
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8

-----
Request_Applicable_Criteria_For_Flow_Restriction_Entry
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8
```

MESSAGE MANIPULATIONS

```
-----
Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout =
    Data_Description *flight plan, weather data, route,
    ATC Mail message, etc.*
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6
    *assigned/ reported altitude*
@ Task Analysis/ ARTS Functionality

-----
Compose_ATC_Mail =
    Text_Of_Message
    and (Recipient)
    and [Priority_Designator]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.a
    and [Controller_Note]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Edit_ATC_Mail = *to view and/or edit existing message*
    (ATC_Mail_Message)
    and {Recipient}
    and [Cut-And-Paste]
    and [Select/Copy-And-Paste]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.b
-----
* Save_ATC_Mail = *save, recall*
    ATC_Mail_Message
    and [Portion_To_Save]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.c
-----
Delete_ATC_Mail =
    ATC_Mail_Message
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.d
-----
Acknowledge_Receipt_Of_Priority_ATC_Mail
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1
-----
: Save/Delete_A&M_Data_Base_Information
: @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6
-----
: Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format
: @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2
-----
: Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format_Data
: @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2
-----
: Save_Query_Response_Data_On_Other_Display =
:     Display_For_Message_Data_Save
:     and [Portion_To_Save]
:     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6
```

AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
* Display/Suppress_Airport_Environmental_Data
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7, 3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
Emphasize/Deemphasize_Environmental_Data_Item
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7
-----
* ATIS_Character
    @ Task Analysis/ ARTS Functionality
:-----
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
*   Display/Suppress_System_Status_Data =  
    {System_Status_Data_Category}  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8, 3.7.1.2.2.1.1  
-----  
      Emphasize/Deemphasize_System_Status_Data_Item  
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8  
-----
```

STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
      Display/Suppress_Static_Information =  
        Static_Information_Item_Identification  
        or Index/Table_Of_Contents  
*       @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.2.1.1  
-----
```

CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
*   Controller_Note = *electronic scratchpad*  
*     [Text] *enter, delete, edit/modify*  
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18  
-----  
      Display/Suppress_Controller_Notebook_Display  
*       @ SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1  
-----
```

AERA ALERT DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----  
      Suppress_Display.Of_AERA_Alert  
*       @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.20  
-----
```

SIGN ON/SIGN OFF

```
-----  
      Sign_On =  
        User_Identification  
        and {Operational_Responsibility_Designator}  
        and [Display_Preference_Set_Identifier]  
*       @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9a  
-----
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Sign_Off
    User_Identification
    and {[Operational_Responsibility_Designator]}
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9b
-----
Modify_Display_Preference_Set =
    User_Identification
    and Password
    and Display_Preference_Identifier
    and {Data_To_Be_Changed}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.c
-----
Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set =
    Display_Preference_Identifier
    and {[Logical_Display_Identifier]}
    and [Current_Display_Selections]
    and [Invoke]
    and {[Logical_Display_Viewport_Location]}
    and [Portion_Of_Preference_Set]
*     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab,
        3.7.1.2.1.2.9.d
-----
```

PARAMETER ADJUSTMENTS

```
Console_Configuration_Edit =
    {Display_Preference_ID}10
    and Logical_Display_Viewport_Location
    and Logical_Display_Viewport_Size
    and {Data_Item_Assignment_To_Brightness_Control_Group}
    and {Display_Attributes} *brightness, symbol size, etc.*
    and {Posting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Ordering_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Updating_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Deleting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Formatting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Form-Filling_Default_Value}
    and {Menu-Selection_Default_Value}
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab
-----
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

GENERAL DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

```
-----  
Draw/Remove_Graphics = *main display*  
*      Series_Of_Dots *line, circle, arc*  
*      and Series_Of_Short_Dashes *line, circle, arc*  
*      and Series_Of_Long_Dashes *line, circle, arc*  
*      and (Continuous_Line  
*      and Continuous_Circle  
*      and Continuous_Arc)  
:  
*      and Series_Of_Dots_And_Dashes *line, circle, arc*  
:  
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.2
```

```
-----  
Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Physical_Display =  
*where not otherwise specified*  
    Logical_Display  
    and [Display_Portion]  
    and Physical_Display  
    and [Viewport_Location]  
@    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.a
```

```
-----  
Page/Scroll  
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10,  
     3.2.1.2.1.1.9
```

```
-----  
Select_Character/Symbol_Size =  
    Viewport  
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a/f, 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1
```

```
-----  
Adjust_Display_Size/Shape/Location  
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a
```

```
-----  
Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class  
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4
```

```
-----  
*    Select_Display_Area_Background_Shading  
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.3
```

```
-----  
Deemphasize_EmpHASIZED_Display_Item *message acknowledgement*  
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.g
```

```
-----  
Define/Delete_A_Viewport_On_A_Display_Surface  
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a.3
```

```
-----  
*    Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm *acknowledge signal*  
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Concluded)

	Terminate/Set-Aside/Resume_Process_Or_Transaction
*	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa/af
<hr/>	
	Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2
<hr/>	
:	Pick_Menu_Option
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa3
<hr/>	
:	Return_To_Previous_(Higher)_Level of Hierarchical Menu
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa3
<hr/>	
:	Enter_Function_Key_Command
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa4
<hr/>	
:	Compose_Function_Key_Command *via alphanumeric keyboard*
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa4
<hr/>	
:	Edit/Correct_Data_Entry_Error
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.af
<hr/>	
:	Select_Display_Object_By_Pointing_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection_Device
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aj
<hr/>	
:	Select_Display_Location_Coordinates_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection_Device
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aj
<hr/>	

APPENDIX D

TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are three separate task characterization analyses (reference Volume I, Section 3.4):

1. Task Information Requirements
2. Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
3. Performance Requirements
4. *Deleted*

TASK INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally by direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ACF sector controller, an ACF Area Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the ACF, such as an ATCT controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ACF/ACCC sector controllers are listed in Appendix C.

ACCC messages include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the ACCC data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, weather, or status information. Messages between ACF positions or towers may be communicated by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS), ATC Mail, or system function messages.

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirements table (reference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

Task Type: Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into ACCC by system message (e.g., function key) or by ATC Mail
- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, ATC Mail, and direct observation
- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type
- VC (VERBAL COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via VSCS or directly.

Information Received (by the Controller): Information can be received via Common Console display (including ATC Mail) or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of ATC Mail or object of direct observation is cited in non-UIL message terms.

Information Source: The source of information received can be a specific Sector Suite display, class of output message, ATC Mail, or direct observation.

Information Entered (by the Controller): Information is entered by the controller via console data input to the system. For information entered into ATC Mail, only the term "Textual ATC Mail" is shown.

Frequency Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) frequency of performance.

Criticality: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (EXT), HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) criticality.

System input messages, display output messages, and logical displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as are the two macros, but their information requirements are not listed.

Of the 428 ACF/ACCC controller tasks, 168 tasks (39 percent) are rated as either Extreme or High criticality (25 Extreme and 143 High). Medium criticality is assigned to 141 tasks (33 percent). The remaining 119 tasks (28 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1	PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL						
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE						
A1.0.0.1	TRIAL PLANNING						
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING						
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION						
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, PARTIAL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E/R/A	CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT FUNCTION	L	L
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	E/R/A	FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FIX, POINT ID, TIME, SPEED, MAGNETIC/ TRUE BEARING, FIX TIME READOUT, RANGE, BEARING READOUT, RANGE BEARING, FIX	L	-
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	E/R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK, SECTOR NUMBER, QUICK LOOK	L	M
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT FDE SORT TECHNIQUE	L	L
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR, TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES, REQUEST TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR, MILES, REQUEST TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR	H	M
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	E/R	VERTICAL VELOCITY	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, VERTICAL VELOCITY READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, SUPPRESS, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ROUTE DISPLAY, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	E/R	ROUTE DISPLAY, PLANNED ROUTE OF SINGLE AIRCRAFT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME, REQUEST ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION						
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIPMENT/OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMMUNICATION STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, DATA COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE, VOICE COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, VSCS G/G DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	M
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT	R/VC	ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT STATUS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	R	EQPT STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, USAGE OF OPERATIONAL FUNCTIONS	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	R/VC	COMMUNICATION STATUS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES						
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	-
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	E/R/A	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	L	M
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	E	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FDE POSITION LIST, ALL FDE'S, FDE FORMAT, SELECT FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT	L	M
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DEPARTURE TIME, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, DEPARTURE, FIX, FIX INFORMATION, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	E/R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADINGS, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	R/VC	DEPARTURE MESSAGE, PROGRESS REPORT *en route time*	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION	L	L
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION INDICATOR, ROUTE DISPLAY	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	N
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING						
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R, A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT CONDITION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	SITUATION DISP., FLIGHT DATA DISP., SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT & RESOLUTION DISP., SYS STATUS DATA DISP.	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/VC	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	-	-
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	E, VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	-	-
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRPLANE	E, R, VC	BEACON CODE	RESPONSE DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT ID, BEACON CODE, BEACON DESTINATION, BEACON CODE REQUEST	-	-
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	R	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	-
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING						
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LEADER DIRECTION, LEADER LENGTH, MANUAL, OFFSET DATA BLOCK	-	-
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	EDIT FLIGHT CONTROLLER NOTE	-	-
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN	-	-
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN INTERNAL	L	-
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RESTORE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	M
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK, SUPPRESS LIMITED DATA BLOCK, SUPPRESS PARTIAL DATA BLOCK	L	L
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DISPLAY FULL DATA BLOCK, DISPLAY LIMITED DATA BLOCK, DISPLAY PARTIAL DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LIST, SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF AN FDE	L	L
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FDE'S	L	L
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTCATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	H	L
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DELETED, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	L	M
A1.1.6.13	ENTER OWN FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY POST/ ORDER FDE	L	L
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.1.6.15	DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA FROM DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DATA, DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA	L	L
A1.1.6.16 - A1.1.6.20							
A1.1.6.21	RECEIVE ALERT NOTICE OR INDICATION	V	CONFLICT ALERT, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONDITION, CALLSIGN	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATION	N/A	L	E
A1.1.6.22	RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.1.6.23	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.1	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ATC MAIL	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Level	Grade
11-2-1-6	SELECT CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	I	E
11-2-1-7	SELECT PITCH AND ALTITUDE FOR RESOLUTION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	I	H
11-2-1-8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE PROBLEMS SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E
11-2-1-9	SELECT PITCH AND ALTITUDE FOR RESOLUTION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	I	E
11-2-2	PERFORMING MINIMUM ALTITUDE PROVISIONS						
11-2-2-1	SELECT MAX ALTITUDE ALARM	R	MINIMUM AND ALTITUDE SPANNING, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONDITION ALARM ALARM	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-2	SHOWING IN THE CRASH AND SWAY OF THE AIRCRAFT ALARM TO OPERATOR	V/S	N/A	N/A	TELECRASH PAGE	I	E
11-2-2-3	SELECT ON SCREEN NOTIFICATION POTENTIAL THREAT INDICATOR	V/C	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-4	INFORM ON SCREEN NOTIFICATION MAXIMUM ALTITUDE	V	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	M
11-2-2-5	EXECUTE PREDICTIVE ACTION FOR RESOLUTION ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, OBSTRUCTION, APPROXIMATE MAP DATA, MINIMUM VECTOR ALTITUDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MAXIMUM ALTITUDE INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIR ALTITUDE SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIR ALTITUDE SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-9	INFORM CONFIRMATION OF POTENTIAL ALARM STATE AND TIME IN SCREEN	V/S	N/A	N/A	TELECRASH PAGE	I	E
11-2-2-10	SELECT ON SCREEN NOTIFICATION OF PREDICTIVE AIRSPACE ALARM STATE INDICATOR	V/C	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E
11-2-2-11	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL AIR ALARM	V/S	N/A	N/A	TELECRASH PAGE	I	M
11-2-2-12	SELECT PREDICTIVE AIR RELEASE ALARM	R/AU	PREDICTIVE AIR RELEASE	TELECRASH PAGE	N/A	I	M
11-2-2-13	SELECT APPROVAL FOR THE PREDICTIVE AIR ALARM	R/V	AIRSPACE RELEASE ALARM	TELECRASH PAGE	N/A	I	M
11-2-2-14	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF APPROVAL AND REQUEST INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	I	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	OBSTRUCTION, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/WEATHER	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	SITUATION DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	F
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	R/A	MEANLESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, TRACK, AIRSPACE RESOLUTION ADVISORY, AIRCRAFT TYPE, PILOT VECTOR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/A	ALERT CONDITION, COMPUTER-GENERATED CONFLICT RESOLUTION, DATA BLOCK	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	N/A	N/A	ACTION INDICATOR (SUPPRESS), FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, TIME PERIOD, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, GROUP SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS MSAW ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS MSAW ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID NUMBER, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, FACILITY, RESTORE CA PAIR/CRA, GROUP SUPPRESSION, RESTORE MSAW ALERT/ CRA	L	L
A1.2.6	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS						
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, TIME PERIOD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT DETECTION SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.6.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT DETECTION RESTORE	L	L
A1.2.6.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, TIME PERIOD, AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.6.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION RESTORE	L	L
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.6.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION RESTORE	L	L
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	A/R	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, METERING/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY	SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	H	M
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION AND MOVEMENT, AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METERING/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	H	M
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	R/VC	METERING DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	R/VC	HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	S
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	E/RA/VC	TRAFFIC FLOW INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, TRAFFIC MGMT ADVIS LIST, METERING ADVIS LIST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES	R/E	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	SPECIAL LISTS	DISPLAY SPECIAL LIST	L	L
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION APPROVAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION DENIAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	E/R	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, METERING ADVISORY LIST HEADER	METERING ADVISORY LIST, SPECIAL LISTS	SPECIAL LIST ID, DISPLAY SPECIAL LIST	L	L
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	APPARENT ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, INTENDED ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, POSITION SYMBOL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	R/A	ROUTE DISPLAY, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, POSITION HISTORY, GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	R/VC	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID	E/R	TRIAL PLAN READOUT	TRIAL PLAN READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, LATERAL MANEUVER TYPE, RECONFORMANCE AID	L	L
A1.3.2.8	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE	R/A	TRIAL PLAN INFORMATION, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	N/A	L	L
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	E	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER/ FACILITY, POSTING LIST HEADER, REQUEST FDEs	L	M
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	R	M
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	R	MODE C UNREASONABILITY INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS						
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	DATA CATEGORY, TEXT, SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	R	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE STATUS	SITUATION DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES						
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	R/A	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	N/A	H	M
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	R/A	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	METERING ADVISORY LIST	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS						
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	R/A	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	C	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ALTITUDE, INDICATOR DENOTING REPORT REACHING/ LEAVING, INDICATOR DENOTING ALTITUDE OTHER THAN ASSIGNED, REPORTED ALTITUDE	M	M
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY, PRIMARY TARGET CLASS	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START) TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, TRACK	L	M
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	INTRUSION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS						
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E	N/A	N/A	INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASED AIRSPACE NOTIFICATION	ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE						
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	R/VC	REQUESTED CLEARANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	CLEARANCE REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	R/VC	CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	H	M
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	H	M
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ RESTRICTIONS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE	R	AIRCRAFT CALLSIGN, CONTROLLER REMINDER TYPE, MESSAGE	CONTROLLER REMINDER LIST	N/A	M	L
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, SPEC USE AIRSPACE BNDRY, RWP WEATHER PRODUCT FDE, TRAFFIC MGMT ADVIS. LIST, METERING ADVISORY,	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A	N/S	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/S	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOK CONTINGENCY PLAN	E/R/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	E
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	R/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	R/A/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE, LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	OBSERVATION OF ERRATIC PILOT BEHAVIOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	A/R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BEACON CODE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A/VC	BEACON CODE, DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	EMERGENCY, CONTINGENCY PLAN	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	NOTICE TO CONDUCT SEARCH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	R/VC	SUPERVISOR SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R/VC	EXCEPTION BEACON CODE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE OF FLIGHT, PRESENCE OF DATA BLOCK IN SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, SPECIAL HANDLING REMARKS IN FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	SPECIAL OPERATION INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS						
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE FDE POSTING	H	L
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, VFR FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	E	FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	SYSTEM QUERY RESPONSE, RESPONSE DISPLAY	DATA DESCRIPTION, QUERY DATA BASE FOR SELECTED READOUT	L	L
A1.4.4.14	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DATA, ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA	M	M
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE EMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (ENTER), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	M
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	H	H
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, ACTUAL TIME AT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT FIX, NEXT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT NEXT FIX, ALTITUDE, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DEEMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (DELETE), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R/VC	UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	R/VC	REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	REROUTE, FLIGHT ID, IMPLEMENT REROUTE	L	L
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF	H	H
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	R/VC	CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R/A	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR, ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, CONTROLLER CHART, SECTIONAL AERONAUTICAL CHART, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TIME	SITUATION DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	M
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FACILITY, TRANSFER FLIGHT PLAN	L	M
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	H
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, HANDOFF NOT ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/FACILITY, REDIRECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/INITIATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	F
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS						
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R	POINTOUT INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR POSTING NUMBER, SECTOR NUMBER, FDE POINTOUT	L	M
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, ACCEPT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, REJECT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	R	POINTOUT INDICATOR, NO ACCEPTANCE ACTION	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS						
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, INITIATING SECTOR/POSITION TO	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINTOUT ACCEPT	M	H
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK (REMOVE)	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R/A	DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, IMPLEMENT TRIAL PLAN	L	L
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION	E	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER	R	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	METERING ADVISORY LIST	N/A	L	L
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, IMPLEMENT ABSORPTION MANEUVER	L	L
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS						
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT	E/R	TRIAL PLAN	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	TRIAL PLAN ID/ FLIGHT PLAN ID/ TIME PERIOD, RETRIEVE PLAN	L	L
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY	R/A	TRIAL PLAN READOUT, INDICATION OF INVALIDITY FOR AIRCRAFT	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	R/A	TRIAL PLAN INFORMATION, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, SPEED, ALTITUDE, ROUTE, DELAY DATA, TRIAL PLAN BUILD	L	L
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	L	L
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, MANEUVER TYPE, MANEUVER STARTING RANGE/ POINT, QUICK TRIAL PLANNING	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	E/R	TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRAFFIC FLOW, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRIAL PLAN, ROUTE DISPLAY, FLIGHT PLAN ALERT, TRIAL PLAN ALERT	AERA ALERT DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A		M
A1.4.11.12	RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	R	FLIGHT PLAN ALERT, TRIAL PLAN ALERT, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	AERA ALERT DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	N/A	L	M
A1.4.11.13	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION	R	TRIAL PLAN NO CONFLICT NOTICE, NO-CONFLICT INDICATION, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	AERA ALERT DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, DELETE INDICATION, DELETE TRIAL PLAN	L	L
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, SAVE INDICATION, SAVE TRIAL PLAN	L	L
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	E/R	AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	L	L
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	E/R	AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	L	L
A1.4.12 .	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES						
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER, RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	L	L
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	L	L
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS						
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	"

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	R/A	RADIO FREQUENCY, COMMUNICATION STATUS, SECTOR FREQUENCY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	R/VC	ALTIMETER SETTING	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	R/A/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	VC/R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	R/A	RWP HAZARDOUS AREA OUTLINE, IFR/ IMC AREA OUTLINE, RWP HAZARDOUS WEATHER DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, RWP WEATHER PRODUCT, WEATHER DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	R	HAZARDOUS WEATHER ALERT, A&M ALERT	SITUATION DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY, A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER BRIEFING	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TYPE AIRCRAFT, LOCATION, TIME, COORDINATION, TEXT, PIREP	L	M
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	R/VC	PIREP	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER ADVISORY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	R/VC	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	R/VC/A	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	R/A	A&M DATA	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE ATC AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	L	L
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, COORDINATION, PIREP FUNCTION, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	ATIS CODE, ALTIMETER SETTING, TBU	M	M
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	R/VC	CURRENT NOTAM	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	R/VC	WEATHER REPORT, A&M DATA	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	R/A	MINIMUM ASSIGNABLE FLIGHT LEVEL	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	R/A	RUNWAY ALERT DATA	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	R/A	VISIBILITY, CEILING HEIGHT/ REPORT, IFR/ IMC AREA OUTLINE	A&M DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY UTC DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	R/VC	NOTAM	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	R/VC/A	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION, RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE DATA	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	R	ENVIRONMENTAL ALERT	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	R/A	CENTER FIELD WIND DIRECTION/ SPEED/ GUST SPEED, RVR DATA, LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR ALERT SYSTEM DATA, VORTEX ADVISORY DATA	AIRCRT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	E	N/A	N/A	SENSOR ID,Fallback Value, INHIBIT/ PERMIT DATA, SENSOR OVERRIDE	L	L
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	R/VC	FAULTY SENSOR, ATC AIRPORT EQUIPMENT ALERT	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	R/A	A&M DATA, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR	A&M DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES						
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, SIGN OFF	L	L
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS, POSITION CHECKLIST	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, FLIGHT DATA, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	H
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	R/A	PARAMETER SETTINGS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS, PHYSICAL CONSOLE SETTINGS	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET IDENTIFIER, SIGN ON	L	L
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	MODIFY DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET	L	L
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	CONSOLE CONFIGURATION EDIT	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	E/R/A/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST, FREE-FORM TEXT NOTE	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	M
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	E	N/A	N/A	DISP PREF ID, LOGICAL DISP ID, CURRENT DISP SELECTIONS, INVOKE, LOGICAL DISP VIEWPORT LOCATION, PORTION OF PREF SET, DISP/ INVOKE PREF SET	L	L
A1.6.2.18	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES						
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, DATA REJECT MESSAGE	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS ON WHICH DATA CAN BE INPUT, COMPUTER OUTAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES						
A1.6.4.1	DETCT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	R/A	SECTOR SUITE MALFUNCTION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	R	COMPUTER OUTAGE, SECTOR SUITE OPERATION	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	REQUEST ASSIGNMENT OF LOGICAL DISPLAY TO ONE PHYSICAL DISPLAY	L	H
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES						
A1.6.5.1	DETCT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	R/A	ACCC FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, ALL OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/R/VC	FOB, FOB, COMPUTER ID, CALLSIGN, TIME, FDE, MODE C ALTITUDE, ALTITUDE INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	H
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	R					
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE INFORMATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC	NAVAID OUTAGE, NAVAID REPAIR SCHEDULE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	R	SUBSTITUTE ROUTING, USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	R/VC	NAVAID STATUS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, CANCEL SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	R/VC	EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, ROUTE IDENTIFIER, ROUTE, ROUTE SEGMENT, REPETITIVE ROUTE AMENDMENT	L	L
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	ROUTE IDENTIFIERS, ROUTE, ROUTE SEGMENT, CREATE ROUTE	L	L
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION	E	N/A	N/A	ROUTE IDENTIFIER, ROUTE, ROUTE SEGMENT, DELETE ROUTE	L	L
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	VC/A					
A1.6.7.1	Detect COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	NEW FREQUENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	R
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	E/R	SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION, TIME INTERVAL	L	L
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT						
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, NEW COORDINATE POSITION, TRACK REPOSITION	L	M
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	R	DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.6	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION (SUPPRESS)	L	M
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A/E	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY		L	H
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	R	COAST INDICATOR, TRACK STATUS	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE NOT UPDATING	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	H
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	E/R/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, TRANSITION VERIFICATION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES						
A1.6.11.1	SELECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC	UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/RESECTORIZATIONS						
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	R/VC	TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	R/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, RESECTORIZATION SUPPORT FOE INDICATION, NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR RECONFIGURATION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY OPERATIVE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY INOPERATIVE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ACCEPT RESECTORIZATION	L	M
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES						
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	R/VC	RADAR EQUIPMENT OUTAGE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	R/VC	SENSOR OUTAGE PROCEDURES	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	R/A	TRACK SWAP, FALSE RETURN, TRACK DISASSOCIATION, TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, COAST INDICATOR, TRANSPONDER FAILURE NOTICE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M

COGNITIVE/SENSORY ATTRIBUTES

This section provides a characterization of Extreme and High criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the human abilities required to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements table of this appendix:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Coding

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Movement Detection
Spatial Scanning
Filtering
Image/Pattern Recognition
Decoding

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Visualization
Short-Term Memory
Long-Term Memory
Deductive Reasoning
Inductive Reasoning
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning
Prioritizing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the 168 critical tasks is as follows:

Coding	31 Tasks
Movement Detection	13 Tasks
Spatial Scanning	22 Tasks
Filtering	42 Tasks
Image/Pattern Recognition	20 Tasks
Decoding	58 Tasks

Visualization	45 Tasks
Short-Term Memory	35 Tasks
Long-Term Memory	9 Tasks
Deductive Reasoning	41 Tasks
Inductive Reasoning	28 Tasks
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning	31 Tasks
Prioritizing	21 Tasks
Verbal Filtering	31 Tasks

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Attributes								F	F	
			Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	S	D	V	S	I	M						
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	M S F		V		I	M						
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION: ALTITUDE, PATH	M S F	O	V	S	I							
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	M S F		V		D	M						
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	M S F		V		I	M						
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	S F	D	V	S	D							
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED					D	M						
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED					D	M						
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	C	S										
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	S F	D										
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	S	D										
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	F	O										
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION		D	V	D	M	P						
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	S F I	D	V	S	I	M	P					
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		V	D	M	P							
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	M S	I D	V	S	I	M						
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	F	D										
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	S	I D	V		I	M						
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION		V	S	D	M							
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		V	D	M	P							
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION			V	S	D	M						
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	M S F	I	V	S	D	M						

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes												
		Movement	Detect	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	Info Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct/Reasoning	Induct/Pesenting	N/P Pesenting	Prioritizing
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION							V	D	M	P			
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		S	D			VIS	I	M					
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER			D			VIS	I	M	P				
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT							S	I	M	P			
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		M	F	D		VIS	I						
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY													
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT													
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE													
A1.2.4.15	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		M	S	F	I	V	D	M					
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE						VIS	D	M	P				
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY				D			D	O	M				
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY				D		VIS	D	M	F				
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION						VIS	D	M					
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			F	D		V	I	M					
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED			I	D		V	I	M					
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED				I	D	V	I	M					
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR						VIS	I	P					
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT				I		VIS	I						
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR			M	F	I	VIS	I	P					
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE					D	S	D						
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH				F	I					F			
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW						VIS	I	P					
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER					D					F			
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE						VIS	D	M	P				
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS									P				
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE					D	V	D	M	P				
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION					D	V	D	M	P				

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Cognitive	Attributes						
			Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	D	Visualization	Short Term Memory
AT-4-2-1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	C			F	D		I	P
AT-4-2-2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	C			F	D		I	P
AT-4-2-3	ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO PILOT/ACROSS FOR IDENTIFICATION/TURN/TRANSFONER RESPONSE	C			F	D		I	P
AT-4-2-4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	C			F	I		I M	F
AT-4-2-5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR, ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C			F	D		I M	F
AT-4-2-6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	C			F	D		I M	F
AT-4-2-7	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	C			F	D		S	O
AT-4-2-8	BURDEN AIRCRAFT TUNA TRANSFONER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	C			M	I D		S	O
AT-4-2-9	CONDUCT RADIO/RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	C			M S F	I	V	O	M
AT-4-2-10	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	C			F	D		I	F
AT-4-2-11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	C			F	D		I	F
AT-4-2-12	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	C			F	D		I	F
AT-4-2-13	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	C			I D	D		L D	F
AT-4-5-1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	C			D	O		I	F
AT-4-5-3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	C			D	O		I	F
AT-4-5-7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	C			D	O		I	F
AT-4-5-17	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	C			D	O		I	F
AT-4-5-2	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	C			F	D		I	F
AT-4-5-2	DENY HANDOFF	C			D	O		I	F
AT-4-5-3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF, INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	C			S	D		I	F
AT-4-5-4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	C			S	D		I	F
AT-4-5-5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	C			S F I	D	V S	O	M
AT-4-5-6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	C			S F I	D	V S	O	P
AT-4-5-7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-5-8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-5-11	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-7-2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-7-3	RETRACT HANDOFF	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-7-4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-7-5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	C			D	O	I	I	F
AT-4-8	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	C			D	O	I	I	F

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Attributes											
			Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	T/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL				F	D			V	S				F
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR									D				
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL													
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	C			F	D								
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION				F	D								
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	C				D								F
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION													
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	C			F	D								
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER				F	D								
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT				F	D								F
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT				F	D								F
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT				F	D								
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER													F
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT					F	D							F
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	C												
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	C												
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT				S	I			V	S	D	P		
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	C												
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS								V	O	M/P			
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT													
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	C												
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE				M	I			V	S	D			
A1.4.10.9	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE													
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT													F
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE										D			
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES				M	F	I							
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT				M	S	F	I	D	V	S	I		
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT				F	D								
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST													F
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW									V	S	D		
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER									V	L	D	M	
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C												

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Attributes											
			Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Shift Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	N/P Reasoning	Prioritizing
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	C	-	-	F	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	F	-
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER ,VOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	C	-	-	F	O	-	-	-	-	-	-	F	-
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	C	-	-	-	O	-	-	-	O	-	-	-	-
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	C	-	-	-	O	-	S	L	D	-	-	-	-
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	C	-	-	-	O	-	V	S	L	D	-	-	-
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	C	-	-	S	F	-	V	I	S	L	I	P	F
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	C	-	-	-	F	-	-	-	O	-	-	-	-
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	C	-	-	S	I	D	V	-	O	-	-	-	-
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	O	-	-	-	-
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	C	-	-	-	F	-	-	-	D	-	-	-	-
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	C	-	-	-	F	-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	C	-	-	-	-	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS.	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	F	-	-
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	C	-	-	S	F	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	F	-
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	F	-
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	M	-	-
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	F	-
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	C	-	-	-	-	D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	C	-	-	-	F	D	-	-	-	-	-	F	-
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	C	-	-	-	F	D	-	V	-	-	I	-	F
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Coding	Attributes											
			Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	W/P Reasoning	Prioritizing
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION							V S		I M				
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	C												
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	C												
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS													
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS													
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT													
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE		F	D	D	D		S						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE													
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE													
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	C												
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	C												
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION													
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS												P	
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION													
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE					D								
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION					D								
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE					D								F
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE					D								F
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE					D								F
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS					D								F
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE		F	I						I M				

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The critical controller tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and ATC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Accuracy of Entry
Implementation Time

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt
Recognition Time

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Planning Time
Accuracy of Time Estimates
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates
Accuracy of Probability Estimates
Appropriateness of Action
Appropriateness of Timing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Implementation Time
Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters, situation probabilities, and of time. The frequency of performance criteria association with the 168 critical tasks is as follows:

Accuracy of Entry Implementation Time	29 Tasks 1 Tasks
Accuracy of Receipt Recognition Time	45 Tasks 37 Tasks

Planning Time	11 Tasks
Accuracy of Time Estimates	27 Tasks
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates	38 Tasks
Accuracy of Probability Estimates	33 Tasks
Appropriateness of Action	15 Tasks
Appropriateness of Timing	14 Tasks
Implementation Time	8 Tasks
Accuracy of Communication	76 Tasks

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria								
		Entry Accuracy Implementation Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time					Implementation Time Common Accuracy		
				Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Approach	Timing Approach	
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		A			S P				
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		A		T S P					
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH				P T S					
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN FRESCRIBED MINIMA				T S P	T				
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		A		T S P	T				
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			A R	T S	T				
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED				T S P	T				
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED				P	T				
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	A	A							
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START			A R						A
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		A							
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		R							
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION				T S P					A
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR									A
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR								I A	
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION						A T			
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		A		P S P					
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION				P T	T				
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		R		T S P					
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		A		P S P					
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR								A	
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		R		S					
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION				T S P					
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION				P S P					
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR							I A		
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR							A		
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION				T S P					
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		R		T S	T				

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy Implementation Time	Receipt, Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time		Time Est. Accuracy		Space Est. Accuracy		Action Approvals	Timing Approvals
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION			P	T	S					
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R				T	S	P			
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	R									
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	R								A	T
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R								A	
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY									I	A
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT									I	A
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE									I	A
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R								S	P
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE									P	T
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	A								T	S
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	A									A
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION									T	S
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		R							S	P
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED									T	S
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED									S	P
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR									T	S
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT		R							S	P
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR									T	S
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	A									
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	A									A
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A								T	S
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A									A
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE									T	S
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS			P		P					
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R								T	S
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	R		P		P					

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria												
		Entry Accuracy Implementation Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time		Time Est. Accuracy		Space Est. Accuracy		Prob Est. Accuracy		Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness	Implementation Time
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	I	R	F	S					T				
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)		A							A				
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NCFDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		R							A				
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)		R							A				
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A								A				
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	A								A				
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	A								A				
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		R					P	A					
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		R						A					
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		A							A				
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED													
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		R											
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		A							T				
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		A											
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A												
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT									A				
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		A							A				
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST			A						A				
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	A								A				
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	A	A							A				
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	A												
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR							P						
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		R						A					
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		A							I				
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A								A				
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	A												
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		R											
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	A								A				
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		A							A				
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER									A				
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF									A				

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy Implementation Time	Criteria							
			Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est. Accuracy	Space Est. Accuracy	Prob. Est. Accuracy	Action Appropriate	Timing Appropriate	Implementation Time
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		A							A
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR				P					
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A, I						I	A	
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	A							A	
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		R							
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	A								
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		A							A
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	A								A
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		A, R							
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		A							A
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		A							A
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT		R							
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER									A
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		A							A
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	A								A
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	A								A
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT			R				A		
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	A								A
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS					T, S	A			
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT									A
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	A								A
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE			R				T		
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE									A
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT			R						A
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE			R						A
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES									
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT		R			S				
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT		R							
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		A							A
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW							A		
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER					S				
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A								A
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A								A

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entry Accuracy Implementation Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Criteria						
				Planning Time	Time Est. Accuracy	Space Est. Accuracy	Prob. Est. Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness	Implementation Time
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		A							A
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC		A							A
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	A	R							
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED		R							
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		R							
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR		R							
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		A							A
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT		A							A
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		A							A
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY		A							A
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		R							
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE		A							
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE		A							
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	A								A
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR									A
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE									
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE			A						
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)									A
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)									A
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES									A
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)									A
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES									A
A1.6.5.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	A								A
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE									A
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	A								A
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		R							A
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	A								A
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		A							A
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD							TSP		
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION							S		
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	A								A

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Entity Accuracy Implementation Time	Recipient Accuracy Recognition Time	Criteria						
				Planning Time	Time Est. Accuracy	Space Est. Accuracy	Prob. Est. Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness	Implementation Time
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED		R		P	T	S	P	A	T
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		R							
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS		R							
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT		R							
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE		R							
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		A							
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		A							
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	A								
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	A								
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION									A
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS									A
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION									A
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE		A							A
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION		R							A
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		A							A
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE		A							A
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE		A							A
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		A							A
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE		R							

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages D-47 thru D-79 deleted)

APPENDIX E

TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The table presented in this appendix is actually a composite of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number, Task Statement (from Appendix B), Task Type (from Appendix D), Coordination Media (Appendix B), Task Frequency and Criticality (from Appendix D), and four columns of information:

1. Element Number
2. Task Element Statement
3. Object(s)
4. Number of Objects

Element Number is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. O (for "Or"), A (for "And"), or A/O (for "And/Or") between elements indicates the end of a sequence of elements comprising alternate modes of task completion. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via ATC Mail or by voice over the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS).

Task Element Statement is presented in the structured form:

Verb – (modifier) – Object – (modifier) – (*descriptive information*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. ACCC data objects are emphasized by underlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

Object(s) is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement (NOTE: the User Interface Language should be referred to for specific data object details).

Number of Objects projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worst-case scenarios or system limits.

APPENDIX E

The quantities of data objects assumed in certain specific situations frequently encountered in the Task Elements are as follows:

Full Data Blocks in the Approach Control sector	15
Full Data Blocks in the En Route sector (number of controlled aircraft)	27
Flight Data Entries in Flight Data Display	27
Advisories in Traffic Management Advisory List	5
Sectors bounding sector airspace	5
Obstructions on Situation Display geographic map	3
Weather Descriptors on Situation Display	2

For data objects other than those listed here, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-by-case basis to represent a "normal" situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMNT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.1.1	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.1.2	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, position, route, speed, altitude, traffic management/metering and time information into a mental picuture of aircraft separation		
A1.1.1.1.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.2.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, and _Background Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of separation standards	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.2.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, time, range and aircraft data into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.2.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.3 REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT			
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.3.1	INITIATE _Continuous_Range_Readout message for an aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.2	EXECUTE _Continuous_Range_Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.3	DETECT _Continuous_Range_Readout message on _Situation_Display	Continuous_Range_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.3.4	EXTRACT _Continuous_Range_Readout "miles" from _Situation_Display	Continuous_Range_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.4 PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.1.4.1	ACQUIRE _Situation_Display for Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor to project future position	Situation_Display Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor	1 1 1 1 1
	A/0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.1.1.4.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display *aircraft flight progress*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.3	SYNTHESIZE time, location, route, speed, and altitude on specified aircraft into a mental picture of future position, altitude, and/ or path		
A1.1.1.4.4	PROJECT future location, altitude, and/ or path of aircraft, possible with regard to proximity to other aircraft, obstructions, special use airspace, and weather		
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.5.1	INITIATE Fix/Time_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.2	EXECUTE Fix/Time_Readout message	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.3	INITIATE Range/Bearing_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.4	EXECUTE Range/Bearing_Readout message	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.5	INITIATE Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.6	EXECUTE Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.7	DETECT Fix/Time_Readout, Range/Bearing_Readout, or Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message on Situation_Display	Fix/Time_Readout Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.5.8	EXTRACT range, bearing, and/ or time information from Situation_Display *results of range/ bearing/ fix readout messages*	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.6.1	INITIATE Quick_Look message *to display all full data blocks of another sector*	Quick_Look	1
A1.1.1.6.2	EXECUTE Quick_Look message	Quick_Look	1
A1.1.1.6.3	DETECT Full_Data_Block *quick look* on Situation_Display from another sector	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.6.4	INITIATE Force_Data_Block message *to force a full data block from adjacent airspace*	Force_Data_Block	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.6 FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT			
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.1.1.6.5	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.1.1.6.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *force data block* on own _Situation_Display from another sector	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.6.7	EXTRACT track information from _Full_Data_Block *quick look or force data block* on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.1.1.7.1	EVALUATE current and projected mental traffic picture to determine potential situations of less than standard separation using time, position, aircraft, and speed information		
A1.1.1.7.2	DECIDE whether aircraft separation is or will be less than minimum		
A1.1.1.8 SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.1.1.8.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.3	DETECT posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.9 OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT			
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.1.1.9.1	INITIATE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message for displayed aircraft	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.2	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.3	INITIATE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message for displayed aircraft	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.4	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.5	DETECT _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector and _Vector_Type_Indicator from _Situation_Display *results of track velocity/ distance vector message*	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Vector_Type_Indicator Situation_Display	27 27 1 1
A1.1.1.9.6	EXTRACT track velocity or distance information on an aircraft from _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector on _Situation_Display	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.10 READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT				
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.10.1	INITIATE _Vertical_Velocity_Readout message for desired aircraft		Vertical_Velocity_Readout	1
A1.1.1.10.2	EXECUTE _Vertical_Velocity_Readout message		Vertical_Velocity_Readout	1
A1.1.1.10.3	EXTRACT rate of climb or descent from Vertical_Velocity_Readout on Situation_Display		Vertical_Velocity_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.11 SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT				
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.11.1	INITIATE _Continuous_Range_Readout message to suppress continuous range readout for desired aircraft		Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.2	EXECUTE _Continuous_Range_Readout message		Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.3	RECOGNIZE _Continuous_Range_Readout no longer displayed for identified aircraft *results of continuous range readout suppression message*		Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS				
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.12.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Weather_Descriptor, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to potential airspace conflict		Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.1.1.12.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture wth regard to violation of airspace separation standards			
A1.1.1.12.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of airspace separation standards or potential airspace conflict			
A1.1.1.13 REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS				
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.13.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to violation of flow restrictions A/O		Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	39 27 1
A1.1.1.13.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O		Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.13 REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.1.1.13.3	ACQUIRE_Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management information A/O	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.1.1.13.4	ACQUIRE_Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.1.1.13.5	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture with regard to flow violations using position, altitude, route, speed, time and traffic management/ metering advisory information		
A1.1.1.13.6	RECOGNIZE potential violation of flow restrictions		
A1.1.1.14 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.14.1	ACQUIRE_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for information on potential violation of altitude and lateral conformance criteria A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.2	ACQUIRE_Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of conformance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, nonconformance indicator, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.14.4	RECOGNIZE potential violations of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.15 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.15.1	DECIDE by mentally projecting the traffic picture if the potential exists for less than standard separation between an aircraft and special use airspace		
A1.1.1.16 DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.16.1	DECIDE by projecting mentally the traffic picture if the potential exists for nonconformance of an aircraft		
A1.1.1.17 DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.1.17.1	DECIDE by projecting mentally the traffic picture if the potential exists for instances of noncompliance with flow control restrictions		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT			
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.1.1.18.1	INITIATE _Request_Route_Display message		Request_Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.2	EXECUTE _Request_Route_Display message		Request_Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.3	DETECT _Request_Route_Display message on _Situation_Display		Request_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.18.4	EXTRACT _Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft from _Route_Display on Situation Display		Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Route_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.1.2.1.1	SCAN _System_Status_Data_Display for new or revised equipment/ operational changes		System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.1.2.1.2	DETECT _Update_Indication *data emphasis* on _System_Status_Data_Displa		Update_Indication System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.1.3	EXTRACT new or changed equipment/ operational status from _System_Status_Data_Display		System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.1.2.2.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message for entry of a change in system status		System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.1.2.2.2	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message		System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.1.2.2.3	DETECT acceptance of data entered by _System_Status_Data_Change message		System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT			
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.1.2.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1. Receiving ATC Mail *notice of backup ACF interruption/ restoration*			
A1.1.2.3.2	0 PERFORM VSCS. Receiving G/G Communications *notice of ACF equipment interruption/ restoration*			
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION			
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.1.2.4.1	SEARCH system displays for signs of system interruption/ restoration			
A1.1.2.4.2	DETECT partial/ complete loss of system display(s)			
	0			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION		FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.1.2.4.3	DETECT failure of Time, _Full_Data_Block, _Target/Track_Descript or, and/or _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display or _Situation_Display to properly update		Time Full_Data_Block Target/Track_Descriptor Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	1 27 1 27 1 1
A1.1.2.4.4	DETECT improper/ no response to controller input action on system display(s)	O		
A1.1.2.4.5	DETECT restoration of system display(s)	A/O		
A1.1.2.4.6	DETECT proper updating of Time, _Full_Data_Block, _Target/Track_Descript or, _Flight_Data_Entry on _Situation_Display and/ or _Flight_Data_Display	O	Time Full_Data_Block Target/Track_Descriptor Flight_Data_Entry Situation_Display Flight_Data_Display	1 27 27 1 1
A1.1.2.4.7	DETECT proper response to controller input action on system displays	O		
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.1.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1. Receiving ATC Mail *notice of communications status*	O		
A1.1.2.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of communications status*	A		
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS		FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.1.2.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request and receive pilot report on NAVAID status*	A/U		
A1.1.2.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request NAVAID status from Flight Service Station*	A		
A1.1.2.6.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive NAVAID status from Flight Service Station*			
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST		FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.1.3.1.1	SEARCH_Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for _Callsign or _Computer_Identification of aircraft requesting clearance		Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Callsign Computer_Identification	1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.1.2	EXTRACT _Callsign, _Computer_ID, _Status_Indicator *proposed/ active*, _Control_Information_Symbol *FDEN*, and/ _Beacon_Code from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display		Callsign Computer_ID Status_Indicator Control_Information_Symbol Beacon_Code Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.3.1 SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.3.1.3 COMPARE_Callsign_Status_Indicator, and_Control_Information_Symbol *FDEN* for agreement regarding proposed clearance request		Callsign Status_Indicator Control_Information_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.1.3.2 REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT			
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.2.1	INITIATE_Request_Flight_Data_Readout message for additional (full) route information on an aircraft	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.2	EXECUTE_Request_Flight_Data_Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of full flight plan in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area of _Flight_Data_Display *results of request flight data readout message*	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.3.2.4	EXTRACT flight plan information from _Flight_Data_Readout_Area on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.3.3 REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.3.1	INITIATE_Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format message for aircraft, posting list, or all FDE	Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format	1
A1.1.3.3.2	EXECUTE_Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format message	Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format	1
A1.1.3.3.3	DETECT_Flight_Data_Entry under _Posting_List or _Flight_Data_Area	Flight_Data_Entry Posting_List Flight_Data_Area	27 1 1
A1.1.4.1 ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.4.1.1	INITIATE_Departure message *manually enter departure time into flight data base*	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.2	EXECUTE_Departure message	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.3	DETECT_Actual_Departure_Time in appropriate_Flight_Data_Entry *results of departure message*	Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.4.1.4	INITIATE_Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.5	EXECUTE_Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.6	DETECT appropriate change in _Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix, _CTA_At_Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix, or _CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix in aircraft's _Flight_Data_Entry	Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix CTA_At_Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.2.1	INITIATE_Track message *start*	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.2	EXECUTE_Track message	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.3	DETECT_Track_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *results of track start message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.3.1	SCAN_Situation_Display for automatic track start	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.4.3.2	DETECT_Full_Data_Block *correlated with target*	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.4.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of departure/ en route time from a controller, FSS, or ATCT*		
A1.1.4.4.2	O PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of departure/ en route time*		
A1.1.4.4.3	G PERFORM VS/CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of departure time or progress report*		
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.4.5.1	INITIATE_Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.1.4.5.2	EXECUTE_Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.1.4.5.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator in appropriate_Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, and/or_Full_Data_Block *flight plan extrapolation message result*	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.4.6.1	SEARCH_Position_Symbol and_Data_Block on_Situation_Display for extrapolated track status	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.6 OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.4.6.2	DETECT _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator in _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, and/ or _Full_Data_Block	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.6.3	EXTRACT _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator from _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, and _Full_Data_Block	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.1.5.1 EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Weather_Descriptor on the _Situation_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 2 1
A1.1.5.1.2	ACQUIRE _Sector_Workload_Display *for sector workload prediction*	Sector_Workload_Display	1
A1.1.5.1.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.5.1.4	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture of current and expected workload using altitude, route, sector workload, time, and weather information		
A1.1.5.1.5	ESTIMATE impact of providing flight following service based on current and predicted workload		
A1.1.5.1.6	DECIDE feasibility of providing flight following service		
A1.1.5.2 RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.5.2.1	PERFORM ITEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *flight following request from another controller*		
A1.1.5.2.2	0 PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or from Flight Service Station for flight following service*		
A1.1.5.2.3	0 PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive a request for flight following from a pilot*		
A1.1.5.2.4	0 SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for presence of handoff alert indicator	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.5.2.5	DETECT _Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display *another controller attempting to handoff an aircraft requesting flight following services*	Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.5.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *deny flight following service* 0		
A1.1.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *denial of flight following service to another controller or Flight Service Station* 0		
A1.1.5.3.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot unable to provide flight following service*		
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.4.1	INITIATE _Discrete_Code_Request message for aircraft desiring flight following	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Discrete_Code_Request message	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *assign transponder beacon code*		
A1.1.5.4.4	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display or _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advise pilot of alternate instructions to enhance conditions for flight following*		
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.1.1	INITIATE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message to relocate data block	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.3	DETECT repositioned Data Block on the Situation_Display *result of manually offset data block message*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.2.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)	
A1.1.6.2.3	DETECT Controller Note message results on the Controller_NotePad_Display	Controller Note Controller_NotePad_Display		1 1
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.1.6.3.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	_Drop_Flight_Plan		1
A1.1.6.3.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	_Drop_Flight_Plan		1
A1.1.6.3.3	RECOGNIZE the removal of appropriate Full_Data_Block from Situation_Display and the removal of appropriate Flight_Data_Entry from Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display		1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCC SYSTEM			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.1.6.4.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal message	_Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal		1
A1.1.6.4.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal message	_Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal		1
A1.1.6.4.3	RECOGNIZE removal of Full_Data_Block from Situation_Display, and removal of Flight_Data_Entry from Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display		1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.1.6.5.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry message	_Suppress_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry		1
A1.1.6.5.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry message	_Suppress_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry		1
A1.1.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of appropriate Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display and the removal of the Flight_Data_Entry from the Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display		1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.1.6.6.1	INITIATE _Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry message	_Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry		1
A1.1.6.6.2	EXECUTE _Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry message	_Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry		1
A1.1.6.6.3	DETECT appearance of Full_Data_Block on the Situation_Display or Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display		1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.7.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block message for removal of _Full_Data_Block from sector suite	Suppress_Full_Data_Block Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.1.6.7.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Full_Data_Block from the _Situation_Display in own sector suite	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.8.1	INITIATE _Display_Full_Data_Block message for display in own sector suite	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.2	EXECUTE _Display_Full_Data_Block message	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.3	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block on own _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.9.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message for own sector suite	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
A1.1.6.9.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
A1.1.6.9.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.10.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own sector suite	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.11.1	INITIATE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.11.2	EXECUTE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.6.11.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation *FDEN* in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.12.1	INITIATE_Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a Flight Data entry notation	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.2	EXECUTE_Delete_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.13.1	INITIATE_Manually_Post/Order_FDE message to resequence flight data entry position on flight data display	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.2	EXECUTE_Manually_Post/Order_FDE message	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.14.1	INITIATE_Controller_Note message to delete information from controller notepad display	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.14.2	EXECUTE_Controller_Note message *delete*	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.14.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.1.6.15	DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.15.1	INITIATE_Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.1.6.15.2	EXECUTE_Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.1.6.15.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Scratch_Pad_Data from _Full_Data_Block	Scratch_Pad_Data Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.1.1	Detect AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.1.1	SEARCH_Alert_And_Resolution_Display for presence of alerts	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.2.1.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION				
	TASK TYPE: R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)
A1.2.1.1.2	DETECT_Conflict_Alert forced on the Alert_And_Resolution_Display A/O		Conflict_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.1.3	SEARCH_AERA_Alert_Display for Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert or Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert		AERA_Alert_Display Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert	1 1 1
A1.2.1.1.4	DETECT_Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert and/or_Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert A/O		Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert	1 1
A1.2.1.1.5	SEARCH_Data_Block on_Situation_Display for presence of alerts		Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.6	DETECT_Conflict_Alert_Indicator in Full_Data_Block forced on the Situation Display A/O		Conflict_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 2
A1.2.1.1.7	SEARCH_Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display for presence of alert FDENs		Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.8	DETEC*Conflict_Alert *FDEN* in Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display		Conflict_Alert Flight_Data_Entry	1 2
A1.2.1.2 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION				
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.1.2.1	ACQUIRE_Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block and_Time on_Situation_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice A/O		Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Time Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.1.2.2	ACQUIRE_Flight_Data_Entry and_Time on_Flight_Data_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice		Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.1.2.3	INTEGRATE speed, altitude, conflict alert, route, and time information with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft involved			
A1.2.1.2.4	COMPARE apparent aircraft conflict situation with pilot intentions and/or planned control actions			
A1.2.1.2.5	ASSESS validity of conflict alert(s) in consideration of the mental traffic picture			
A1.2.1.3 RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR				
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.2.1.3.1	PERFORM_VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft conflict*			
A1.2.1.4 INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR				
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.2.1.4.1	PERFORM_VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential aircraft conflict in other sector*			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.1.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.5.2	0 PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.6.1	DECIDE _Conflict_Resoiloation_Advisory from up to four displayed on the Situation_Display and Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Conflict_Resoiloation_Advisory Situation_Display Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.1.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block, _Position_History, and Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout *a/c involved* on Situation_Display for potential conflict	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Position_History Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout Situation_Display	2 2 2 1 1
A1.2.1.7.2	INTEGRATE altitude and speed information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to the separation of the aircraft potentially in conflict		
A1.2.1.7.3	EVALUATE need to resolve potential aircraft conflict		
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/ advisories		
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.9.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on the Situation_Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	39 27 1 1
A1.2.1.9.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information indicating a condition evolving into less than standard separation between aircraft	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.1.9.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, route, traffic management/ metering, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture *with regard to potential aircraft conflict situation*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.1.9.4	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft conflict situation		
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.1.1	SCAN _Data_Block on _Situation_Display, _Alert_And_Resolution_Display, and aural environment for presence of minimum safe altitude warning *MSAW* and visual/aural alerts	Data_Block Situation_Display Alert_And_Resolution_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.2.1.2	DETECT _Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW* in _Full_Data_Block	Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.2.1.3	A/O DETECT _Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning and/or _Aural_Alarm on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning Aural_Alarm Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.2.1.4	DETECT _Airspace_Conflict_Priority_Alert or _Airspace_Conflict_Advisory_Alert on _AERA_Alert_Display	Airspace_Conflict_Priority_Alert Airspace_Conflict_Advisory_Alert AERA_Alert_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.2.1.5	*INITIATE _Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warining_Alarm message	Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm	1
A1.2.2.1.6	*EXECUTE _Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warining_Alarm message	Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm	1
A1.2.2.1.7	*RECOGNIZE disappearance of MSAW aural alarm from aural environment		
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *MSAW or flight assist*		
A1.2.2.2.2	0 PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *MSAW or flight assist*		
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.3.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential low altitude situation*		
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.2.4.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential low altitude situation*		
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.5.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential low altitude situation	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENT / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS	
			FREQUENCY	CRITICALITY
A1.2.2.5	PERCIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION			(Continued)
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT	
A1.2.2.5.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information indicating conditions developing into a low altitude situation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1	
.1.2.2.5.3	INTEGRATE altitude, route, aircraft, obstruction/ terrain, nonconformance indicator, and time information into a mental traffic with regard to potential low altitude situations			
A1.2.2.5.4	RECOGNIZE potential low altitude situation			
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.2.2.6.1	SEARCH Geographic_Map_Data in Background_Descriptor on Situation Display for obstructions and terrain features	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor	1 1	
A1.2.2.6.2	A/O SEARCH Static_Information_Display charts for obstructions and terrain features	Static_Information_Display	1	
A1.2.2.6.3	SYNTHESIZE extracted situation information into mental picture with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft to obstructions and terrain			
A1.2.2.6.4	COMPARE apparent MSAW situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions			
A1.2.2.6.5	ASSESS the validity of the MSAW in consideration of the mental traffic picture			
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT	
A1.2.2.7.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve low altitude situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/ advisories			
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR			
	TASK TYPE: V/C/E COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT	
A1.2.3.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential airspace conflict in other sector*	O		
A1.2.3.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *potential airspace conflict in other sector*			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.2.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft-airspace conflict affecting this sector*		
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for release of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.3.2	0 PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for release of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.4.2	0 PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *approval for use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.5.2	0 PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.6.1	COMPARE airspace conflict indication with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.3.6.2	DETERMINE validity of airspace conflict notice or indication		
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on Situation_Display for potential violations of airspace separation standards A/0	_Position_Symbol _Data_Block _Background_Descriptor _Situation_Display	30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.7 PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION			
	 TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.2.3.7.2	ACQUIRE Special_Use_Airspace_Status on the _System_Status_Data_Display A/O	Special_Use_Airspace_Status System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.3.7.3	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to possible violation of airspace separation standards	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.3.7.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, special use airspace, aircraft, speed, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.2.3.7.5	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft-to-airspace conflict		
A1.2.3.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION			
	 TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft-to-airspace conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and conflict resolution indicators/advisories		
A1.2.4.1 OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			
	 TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.1.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on Situation_Display for obstruction interference to flight A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft/obstruction separation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, obstruction, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft obstruction clearance		
A1.2.4.1.4	RECOGNIZE a potential aircraft-to-obstruction separation violation		
A1.2.4.2 EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER			
	 TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.2.1	ACQUIRE Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and Weather_Descriptor on Situation_Display for separation standards violation A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 30 27 1 2 1
A1.2.4.2.2	ACQUIRE Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on Alert_And_Resolution_Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)	
A1.2.4.2.5	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on the Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.2.4	ACQUIRE RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Outline, and/or IFR/IMC_Area_Outline *weather descriptor data* on Situation_Display A/O	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline Situation_Display	1 3 2 1
A1.2.4.2.5	ACQUIRE RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, IFR/IMC_Area_Outline, RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, and/or Geographic_Map_Overlay on Weather_Display A/O	RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data Geographic_Map_Overlay Weather_Display	3 2 1 1 1
A1.2.4.2.6	ACQUIRE Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data on Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.7	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, unsafe conditions, aircraft, speed, weather, airway, and airport data and pilot intentions into traffic picture		
A1.2.4.2.8	DECIDE if Conflict Resolution Advisory is appropriate to the route, altitude, weather, and pilot intentions	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.3.1	DECIDE to issue a safety alert or to provide advisory service based on the information available		
A1.2.4.3.2	FORMULATE contents of advisory service *advice and information to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*	O	
A1.2.4.3.3	FORMULATE contents of safety alert *advice and information which is of a critical nature to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.4.1	SEARCH Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block, Track_Vector, and Position_History on Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft maneuvering in response to advisory	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_Vector Position_History Situation_Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.2	DETECT changes in movement of Position_Symbol and Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display	O Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.3	DETECT changes in Mode_C_Altitude in Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display	Mode_C_Altitude Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.2.4.4.4	RECOGNIZE pilot compliance with advisory or safety alert		
A1.2.4.4.5	COMPARE Position_Symbol and Full_Data_Block movement or Mode_C_Altitude in Full_Data_Block to contents of advisory service or safety alert	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Mode_C_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.5.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *traffic advisory/ safety alert*		
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.4.6.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot clear of traffic*		
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.7.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to non-controlled object*		
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.4.8.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot clear of non-controlled object*		
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.9.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to restricted airspace*		
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.10.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to flight plan deviation*		
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.11.1	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	4 30 27 1 1
	A/0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.11 EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.2.4.11.2	ACQUIRE _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for possible solution to low altitude situation A/O	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
A1.2.4.11.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.11.4	ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, and/ or _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline *weather descriptor data* on _Situation_Display A/O	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline Situation_Display	1 3 2 1
A1.2.4.11.5	ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline, and/ or _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data on _Weather_Display A/O	RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data Weather_Display	3 2 1 1
A1.2.4.11.6	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to MSAW condition A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.11.7	ACQUIRE _Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart and/ or _Instrument_Approach_Procedures on _Static_Information_Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation	Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart Instrument_Approach_Procedures Static_Information_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.11.8	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, geographic map, aircraft, time, obstruction/ terrain information and pilot intentions into mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.11.9	DECIDE if _MSAW_Resolution_Advisory is appropriate in consideration of the mental traffic picture	MSAW_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.4.12 ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE			
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.12.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *safety alert in regard to minimum en route/ obstruction clearance altitude/ proximity to ground*		
A1.2.4.13 OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.13.1	SCAN _Position_Symbol and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft/ non-controlled object separation	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.2.4.13.2	DETECT _Position_Symbol that is not associated with tracked targets	Position_Symbol	1
A1.2.4.13.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, traffic proximity, route, speed, and time information into mental picture of controlled traffic in relation to the non-controlled traffic		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.2.4.13.4	RECOGNIZE a non-controlled airborne object which will interfere with controlled traffic		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.14.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action		
A1.2.4.14.2	DECIDE the appropriate course of action *advisory, safety alert, or clearance*		
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.5.1.1	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of aircraft separation standards	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 30 27 1 1
A1.2.5.1.2	ACQUIRE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display *A&R display* for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.3	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.4	ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, and _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline on _Situation_Display	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline Situation_Display	1 3 2 1
A1.2.5.1.5	ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline, _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, and _Geographic_Map_Overlay on _Weather_Display	RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data Geographic_Map_Overlay Weather_Display	3 2 1 1 1
A1.2.5.1.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, weather, aircraft, alert, geographic map, and static information into mental traffic picture		
A1.2.5.1.7	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.5.1.8	DECIDE if _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on _Situation_Display is appropriate	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.9	A/O DECIDE if _Alert_Type and _Condition, _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, and/ or _Aural_Alarm on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display is appropriate	Alert_Type Condition Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Aural_Alarm Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.2.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.3.1	INITIATE _Group_Suppression message for suppression of conflict alert for a group of aircraft	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.2	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Group_Suppression_Message	Group_Suppression_Message	1
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.4.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.4.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.5.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.6.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.7.1	INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory message to restore to normal advisory functionality	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.2	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.4	A/I INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message to restore to normal advisory functionality	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.5	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.6	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.7	O INITIATE _Group_Suppression message to restore normal functioning of alert and resolution capabilities	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.8	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message *deletion of suppression*	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.9	DETECT system acceptance of _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.10	O INITIATE _Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory message to restore normal advisory functionality	Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.11	EXECUTE _Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.12	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.13	A/I INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message to restore normal advisory functionality	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.14	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.15	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.1.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.6.1.2	EXECUTE_Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression Message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.1.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of_Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.2.1	INITIATE_Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.2.2	EXECUTE_Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of_Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.3.1	INITIATE_Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.3.2	EXECUTE_Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.3.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of_Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.4.1	INITIATE_Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore message to restore the presentation of aircraft-to-airspace conflict detection	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.4.2	EXECUTE_Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of_Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.5.1	INITIATE_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression message to suppress the display of traffic management violation detection	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppress	1
A1.2.6.5.2	EXECUTE_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppress	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.6.5 SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppress	1
A1.2.6.6 RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.6.1	INITIATE _Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore message to Restore the display of flight plan flow restriction violation detection	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.6.2	EXECUTE _Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.6.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore	1
A1.3.1.1 EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW			
	TASK TYPE: A/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to traffic management restrictions A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.3.1.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.1.1.3	ACQUIRE Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management constraints A/O	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.1.4	ACQUIRE Metering_Advisory_List_Header and Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.5	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, traffic management/ metering, destination, aircraft, and time information into mental picture with regard to impact of the restrictions		
A1.3.1.1.6	EVALUATE traffic management and metering information for effect on traffic flow		
A1.3.1.2 CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.2.1	PERCEIVE aircraft positions and movement from Flight_Data_Entry and Situation_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Situation_Display	27 1
A1.3.1.2.2	COMPARE aircraft positions and movement to traffic management information		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.1.2.3	DECIDE to vector/ reroute aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0		
A1.3.1.2.4	DECIDE to change altitude of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0		
A1.3.1.2.5	DECIDE to change speed of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0		
A1.3.1.2.6	DECIDE to hold aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.3.1	PERFORM VS CS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss whether flow parameters are necessary based on current or expected traffic conditions*		
A1.3.1.3.2	PERFORM VS CS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss whether flow restrictions are necessary based upon current or expected traffic conditions*		
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.4.1	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, and time information into mental traffic picture to decide the most appropriate action to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.4.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of vectoring/ rerouting to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A		
A1.3.1.4.3	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing altitude to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A		
A1.3.1.4.4	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing speed to bring the aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A		
A1.3.1.4.5	EVALUATE appropriateness of holding aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.5.1	PERFORM VS CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *options (vectoring, reroute, speed adjustment, altitude adjustment, holding) to conform to traffic management restrictions*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.6.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.6.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.7.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *metering data*		
A1.3.1.7.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *metering data*		
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.1.8.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic*		
A1.3.1.8.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic*		
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.9.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *request exception to traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.9.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request exception to traffic management restrictions*		
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.10.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.2	A PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.3	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.4	A PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENT / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.10 REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR			
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.3.1.10.5 CROSS-REFERENCED Situation_Display, Flight_Data_Display, and Special_Lists for traffic information			
		Situation_Display Flight_Data_Display Special_Lists	1 1 1
A1.3.1.11 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT			
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.11.1 PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *amount of traffic, upper winds, and weather during a specific shift or time period*			
A1.3.1.11.2	SYNTHESIZE information relating to expected traffic conditions		
A1.3.1.12 REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES			
	TASK TYPE: R/E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.12.1	INITIATE _Display_Special_List message *traffic management advisory list*	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.12.2	EXECUTE _Display_Special_List message	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.12.3	DETECT appearance of _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.12.4	EXTRACT traffic management information from _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.13 RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.13.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval for exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.13.2	O PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *approval for exception to traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.14 RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.14.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.14.2	O PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.15 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.1.15.1	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, speed, altitude, route, airport, traffic management/metering, and time information into a mental picture with regard to possible flow restriction violations		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.15 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.1.15.2	COMPARE potential flow restriction violation situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.3.1.15.3	ASSESS the validity of the _Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert in consideration of the mental traffic and flow picture O	Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert	1
A1.3.1.15.4	ASSESS the validity of the _Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert in consideration of the mental traffic and flow picture	Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert	1
A1.3.1.16 REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST			
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.16.1	INITIATE _Display_Special_List *metering advisory list*	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.2	EXECUTE _Display_Special_List message	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.3	DETECT appearance of _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.16.4	EXTRACT _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List for new/ changed metering information	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.2.1 PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of altitude/ lateral/ speed conformance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.3.2.1.2	A/O ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.2.1.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, time, airway, special use airspace, weather, and aircraft data into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria*		
A1.3.2.1.4	RECOGNIZE potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.3.2.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.2.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_Vector, and _Position_History on _Situation_Display to monitor aircraft's return to previously cleared course	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_Vector Position_History Situation_Display	1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.3.2.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.3.2.2.2	DETECT changes in movement of _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_Vector, and _Position_History		Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_Vector Position_History	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft responding and returning to cleared course			
A1.3.2.3 DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.2.3.1	INTEGRATE _Full_Data_Block, _Position_Symbol, and _Flight_Data_Entry into mental traffic picture to determine the type of maneuver necessary to correct deviation		Full_Data_Block Position_Symbol Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1
A1.3.2.3.2	FORMULATE a clearance and appropriate instructions to place an aircraft within conformance limits of previously issued clearance			
A1.3.2.4 RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.2.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route, speed, or altitude*	O		
A1.3.2.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route, speed, or altitude*			
A1.3.2.5 INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.2.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation*	O		
A1.3.2.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation*			
A1.3.2.6 DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.3.2.6.1	DETECT _Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan from _Track_Status in _Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, Full Data Block, or Partial Data Block	A/O	Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan Track_Status	1 1
A1.3.2.6.2	EXTRACT _Callsign, _Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator and _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	A/O	Callsign Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS	
A1.3.2.6 DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION				
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)
A1.3.2.6.3	DETECT _Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator or _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1	
A1.3.2.7 REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID				
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.3.2.7.1	INITIATE _Reconformance_Aid message	Reconformance_Aid	1	
A1.3.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Reconformance_Aid message	Reconformance_Aid	1	
A1.3.2.7.3	DETECT _Trial_Plan_Readout *reconformance aid message results* from Flight_Data_Readout_Area on Flight Data Display	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	4 1	
A1.3.2.8 EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE				
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.3.2.8.1	EVALUATE _Trial_Plan_Readout to determine appropriate altitude or route correction	Trial_Plan_Readout	4	
A1.3.2.8.2	DECIDE if _Trial_Plan_Information has appropriate altitude/route	Trial_Plan_Information	1	
A1.3.2.9 REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN				
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.3.2.9.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout message to observe a specific flight plan	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1	
A1.3.2.9.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1	
A1.3.2.9.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight_Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1	
A1.3.2.10 EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION				
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.3.2.10.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display or _Flight_Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area for information pertaining to nonconformance situation	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1 1	
A1.3.2.10.2	INTEGRATE route, altitude, and aircraft information with conformance criteria to determine course of action			
A1.3.2.10.3	DECIDE action needed to resolve nonconformance situation			
A1.3.2.11 EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED				
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.3.2.11.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Weather_Descriptor, and _Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display for nonconformance situation A/D	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Geographic_Map_Data	30 27 1 2 1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.2.11.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry for nonconformance data	Flight_Data_Entry	27
A1.3.2.11.3	SYNTHESIZE position, route, airway, special use airspace, and aircraft information into a mental picture of the nonconformance situation		
A1.3.2.11.4	EVALUATE possible courses of renonformance action		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALITITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.12.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block of aircraft with altitude nonconformance data on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.12.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude, Pilot-Reported_Altitude or Assigned_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.12.3	EVALUATE possible courses of renonformance action		
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.13.1	SYNTHESIZE altitude information on Situation_Display and Flight_Data_Display into a mental picture with regard to the Mode C unreasonableness indication	Situation_Display Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.13.2	DETERMINE the proper course of action		
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.14.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for presence of Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator	Full_Data_Block Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator	15 1
A1.3.2.14.2	DETECT Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.2.14.3	EXTRACT Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 15
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction*	0	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.3.3.1.2	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace*			
A1.3.3.1.3	PERFORM VSOS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot of the status of restricted airspace*			
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE			
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.3.2.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message to input use/ release times for special use airspace		System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.3.3.2.2	EXECUTE _Select_Display_Of_Status_Data message		Select_Display_Of_Status_Data	1
A1.3.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of revised emphasized _Special_Use_Airspace_Status on the _System_Status_Data_Display and/or _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display		Special_Use_Airspace_Status System_Status_Data_Display Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace*			
A1.3.3.3.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace*			
A1.3.3.3.3	PERFORM VSOS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot for use of special use airspace*			
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE			
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.3.3.4.1	INTEGRATE all available data into mental traffic picture to project effect of airspace use restrictions on all users			
A1.3.3.4.2	DECIDE necessary restrictions to be applied for users of released airspace			
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE			
	TASK TYPE: R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.3.5.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display *for information pertaining to airspace restriction status change*		Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1
	A/O			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.3.5	CBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.3.5.2	ACQUIRE_Special Use Airspace_Status on _System_Status_Data_Display for altitude(s) in use, use times, and controlling agency	Special_Use_Airspace_Status System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.3.3.5.3	COMPARE new special use airspace restriction change with special use airspace parameters in effect		
A1.3.3.5.4	RECOGNIZE difference between previous and changed airspace restriction data		
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1. Receiving ATC Mail *notice of airspace restriction/ release*		
A1.3.3.6.2	0 PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace restriction/ release*		
A1.3.3.6.3	0 PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of airspace restriction/ release from pilot*		
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.1.1	ACQUIRE_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.3.4.1.2	A/O ACQUIRE_Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management constraints	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.4.1.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, and flow restriction information into a mental traffic picture with regard to establishing arrival descent patterns		
A1.3.4.1.4	DECIDE descent time or point for each aircraft		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.2.1	ACQUIRE_Position_Symbol and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.3.4.2.2	A/O ACQUIRE_Flight_Data_Entry and Time on _Flight_Data_Display for aircraft landing in or near this sector	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.2 PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in this sector based on _Destination_ or _Destination_Airport in _Full_Data_Block or _Flight_Data_Entry	Destination_ Destination_Airport Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 15 1
A1.3.4.2.4	SYNTHESIZE extracted destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector		
A1.3.4.3 OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.3.1	ACQUIRE Metering_Advisory_List Header and Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.4.3.2	SYNTHESIZE airport, fix, speed, descent type, aircraft, conformance and conflict information into mental picture of metering requirements		
A1.3.4.4 REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.4.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *request aircraft be rerouted*		
A1.3.4.4.2	O PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for reroute of an aircraft*		
A1.3.4.5 PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.5.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to mental projection of range/ bearing between aircraft	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	2 2 1 1
A1.3.4.5.2	EXTRAPOLATE the range and bearing between aircraft from range rings, longitudinal scale, speed, and other pertinent information		
A1.3.4.6 PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.6.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.3.4.6.2	O ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	15 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.4.6.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in or near this sector		
A1.3.4.6.4	SYNTHESIZE destination, fix, arrival time, and aircraft information into mental picture of aircraft arrival flow in or near the sector		
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.7.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *issue new ATIS code to pilot*		
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.4.8.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot to obtain ATIS information*		
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.4.9.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue new ATIS information to pilot*		
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.5.1.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information related to aircraft Mode C altitude	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.1.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude and _Assigned_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Mode_C_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.3.5.1.3	COMPARE _Mode_C_Altitude *current altitude* and _Assigned_Altitude *controller assigned* with the _Pilot-Reported_Altitude	Mode_C_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude	1 1 1
A1.3.5.1.4	DECIDE the validity of _Mode_C_Altitude displayed for aircraft	Mode_C_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.5.2.1	INITIATE _Reported_Altitude message *to enter a reported altitude*.	Reported_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.2	EXECUTE _Reported_Altitude message	Reported_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.3	DETECT appearance of _Reported_Altitude and/ or _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation information in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display A/O	Reported_Altitude Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS			OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY:		
A1.3.5.2 ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE					
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: MLD (Continued)	
A1.3.5.2.4	DETECT appearance of <u>Reported_Altitude</u> information in <u>Full_Data_Block</u> on Situation Display		Reported_Altitude Full_Data_Block		1 1
A1.3.5.3 RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH					
	TASK TYPE: R/V	COORD MEDIA: V/F	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: EXT	
A1.3.5.3.1	PERFORM VSOS. Receiving G/G Communications *notice of missed approach*				
A1.3.5.3.2	PERFORM VSOS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of missed approach*				
A1.3.5.3.3	DETECT emphasized <u>Data_Block</u> on the <u>Situation_Dloy</u> *to receive control of an arrival that has executed a missed approach*		Data_Block Situation_Dloy		1 1
A1.3.5.4 PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW					
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.3.5.4.1	ACQUIRE <u>Runway_Configuration</u> and <u>Departure_Route</u> on <u>Airport_Environmental_Data_Display</u> for information pertaining to aircraft departures		Runway_Configuration Departure_Route Airport_Environmental_Data_Display		1 4 1
A1.3.5.4.2	ACQUIRE <u>Position_Symbol</u> and <u>Data_Block</u> on <u>Situation_Display</u> for information affecting aircraft departing in or through this sector		Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display		30 27 1
A1.3.5.4.3	ACQUIRE <u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> and <u>Time</u> on <u>Flight_Data_Display</u> *for aircraft departing in or through this sector*		Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display		27 1 1
A1.3.5.4.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector based on <u>Departure_Point</u> , <u>Proposed_Departure_Time</u> , or <u>Actual_Departure_Time</u> on <u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> on <u>Flight_Data_Display</u>		Departure_Point Proposed_Departure_Time Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry		1 1 1 1
A1.3.5.4.5	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector through matching <u>Callsign</u> in <u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> and <u>Departure_List</u>		Callsign Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List		1 15 1
A1.3.5.4.6	SYNTHESIZE airport, departure, callsign, fix, and time information into mental picture of departure flow in relation to overall traffic picture				
A1.3.5.4.7	PROJECT traffic sequence to establish/ modify departure flow based on mental traffic picture				
A1.3.6.1 OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT					
	TASK TYPE: R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.3.6.1.1	SCAN <u>Target_Position_Symbol</u> and <u>Data_Block</u> on <u>Situation_Display</u> for possible non-controlled object		Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display		30 27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.6.1.2	DETECT <u>Target_Position_Symbol</u> not associated with <u>Data_Block</u> *non-controlled object*	<u>Target_Position_Symbol</u> <u>Data_Block</u>	1 1
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.2.1	INITIATE <u>Controller_Note</u> message *reminder*	<u>Controller_Note</u>	1
A1.3.6.2.2	EXECUTE <u>Controller_Note</u> message	<u>Controller_Note</u>	1
A1.3.6.2.3	DECTECT appearance of controller entered note on <u>Controller_Notepad_Display</u>	<u>Controller_Notepad_Display</u>	1
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.6.3.1	INITIATE <u>Track</u> message to start a track/ flight follow non-controlled object	<u>Track</u>	1
A1.3.6.3.2	EXECUTE <u>Track</u> message	<u>Track</u>	1
A1.3.6.3.3	DETECT appearance of <u>Full_Data_Block</u> on the <u>Situation_Display</u> when non-controlled object becomes a tracked data block	<u>Full_Data_Block</u> <u>Situation_Display</u>	1 1
A1.3.6.3.4	ASSESS track movement of non-controlled object		
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.4.2	0 PERFORM VSMS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.5.1	PERFORM VSMS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of airspace intrusion by a non-controlled object*		
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.1.1	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.7.1.2	PERFORM VSOS. Receiving G/G Communications *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.2. Sending ATC Mail *notice of airspace release* O		
A1.3.7.2.2	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace release*		
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2. Sending ATC Mail *notice of denial of request for airspace release* O		
A1.3.7.3.2	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.4.1	INITIATE_Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message *suppress display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.2	EXECUTE_Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary from Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: A/V/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.5.1	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use* A		
A1.3.7.5.2	PERFORM VSOS. Receiving G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.3	EVALUATE merits of equipment release		
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.6.1	INITIATE_Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message *restore display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.3.7.6 SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTER AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER				
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)
A1.3.7.6.2	EXECUTE Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message		Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.6.3	DETECT appearance of Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary in Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display		Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.7 EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY				
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.3.7.7.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and Background_Descriptor, and Weather_Descriptor on Situation_Display for information pertaining to temporarily releasing airspace		Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	39 27 1 2 1
A1.3.7.7.2	A/O ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to temporary release of airspace		Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.7.7.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, special use airspace, speed, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to approving temporary use of airspace			
A1.3.7.7.4	DECIDE feasibility of temporarily releasing airspace to another controller			
A1.3.7.8 RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.7.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of release of airspace*			
A1.3.7.8.2	O PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*			
A1.3.8.1 REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE				
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.8.1.1	*SEARCH Controller_Chart on Static_Information_Display for identification of airspace needed for temporary use		Controller_Chart Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.3.8.1.2	*EXTRACT name or location of airspace needed for temporary use from Static_Information_Display		Static_Information_Display	1
A1.3.8.1.3	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *stating airspace ID, altitude, and time period needed and requesting use of airspace*			
	O			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS			OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE				
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	(Continued)
A1.3.8.1.4	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *stating airspace ID, altitude, time period needed and requesting use of airspace*				
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.3.8.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*				
A1.3.8.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of release of airspace*				
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.3.8.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of airspace*				
A1.3.8.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of use of airspace*				
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE				
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.3.8.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of release of airspace*				
A1.3.8.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*				
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.1.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of clearance request*				
A1.4.1.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of clearance request*				
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.1.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *relayed clearance request*				
A1.4.1.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *relayed clearance request*				
A1.4.1.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance request from pilot*				

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance/ approval request* O		
A1.4.1.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *forward clearance request* O		
A1.4.1.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forward clearance request*		
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.5.1	DECIDE need to coordinate a clearance with another controller		
A1.4.1.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance/ approval request* A/D		
A1.4.1.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance approval/ restrictions* O		
A1.4.1.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance approval/ restrictions*		
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance rejection* O		
A1.4.1.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance rejection/ denial*		
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *alternate suggestion* O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER			
	TASK TYPE: R/V C	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.4.1.8.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate suggestion*			
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE			
	TASK TYPE: R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.1.9.1	SEARCH_Controller_Reminder_List *for reminder of planned action*		Controller_Reminder_List	1
A1.4.1.9.2	EXTRACT emphasized_Aircraft_Callsign, _Controller_Reminder_Type *Altitude Change/ restriction, expect further clearance*, and_Message from _Controller_Reminder_List		Aircraft_Callsign Controller_Reminder_Type Message Controller_Reminder_List	1 1 1 1
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.1.10.1	ACQUIRE_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to impact on proposed clearance		Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.4.1.10.2	A/0 ACQUIRE_Flight_Data_Entry and_Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to factors which will impact proposed clearance		Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.10.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, speed, destination, special use airspace and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to factors which may impact proposed clearance			
A1.4.1.10.4	RECOGNIZE factors which will impact proposed clearance			
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE			
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.1.11.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action			
A1.4.1.11.2	CHOOSE the appropriate course of action *trial plan or controller-generated clearance*			
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT			
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LCW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.1.12.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *determine the course of action suitable for traffic demands*			
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.1.13.1	SCAN_Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight_Data_Display for changes in flight data which could affect controller planning		Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.4.1.13.2	EXTRACT changes in flight data from Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display		Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.13.3	ASSESS Flight_Data_Entry changes to determine impact on present or future control actions		Flight_Data_Entry	27
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS			
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.1.14.1	DECIDE the order in which control actions need to be implemented			
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.1.15.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, Weather_Descriptor, and Geographic_Map_Data on Situation_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O		Position_Symbol Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.1.15.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/I		Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.15.3	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data from Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display A/O		Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.4	ACQUIRE airport environmental data from Airport_Environmental_Data_Dislay A/O		Airport_Environmental_Data_Dislay	1
A1.4.1.15.5	ACQUIRE RWY_Weather_Product from Weather_Display A/O		RWY_Weather_Product Weather_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, specific use airspace, speed, destination, and time information into mental traffic picture with regard to need to amend aircraft clearance			
A1.4.1.15.7	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions			
A1.4.1.15.8	RECOGNIZE need to amend aircraft clearance			
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION			
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.1.16.1	DECIDE the requirements and restrictions necessary for composing a clearance based on available information			
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS			
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.1.17.1	COMPARE mentally projected flight plan with mental traffic picture			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.1.17.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of flight plan based upon complete mental picture		
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.1.18.1	COMPARE _Trial_Plan_Route_Display on _Situation_Display with mental picture	Trial_Plan_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.18.2	ASSESS appropriateness of _Trial_Plan_Route_Display on _Situation_Display on the mental traffic picture	Trial_Plan_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.1.1	DECIDE if an aircraft emergency exists by analyzing the mental traffic picture and known situation		
A1.4.2.1.2	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *inform supervisor and/or other controller of decision*		
A1.4.2.1.3	CROSS-REFERENCE _Contingency_Plan_Checklist *review checklist*	Contingency_Plan_Checklist	1
A1.4.2.1.4	DECIDE on appropriate contingency plan *decide on plan of action for situation*		
A1.4.2.1.5	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problems/ contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.1.6	A/O PERFORM ITEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of aircraft problems/ contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.2.1	PERFORM ITEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of pilot or aircraft problems*		
A1.4.2.2.2	O PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pilot or aircraft problems*		
A1.4.2.2.3	O PERFORM VS/CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive notice from pilot of aircraft problem*		
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.3.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing instructions to aircraft with no transmitter*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.4 DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)			
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.2.4.1	SCAN Full Data Block on Situation Display for Exception_Beacon_Code, Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator, or Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator for possible aircraft problem	Full_Data_Block Exception_Beacon_Code Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	27 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.2	DETECT Exception_Beacon_Code, Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator, or Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator in the Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Exception_Beacon_Code Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.3	0 PERFORM VS CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *detect erratic or abnormal pilot communication behaviors*		
A1.4.2.4.4	INTEGRATE data received to make a decision as to whether a potential problem exists		
A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.2. Sending ATC MAIL *forwarding contingency information*		
A1.4.2.5.2	0 PERFORM VS CS. Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding contingency information*		
A1.4.2.5.3	0 INITIATE Flight_Data_Amendment message *to note contingency information in remarks section of flight data entry*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.4	EXECUTE Flight_Data_Amendment message *enter information concerning contingency action*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.5	DETECT system acceptance of Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.2.6 INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.2.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.2. Sending ATC Mail *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.6.2	0 PERFORM VS CS. Initiating G/G Communications *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.7 REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.2.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.2. Sending ATC Mail *request another controller aid in attempting to contact a NORDO aircraft*		
	0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.2.7.2	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *requesting assistance from another controller or facility to attempt to issue instructions to pilot of NORDO aircraft A/O		
A1.4.2.7.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *requesting a pilot to attempt to contact another pilot of a suspected NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.8.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search		
A1.4.2.8.2	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *requesting information on overdue aircraft from another controller or facility* A/O		
A1.4.2.8.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *requesting information on NORDO aircraft* A/O		
A1.4.2.8.4	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempt to contact NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8.5	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating Backup A/G Communications *to set up emergency frequency* A/O		
A1.4.2.8.6	PERFORM VSOS, Adjusting Communication Display/ Receiving Modes *adjusting selection of main/ standby transmitter/ receiver equipment*		
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: A/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.9.1	SEARCH Position_Symbol, Data_Block on Situation_Display for aircraft turn or transponder response to instructions by an ATC facility	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.2	RECOGNIZE movement of _Target_Position_Symbol, _Position_History, and _Track_Vector on Situation_Display in response to instructions issued from an ATC facility A/O	Target_Position_Symbol Position_History Track_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.3	DETECT appropriate_Beacon_Code in _Target_Position_Symbol of the aircraft in question A/O	Beacon_Code Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.2.9.4	DETECT Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol of aircraft in question	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.10.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search		
A1.4.2.10.2	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display *transponder code change, ident, or change of heading in response to ATC clearance* A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.2.10.3	PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempting to contact overdue aircraft or requesting another aircraft to attempt to contact the overdue aircraft* A/O		
A1.4.2.10.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *instructing a Flight Service Station or others to attempt to contact an overdue aircraft* A/O		
A1.4.2.10.5	PERFORM VSCS, Ensuring Guard Air-To-Ground Communications *monitor emergency frequencies*		
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.11.2	O PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *regarding emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.12.2	O PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.2.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that supervisor will conduct a communications search for overdue aircraft* O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.2.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that supervisor will conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.14.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot declares emergency*		
A1.4.2.14.2	SEARCH _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display for _Beacon_Code *notice of aircraft emergency*	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display Beacon_Code	30 1 1
A1.4.2.14.3	DETECT _Exception_Beacon_Code *notice of an emergency or radio failure beacon code*	Exception_Beacon_Code	1
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.3.1.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for special operations aircraft *special aircraft call sign(s) which alerts controller to use special procedures*	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for special operations aircraft A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.3	ACQUIRE Special_Use_Airspace_Status and _Special_Activity on _System_Status_Data_Display for special operations	Special_Use_Airspace_Status Special_Activity System_Status_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.3.2.1	PERFORM YEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receiving briefing on special operation*		
A1.4.3.2.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving information on special operation*		
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *forward information regarding special operation*		
A1.4.3.3.2	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *notifying other personnel of special operation*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display *new flight data entry, emphasized if manual acknowledgement mode is selected*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display to ensure that appropriate fields are complete	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.2.2	ASSESS _Flight_Data_Entry completeness	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.2.3	DECIDE what data are missing from _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine if necessary information is available*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message for input of IFR flight plan data	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of IFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.4.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message to acknowledge receipt of a new flight data entry	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message *deemphasis of FDE*	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.5.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for errors and appropriate sequence in posting list	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.5.2	ASSESS correctness of information in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.5.3	DECIDE what data are incorrect in _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine correctness of information available* A/O	Flight_Data_Entry	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.4.4.5.4	DECIDE if Flight Data Entry is in the proper position in the posting list on the _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.4.6.1	PERFORM VS CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive flight plan from pilot*		
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.4.7.1	PERFORM VS CS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving flight plan information*		
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.4.8.1	PERFORM VS CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *question pilot reference filed flight plan*		
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: VM	FREQUENCY: LO CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *informing of error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *flight plan error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.3	PERFORM VS CS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing of error or need for validation*		
A1.4.4.9.4	PERFORM VS CS, Receiving G/G Communications *flight plan errors/ validation*		
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.4.10.1	PERFORM VS CS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan to another controller*		
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.4.11.1	INITIATE _Stereo_Flight_Plan message for input of stereo flight plan	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.11.2	EXECUTE _Stereo_Flight_Plan message	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.11 ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.4.11.3	DETECT system acceptance of stereo flight plan		
A1.4.4.12 ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.12.1	INITIATE_VFR_Flight_Plan message for input of VFR flight plan	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.2	EXECUTE_VFR_Flight_Plan message	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.3	DETECT system acceptance of VFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.13 REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.13.1	INITIATE_Request_Flight_Data_Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.2	EXECUTE_Flight_Data_Readout message	Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.3	DETECT appearance of Flight_Data_Readout in Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight_Data_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
A1.4.4.13.4	INITIATE_Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout *flight plan*	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.5	EXECUTE_Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout message	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.6	DETECT_Flight_Plan_Results_in_System_Query_Response_in_Response_Discrepancy	Flight_Plan_Readout System_Query_Response	1 1
A1.4.4.14 ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA SECTION	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.14.1	INITIATE_Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.4.4.14.2	EXECUTE_Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.4.4.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.4.5 RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.1	ACQUIRE_Flight_Data_Entry or Flight_Data_Display, for emphasized flight data revisions *option 1*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	2 ² 1
A1.4.5.1.2	ACQUIRE_Flight_Data_Entry or Flight_Data_Display, for emphasized flight data revisions *option 2*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	2 ² 1
A1.4.5.1.3	*INITIATE_Acknowledge_FDE_Change message *deemphasize new data*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.1 RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION			
	 TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)
A1.4.5.1.4	*EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change message	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.5	*DETECT deemphasized field in _Flight_Data_Entry in Flight Data Area	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.1.6	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Readout_Area on Flight_Data_Display for emphasized field in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1
A1.4.5.1.7	COMPARE new data in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area to old data in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Area on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area	1 1 1 1
A1.4.5.1.8	*INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change *display new data in Flight Data Area*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.9	*EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.10	*DETECT replacement of old field data with new field data in _Flight_Data_Entry of _Flight_Data_Area and the absence of flight data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1
A1.4.5.2 EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION			
	 TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.2.1	INITIATE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for emphasis of data contained in flight data entry; *null FDE, field, subfield*	FDE_And_Data_Field_Ephasis	1
A1.4.5.2.2	EXECUTE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Ephasis message	FDE_And_Data_Field_Ephasis	1
A1.4.5.2.3	SELECT emphasized FDE field or subfield in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT			
	 TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.5.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment *for amendment of data contained in flight data entry*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.3	SELECT appropriately modified data in _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.5.4 ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM			
	 TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.4.1	INITIATE Progress_Report message *for input of flight plan progress report*	Progress_Report	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continue)		
A1.4.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.4.5.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Progress_Report message by observing the appropriate data field in the Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	Progress_Report Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.5.5.1	INITIATE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for deletion of emphasized data field in _Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.5.2	EXECUTE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE removal of emphasis in flight data field in the _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.6.1	PERFORM VS CS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.7.1	PERFORM VS CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving a position report from pilot*		
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.8.1	PERFORM VS CS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan amendment data to another controller*		
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *advising a controller unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.9.2	PERFORM VS CS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.10.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive notice from another controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.5.10.2	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive information of unable to accept amendment message*		
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.11.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive request for flight plan changes*		
A1.4.5.11.2	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for flight plan changes*		
A1.4.5.11.3	PERFORM VS/CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive a request for flight plan changes from a pilot*		
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.5.12.1	INITIATE _Implement_Reroute message	Implement_Reroute	1
A1.4.5.12.2	EXECUTE _Implement_Reroute message	Implement_Reroute	1
A1.4.5.12.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Implement_Reroute message	Implement_Reroute	1
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.1.1	SEARCH _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, or _Data_Block for indication of handoff directed to sector	_Track_Position_Symbol _Leader_Line _Data_Block	30 27 27
A1.4.5.1.2	DETECT Handoff_Status_Indicator or Handoff_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, and/or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Handoff_Status_Indicator Handoff_Indicator _Full_Data_Block _Leader_Line _Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 27 27 30
A1.4.5.1.3	EXTRACT Receiving_Sector/Position_ID and Initiated "indication" from _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol on the Situation Display	Receiving_Sector/Position_ID Initiated _Full_Data_Block _Leader_Line _Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 27 27 30
A1.4.5.1.4	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff request*		
A1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.2.1	INITIATE Reject_Handoff message *to indicate the non-acceptance of a handoff*	Reject_Handoff	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
1.4.6.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *accepting verbal handoff*		
A1.4.6.3.2	INITIATE _track message to start track	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.3	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.4	DETECT: Track_Position_Symbol and Full_Data_Block on the Situation_Display *results of track start message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.4.1	INITIATE _Accept_Handoff message for acceptance of handoff	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.2	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff message	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.3	DETECT appearance of _Accepted status in Handoff_Status_Indicator of Full_Data_Block, Leader_Line, or Track_Position_Symbol on Situation_Display	Accepted Handoff_Status_Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.5.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data and _Background_Descrip or on _Situation_Display for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descrip Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.2	ACQUIRE _Static_Information_Display for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.6.5.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially entering sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.5.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time of last known position, speed, route, time and map information into mental picture of aircraft position and trajectory		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.5.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.6.5.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is entering sector airspace		
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.6.1	SEARCH Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block, and Background_Descriptor on Situation_Display to determine response to a Handoff Request A/O	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.6.6.2	SEARCH Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information concerning whether or not to accept handoff	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	2 1 1
A1.4.6.6.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to accepting a handoff		
A1.4.6.6.4	DECIDE whether or not to accept handoff based on mental traffic picture		
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.7.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
A1.4.6.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *requesting control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.6.8.2	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *action to request control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Handoff message to initiate handoff action to another sector or facility	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.2	EXECUTE _Initiate_Handoff message	Initiate_Handoff	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.7.1.3	DETECT acceptance of the Initiate_Handoff message by observing the Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block	Initiate_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.2.1	ACQUIRE for Handoff_Status/Indicator in _Full_Data_Block and/or Handoff_Indicator in _Leader_Line or _Track_Position_Symbol	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Handoff_Indicator Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.3.1	INITIATE _Retract_Handoff message to recall a previously initiated handoff	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.2	EXECUTE _Retract_Handoff message	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Retract_Handoff message by observing the removal of Handoff_Alert_Status_Ind icator in _Full_Data_Block	Retract_Handoff Handoff_Alert_Status_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.3.4	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *handoff retraction*		
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.4.1	SEARCH for Handoff_Success/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.2	RECOGNIZE accepted status indication in the Handoff_Status/Indicator field of the _Full_Data_Block that the handoff was accepted	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.3	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff acceptance*		
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.5.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding information concerning transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.5.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on transfer of control*		
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.6.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *noticing of handoff to adjacent sector or facility*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL.		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for transfer of control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.7.2	PERFORM FFM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive a request for transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.8.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data, _Background_Descriptor, and _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display, for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.8.2	ACQUIRE _Static_Information_Display for aeronautical chart information that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector. A/I	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.7.8.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry or !_Time on _Flight_Data_Display, *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially leaving sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.7.8.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position and time, speed, route, time, altitude, aeronautical chart, and approach/departure information into mental picture of aircraft position		
A1.4.7.8.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.7.8.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is leaving sector airspace		
A1.4.7.9	DETCT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.9.1	ACQUIPE _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for auto handoff inhibit indication A/O	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.7.9.2	ACQUIRE _Track_Status in _Target_Position_Symbol for information which may aid in determining track status	Track_Status Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.7.9.3	RECOGNIZE that the automatic handoff status has been inhibited and that a manual handoff is necessary		
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIG T PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.10.1	INITIATE Transfer_Flight_Plan message to transfer flight plan data to another facility	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.7.10.2	EXECUTE _Transfer_Flight_Plan message	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.7.10.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Transfer_Flight_Plan message	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.11.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *informing controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.11.2	PERFORM VSLS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing a controller of any conditions effecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.12.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *advising controller of release of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12.2	PERFORM VSLS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of a release of aircraft control*		
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.13.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display for _Handoff_Alert_Indicator *indicating a handoff has not been accepted within parameter time/ distance from boundary*	Full_Data_Block Handoff_Alert_Indicator	27 1
A1.4.7.14	PEDIRECT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.14.1	INITIATE _Redirect_Handoff message to initiate a handoff to another position or facility	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.2	EXECUTE _Redirect_Handoff message	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Redirect_Handoff message by observing the Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block	Redirect_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.7.15.1	ACQUIRE _Handoff_Status/Indicator in appropriate _Full_Data_Block for handoff status *rejected*	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.4.7.15.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Pointout message to point out target to another sector or facility	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.2	EXECUTE _Initiate_Pointout message	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.3	DETECT _Initiate_Pointout message acknowledgement by observing the _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display	Initiate_Pointout Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.8.1.4	0 *PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout*		
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.2.1	SEARCH Pointout_Indicator in Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for indication of automatic pointout	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.8.2.2	DETECT the appearance of a pointout initiate by observing the _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.8.3.1	INITIATE _FDE_Pointout message to force flight data to another sector or facility	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.2	EXECUTE _FDE_Pointout message	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of _FDE_Pointout message	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.4.1	ACQUIRE Pointout_Indicator in Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for indication of accept status of a pointout	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.8.4.2	0 PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pointout acceptance*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.5.1	ACQUIRE Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block for reject status of pointout 0	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.8.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *rejection of pointout*		
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.6.1	SEARCH Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block to determine status of pointout	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.8.6.2	DETECT Pointout status *no acceptance action* in the Full_Data_Block of concerned target A/0	Pointout Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.8.6.3	DETECT Handoff/Point_Not_Accepted in Handoff_Alert_Indication of _Full_Data_Block	Handoff/Point_Not_Accepted Handoff_Alert_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.8.6.4	EXTRACT indication of no action on pointout		
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *calling controller reference a pointout*		
A1.4.8.7.2	A PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss pointout*		
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.1.1	ACQUIRE Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block for indication of pointout being directed to sector 0	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.9.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *pointout request*		
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.2.1	INITIATE Pointout_Accept message to accept pointout initiated to sector	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.2	EXECUTE Pointout_Accept message	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.3	DETECT Accept in Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block 0	Accept Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1

Task Element Report

A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT
TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)

A1.4.9.2.4 PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout acceptance*

11.4.9.3 DENY POINTOUT

A1.4.9.3.1	INITIATE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.2	EXECUTE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.3	DETECT Reject in _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block	Reject Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1

A1.4.9.3.4 PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *pointout rejection*

A1.4.9.4 SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTCUT

A1.4.9.4.1	INITIATE _Force_Data_Block message to remove a _Data_Block from _Situation_Display which had been previously forced to the sector concerned	Force_Data_Block Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.9.4.2	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.4.9.4.3	RECOGNIZE _Data_Block removal from _Situation_Display	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

41.4.9.5 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT

ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine necessity to accept/reject pointout			Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display
A1.4.9.5.1		A/O	30 27 3 1
A1.4.9.5.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display to determine action required regarding pointout	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.9.5.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, and time information into a mental picture with regard to pointout		
A1.4.9.5.4	DECIDE appropriate response to pointout		

A1.4.10.1 SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Task Type:	E	Coord Media:	Frequency:	Low	Criticality:	Low
A1.4.10.1.1		INITIATE _Implement_Trial_Plan for proposed flight plan		Implement_Trial_Plan		1
A1.4.10.1.2		EXECUTE _Implement_Trial_Plan message		Implement_Trial_Plan		1
A1.4.10.1.3		DETECT system acceptance of _Implement_Trial_Plan message		Implement_Trial_Plan		1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *giving approval to a clearance request*		
A1.4.10.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *giving approval to a clearance request*		
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance alternative to pilot*		
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.4.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to formulating a clearance	_Position_Symbol _Data_Block _Background_Descriptor _Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.10.4.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, special use airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a clearance		
A1.4.10.4.3	FORMULATE a clearance with appropriate instructions to provide required separation		
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.5.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Flight_Data_Entry for planned actions and instructions	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.10.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *current clearance and instructions*		
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *issuing clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for compliance with clearance	_Position_Symbol _Data_Block _Background_Descriptor _Situation_Display	30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.7 VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.10.7.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, special use airspace, route, and time information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft compliance with clearance instructions		
A1.4.10.7.3	DECIDE if aircraft is in compliance with clearance instructions as issued by ATC		
A1.4.10.8 QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE			
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.8.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance query and response*		
A1.4.10.9 DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.9.2	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.9.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.10 SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.10.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance alternative*		
A1.4.10.10.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance alternative*		
A1.4.10.11 RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER			
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.10.11.1	ACQUIRE_Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List for absorption maneuver information	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.4.10.12 ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.10.12.1	INITIATE _Implement_Absorption_Maneuver message	Implement_Absorption_Maneuver	1
A1.4.10.12.2	EXECUTE _Implement_Absorption_Maneuver message	Implement_Absorption_Maneuver	1
A1.4.10.12.3	DETECT1 Message_Accept_Indicator on _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.1 DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Weather_Descriptor, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine possible utility of trial plan	Position_Symbol Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.11.1.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, and time information into a complete mental traffic picture to determine possible utility of trial plan		
A1.4.11.1.3	DECIDE need for _Trial_Plan	Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.2 REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT			
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.2.1	INITIATE _Retrieve_Plan message	Retrieve_Plan	1
A1.4.11.2.2	EXECUTE _Retrieve_Plan message	Retrieve_Plan	1
A1.4.11.2.3	DETCT appearance of selected _Trial_Plan_Readout or original _Flight_Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Are	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1
A1.4.11.3 RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.3.1	SEARCH _Flight_Plan_Readout_Area for information pertaining to system acceptance of selected trial plan	Flight_Plan_Readout_Area	1
A1.4.11.3.2	DETCT _Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Air_craft *invalid trial plan* in _Trial_Plan_Readout	Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Aircraft Trial_Plan_Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.3.3	EXTRACT _Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Air_craft from Trial_Plan_Readout on Flight Data Display	Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Aircraft Trial_Plan_Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.4 REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.4.1	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for information pertaining to selection of trial plan or flight plan*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.11.4.2	ACQUIRE Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management constraints	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.4.11.4.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, destination, speed, time, and traffic management/metering information into a mental traffic picture with regard to retrieved plan		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.4 REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)	
A1.4.11.4.4 COMPARE retrieved trial or flight plan information with mental traffic picture			
A1.4.11.4.5	ASSESS correctness/ appropriateness of retrieved plan to mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.5 ENTER TRIAL PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.11.5.1	INITIATE _Trial_Plan_Build message	Trial_Plan_Build	1
A1.4.11.5.2	EXECUTE _Trial_Plan_Build message	Trial_Plan_Build	1
A1.4.11.5.3	DETECT _Trial_Plan_Readout message in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	4 1
A1.4.11.6 ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.11.6.1	INITIATE _Trial_Plan_Amendment message	Trial_Plan_Amendment	1
A1.4.11.6.2	EXECUTE _Trial_Plan_Amendment message	Trial_Plan_Amendment	1
A1.4.11.6.3	DETECT appearance of modified or new field in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.11.7 REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.11.7.1	INITIATE _Quick_Trial_Planning message	Quick_Trial_Planning	1
A1.4.11.7.2	EXECUTE _Quick_Trial_Planning message	Quick_Trial_Planning	1
A1.4.11.7.3	DETECT appearance of _Trial_Plan_Readout messages in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	4 1
A1.4.11.8 REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY			
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.11.8.1	INITIATE _Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display message	Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1
A1.4.11.8.2	EXECUTE _Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display message	Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1
A1.4.11.8.3	DETECT _Trial_Plan_Route_Display on _Situation_Display for route information regarding trial plan	Trial_Plan_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.8.4	DETECT Route_Display on _Trial_Plan_Route_Display	Route_Display Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.8.5	EXTRACT _Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Indication, _Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Indication, or _Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Indication from _Trial_Plan_Route_Display	Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Indication Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Indication Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Indication Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.9 EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.9.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Block, _Position_Symbol, and Weather Descriptor on _Situation_Display *for information pertaining to appropriateness of trial plan*	Data_Block Position_Symbol Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.4.11.9.2	A/O ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display *for information pertaining to appropriateness of trial plan*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.11.9.3	A/O ACQUIRE Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management information	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.4.11.9.4	A/O SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, time, traffic management, and aircraft information into a mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.9.5	COMPARE Trial_Plan_Readout with mental traffic picture	Trial_Plan_Readout	4
A1.4.11.9.6	ASSESS appropriateness of Trial_Plan with regard to the mental traffic picture	Trial_Plan	4
A1.4.11.10 FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY			
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.10.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Block, _Position_Symbol, and Weather Descriptor on _Situation_Display *for information pertaining to formulation of a mental trial plan*	Data_Block Position_Symbol Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.4.11.10.2	A/O ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display *for information pertaining to formulation of mental trial plan*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.11.10.3	A/O ACQUIRE Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management information	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.4.11.10.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, time, and traffic management information into mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a mental trial plan		
A1.4.11.10.5	FORMULATE a mental trial plan on the basis of the mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.11 EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.11.11.1	EXTRACT Callsign, Alert_Type, Alert_Condition, Sector_Containing_Possible_Violation, Current_Controling_Sector from AERA_Alert_Display	Callsign Alert_Type Alert_Condition Sector_Containing_Possible_Violation Current_Controling_Sector AERA_Alert_Display	1 1 1 1 1 1
	A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.4.11.11 EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER				
	A1.4.11.11.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for information pertaining to evaluating trial or flight plan alert*	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.4.11.11.2	EXTRACT_Special_Use_Airspace_Identification, Time_To_Penetration, Restriction_Identification from _AERA_Alert_Display	A/O	Specjal_Use_Airspace_Identification Time_To_Penetration Restriction_Identification AERA_Alert_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.11.3	ACQUIRE _Data_Block, _Position_Symbol, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display *for information pertaining to evaluating trial or flight plan alert*	A/O	Data_Block Position_Symbol Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	27 30 1 1
A1.4.11.11.4	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display *for information pertaining to evaluating trial or flight plan alert*	A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.11.11.5	ACQUIRE_Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management constraints	A/O	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.4.11.11.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, speed, AERA, and traffic management information into a mental traffic picture with regard to evaluating trial plan alert			
A1.4.11.11.7	EVALUATE trial plan alert in regard to mental traffic picture to determine if additional information is needed			
A1.4.11.12 RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN				
	A1.4.11.12.1	SEARCH_AERA_Alert_Display *for presence of plan alerts*	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.11.12.2	DETECT_Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Alert from _AERA_Alert_Display	O	Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Alert AERA_Alert_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.12.3	DETECT_Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Alert on _AERA_Alert_Display	O	Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Alert AERA_Alert_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.12.4	DETECT_Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert from _AERA_Alert_Display	O	Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert AERA_Alert_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.13 RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION				
	A1.4.11.13.1	SCAN_Trial_Plan_Readout in Flight_Data_Readout_Area of Flight Data Display	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.11.13.2	DETECT_No_Conflict_Indication in Trial_Plan_Readout	O	No_Conflict_Indication Trial_Plan_Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.13.3	DETECT_No_Restriction_Violation for Trial_Plan_Readout	O	No_Restriction_Violation Trial_Plan_Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.14 DELETE TRIAL PLAN				
	A1.4.11.14.1	INITIATE_Delete_Trial_Plan message	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
			Delete_Trial_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.14 DELETE TRIAL PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.11.14.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Trial_Plan message	Delete_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.14.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of the _Delete_Trial_Plan	Delete_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.15 ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.15.1	INITIATE _Save_Trial_Plan message	Save_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.15.2	EXECUTE _Save_Trial_Plan message	Save_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.15.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Save_Trial_Plan message	Save_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.16 REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY			
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.16.1	INITIATE _Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display message	Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.16.2	EXECUTE _Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display message	Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.16.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Aircraft_Conflict_Display message	Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.16.4	SEARCH _Aircraft_Conflict_Display on _Situation_Display for information regarding conflict situation	Aircraft_Conflict_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.16.5	EXTRACT Callsign, _Route_Of_Aircraft, and _Violation_Area from _Aircraft_Conflict_Display	Callsign Route_Of_Aircraft Violation_Area Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.16.6	EXTRACT Current Controlling_Sector, Sector/Facility_Violation, and Time_To_Violation from _Aircraft_Conflict_Display	Current Controlling_Sector Sector/Facility_Violation Time_To_Violation Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.17 REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY			
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.17.1	INITIATE _Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display message	Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.17.2	EXECUTE _Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display message	Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.17.3	SEARCH _Airspace_Conflict_Display on _Situation_Display for information regarding airspace conflict situation	Airspace_Conflict_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.17.4	EXTRACT Callsign, _Violation_Area, _Route_Of_Aircraft, Current Controlling_Sector from _Airspace_Conflict_Display	Callsign Violation_Area Route_Of_Aircraft Current Controlling_Sector Airspace_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.4.11.17 REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)
A1.4.11.17.5	EXTRACT _Special_Use_Airspace or _Terrain_Area, _Special_Use_Airspace_Identification or _Terrain_Area_Identification from _Airspace_Conflict_Display		Special_Use_Airspace Terrain_Area Special_Use_Airspace_Identification Terrain_Area_Identification Airspace_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.17.6	EXTRACT _Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Penetration, _Time_To_Penetration, _Other_Special_Use_Airspace, and _Other_Terrain_Area from the _Airspace_Conflict_Display		Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Penetration Time_To_Penetration Other_Special_Use_Airspace Other_Terrain_Area Airspace_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.12.1 INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.12.1.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message		Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message		Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.3	DETECT _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited in Handoff_Alert_Indication in Full Data Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List		Auto_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1
A1.4.12.2 RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.12.2.1	INITIATE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message		Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.2	EXECUTE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message		Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.3	RECOGNIZE absence of _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited from Handoff_Alert_Indication in Full Data Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List		Auto_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1
A1.4.12.3 RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK				
			FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.12.3.1	INITIATE _Restore_Automatic_Pointout message		Restore_Automatic_Pointout	1
A1.4.12.3.2	EXECUTE _Restore_Automatic_Pointout message		Restore_Automatic_Pointout	1
A1.4.12.3.3	RECOGNIZE restoration of automatic pointout capability by absence of _Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator in Full_Data_Block on Situation Display		Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.12.3.4	A/0 RECOGNIZE restoration of automatic pointout capability by absence of entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List		Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.4.12.4 INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK				
A1.4.12.4.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message		Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
A1.4.12.4.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message		Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
A1.4.12.4.3	DETECT appearance of Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator in_Full_Data_Block on Situation Display and/or entries in Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List		Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1
A1.4.13.1 RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES				
A1.4.13.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot to cancel air traffic services*			
A1.4.13.2 TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT				
A1.4.13.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot to change to another frequency or that a listening watch is no longer required on assigned frequency*			
A1.4.13.3 RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE				
A1.4.13.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of arrival time from Flight Service Station*			
A1.4.13.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of arrival time at destination airport*			
A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR				
A1.4.13.4.1	SEARCH _System_Status_Data_Display *for discrete frequency in use by sector*		System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.4.13.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving VSCS Status/ Reconfigurations			
A1.4.13.4.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display for assigned frequencies		Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.4.4	EXTRACT assigned frequency from _Static_Information_Display		Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT				
A1.4.13.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing frequency change to an aircraft*			

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS	
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT			
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI			
A1.4.13.6.1	PERFORM VSOS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *initial call from pilot reporting his presence on frequency*			
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED			
A1.4.13.7.1	SEARCH_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display *for current altimeter setting for specific area*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1	
A1.4.13.7.2	EXTRACT_Altimeter_Setting_from_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	Altitude_Setting Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1	
A1.4.13.7.3	EXTRACT_Altimeter_Setting_from_Surface_Observation_on_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Altitude_Setting Surface_Observation	1	
A1.4.13.7.4	PERFORM VSOS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing altimeter to a pilot along route or at destination*			
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI			
A1.4.13.8.1	SEARCH_Full_Data_Block_on_Situation_Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1	
A1.4.13.8.2	EXTRACT_Callsign,_Mode_C_Altitude_or_Pilot-Reported_Altitude,_Assigned_Altitude_or_Interim_Altitude from_Full_Data_Block_on_Situation_Display	Callsign Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Interim_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1 1 1	
A1.4.13.8.3	SEARCH_Flight_Data_Entry_on_Flight_Data_Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27	
A1.4.13.8.4	EXTRACT_Assigned_Altitude,_Reported_Altitude,_Mode_C_Altitude from_Flight_Data_Entry_of_aircraft_in_question	Assigned_Altitude Reported_Altitude Mode_C_Altitude Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1	
A1.4.13.8.5	PERFORM VSOS. Communicating Normally Air To-Ground *request for pilot report of altitude of aircraft*			
A1.4.13.8.6	COMPARE pilot reported/ system reported altitude with assigned altitude			
A1.4.13.8.7	DECIDE aircraft altitude is within tolerance limits			
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED			
A1.4.14.1.1	SEARCH_Situation_Display_for_presence_of_new_radar_targets	Situation_Display	1	

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.4.14.1.2	EXTRACT _Target_Position_Symbol, _Track_Position_Symbol, and _Full_Data_Block from Situation Display		Target_Position_Symbol Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block	30 27 27
A1.4.14.1.3	DETECT appearance of new _Primary_Target_Class_Symbol not associated with _Track_Position_Symbol or _Data_Block on Situation Display		Primary_Target_Class_Symbol Track_Position_Symbol Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.14.1.4	DETECT appearance of new _Beacon_Target_Category_Symbol not associated with _Track_Position_Symbol or _Data_Block on Situation Display		Beacon_Target_Category_Symbol Track_Position_Symbol Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED			
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.14.2.1	PRERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising pilot that radar contact has been established*			
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES			
	TASK TYPE: VC/R	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.14.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar identification procedures*			
A1.4.14.3.2	SCAN _Target_Position_Symbol, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display *for target over reported fix, target within 1 mile of runway end, or observing target turning*		Target_Position_Symbol Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 1 1
A1.4.14.3.3	SCAN _Target_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, on _Situation_Display *for identification activation, code change, standby/ normal operation*		Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.4.14.3.4	DETECT appropriate response in _Target_Position_Symbol		Target_Position_Symbol	1
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.1.1.1	ACQUIRE _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display		Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.1.2	ACQUIRE _Weather_Descriptor on _Weather_Display		Weather_Descriptor Weather_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.1.3	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data and/ or _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert on the _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display		Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.1.4	SYNTHESIZE weather information from _Situation_Display, _Weather_Display, and _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display		Situation_Display Weather_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY, BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.1.1.5	ASSESS severity of weather conditions		
A1.5.1.1.6	ESTIMATE the dimensions and movement of the weather if such data are not available		
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.2.1	SCAN_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display for the presence of _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display 1 Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert 1	
A1.5.1.2.2	DETECT_Urgent_PIREP or A&M Alert NOTAM on Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Urgent_PIREP 1 A&M_Alert_NOTAM 1 Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display 1	
A1.5.1.2.3	EXTRACT_Urgent_PIREP or A&M_Alert_NOTAM on Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Display	Urgent_PIREP 1 A&M_Alert_NOTAM 1 Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Display 1	
A1.5.1.2.4	SCAN_Weather_Display and/or Situation_Display for the presence of Hazardous_Weather_Alert	Weather_Display 1 Situation_Display 1 Hazardous_Weather_Alert 1	
A1.5.1.2.5	DETECT_Hazardous_Weather_Alert on Weather_Display and/or Situation_Display	Hazardous_Weather_Alert 1 Weather_Display 1 Situation_Display 1	
A1.5.1.2.6	EXTRACT_Hazardous_Weather_Alert from Weather_Display and/or Situation_Display	Hazardous_Weather_Alert 1 Weather_Display 1 Situation_Display 1	
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.3.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather briefing from meteorologist*		
A1.5.1.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *weather briefing from meteorologist*		
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.4.1	INITIATE_PIREP message *generation*	PIREP 1	
A1.5.1.4.2	EXECUTE_PIREP message	PIREP 1	
A1.5.1.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _PIREP message	PIREP 1	
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.5.1	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to another controller A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.5.1.5.2	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to a pilot		
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.6.1	SYNTHESIZE hazardous weather, IFR/IMC areas, and geographic information from _Situation_Display, Weather_Display, and Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Display to form mental wr picture	Situation_Display Weather_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological	1 1 1
A1.5.1.6.2	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.6.3	ASSESS the impact of known and forecasted weather on traffic flows and routes		
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.7.1	SYNTHESIZE hazardous weather, IFR/IMC areas, and aeronautical data from _Situation_Display, Weather_Display, and Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display into mental wr picture	Situation_Display Weather_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.7.2	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.7.3	CROSS REFERENCE Geographic_Map_Data and/ or Static_Information_Display *charts*	Geographic_Map_Data Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.7.4	DECIDE altitude/ route to bypass severe weather based on mental traffic and weather picture and routes through area		
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.8.1	DETECT PIREP in Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data on Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	PIREP Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1 1
A1.5.1.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *PIREP*		
A1.5.1.8.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *PIREP relayed by another controller*		
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *weather advisory*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)	
A1.5.1.9.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.10.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather impact on routes and flows*		
A1.5.1.10.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather impact on routes and flows*		
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.11.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *request weather information*		
A1.5.1.11.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request weather information*		
A1.5.1.11.3	INITIATE _Query_A&M_Data_Base *weather data readout*	Query_A&M_Data_Base	1
A1.5.1.11.4	EXECUTE _Query_A&M_Data_Base	Query_A&M_Data_Base	1
A1.5.1.11.5	DETECT requested weather data on _Response_Display	Response_Display	1
A1.5.1.11.6	INITIATE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_P product message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.7	EXECUTE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_P product message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.8	DETECT requested weather product on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.12.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.12.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.13.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *request for weather*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.5.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request for weather*			
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.5.1.14.1	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *forward weather information*			
A1.5.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather information*			
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ IMC			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC/A	COORD MEDIA: V/F/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.1.15.1	PERFORM VSOS. Receiving G/C Communications *new routing for weather avoidance*			
A1.5.1.15.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new routing for weather avoidance*			
A1.5.1.15.3	SEARCH_Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display for emphasized Flight data revisions		Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.15.4	DETECT emphasized field(s) in Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display		Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.15.5	EXTRACT new routing in Flight_Data_Entry		Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION			
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.5.1.16.1	PERFORM VSOS. Broadcasting Recorded Weather Information			
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW ARM CONDITION			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.5.1.17.1	ACQUIRE_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display for new data or data pertinent to_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert		Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert	1 1
A1.5.1.17.2	SYNTHESIZE new aeronautical and weather information from_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display into mental weather picture		Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.17.3	COMPARE new mental weather picture with mental traffic picture			
A1.5.1.17.4	EVALUATE new_Aeronautical_and_Meteorological_Data impact on traffic		Aeronautical_and_Meteorological_Data	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.5.1.18.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request to release airspace*	O		
A1.5.1.18.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request to release airspace*	O		
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE ATC AIRSPACE			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.5.1.19.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request designation of airspace around weather*	O		
A1.5.1.19.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request designation of airspace around weather*	O		
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.5.1.20.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert message		Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert	1
A1.5.1.20.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert message		Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert	1
A1.5.1.20.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert message *data deemphasis*		Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert	1
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.5.1.21.1	INITIATE _PIREP message *forward urgent information to other affected controllers*		PIREP	1
A1.5.1.21.2	INTRODUCE _Coordination *for designated controller(s)*		Coordination	1
A1.5.1.21.3	EXECUTE _PIREP message		PIREP	1
A1.5.1.21.4	DETECT system acceptance of _PIREP message		PIREP	1
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INFO SYSTEM			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.5.1.22.1	INITIATE _ATIS_Character message		ATIS_Character	1
A1.5.1.22.2	EXECUTE _ATIS_Character message		ATIS_Character	1
A1.5.1.22.3	DETECT new _ATIS_Character on _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display A/O		ATIS_Character Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM			
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.5.1.22.4	INITIATE _Altimeter_Setting message		Altimeter_Setting	1
A1.5.1.22.5	EXECUTE _Altimeter_Setting message		Altimeter_Setting	1
A1.5.1.22.6	DETECT system acceptance of new _Update_Altimeter_Setting		Update_Altimeter_Setting	1
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/F/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.5.2.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *airport specific NOTAM*	0		
A1.5.2.1.2	ACQUIRE _Current_NOTAM from _Airport_Environment_Data_Display	*airport specific*	Current_NOTAM Airport_Environment_Data_Display	1 1
A1.5.2.1.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail	*airport specific NOTAM*		
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/F/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.5.2.2.1	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data_Display for changes in _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	0	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1 1
A1.5.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/S Communications *weather report update, e.g., hourly surface observation*	0		
A1.5.2.2.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail	*weather report update*		
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.2.3.1	SEARCH _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data_Display for information pertaining to lowest assignable flight level		Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.3.2	EXTRACT _Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level and _Altimeter_Setting from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display		Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level Altimeter_Setting Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.3.3	RECOGNIZE that _Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level and _Altimeter_Setting have changed		Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level Altimeter_Setting	1 1
A1.5.2.3.4	COMPARE _Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level with _Altimeter_Setting for concurrence		Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level Altimeter_Setting	1 1
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED			
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.2.4.1	ACQUIRE _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for information pertaining to changes in runway condition		Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.2.4.2	DECIDE whether runway conditions have changed based on information from _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.5.1	ACQUIRE _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for information to determine whether airport is IFR or VFR	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
	A/O		
A1.5.2.5.2	ACQUIRE _RWP_Weather_Product on _Situation_Display or _Weather_Display for presence of _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline	RWP_Weather_Product Situation_Display Weather_Display IFR/IMC_Area_Outline	1 1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.5.2.5.3	ACQUIRE Surface_Observation and _Meteorological_Impact_Statement on _Aeronautical And Meteorological_Data_Display for information pertaining to whether a control zone is IFR or VFR	Surface_Observation Meteorological_Impact_Statement Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.5.2.5.4	SYNTHESIZE weather information into mental weather picture		
A1.5.2.5.5	DECIDE if control zone is IFR or VFR		
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING		
	TASK TYPE: V/C/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recordings *review of ATIS*		
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Ground-To-Ground Communication *runway use data*		
	A/O		
A1.5.2.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *runway use data*		
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.8.1	SEARCH _Aeronautical And Meteorological_Data_Display for the presence of general-nature NOTAMs	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.8.2	EXTRACT NOTAM information from _Aeronautical And Meteorological_Data_Display *general-nature NOTAM*	NOTAM Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	4 1
	O		
A1.5.2.8.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *NOTAM update*		
	O		
A1.5.2.8.4	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *NOTAM update*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.9 RECEIVE RUNWAY USF DATA	TASK TYPE: R/VC/A COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.9.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/S Communications *active runway information*		
A1.5.2.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *runway in use data*		
A1.5.2.9.3	ACQUIRE _Airport_Information on _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for _Runway_Configuration	Airport_Information Airport_Environmental_Data_Display Runway_Configuration	1 1 1
A1.5.2.10 DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.10.1	ACQUIRE presence of emphasized data _Airport_Environmental_Alert or _ATC_Airport_Equipment_Alert on _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	Airport_Environmental_Alert ATC_Airport_Equipment_Alert Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.11 DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.11.1	ACQUIRE _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for update data	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.11.2	EVALUATE extracted data for accuracy		
A1.5.2.11.3	COMPARE extracted data to data displayed in other sources		
A1.5.2.11.4	DECIDE whether an airport sensor is faulty based upon available information		
A1.5.2.12 ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.12.1	INITIATE _Sensor_Override message	Sensor_Override	1
A1.5.2.12.2	EXECUTE _Sensor_Override message	Sensor_Override	1
A1.5.2.12.3	DETECT results of sensor override on the _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.13 RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.13.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/C Communications *notice of faulty airport environmental sensor*		
A1.5.2.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of faulty airport environmental sensor*		
A1.5.2.14 REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.14.1	ACQUIRE _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for weather information	Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.14 REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.5.2.14.2	ACQUIRE _RWP_Weather_Product_and_Geographic_Map_Overlay_on_Weather_Display for review of weather information	RWP_Weather_Product Geographic_Map_Overlay Weather_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.14.3	A/O ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
A1.5.2.14.4	A/O ACQUIRE _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for weather information	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.14.5	SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental picture of current and projected weather		
A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER			
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.1.1.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Position_Checklist in Static_Information_Display during relief briefing	Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.1.1.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE Controller_Notebook_Display	Controller_Notebook_Display	1
A1.6.1.1.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Situation_Display, Weather_Display, Special_Lists, and Other_Data_Display	Situation_Display Weather_Display Special_Lists Other_Data_Display	1 1 1 4
A1.6.1.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Recording Briefings		
A1.6.1.1.5	INFORM relieving controller *traffic picture, weather picture, systems status picture, pertinent priority text messages, controller notes, and display status*		
A1.6.1.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.6.1.2.1	INITIATE _Sign_Off message *after having been properly relieved*	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.2.2	EXECUTE _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.3 VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.1.3.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Position_Checklist on the Static_Information_Display to verify completeness of relief briefing	Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.1.3.2	ASSESS completeness of relief briefing		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _System_Status_Data_Display for information pertinent to assuming control of position	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.2.1.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.2.2.1	ACQUIRE _Situation_Display to determine current and projected traffic/ weather	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.2.2.2	ACQUIRE _Special_Lists for information pertinent to assuming control of position	Special_Lists	1
A1.6.2.2.3	ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, and _IFR/TMC_Area_Outline on _Situation_Display	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/TMC_Area_Outline Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.2.4	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to assuming control of position	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.6.2.2.5	ACQUIRE _RWP_Weather_Product and _Geographic_Map_Overlay on _Weather_Display for information pertaining to determining current or forecast weather	RWP_Weather_Product Geographic_Map_Overlay Weather_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.2.2.6	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_and_Meteorological_Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical_and_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.6.2.2.7	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.3.1	SCAN _Data_Display and display control settings for lighting levels, geographical range, altitude filter limits, and settings for other adjustable parameters	Data_Display	15
A1.6.2.3.2.1	COMPARE parameters on the _Data_Display with procedural requirements	Data_Display	15
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.4.1	INITIATE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.6.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.5.1	INITIATE Display Control adjustments		
A1.6.2.5.2	EXECUTE Display Control adjustments to set controller preferences		
A1.6.2.5.3	DETECT changes in appearance character/ symbol sizes, brightness, size/ shape/ location of displays, background shading, and viewports on logical and physical displays A/O		
A1.6.2.5.4	PERFORM VSCS. Adjusting VSCS Displays/ Receiving Modes A/O		
A1.6.2.5.5	PERFORM VSCS, Enabling VSCS Functions		
A1.6.2.5.6	ASSESS all Display Control and VSCS visual and audio settings for controller suitability		
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.6.1	SEARCH Data_Display for proper location on sector suite physical displays	Data_Display	15
A1.6.2.6.2	ASSESS Sector Suite for proper configuration/ setting of shelf height, main display tilt, keyboard tilt, location of trackball, and Auxilliary Display lighting		
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.7.1	INITIATE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Console_Configuration_Edit	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A/V/C COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.8.1	SCAN information on _Controller_Notebook_Display	Controller_Notebook_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
	TASK TYPE:	COORD MEDIA:		
A1.6.2.8 REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE				
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A/VC	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.6.2.8.2	EXTRACT Free-Form_Text_Item from Controller_Notebook_Display		Free-Form_Text_Item Controller_Notebook_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.3	CROSS-REFERENCE pertinent data from Position_Checklist in Static_Information_Display		Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.4	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice			
A1.6.2.8.5	INTEGRATE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility			
A1.6.2.8.6	EVALUATE completeness of information with regard to assuming position responsibility			
A1.6.2.8.7	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice			
A1.6.2.9 REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS				
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.6.2.9.1	INITIATE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message		Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
A1.6.2.9.2	EXECUTE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message		Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
A1.6.2.9.3	DETECT system acceptance of appropriate preference set			
A1.6.2.10 DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY				
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.2.10.1	DECIDE whether or not to assume position responsibility based on the information available			
A1.6.3.1 DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA				
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.3.1.1	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs			
A1.6.3.1.2	SCAN _Message_Composition_And_Response_Display for status of input data and messages		Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.3.1.3	DETECT _Message_Reject_Indicator or _Message_Error_Indicator on _Message_Composition_And_Response_Display		Message_Reject_Indicator Message_Error_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.3.1.4	EXTRACT _Message_Reject_Indicator from _Message_Composition_And_Response_Display		Message_Reject_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.3.1.5	EXTRACT _Message_Error_Indicator from _Message_Composition_And_Response_Display		Message_Error_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.3.2.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *transient equipment failure advisory* O		
A1.6.3.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of transient equipment failure*		
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.1.1	SEARCH _Data_Display on Sector Suite for proper system functioning	Data_Display	15
A1.6.4.1.2	RECOGNIZE degradation in resolution of displayed data in any or all displays		
A1.6.4.1.3	RECOGNIZE degradation in accuracy of displayed data in any or all displays		
A1.6.4.1.4	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs		
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.2.1	SEARCH _Data_Display for proper restoration of data base	Data_Display	15
A1.6.4.2.2	RECOGNIZE proper restoration of data on _Data_Display A/O	Data_Display	15
A1.6.4.2.3	DETECT restoration notification on _System_Status_Data_Display	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.3.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of equipment status* O		
A1.6.4.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of sector suite status*		
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.4.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *status of sector suite failure* O		
A1.6.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *status of sector suite failure*		
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.5.1	INITIATE _Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Physical_Display message	Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.4.5 REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.4.5.2	EXECUTE Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_In_One_Physical_Display message	Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Display	1
A1.6.4.5.3	DETECT Data_Display at designated Physical Display	Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.1.1	SEARCH System_Status_Data_Display for the status of the ACCC system	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1.2	DETCT Operational_Function_Degradation /Failure on System_Status_Data_Display A/N	Operational_Function_Degradation/Failure System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.5.1.3	DETECT Reduced_Capability_Mode_Indicator on System_Status_Data_Display	Reduced_Capability_Mode_Indicator System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.5.1.4	EXTRACT ACCC_Interface_Status *backup, adjacent* on System_Status_Data_Display A/O	ACCC_Interface_Status System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.5.1.5	RECOGNIZE system failure attributable to ACCC malfunction		
A1.6.5.2 REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)			
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.2.0	TBD facility directives/ procedures		
A1.6.5.3 REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)			
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.3.0	TBD facility directives/ procedures		
A1.6.5.4 VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES			
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.4.1	ACQUIRE_Situation_Display to verify that all targets under controller jurisdiction are properly identified	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.5.4.2	RECOGNIZE that _Data_Block are properly associated with _Position_Symbol A	Data_Block Position_Symbol	27 27
A1.6.5.4.3	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display to verify that data are consistent with data on Situation_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	27 1 1 1
A1.6.5.4.4	COMPARE computer IDs, callsigns, time, and altitude information of Flight_Data_Entry with Full_Data_Block and Position_Symbol on Situation_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Full_Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	27 27 27 1
A1.6.5.4.5	EVALUATE all compute responses during transitions between ACCC and backup modes		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.5.4.6	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *advise supervisor or Airway Facilities of current status* A/0		
A1.6.5.4.7	PERFORM VSOS. Receiving Ground-To-Ground Communications *information from supervisor or Airway Facilities regarding computer transition status*		
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.5.1	TBD facility procedures/ directives		
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.6.1	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *verifying computer actions interfacility and intrafacility during transition stages*		
A1.6.5.6.2	PERFORM VSOS. Receiving G/G Communications *verification of computer actions during transition stages*		
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft needing substitute routing due to NAVAID failure*	_Flight_Data_Entry _Time _Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.6.1.2	ACQUIRE _System_Status_Data_Display for status of NAVAID	_System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.6.1.3	ACQUIRE _Inbound_List, _Departure_List, and _Metering_Advisory_List in _Special_Lists for information on aircraft which may be affected by NAVAID outage	_Inbound_List _Departure_List _Metering_Advisory_List _Special_Lists	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.1.4	DECIDE aircraft that will require substitute routing		
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.2.1	ACQUIRE Equipment_Status on the _System_Status_Data_Display for status of NAVAID equipment	Equipment_Status _System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.6.2.2	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *request for maintenance, FSS, ATCI, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service*		
	A		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.6.6.2.3	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service* A/O		
A1.6.6.2.4	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *asking pilot for confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service or receiving pilot report of status*		
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.3.1	ACQUIRE _Substitute_Routing from _Static_Information_Display 0	Substitute_Routing Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.6.3.2	ACQUIRE _Usage_Of_Adopted_Routes on _System_Status_Data_Display	Usage_Of_Adopted_Routes System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.4.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of NAVAID status* 0		
A1.6.6.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of NAVAID status* 0		
A1.6.6.4.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving information from pilot regarding status of a NAVAID*		
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.5.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *substitute routing* A/O		
A1.6.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.6.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *cancel substitute routing* 0		
A1.6.6.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.7.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating C/C Communications *NAVAID status* 0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.6.6.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *NAVAID status* A/O		
A1.6.6.7.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.6.8.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *substitute routing* 0		
A1.6.6.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *substitute routing* 0		
A1.6.6.8.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.9.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *delete previous substitute routing* 0		
A1.6.6.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *delete previous substitute routing* A/O		
A1.6.6.9.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue clearance deleting previously cleared route*		
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.10.1	SYNTHESIZE weather, traffic management/metering, and airport information into mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.6.10.2	ASSESS feasibility and impact of releasing equipment on the basis of current and projected workload, traffic, and weather		
A1.6.6.10.3	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*		
A1.6.6.10.4	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*		
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.11.1	EVALUATE need for substitute routing		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *need to cancel or to implement substitute routing*	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)	
A1.6.6.11.2	A PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *need to implement or to cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.11.3			
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.12.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*		
A1.6.6.12.2	O PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*		
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.13.1	INITIATE _Repetitive_Route_Amendment message	Repetitive_Route_Amendment	1
A1.6.6.13.2	EXECUTE _Repetitive_Route_Amendment message	Repetitive_Route_Amendment	1
A1.6.6.13.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Repetitive_Route_Amendment message	Repetitive_Route_Amendment	1
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.14.1	INITIATE _Create_Route message	Create_Route	1
A1.6.6.14.2	EXECUTE _Create_Route message	Create_Route	1
A1.6.6.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Create_Route message	Create_Route	1
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.15.1	INITIATE _Delete_Route message	Delete_Route	1
A1.6.6.15.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Route message	Delete_Route	1
A1.6.6.15.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Delete_Route message	Delete_Route	1
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE TASK TYPE: V/C/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.1.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Initiating G/G Communications *problems in initiating a ground-to-ground call*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.7.1.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *problem receiving or answering a ground-to-ground call*		
A1.6.7.1.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *problems receiving or transmitting air-to-ground communications*		
A1.6.7.1.4	PERFORM VSOS, Broadcasting Recorded Weather Information *problem with broadcasting*		
A1.6.7.1.5	PERFORM VSOS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *problem monitoring ATIS*		
A1.6.7.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSOS system which degrades or prevents communication capabilities		
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.2.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.3.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G communications *notice of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.7.4.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *communications status*		
A1.6.7.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *communications status*		
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.5.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *advising of new frequency*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.7.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.6.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *alternate communications path*		
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine current and projected workload levels A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.6.8.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to actual and projected workload levels A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.8.1.3	ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, and _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to actual or predicted workload levels A/O	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline Situation_Display	1 3 2 1
A1.6.8.1.4	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions to aid in determining current and projected workload levels A/O	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.6.8.1.5	ACQUIRE _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management information A/O	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.6.8.1.6	ACQUIRE _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List for metering information A/O	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.6.8.1.7	ACQUIRE _Sector_Workload_Display for automated workload levels A/O	Sector_Workload_Display	1
A1.6.8.1.8	SYNTHESIZE all traffic and weather information to form a mental picture of current and projected workload levels		
A1.6.8.1.9	ASSESS individual workload		
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.2.1	SYNTHESIZE controller, supervisor, traffic management, and pilot intended actions into a mental picture of current and projected workload levels		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.8.2.2	PROJECT current and future workload based on mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.8.2.3	ASSESS individual workload		
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.3.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *request assistance or relief*		
A1.6.8.3.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request assistance or relief*		
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.4.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *request flow control be imposed*		
A1.6.8.4.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request flow control be imposed*		
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.8.5.1	INITIATE _Sector_Workload_Prediction message	Sector_Workload_Prediction	1
A1.6.8.5.2	EXECUTE _Sector_Workload_Prediction message	Sector_Workload_Prediction	1
A1.6.8.5.3	DETECT _Sector_Number and _Sector_Workload_Prediction *average number of controlled aircraft per time interval* from _Sector_Workload_Display	Sector_Number Sector_Workload_Prediction Sector_Workload_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.8.6.1	EVALUATE sector workload situation based upon the number of predicted aircraft displayed for the specified time interval on the _Sector_Workload_Display	Sector_Workload_Display	1
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.1.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar contact lost*		
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.2.1	INITIATE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.6.9.2.2	EXECUTE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1
A1.6.9.2.3	DETECT _Data_Block reassociated with _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.9.3.1	SEARCH Situation_Display to verify that _Data_Block is associated with _Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Data_Block Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.3.2	DETECT _Data_Block association with _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.9.4.1	PERFORM VS/CS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *termination of radar service*		
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.9.5.1	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.9.5.2	SYNTHESIZE position, route, speed, altitude, aircraft and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation		
A1.6.9.5.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.6.9.5.4	INITIATE _Track message *to initiate flight plan extrapolation*	Track	1
A1.6.9.5.5	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.5.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block and _Track_Position_Symbol *flight plan extrapolation* on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.5.7	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message *to initiate flight plan extrapolation*	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.5.8	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.5.9	DETECT _full_Data_Block and _Track_Position_Symbol *flight plan extrapolation* on _Situation_Display	full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.6 SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK			
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.6.1	INITIATE _Track message *to suspend full data block and track position symbol*	Track	1
A1.6.9.6.2	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.6.3	RECOGNIZE Full_Data_Block and Track_Position_Symbol *in extrapolated status* on Situation_Display are removed	Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.6.4	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message *to suppress flight plan extrapolation status*	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.6.5	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.6.6	RECOGNIZE Full_Data_Block and Position_Symbol *in extrapolated status* on Situation_Display are removed	Full_Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7 INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A/E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.7.1	SCAN Target/Track_Descriptor on the Situation_Display	Target/Track_Descriptor Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.9.7.2	DETECT Position_Symbol or Data_Block on the Situation_Display entering an area of radar coverage but not under radar contact*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.3	INITIATE _Track message *to initiate a track on aircraft*	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.4	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.5	DETECT appearance of Full_Data_Block for appropriate aircraft on Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.9.7.6	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot to squawk "ident"	Ground	1
A1.6.9.7.7	SEARCH Situation_Display for Ident_Indicator_In Target_Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.8	DETECT Ident_Indicator_in Target_Position_Symbol on Situation_Display	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.7.9	EXTRACT Callsign from Full_Data_Block of aircraft squawking "ident"	Callsign Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.6.9.8 REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS			
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot position reports*		
	0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.6.9.8.2	PERFORM VSOS. Initiating G/G Communications *request flight service station, ARINC, ATCT, or company radio to relay request for pilot position reports*		
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.9.9.1	RECOGNIZE that radar capabilities have returned to normal		
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.9.10.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display *for aircraft in coast mode*	_Position_Symbol _Data_Block _Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.10.1.1	ACQUIRE _Computer_Outage_Data on _System_Status_Data_Display *for indication of computer outage affecting flight plan data base*	_Computer_Outage_Data _System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.10.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *to verify that flight plan data base is being updated*	_Flight_Data_Entry _Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.2.2	RECOGNIZE that _Flight_Data_Entry is not being updated	_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.10.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	_Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	_Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.3	DETECT acceptance of new data in appropriate field of _Flight_Data_Entry	_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.10.4.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	_Flight_Plan	1
A1.6.10.4.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	_Flight_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.10.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.10.5.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for verification of flight data accuracy during transition	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.5.2	COMPARE information on _Flight_Data_Display with information on _Situation_Display A/O	Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.5.3	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *query other controllers, supervisor, and/or system engineer to verify flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.4	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, and/or system engineer*		
A1.6.10.5.5	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *query other controllers, supervisor, or system engineer about flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.6	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, or system engineer*		
A1.6.11.1	Detect UNRELIABLE VSOS COMMUNICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.11.1.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *intermittent problem initiating G/G communications*		
A1.6.11.1.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *intermittent problem receiving G/G communications*		
A1.6.11.1.3	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *intermittent problem receiving or initiating Air-To-Ground communications*		
A1.6.11.1.4	PERFORM VSOS, Broadcasting Recorded Message *intermittent problem broadcasting*		
A1.6.11.1.5	PERFORM VSOS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *intermittent problem monitoring ATIS*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.11.1	Detect unreliable VSOS communication		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.11.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSOS system which intermittently degrades communication capabilities		
A1.6.11.2	Query whether others are receiving an aircraft's transmissions		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.11.2.1	PERFORM VSOS, Initiating G/G Communications *query if other controller is receiving aircraft transmission*		
	A		
A1.6.11.2.2	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that another controller is/ is not receiving aircraft transmission*		
	O		
A1.6.11.2.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *query if other controller is receiving aircraft transmission*		
	A		
A1.6.11.2.4	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that another controller is/ is not receiving aircraft transmission*		
	O		
A1.6.11.2.5	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *query if other pilot is receiving aircraft transmission*		
A1.6.11.3	Issue alternate communication for air/ ground transmission		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.11.3.1	PERFORM VSOS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue alternate communication channel*		
A1.6.11.4	Receive notice of transient communication failure		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.11.4.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of transient communication failure*		
	O		
A1.6.11.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of transient communication failure*		
A1.6.12.1	Receive notice to take over airspace		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.1.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to take over airspace*		
	O		
A1.6.12.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to take over airspace*		
A1.6.12.2	Receive notice to prepare for sector reconfiguration		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.2.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of sector reconfiguration*		
	O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.12.2 RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.12.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of sector reconfiguration*		
A1.6.12.2.3	RECOGNIZE_Resectorization_Prompt on _Flight_Data_Display	Resectorization_Prompt Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.12.2.4	RECOGNIZE_Resectorization_Support_FDE_I ndication *emphasis*	Resectorization_Support_FDE_Indication	15
A1.6.12.3 RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to release airspace*		
A1.6.12.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to release airspace*		
A1.6.12.4 RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is operative*		
A1.6.12.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that adjacent facility is operative*		
A1.6.12.5 RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*		
A1.6.12.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*		
A1.6.12.6 ENTER RECONFIGURATION/ RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE			
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.12.6.1	INITIATE_Accept_Resectorization message	Accept_Resectorization	1
A1.6.12.6.2	EXECUTE_Accept_Resectorization message	Accept_Resectorization	1
A1.6.12.6.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Accept_Resectorization message	Accept_Resectorization	1
A1.6.12.6.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving VSOS Status *detect transfer of VSOS capability*		
A1.6.13.1 RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS			
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.13.1.1	PERFORM VSOS, Receiving G/G Communications *radar sensor status*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS		
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)			
A1.6.13.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *radar sensor status*				
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE				
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED				
A1.6.13.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *procedures to be used during sensor outage*				
A1.6.13.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *procedures to be used during sensor outage*				
A1.6.13.3	PERCIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE				
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI				
A1.6.13.3.1	RECOGNIZE track swap/ track disassociation from relationship of _Position_Symbol to _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	2 27 1		
A1.6.13.3.2	RECOGNIZE disappearance of target from _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1		
A1.6.13.3.3	DETFCIT appearance of Coast_Indicator in _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, _Full_Data_Block and/ or _Partial_Data_Block on Situation Display	Coast_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block Partial_Data_Block	1 2 2 2 2		
A1.6.13.3.4	DETECT Transponder_Failure_Note in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Transponder_Failure_Note Full_Data_Block	1 1		
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR				
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED				
A1.6.13.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of radar sensor status*				
A1.6.13.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of radar sensor status*				

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages E-109 thru E-199 deleted)

APPENDIX F

TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ACF/ACCC controller tasks to functional requirements of the System Level Specification [21] shows that functionality exists to support the task. Voice communication tasks and purely mental/analytical tasks will not trace to any SLS requirement; only tasks involving receipt or entry of Sector Suite information can be traced.

The task to SLS requirement traceability table in this appendix contains five columns of information:

Task Number

Task Statement

AAS SLS Paragraph Number

AAS SLS Requirement extracting the pertinent SLS text

Page Number of the requirement location in the SLS [21].

Following the presentation of all tasks, there is a list of "orphan" tasks. These are the tasks not containing any reference to an SLS paragraph. All of these orphan tasks should be of an Analytical or Verbal Communication task type (per Appendix D, Task Information Requirements), or a receipt task involving direct observation of an event or situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	r. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-01	r. Continuous Range Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance in miles between two aircraft or between an aircraft and a designated point.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	r. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an accepted rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-47	o. Fix/Time Readout: Flight Identification, Fix, (Time)	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-48	o. Fix/Time Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the speed adjustment necessary to position the designated aircraft over the designated fix at the specified time.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-50	p. Range/Bearing Readout: First Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Second Point Identifier, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-51	p. Range/Bearing Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between two CPSD selected points or between the track position of the designated flight identification and a CPSD selected point.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-52	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the second point shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the first point.	371

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-53	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time between the two designated points shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-55	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Adopted Fix, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-56	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between a CPSD selected point or track position of the designated flight identification and a designated adopted fix	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-57	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the designated adopted fix shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the designated adopted fix.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-58	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time to the designated adopted fix shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-78	The capability shall be provided to force the display of Full Data Blocks at a sector under specified conditions, overriding all display control functions.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-81	An 'adopted' FD ₀ format shall be displayed as a result of handoff or pointout which has been initiated, or from a quick look action.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-37	k. Quick Look: (Sector Number(s)).	370

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.5 (cont'd)	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-38	k. Quick Look: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display FDDs for aircraft in the position's geographic area of concern that are eligible for display as FDDs at another position or positions in the ACCC, in adjacent sectors in adjacent ACCCs, or in a TCCC being supported.	371
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-06	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select, prioritize, and order sort factors, on a per list basis.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-16	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-17	b. Ordering - Each list of FDEs shall be controlled separately.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-18	b. Ordering - In automatic ordering, the FDEs shall be sorted according to specified fields of the Flight Data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-19	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order on a per list basis.	340
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-02	The velocity vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to the distance the aircraft will travel in a controller-selectable number of minutes from zero up to an adoptable maximum value.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-03	The distance vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to a controller-selectable number of miles along the projected heading.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-05	An indication shall be provided to distinguish between the two types of track vectors.	337
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-42	m. Vertical Velocity Readout: Flight Identification.	371

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.19 (cont'd)	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-43 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-44	m. Vertical Velocity Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the vertical velocity of an aircraft. m. Vertical Velocity Readout: This readout shall be terminated by controller command or after an adoptable time.	371 371
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-60 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-62	TRACK CONTROL n. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	368 372
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-60	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLIGH RESTRICTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-60 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-60 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-60 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-60	SITUATION DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST METERING ADVISORY LIST	323 323 339 334 355
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFIRMANCE CRITERIA	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-60	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-60 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-60 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-61 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-62	SITUATION DISPLAY ROUTE DISPLAY The controller shall be able to display the planned route of any flight on the Situation Display for which flight plan information is available. The controller shall be able to specify the amount of route display in terms of the number of minutes of flight time.	323 338 338 338
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	3.7.1.1.1.3-60 3.7.1.1.1.3-62	SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING CAPABILITY It shall report to the operations and supervisory personnel all events which affect the functional performance of the system.	262

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.2.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	3.7.1.1.1.3.3-00	MONITOR FUNCTION PERFORMANCE AND AVAILABILITY	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-03	The ACCC shall alert supervisory and operational personnel to any degradation of the system's functional performance.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-04	If the performance of a function degrades to a point where it is no longer useful, performance of that function shall be automatically suspended and supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-08	If the Reduced Capability Mode cannot be maintained, all supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified that the system is in the emergency mode and messages shall be sent to adjacent and backup ACCCs and appropriate TCCCs.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-18	When the interface between a TCCC or D-BRITE and an ACCC is lost or when the ACCC determines that the TCCC is in stand-alone mode, the ACCC shall signal supervisory and affected operational personnel and the Traffic Management System Facility of the outage.	264
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-19	When communications are restored or the TCCC returns to Normal Mode, the ACCC shall signal the affected personnel and facilities.	264
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-03	The controller shall have the capability to select the categories of data to be displayed.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-04	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-05	As established through adaptation, selected items shall be emphasized to indicate that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.4-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGES	359

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.2.2 (cont'd)	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.4-01	The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.8 describing the System Status Data Display.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.4-02	These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.4-03	Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	380
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT	3.7.1.1.1.3.3-00	MONITOR FUNCTION PERFORMANCE AND AVAILABILITY	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-08	If the Reduced Capability Mode cannot be maintained, all supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified that the system is in the emergency mode and messages shall be sent to adjacent and backup ACCCs and appropriate TCCCs.	263
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.1 (cont'd)	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-08 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-09 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-13	a. Posting - There shall be several types of FDEs, such as en route, departure, terminal arrival, etc. a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists. a. Posting - Other posting lists such as Information, Hold, Release, etc., shall be available as defined in adaption.	340 340 340
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36 3.7.1.2.1.1.6-03 3.7.1.2.1.1.6-04	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY A Flight Data Area shall be established to display Flight Plan FDEs. In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller. MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or All mail message readout.	330 339 341 358 358
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-34 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY Multiple adaption sets shall be provided for controller selection of the format of data to be displayed. f. Formatting - A minimum of 10 formats set in adaption shall be provided for each operational position specified in 3.7.1.2.2. f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	339 339 341 341
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-10 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-11	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES c. Departure: Flight Identification, (Departure Time), (Assigned Altitude). c. Departure: This message shall be used to activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile flight plan.	373 374 374

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.1 "cont'd)	ENTER DEPARTURE EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time of Fix), (Pilot Estimate of Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-05	The ACCC shall provide the capability of manually initiating a track through controller input even if the reports associated with the target to be tracked consist entirely of primary (search) reports.	274
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTOMATIC TRACKING CAPABILITY	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-02	All tracks that are initiated shall be designated as unclassified tracks until processed by the Pairing Tracks with Flight Plans function.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-03	Tracks that pair with a flight plan shall be designated as paired tracks.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-04	Tracks that do not pair with a flight plan shall be designated as unpaired tracks.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-05	The ACCC shall attempt to correlate target data with all tracks.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-01	a. Except when selected categories of tracks are inhibited per paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.12, the ACCC shall automatically initiate tracks on all Mode S and ATCRBS targets.	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-02	b. Except in adopted volumes of airspace around airports, the ACCC shall automatically initiate tracks on all Mode S and ATCRBS targets.	274

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.3 'cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-03	c. Except for targets with valid Mode C data when the Mode C is above or below adopted altitudes for the ACF (the ACF ceiling plus at least 6000 feet and the ACF floor minus at least 6000 feet), the ACCC shall automatically initiate tracks on all Mode S and ATCRBS targets.	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-06	A controlled track shall also be initiated as a result of a handoff from an adjacent facility.	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-00	PAIRING TRACKS WITH FLIGHT PLAN	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-01	The ACCC shall pair unclassified tracks with flight plan data.	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-02	When a discrete code or Mode S track is automatically initiated, a check shall be made to determine whether a flight plan exists for that track.	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-05	For departures from airports being provided radar approach control services via the ACCC, the ACCC shall automatically initiate departure processing for the flight when the track auto-initiates and pairs with the flight plan for the flight.	275
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.6-00	TRACK DATA UPDATING	276
		3.7.1.1.3.2.6-09	The controller shall also have the capability to force a track into flight plan extrapolation status when the aircraft is not in airspace adopted for track extrapolation.	276
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5-00	FLIGHT PLAN POSITION EXTRAPOLATION	284
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5-08	The extrapolated flight plan positions shall be made available for display at control positions automatically when the track enters extrapolation status or on demand by the controller (see paragraphs 3.7.1.1.3.2 and 3.7.1.1.6).	284
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	358
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-45	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: Flight Identification.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-46	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: This message shall be used to put the designated flight into flight plan extrapolation status or to suppress flight plan extrapolation on the flight.	371
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.4-00	DETERMINATION OF TRACK STATUS	275

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Description	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.6 cont'd)	DISPLAY EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	3.7.1.1.5.2.9-05	c. Tracks shall be in flight plan extrapolation status when they enter adopted volumes of airspace and no radar data correlates with the track.	275
		3.7.1.1.5.2.6-00	TRACK DATA UPDATING	276
		3.7.1.1.5.2.6-11	The position symbol or data block shall then be updated and indicate that the track is in flight plan extrapolation status.	276
		3.7.1.1.5.3.1.5-00	FLIGHT PLAN POSITION EXTRAPOLATION	284
		3.7.1.1.5.3.1.5-08	The extrapolated flight plan positions shall be made available for display at control positions automatically when the track enters extrapolation status or on demand by the controller (see paragraphs 3.7.1.1.3.2 and 3.7.1.1.6).	284
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	a. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDS and shall denote when a track is in const, held, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	353
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6-00	BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT	284
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6-11	The controller shall be able to request a discrete code be assigned to a flight plan from one specific adopted subset or from an adopted contiguous set of codes in a subset.	284
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-12	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: Flight Identification, (Beacon Code), (Code Subset Designator).	374

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.5.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-13 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-14	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: This message shall be used to request the ACCC to assign or change a discrete beacon code for a flight. e. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: The controller shall be able to assign a specific code, or have the system pick the code from a controller selected code subset or from a contiguous set of codes in a subset.	374 374
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-03 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-07 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-08 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-09 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-02	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS A leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the Callsign in the displayed Full Data Block. The direction and length of the leader for each data block shall be determined by one of two controller-selectable ways, automatic or manual data block offset. The controller shall be able to override automatic offsetting for the whole display or for each data block individually. The controller shall then be able to adjust the leader length and the leader direction of each Data Block manually. Leader length and direction shall be separately adjustable for LDBs, FDBs, and PDBs. The leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the top line in the PDB. The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable. The leader shall be displayed from the target symbol to the top line in the LDB. The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	323 330 335 335 335 335 335 335 335 335 335 335
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	323 332 332

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.2 (cont'd)	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.18-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.18-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.18-02	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY The logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters. The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	363 363 363
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM A/C SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-30 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-31	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES j. Drop Flight Plan: Flight Identification. j. Drop Flight Plan: This message shall be used to delete from the system all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan and downgrade the paired track, if any, to an unpaired track.	375 375 375
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCC SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-08 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-09	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: Flight Identification. b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: This message shall be used to delete all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan from the internal ACCC but will not transmit this delete to any other facility.	373 373 374
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification. w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	375 378 378
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	373 378

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.6 (cont'd)	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN CAN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN CAN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual PDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN CAN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-30	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-74	dd. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Full Data Block has been requested for this track by controller input.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual PDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-06	ee. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: altitude limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-09	eb. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: beacon code limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-10	ec. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: geographic area within the selected geographic area of concern.	336

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-30 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-31	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY d. Suppression - FDEs shall be automatically suppressed from one or more lists as a result of the selection by the controller of a suppress FDE action or expiration of an adoptable time after accept handoff is received from an adjacent sector or facility. d. Suppression - An optional manual acknowledgement mode shall be provided to override automatic suppressions.	339 340 340
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-30 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-14 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY a. Posting - The controller shall have the capability to move FDEs into and out of these special lists and other types of posting lists including those of other sectors. FLIGHT DATA CHANGES p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility), (Posting List Header), (+flight identification(s)). p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting sector.	339 340 373 376 377
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-13 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-28 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-32 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-33	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs. In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEN through controller FDEN entry. d. FDENs indicating that radar contact has been lost or radar service has been terminated shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry. f. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs associated with the route data field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances, DME arc, and radius clearances. f. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FULN entry.	341 342 342 342 343 343

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No
A1.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-44	b. An FDEN indicating an assigned altitude has been verified or a fix crossing time has been issued, shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-45	h. FDEN(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position and all positions along the trajectory up to and including the sector in which the altitude restriction applies.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-48	h. Upon controller FDEN entry, this FDEN shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been approved with the next sector.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-52	i. An FDEN indicating a controller request for a pilot to report reaching or leaving an altitude and an FDEN indicating pilot reported altitude other than assigned shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-53	i. An FDEN indicating that an altitude has been reached or vacated shall be generated when the controller inputs a reported altitude message indicating this condition.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-54	j. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which have been delivered.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-57	j. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-58	k. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-59	k. This FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred and displayed at the next sector when a handoff is initiated.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-60	l. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the next fix date field shall indicate when the next fix entered in a progress report is not on the assigned route.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-63	m. This FDEN shall be generated when a hold message is entered by the controller.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-65	n. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the fix tagged with this FDEN.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-66	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
31.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FCE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-67	o. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include, at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-68	o. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-69	p. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely indicate that VFR flight following, Stage II, ICA, TRSA, or ARSA service is being provided to an aircraft.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-70	p. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-71	q. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FCEN shall denote the cancellation of an IFR flight plan.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-72	q. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-73	r. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall uniquely denote arrival time and clearance void time.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-74	r. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-75	s. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs associated with the Posted Fix field shall uniquely denote the pilot estimate at this fix and the actual time at this fix.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-76	s. These FDENs shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains these coordination times.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-78	t. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Next Fix field shall denote the pilot estimate for the next fix.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-79	t. This FDEN shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains this coordination time.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-80	TRACK CONTROL	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. Radar Contact: This message shall be used to identify that a flight is in radar contact or radar contact has been lost or terminated.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-80	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.1.6.11 cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-20 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-21 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-27 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-57	f. Hold: The option shall be provided to enter holding instructions, namely hold direction, turns, leg lengths, and time entering and time leaving hold. f. Hold: These holding instructions shall be processed only for the display of FDENs. g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan. h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude. h. Reported Altitude: These optional fields shall be processed only for the display of FDENs. i. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDENs.	375 375 375 375 375 378
41.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-15	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs. Unless otherwise noted, FDENs shall be displayed only at the operational position which has control of the track and shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDEN no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	341 342 342
41.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-16 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command. b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	339 340 340
41.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	323 338 338

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.14 (cont'd)	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.16-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.18-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.18-04	CONTROLLER NOTE PAD DISPLAY The logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters. These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes action to delete them.	363 363 363
A1.1.6.15	DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-55	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FOB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Hangoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). bk. Scratch Pad Data shall be entered by the controller and shall consist of up to three characters of information.	323 330 332 334
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.5-00 3.7.1.1.3.5-01 3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00 3.7.1.1.3.5.1-22 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-58	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY a. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: In the detection of short-term aircraft-track-to-aircraft-track separation violations when at least one of the two aircraft is controlled. CONFLICT ALERT The ACCC shall initiate alerts to appropriate control positions and alert subsequent processing functions when current or predicted conflicts are detected. SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY bd. The conflict alert indicator shall denote when a conflict alert has been calculated for an aircraft. cb. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FOB: Conflict Alert.	293 293 294 295 323 330 333 334

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-75	de. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in conflict with another track that is being presented in Full Data Block format at this sector.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19	b. The following FOEN categories shall be provided: FOENs shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FOENs shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-21	c. The following FOEN categories shall be provided: FOENs shall uniquely denote priority and advisory alerts that have been generated for a Flight Plan due to the detection of an aircraft to aircraft and/or aircraft to airspace conflict.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-22	c. These FOENs shall be automatically generated and displayed at the sector for which the conflict is predicted to occur.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-23	c. An FDE shall be forced for display if it is not already being displayed at that sector.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-02	a. The following are the general categories of alerts: Conflict of an aircraft with another aircraft or minimum safe altitudes.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-06	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	321
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.6 (cont'd)	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-01	This logical display shall contain information on alert conditions detected by the ACCC or input by a controller, and information for resolving the alert condition.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	352
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	352

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	SITUATION DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	323 339 352
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	323 339
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.1.3.5.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.5.2-01 3.7.1.1.3.5.2-04 3.7.1.1.3.5.2-17 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-49 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-59 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-21	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING The ACCC shall provide the capability of detecting conflicts between an aircraft's projected flight path and the location of adopted airspace regions. Upon detection of current or imminent violations of such airspace regions within the look-ahead time period, aural and visual alerts shall be provided to the appropriate control room personnel. The ACCC shall initiate alerts to appropriate control positions and alert subsequent processing functions when current or predicted conflicts are detected. SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY b. The minimum safe altitude warning indicator shall denote when an MSAW alert has been calculated for an aircraft. cc. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDD: Minimum Safe Altitude Warning. FLIGHT DATA FIELDS b. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning. b. These FDENs shall be automatically generated and displayed. c. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely denote priority and advisory alerts that have been generated for a Flight Plan due to the detection of an aircraft to aircraft and/or aircraft to airspace conflict.	295 295 295 295 295 323 330 333 334 341 342 342 342

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.1 (cont'd)	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-22 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-25 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	c. These FDENs shall be automatically generated and displayed at the sector for which the conflict is predicted to occur. c. An FDE shall be forced for display if it is not already being displayed at that sector. ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY o. The following are the general categories of alerts: Conflict of an aircraft with another aircraft or minimum safe altitudes. Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	342 342 352 352 352
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	523 323 324
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	SITUATION DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	323 339 352
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323 323

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.3.7 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ROUTE/Altitude/Weather	3.7.1.1.3.5-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-03	c. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: In the resolution of conflicts detected by the Conflict Alert and MSAW functions.	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-01	The ACCC shall suggest resolutions of tactical (short-term) situations in a manner that ensures adequate aircraft separation and minimal disruption of system operation.	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-02	The ACCC shall determine corrective action required to provide for track conflict resolution and terrain avoidance by recommending a set of resolution alternatives (maneuvers) that will avert the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-03	The resolution alternatives shall be determined from a defined set of rules and procedures related to the characteristics of each projected conflict and the characteristics of the aircraft involved in the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-04	The ACCC shall notify the appropriate controllers of the resolution alternatives.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-05	The ACCC shall generate feasible alternatives for the resolution of conflicts identified by the Conflict Alert and MSAW functions and display them to controllers.	296

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.2 (cont'd)	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT'S ROUTE, ALTITUDE, WEATHER	3.7.1.1.5.5.3-06	The ACCC shall provide at least one resolution advisory for all displayed CA or MSAW alerts, even for those involving pop-ups, those for which no resolution maneuver that can guarantee standard separation among all aircraft involved is found, or those multiple conflicts involving ... (See SLS).	297
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collision, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE, PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.1.5.5-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-02	b. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: In ensuring that Mode C transponder-equipped controlled aircraft avoid adopted airspace and terrain volumes.	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-03	c. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: In the resolution of conflicts detected by the Conflict Alert and MSAW functions.	293

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-01	The ACCC shall suggest resolutions of tactical (short-term) situations in a manner that ensures adequate aircraft separation and minimal disruption of system operation.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-02	The ACCC shall determine corrective action required to provide for track conflict resolution and terrain avoidance by recommending a set of resolution alternatives (maneuvers) that will avert the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-03	The resolution alternatives shall be determined from a defined set of rules and procedures related to the characteristics of each predicted conflict and the characteristics of the aircraft involved in the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-04	The ACCC shall notify the appropriate controllers of the resolution alternatives.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-05	The ACCC shall generate feasible alternatives for the resolution of conflicts identified by the Conflict Alert and MSAW functions and display them to controllers.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-06	The ACCC shall provide at least one resolution advisory for all displayed CA or MSAW alerts, even for those involving pop-ups, those for which no resolution maneuver that can guarantee standard separation among all aircraft involved is found, or those multiple conflicts involving ... (See SLS).	297
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352 352
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	323 330
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	SITUATION DISPLAY CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	323 338 339 352
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00 3.7.1.1.3.5.1-21 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	CONFLICT ALERT The ACCC shall also provide the capability to inhibit Conflict Alert generation for aircraft operating in adopted airspace volumes and for selected aircraft pairs and groups. ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display. TRACK CONTROL 1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)). 1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	294 295 352 352 368 369 369

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.2 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00	CONFLICT ALERT	294
		3.7.1.1.3.5.1-21	The ACCC shall also provide the capability to inhibit Conflict Alert generation for aircraft operating in adopted airspace volumes and for selected aircraft pairs and groups.	295
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-27	j. Group Suppression: This message shall be used to suppress the display of the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions for trucks purposely operating within the minimum separation parameters of the Conflict Alert function and optionally within an adopted airspace ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-28	j.1 The Group Suppression message shall be used to establish and suppress a group at a position or within an adopted airspace.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-29	j.2 The Group Suppression message shall be used to suppress an existing group at a position or within an adopted airspace.	370
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-07	The system shall provide the capability, via adaptation, to inhibit the generation of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the controlled aircraft involved in the conflict are operating in adopted volumes of airspace.	297
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-35 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-36	jg. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.5.2-16 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING The ACCC shall provide the capability of inhibiting MSAW alerts for selected aircraft and aircraft operating in selected airspace. ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	295 296 352 352
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	jg. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)) (Facility). jg. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS). jg. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	370 370 370 370
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.6 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-0d	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.7 (cont'd)	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	5.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-30	j.3 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: delete an existing group at a position or within an adopted airspace.	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	jo. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	jo. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility, after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	jo. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	jo. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	370
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-50	jo. Suppress/Restore MEAN Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
A1.2.8.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	5.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		5.7.1.2.1.2.11-20	h. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adopted Airspace), (Time Period).	393
		5.7.1.2.1.2.11-21	h. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts for a single aircraft, on adopted airspace, or within a specified time period.	393

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.6.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-20 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-21	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES h. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adopted Airspace), (Time Period). n. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts for a single aircraft, on adopted airspace, or within a specified time period.	392 393 393
A1.2.6.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-22 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-23	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES i. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adopted Airspace), (Time Period). i. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-airspace conflicts for a single aircraft, on adopted airspace, or within a specified time period.	392 393 393
A1.2.6.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-22 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-23	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES i. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adopted Airspace), (Time Period). i. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-airspace conflicts for a single aircraft, on adopted airspace, or within a specified time period.	392 393 393
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-24 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-25	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification. j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of flow restriction violation alerts for a single aircraft.	392 393 393
A1.2.6.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.6.6 (cont'd)	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-24	j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification.	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-25	j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of flow restriction violation alerts for a single aircraft.	393
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-20	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-04	At least these types of flow restriction entries shall be supported: All Flights on Airways/No Directs, Flights on Specific Airways or Over a Specific Fix Specified Times Between Flights, Specified Miles-in-Trail Between Flights, Meter Fix Time or Boundary Crossing Time, and ... (See SLS).	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-02	The set of metering advisory data for a flight is summarized in Table 3.7-7. (See SLS).	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-05	There shall be one entry in the list for each aircraft.	355
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTIMUM TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	3.7.1.1.4.7-00	RECONFORMANCE AID	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-01	Upon controller request, the ACCC shall generate a Trial Plan that provides assistance to the controller for re-establishing vertical or lateral conformance between track and Flight Plan Position.	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-02	When an aircraft has deviated beyond specified conformance bounds from its cruise altitude, from its expected climb profile, or from its descent profile, a trial plan shall be generated based on the aircraft's current track position and a nominal vertical profile.	313

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.2 (cont'd)	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	3.7.1.1.4.7-03	When an aircraft is out of conformance in the lateral dimension, the ACCC shall, based on the aircraft's current track position, generate a Trial Plan with either a return-to-course or a direct-to-next-fix maneuver.	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-05	For aircraft out of conformance in the lateral dimension, the ACCC shall automatically display to the controller the Trial Plan generated and, if applicable, any conflict or flow problem information associated with the Trial Plan.	313
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-03	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-03	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
A1.3.1.5	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONFINEMENTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-03	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-03	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-03	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.5-03	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-03	Each list shall be independently displayed or suppressed on controller command.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-03	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-03	ATC MAIL	391

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	3.7.1.2.1.1.5-08 3.7.1.2.1.1.5-03 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-02	SPECIAL LISTS Each list shall be independently displayed or suppressed on controller command. METERING ADVISORY LIST The set of metering advisory data for a flight is summarized in Table 3.7-7. (See SLS).	352 352 355 355
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	323 330 339
A1.3.2.2	CONVERSE AIRCRAFT ASSUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data. Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis. TRACK VECTOR The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	323 323 330 331 335 336 336
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.7-00 3.7.1.1.3.2.7-01 3.7.1.1.3.2.7-05	FLIGHT PLAN ASSOCIATION CHECKING The ACCC shall periodically compare positions of paired tracks with flight plan positions. If the lateral or vertical position check is failed, the track shall be considered out of conformance and an appropriate indication shall be generated and presented to the controller.	276 276 277

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.6 (cont'd)	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Holdoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ob. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-56	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID	3.7.1.1.4-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING SUBAREA	304
		3.7.1.1.4-04	The ACCC shall, upon controller request, generate Trial Plans to resolve predicted conflicts and to re-establish conformance between aircraft track and flight plan positions.	304
		3.7.1.1.4.7-00	RECONFORMANCE AID	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-01	Upon controller request, the ACCC shall generate a Trial Plan that provides assistance to the controller for re-establishing vertical or lateral conformance between Track and Flight Plan Position.	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-05	For aircraft out of conformance in the lateral dimension, the ACCC shall automatically display to the controller the Trial Plan generated and, if applicable, any conflict or flow problem information associated with the Trial Plan.	313
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.7 (cont'd)	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-17	g. Reconformance Aid: Flight Identification, (Lateral Manoeuvre Type).	395
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-18	g. Reconformance Aid: This message shall be used to construct a Trial Plan to restore conformance between an aircraft's track position and its Flight Plan.	395
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-19	g. Reconformance Aid: In the case of lateral non-conformance, the ACCC shall accept preferred manoeuvres types (return to course or direct to next fix) indicated by the controller.	395
A1.3.2.8	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-37	The Flight Data Readout Area shall also contain up to four Trial Plan FDEs for a particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-38	This area shall have sufficient space for all of the data or employ appropriate paging and scrolling techniques so that the controller can access the data.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility). (Posting List Header). (Flight Identification(s)).	376

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.9 cont'd)	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting sector.	377
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339 339
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	323 323 330 332 339 339
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	323 323 330 332 334
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	330 333
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	323 330 333
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-28 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-29 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-32	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES 1. Activate/Deactivate Special Use Airspace: Airspace Name, (Time Period), (Altitude Limits), (Controlling Agency). 1. Activate/Deactivate Special Use Airspace: This message shall be used to activate and deactivate adapted or dynamically defined special use airspace. 1. Activate/Deactivate Special Use Airspace: This message shall also be used to modify the time period, altitude limits, and controlling agency already entered for a special use airspace.	392 394 394 394
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	3.1
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-07 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-08	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA When the special use airspace becomes active, or at an accepted time prior to activation, the special use airspace boundary shall automatically be displayed and emphasized. The activation period, altitude limits, and controlling agency associated with the special use airspace shall be displayed in or near the displayed boundary.	323 323 324 324

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.3.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-10	The special use airspace boundary shall remain emphasized until the controller takes a manual action to deemphasize it.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activation period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-04	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-05	As established through adoption, selected items shall be emphasized to indicate that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
A1.3.5.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	3.7.1.1.3.4-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CAPABILITIES	207
		3.7.1.1.3.4-01	The ACCC shall provide capabilities to support the Traffic Management Coordinators and controllers in performing the following traffic management functions: Arrival Flow Management, En Route Flow Management, Departure Flow Management, and Traffic Management Performance Analysis and Evaluation.	207
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1-00	ARRIVAL FLOW MANAGEMENT (AFM)	287
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1-01	The ACCC shall provide arrival metering and runway configuration management (RCM) functions to support the TMC and controllers in predicting arrival demand and airport arrival capacity, and managing arrival demand.	287
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-00	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-02	The ACCC shall predict the delay required by each aircraft to meet its metered schedule and allocate that delay in a fuel efficient manner to the arrival ACF, prior ACF, or on the ground at the departure airport as appropriate.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-03	Delays shall be displayed at the appropriate metering and controller position.	288

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.1 (cont'd)	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-06	After the ACCC has allocated the predicted delay to various absorption methods, the ACCC shall check the plan for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, aircraft-to-airspace conflicts, and flow restriction violations, before the plan is displayed to the controller.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-07	Any resulting conflicts or violations shall be displayed with the plan to the position controlling the aircraft.	288
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-00	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-03	Delays shall be displayed at the appropriate metering and controller position.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-06	After the ACCC has allocated the predicted delay to various absorption methods, the ACCC shall check the plan for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, aircraft-to-airspace conflicts, and flow restriction violations, before the plan is displayed to the controller.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-00	DETECTION OF ARRIVAL METERING ADVISORY ACTIVATION POINTS	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-02	If the delay absorption advisories have been enabled by the metering personnel, the delay absorption advisories shall be presented at the position currently in control of the aircraft and to the positions which are expected to have control within a parameter time.	288
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-02	The set of metering advisory data for a flight is summarized in Table 3.7-7. (See SLS).	355
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3-00	SECTOR REROUTING PLANNING AID	291
		3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3-05	When initiated by the TMC, the proposed reroute shall be presented to the appropriate control position for implementation into the flight plan or a trial plan without the controller having to re-enter the proposed reroute.	292

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FOB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-24	h. Reported Altitude: Flight Identification, Altitude(s), (Indicator denoting Report Reaching), (Indicator denoting Report Leaving), (Indicator denoting that reported altitude is other than assigned altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-25	h. Reported Altitude: This message shall be used to enter, modify, or delete a reported altitude.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26	h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FOB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC	330
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumeric starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	338

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.6.2 (cont'd)	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.18-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.18-01	CONTROLLER NOTE PAD DISPLAY The logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	363 363
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.2.2-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	TRACK INITIATION The ACCC shall provide the capability of manually initiating a track through controller input even if the reports associated with the target to be tracked consist entirely of primary (search) reports. SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC TRACK CONTROL b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude). b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft. b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	274 274 323 330 368 368 368
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323 323

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	Map data shall be divided into many categories. These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS). Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller. The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis. At the expiration of the activation period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display.	324 324 324 324 324
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-07 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-05	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA The Situation Display shall contain geographic map data set in adaptation. Map data shall be divided into many categories.	323 323 323 324 324
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS). Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller. The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324 324
			SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	323 330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.7 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASED AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDR shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.3	MAKE REQUEST USE OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.4	MAKE NOTIFICATION RETURN RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.5	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.6	RECEIVE RELEASE USE OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.7	MAKE REQUEST USE OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.8	MAKE NOTIFICATION RETURN RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.9	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL CLEARANCE DISPOSITION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.8.10	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-M0	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE	3.7.1.1.4-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING SUBAREA	304
		3.7.1.1.4-00	The ACCC shall assist the controller in determining when clearances should be issued to the appropriate aircraft.	305
		3.7.1.1.4-02	In order to provide these capabilities, the ACCC shall monitor the progress of aircraft along their trajectories and at the appropriate time, shall inform the controller that a control action is planned for a system parameter time in the future.	305
		3.7.1.1.4-03	This information shall be maintained in a Controller Reminder List.	305
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-00	CONTROLLER REMINDER LIST	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-01	The Controller Reminder List shall contain information for the controller to perform a control action which was planned in the Trajectory and has not been restricted by cooptation acts.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-02	The types of controller reminders shall include but are not limited to altitude change, altitude change with restriction, and expect further clearance (after an interim altitude or to leave a holding pattern).	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-03	The Controller Reminder List shall not include control action information already indicated in Flight Data Entries with the exception of altitude restrictions entered by the controller or defined by cooption which shall be indicated in both the Controller Reminder List and FDE.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-04	The controller reminder for an altitude change or altitude change with restriction shall be displayed at a system parameter time prior to the nominal maneuver starting point.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-05	The controller reminder to expect further clearance shall be displayed at a system parameter time prior to the expect further clearance time.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-06	The set of Controller Reminder data shall include the following information: a) aircraft callsign, b) controller reminder type, and c) message.	357
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.1.3.1.4-00	PROCESSING OF WEATHER MAP MESSAGES	273

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.10 (cont'd)	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.1.3.1.4-01	The system shall provide the capability of extracting weather map messages that are received from ATC radars and associated equipment.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.1.4-02	This shall include data from the Weather Fixed Map Unit (WFMU) of long range radars, ARSR-3s and ARSR-4s, and the weather channel in the ASR-9 or an equivalent primary radar sensor.	273
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	351
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	SPECIAL LISTS	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
A1.4.1.15	INITIATE FSE CHANGES FOR FAIRNESS PLANNING OR SUTURE CHANGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	351
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	a. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct notifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	346
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FSE with emphasis of the new data.	347
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	e. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	347

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-28	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis. c. Updating - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the Flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE. c. Updating - The data in this area shall include the flight identification, field identifier, and the new data.	340 340 340
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-80 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-80 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-84 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-88 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-89 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-95	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA FIELDS Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	323 330 332 333 341 341
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-88	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERCUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-88	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-80 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-88 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-84 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-87	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA / ND SYMBOLLOGY The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). bc. Exception beacon code shall denote when a track's reported beacon code/Mode S address differs from its assigned beacon code/Mode S address.	323 330 332 333

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.4 (cont'd)	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	c. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FOB: Beacon Code 7760 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and acceptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-60	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-63	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-64	b. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-67	c. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-60	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-60	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT/TRANSPONDER FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-60	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	3.7.1.2.1.2.12-60	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-64	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-64	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMEOLOGY	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-59	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-60	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FOB shall be selectable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Turnoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim . . (See SLS)	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-66	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	323 330 332
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1. .00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3 .7	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS ca. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adoptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	323 330 334
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.8 .00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA FIELDS Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS). SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	350 332 333 341 341 359

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.3.1 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	353
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDL shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-12	a. Posting - When the capability is inhibited, FDE's are automatically posted without emphasis in the Flight Data Area, and the controller shall have no acknowledgement duties.	340
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDL shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.2 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-06	Each Flight Data Entry shall be composed of a set of fields and subfields. Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS). If the required display area is not sufficient to display the route of flight or the entire set of remarks, an indicator denoting insufficient display area shall be displayed in the Route Information field.	341 341 342
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-15 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-17	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS). e. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight. e. Flight Plan: Either the Departure Point and Departure time or the Coordination Fix and Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordination Fix shall be included.	373 374 374 374
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-44	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to override the setting such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability. g. FDEs shall be emphasized if: The manual acknowledge mode for automatically posting FDEs is selected.	339 340 341
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-10 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists. a. Posting - This organization of FDEs shall be provided at the option of the controller. b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	339 340 340 340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.5 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDS, a different format for all FDs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDF from the formats available at his position.	341
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	AIC MAIL	391
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-35	k. Stereo Flight Plan: Callsign, (A/C Data), (Speed), Coordination Time, (Altitude), Stereo Log, (Remarks).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-54	k. Stereo Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter an abbreviated flight plan	376
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-52	l. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Estimated Point of Penetration of ADIZ/DEWIZ Boundary), (Elapsed Time to Point of ADIZ/DEWIZ ... (See SLS)).	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-53	m. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-54	n. VFR Flight Plan: The coordination field shall be used to designate that posting determination shall be performed on the VFR flight plan and to route VFR flight data to controller designated positions and facilities.	377
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.3.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.3.2-35	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.3.3-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.3.3-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, another data readout, or AIC mail message readout.	359
A1.4.4.14	ENTER STEREO FAD DATA IN FDS 31K 6,000	3.7.1.2.1.4.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.4.1.5-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	354

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.14 (CONT'D)	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-55	bk. Scratch Pad Data shall be entered by the controller and shall consist of up to three characters of information.	334
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-00	AMEND FLIGHT PLAN DATA	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-10	When an alternate coded Severe Weather Avoidance Program (SwAP) route is input by the Traffic Management Coordinator, the ACCC shall determine all flights which have not yet departed that have a filed route going from the designated departure airport to the designated arrival airport.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-11	The ACCC shall update the filed route of flight with the new route for those flights.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-12	The ACCC shall distribute the updated information to appropriate control positions and the TMP.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.9-00	FLIGHT PLAN OUTPUT DATA	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.9-01	The system shall provide flight plan outputs to a variety of operational positions, collocated processors, and remote facilities.	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.9-02	The ACCC shall output data periodically, on request, or in accordance with specific criteria.	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.2.2-00	AMEND VFR FLIGHT PLAN DATA	286
		3.7.1.1.3.3.2.2-02	The modification of certain fields of the VFR flight plan shall cause additional processing and new outputs to be sent to appropriate sectors and facilities.	286
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-21	c. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	c. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgement to delete the emphasis.	340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Upd. g - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	340
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-01	The data fields shall be input in an order that facilitates the human interface.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-02	Several new messages shall be required to input flight data changes.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	c. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-06	a. Flight Data Amendment: Amendment data, when accepted, shall become a part of the flight data base.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	c. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-08	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.5 (cont'd)	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-41 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-37 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-38	The controller shall subsequently be able to restore the FDE to its normal display. FLIGHT DATA CHANGES n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized data. n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-1.	341 373 376 376
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-68 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-69	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES y. Implement Reroute: Reroute, Flight Identification. y. Implement Reroute: This message shall be used to implement a proposed reroute into the flight plan for the designated aircraft.	373 379 379
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.1.3.2.4-00 3.7.1.1.3.2.4-04 3.7.1.1.3.2.4-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-61	DETERMINATION OF TRACK STATUS d. Tracks in Crosstell status are those tracks for which handoffs have been initiated from an adjacent facility. d. The crosstell status exists from the time of receipt of the track data associated with the initial handoff message until the handoff is accepted or recalled through controller action. SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions. ce. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FCB: Track in handoff status to the sector.	275 275 275 323 332 333 334

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FOB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-05	The ACCC shall provide the capability of manually initiating a track through controller input even if the reports associated with the target to be tracked consist entirely of primary (search) reports.	274
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-10	The controller receiving the handoff of a track shall be provided the capability to take control by making an accept handoff action.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.4 .cont'd)	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The information conveyed in the track position, symbol and FOB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	323 323 330 332
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-17 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-08 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-09 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-10	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS The controller shall have the capability to manually initiate a handoff for a specific controlled track to a specific sector or facility. TRACK CONTROL c. Initiate Handoff: Flight Identification, (Sector or Facility). c. Initiate Handoff: This message shall be used to manually initiate the transfer of control of a tracked aircraft from one sector or facility to another. c. Initiate Handoff: When sector or facility is not entered, the transfer of control shall be initiated to the next sector or facility the flight will enter based on its trajectory.	277 278 368 368 368 368
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-01 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS The ACCC shall determine when controlled tracks should be handed off to appropriate sectors or facilities. When the track position passes the computed or adopted point, the track shall be automatically placed in the handoff status. SITUATION DISPLAY	277 278 278 323

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	330 332 333
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-04	TRACK CONTROL a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator). a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: If the message is entered for an aircraft already under control of the sector or facility entering the message, it shall be interpreted as a retraction of the transfer of control.	368 368 368
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	323 330 332 333
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-00	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	323 323 332

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.8 (cont'd)	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-14	Displayed target/track and associated Data Blocks shall be removed from the display either after reaching the sector boundary or after a parameter-designated time period has elapsed after a handoff acceptance.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-10	2. The automatic handoff function shall generate a handoff alert indication when: The automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8-00	TRANSFER OF INTERFACILITY FLIGHT PLAN DATA	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8-01	The ACCC shall provide the capability of transferring flight plan data from the system data base to any facility.	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8-05	Flight plan data shall also be transferred in response to requests from any facility.	285
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	323
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-28	i. Transfer Flight Plan: Flight Identification(s), Facility.	375

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.10 (cont'd)	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-29	i. Transfer Flight Plan. This message shall be used to cause the transmission of flight plan data to a Facility (ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, or ISSS) regardless of the scheduled time for transmission.	375
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	552
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-64	ch. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Handoff Alert.	554
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACI CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-66	t. Redirect Handoff: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-67	t. Redirect Handoff: This message shall provide the means for the initiating controller to redirect a handoff.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-68	t. Redirect Handoff: A retract handoff message shall be automatically sent to the sector/facility which received the original initiate handoff message.	372
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.15 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	b. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-06	Upon detection, the ACCC shall force a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-08	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to manually initiate a pointout for any track with an FOB on their Situation Display.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-15	f. Initiate Pointout: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-16	f. Initiate Pointout: This message shall be used to request the display of a Full Data Block at another sector's or Facility's Situation Display.	369
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-01	The ACCC shall have the capability to detect when a controlled track, not in handoff to a sector and not previously pointed out to the sector, will enter that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-02	If the time to enter the sector is less than a system parameter, the ACCC shall display a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-06	Upon detection, the ACCC shall force a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-09	An indication that the pointout occurred and the identity of the receiving sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and receiving sectors/positions.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Initiation or receipt of a pointout.	334
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-46	o. FDE Point Out: Flight Identification, (Sector Posting Number), Sector Number.	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-41	o. FDE Point Out: This message shall be used to force an FDE displayed at the entering sector to the Flight Data Area at another sector.	376
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-11	This choice shall be indicated to the initiating and receiving position as well as an indication that no choice was made in a system parameter time.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	372

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00 3.7.1.1.3.8-10 3.7.1.1.3.8-11 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-14 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-51 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	POINTOUT CAPABILITY The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it. This choice shall be indicated to the initiating and receiving position as well as an indication that no choice was made in a system parameter time. SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FOB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection. TRACK CONTROL s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	301 301 301 323 330 332 333 368 372
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00 3.7.1.1.3.8-10 3.7.1.1.3.8-11	POINTOUT CAPABILITY The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it. This choice shall be indicated to the initiating and receiving position as well as an indication that no choice was made in a system parameter time.	301 301 301
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00 3.7.1.1.3.8-06 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY Upon detection, the ACCC shall force a full data block to the position responsible for that sector. SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	301 301 323 330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-50	bf. The receiving sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Initiation or receipt of a pointout.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-12	The full data block shall remain displayed at the pointout position until neither of the conditions causing automatic pointout exist or the controller receiving the pointout takes a manual action to inhibit the display.	301

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	TRACK CONTROL e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification. e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	368 369 369
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	323 323 330 339
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION	3.7.1.1.4.2.5-00 3.7.1.1.4.2.5-01 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-11 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-12	IMPLEMENTING TRIAL PLANS AS FLIGHT PLANS Once a Trial Plan is created, the controller shall have the capability to replace a Flight Plan with the Trial Plan or to designate the Trial Plan as a new Flight Plan. AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES e. Implement Trial Plan: Trial Plan Identification. e. Implement Trial Plan: This message shall be used to establish a new Flight Plan from a Trial Plan or to replace an existing Flight Plan for an aircraft, which is under the control of the sector, with the specified Trial Plan.	307 307 392 392 392
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	SITUATION DISPLAY GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data. Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	323 323 330 331 335

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.7 (cont'd)	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-01	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-01	The ACCC shall use the generated sequence to the actively metered airports to schedule each aircraft to satisfy the arrival rate restriction to that airport.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-02	The ACCC shall predict the delay required by each aircraft to meet its metered schedule and allocate that delay in a fuel efficient manner to the arrival ACF, prior ACF, or on the ground at the departure airport as appropriate.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-03	Delays shall be displayed at the appropriate metering and controller position.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-05	The ACCC shall allocate the absorption of the predicted delay by the use of speed reductions, vectoring, holding, and ground delay.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-05	After the ACCC has allocated the predicted delay to various absorption methods, the ACCC shall check the plan for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, aircraft-to-airspace conflicts, and flow restriction violations, before the plan is displayed to the controller.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-07	Any resulting conflicts or violations shall be displayed with the plan to the position controlling the aircraft.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-00	DETECTION OF ARRIVAL METERING ADVISORY ACTIVATION POINTS	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-01	The ACCC shall provide the capability of determining the point in time for the generation of arrival metering delay absorption advisories.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-02	If the delay absorption advisories have been enabled by the metering personnel, the delay absorption advisories shall be presented at the position currently in control of the aircraft and to the positions which are expected to have control within a parameter time.	288

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.11 (cont'd)	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER	3.7.1.1.4.5-00 3.7.1.1.4.5-23	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS The restriction alert shall contain information to assist the controller in evaluating the restriction violation and subsequently determining the appropriate action.	311 312
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-09 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-70 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-71	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION The controller shall be provided the capability to implement one or more of the metering planned aircraft specific delay absorption maneuvers (e.g., speed reduction, hold) without having the controller enter a flight plan amendment message for those maneuvers. FLIGHT DATA CHANGES z. Implement Absorption Maneuver: Flight Identification. z. Implement Absorption Maneuver: This message shall be used to implement a system generated absorption maneuver for a specific flight without the controller having to enter a flight plan amendment message.	288 288 373 379 379
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-13 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-14 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-04 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-09 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-10	AMEND FLIGHT PLAN DATA The ACCC shall save the Flight Plan that was valid prior to a previous amendment. The controller shall be able to retrieve this Flight Plan, modify it, and re-enter it as a new Flight Plan. INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans. Previously stored Flight Plan data and Trial Plan data shall be available to the controller to build a Trial Plan for the specific aircraft. AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES d. Retrieve Plan: Trial Plan or Flight Plan Identification. d. Retrieve Plan: This message shall be used to retrieve a previously stored Trial Plan or Flight Plan for Trial Plan Processing.	281 281 281 306 306 306 392 392 392

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY	3.7.1.1.4.2.3-00 3.7.1.1.4.2.3-03 3.7.1.1.4.2.3-04	TRIAL PLAN OUTPUT DATA The ACCC shall notify a controller if a Trial Plan retrieved by the controller or identified by the controller is invalid for a specific aircraft. A Trial Plan shall be considered invalid if not acted upon by the controller after a specified amount of time (system parameter) from the time the Trial Plan was created.	307 307 307
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS, APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-37	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan. The Flight Data Readout Area shall also contain up to four Trial Plan FDEs for a particular flight that is selected by the controller.	323 330 339 339 341
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-03 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-04 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-02 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-03	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans. Trial Plan storage shall be initiated upon entry of Trial Plan data by the controller or by Automation Processing as specified in Paragraphs 3.7.1.1.4.3 through 3.7.1.1.4.7. Previously stored Flight Plan data and Trial Plan data shall be available to the controller to build a Trial Plan for the specific aircraft. AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES a. Trial Plan Build: Flight Identification, (Fix), (Speed), (Altitude), (Route). a. Trial Plan Build: This message shall be used to create a Trial Plan.	306 306 306 306 392 392 392
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00 3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306 306

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.6 (cont'd)	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-80 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-84 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-85	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES b. Trial Plan Amendment: Trial Plan identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	392 392 392
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-88 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-13 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-14 3.7.1.2.1.2.11-15	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES f. Quick Trial Planning: Flight Identification, Maneuver Type, (Maneuver Starting Range/Point).	392 393 393 393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-16	f. Quick Trial Planning: This message shall be used to initiate Quick Trial Planning to construct up to four Trial Plans.	393
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-80 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-81 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-80 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-81	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT/TRIAL PLAN DISPLAY The controller shall have the capability to display and subsequently suppress predicted aircraft conflicts, predicted airspace conflicts, and trajectories associated with Trial Plans.	339 339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-82	TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-83	After a controller has entered a Trial Plan or the ACCC has created a Trial Plan, the controller shall be able to display the route of the aircraft associated with the Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-84	Conflicts or restriction violations shall be indicated on the route as appropriate.	339
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER	3.7.1.1.4.3-80 3.7.1.1.4.3-85	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS When the ACCC detects a potential conflict in a Trial Plan, a Trial Plan alert shall be displayed and distinguishable from the priority and advisory alerts.	307 308

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN, TRAFFIC, WEATHER	3.7.1.1.4.3-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, the response shall be a message indicating no conflict or a message that identifies the aircraft in conflict, the sector currently controlling each aircraft, the sector containing possible violation and the time until ... (See SLS).	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-17	These messages shall be displayed to the position that originated the Trial Plan.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-19	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.4-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRSPACE CONFLICTS	309
		3.7.1.1.4.4-16	When a check is made for an aircraft-to-airspace conflict against a Trial Plan, then either a Trial Plan alert or a message indicating no conflict shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-20	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-27	Priority and advisory alerts shall contain information to assist the controller in evaluating the conflict and subsequently determining the appropriate action.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-29	Upon detection of an Aircraft-to-Airspace Conflict with a strategic special use airspace, the ACCC shall generate a Trial Plan that routes the aircraft around the special use airspace in conflict.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.5-00	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311
		3.7.1.1.4.5-21	If restriction violations are detected in a Trial Plan, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-22	If restriction violations are detected in Flight Plans, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-23	The restriction alert shall contain information to assist the controller in evaluating the restriction violation and subsequently determining the appropriate action.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-24	The restriction alert message shall include the aircraft callsign, the sector currently controlling the aircraft, the restriction identification, and the restriction violation description.	312

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
3.4.11.11 portion	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN TRAFFIC RATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-37	The Flight Data Readout Area shall also contain up to four Trial Plan FDEs for a particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
3.4.11.12	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.3-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	307
		3.7.1.1.4.3-15	When the ACCC detects a potential conflict in a Trial Plan, a Trial Plan alert shall be displayed and distinguishable from the priority and advisory alerts.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, the response shall be a message indicating no conflict or a message that identifies the aircraft in conflict, the sector currently controlling each aircraft, the sector containing possible violation and the time until ... (See SLS).	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-17	These messages shall be displayed to the position that originated the Trial Plan.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-19	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.4-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRSPACE CONFLICTS	309
		3.7.1.1.4.4-18	When a check is made for an aircraft-to-airspace conflict against a Trial Plan, then either a Trial Plan alert or a message indicating no conflict shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-20	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	310

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.12 (cont'd)	RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.5-00	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311
		3.7.1.1.4.5-21	If restriction violations are detected in a Trial Plan, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-22	If restriction violations are detected in Flight Plans, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	312
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-01	This logical display shall contain information relating to AERA alert conditions detected by the ACCC.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-02	a. The following are the general categories of alerts: Priority and advisory alerts of conflicts of an aircraft's trajectory with another aircraft's trajectory.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-03	b. The following are the general categories of alerts: Priority and advisory alerts of conflicts of an aircraft's trajectory with special use airspace.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-04	c. The following are the general categories of alerts: Alerts of conflicts of an aircraft's trajectory with Traffic Management Restrictions.	363
A1.4.11.13	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION	3.7.1.1.4.3-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	307
		3.7.1.1.4.3-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, the response shall be a message indicating no conflict or a message that identifies the aircraft in conflict, the sector currently controlling each aircraft, the sector containing possible violation and the time until ... (See SLS).	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-17	These messages shall be displayed to the position that originated the Trial Plan.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.4-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRSPACE CONFLICTS	309
		3.7.1.1.4.4-18	When a check is made for an aircraft-to-airspace conflict against a Trial Plan, then either a Trial Plan alert or a message indicating no conflict shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.5-00	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.13 (cont'd)	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION	3.7.1.1.4.5-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for flow restriction violations and no violations are detected, then a message indicating no restriction violation shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	312
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-07	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: Trial Plan Identification, Save/Delete Indication.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-08	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: This message shall be used to delete a Trial Plan from storage or to save it from automatic deletion until specified otherwise.	392
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-07	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: Trial Plan Identification, Save/Delete Indication.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-08	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: This message shall be used to delete a Trial Plan from storage or to save it from automatic deletion until specified otherwise.	392
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-00	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT/ TRIAL PLAN DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-01	The controller shall have the capability to display and subsequently suppress predicted aircraft conflicts, predicted airspace conflicts, and trajectories associated with Trial Plans.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1-00	AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1-01	After a flight plan conflict priority or advisory alert has been displayed to the controller, the controller shall be able to display the routes of all aircraft, the violation areas, and the callsign, the current controlling sector for each aircraft, the sector containing the ... (See SLS).	339

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.2-01	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT/TRIAL PLAN DISPLAY The controller shall have the capability to display and subsequently suppress predicted aircraft conflicts, predicted airspace conflicts, and Trajectories associated with Trial Plans. AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY After an airspace priority or advisory alert has been displayed to the controller, the controller shall be able to display the special use airspace or terrain area and the route of the aircraft associated with the alert, the violation area, the callsign and current controlling sector ... (See SLS).	339 339 339 339
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-15 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-16 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	HANOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS It shall be possible to inhibit the automatic handoff initiation capability by controller action or through adoption for all tracks entering a designated sector or facility, or for all tracks exiting a designated sector or facility. The controller shall also be able to inhibit automatic handoff initiation on a designated track. TRACK CONTROL d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility). d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	277 278 278 368 368 369
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	TRACK CONTROL d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility). d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	368 368 369
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	381

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.12.3 (cont'd)	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.8-14 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-17 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-18	The capability shall be provided for a controller to inhibit/restore automatic initiation of pointouts originating from his sector, to a specified facility, specified sector or on an individual track basis. TRACK CONTROL g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility). g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	302 368 369 369
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.8-00 3.7.1.1.3.8-14 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-17 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-18	POINTOUT CAPABILITY The capability shall be provided for a controller to inhibit/restore automatic initiation of pointouts originating from his sector, to a specified facility, specified sector or on an individual track basis. TRACK CONTROL g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility). g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	301 302 368 369 369
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS). STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airspace Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.05, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS). The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	359 359 360 360 360

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349 349
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-38 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The above target/track data shall be updated at the scan rate of the radar(s) from which the reports are received. FLIGHT DATA FIELDS Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	323 330 332 341 341
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS The Situation Display shall contain selected information for the targets and tracks in the geographic area of concern. All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display. This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks. The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets. Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position. Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions. a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon. a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	323 330 330 331 331 331 331 331 331 331

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-98	The Situation Display shall include Limited Data Blocks for all tracks which pass a controller specified filter and which do not have an associated Full Data Block or Partial Octet Block.	336
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLITY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.3 (cont'd)	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The target indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-99	The LDB shall include the following information, as available: Mode 3/A Code, Mode S indicator/Mode S data link indicator (whichever one is available), Mode C altitude, Ground speed, Aircraft special condition (e.g., emergency/hijack, etc.).	336
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-01	a. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting real-time precipitation and turbulence.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-02	b. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: hazardous weather area outlines showing the current and predicted areas of hazardous weather.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-03	c. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: outlines showing areas where Instrument Meteorological Conditions exist.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-04	d. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting maps of Point Data Products.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-09	Multiple intensity levels displayed for a product shall be easily distinguishable.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall present three dimensional graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor (RWP).	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-09	Multiple intensity levels displayed for a product shall be easily distinguishable.	361
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	296
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-11	PIREP messages designated as urgent by the RWP shall be sent to all applicable sectors as an alert.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-03	Hazardous weather alerts shall be coded to draw immediate attention and shall remain in effect until acknowledged by the controller.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.2 (cont'd)	DETECT A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	350
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-08	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	3.7.1.1.3.6-08	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6-01	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from the RWP, ATC radars, and controllers.	297
		5.7.1.1.3.6.2-08	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-14	The ACCC shall accept A&M Data change messages and PIREP messages from the controllers, and amend the appropriate AAS data base files.	299
		5.7.1.2.1.2.3-08	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-06	c. PIREP: (Flight Identification), (Type Aircraft), (Location), (Time), (Coordination), Text.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-07	c. PIREP: This message shall be used to generate and route a pilot report to the RWP and any designated ACCC positions or associated TCCCs that are included in the Coordination field.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-08	c. PIREP: Either flight identification or type must be entered.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-09	c. PIREP: If type but not flight identification is provided, then location must also be provided.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-10	c. PIREP: If flight identification but not type is provided, then type shall be provided by the AAS based on the flight data base.	380
		5.7.1.2.1.2.3-11	c. PIREP: When location and time are not provided by the controller, they shall be provided by the AAS based on current time and present position of the aircraft.	380
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-08	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.8 (cont'd)	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-10 3.7.1.1.3.6.2-11 3.7.1.1.3.6.2-15 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-07	Additionally, controllers shall be able to request PIREPs by geographic area around a fix or by geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix and optionally provide altitude limits. PIREP messages designated as urgent by the RWP shall be sent to all applicable sectors as an alert. The ACCC shall also route PIREP messages to the RWP and to positions designated in the coordination field of a PIREP message. AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS). The capability to process WMSC data shall be included in the ACCC for use prior to RWP availability.	298 299 299 349 349 349
A1.5.1.3	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6-00 3.7.1.1.3.6-02 3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00 3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05 3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06 3.7.1.1.3.6.1-07 3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY The ACCC shall segment and distribute all weather products within the computer complex and to associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers. PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data. The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers. The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for weather data currently being displayed. ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	297 297 297 298 298 298 298

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.11 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-10	Additionally, controllers shall be able to request PIREPs by geographic area around a fix or by geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix and optionally provide altitude limits.	298
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-04	The capability shall be provided to access and display PIREPs by a specified geographic area, route, or altitude stratum, based on controller request.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-09	d. Posting - 2) The controller shall have the capability to query the A&M data base for information using appropriate input messages. The data shall be shown to the controller in the Response Area. He shall be able to save or delete the information from display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-07	The controller shall have the capability to select the types of data to be displayed on this logical display.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.15 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-04	Route Information shall be displayed according to the following order of precedence: Preferential Route, Route of Flight, and Remarks.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-80	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-04	At least these types of flow restriction entries shall be supported: All Flights on Airways/No Directs, Flights on Specific Airways or Over a Specific Fix, Specified Times Between Flights, Specified Miles-in-Trial Between flights, Meter Fix Time or Boundary Crossing Time, and ... (See SLS).	354
		3.7.1.2.1.2.6-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT DATA CHANGES	382
		3.7.1.2.1.2.6-38	p. Reroute Data for Severe Weather Avoidance Program (SWAP): This SWAP message shall reroute all flights which have not yet departed that have a filed route going from the departure airport to the arrival airport via a specific alternate coded SWAP route.	385
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-01	The ACCC shall process the following alphanumeric weather products from the RWP: Surface Observation, Terminal Forecast, Grid Winds and Temperatures Aloft, PIREP, Center Weather Advisory, SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Area Forecast, Meteorological Impact Statement, General ... (See SLS).	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TOCs based on adoption and on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-08	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for alphanumeric weather products currently being displayed.	298

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.17 (cont'd)	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW ASM CONDITION	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-16	Free-Text alphanumeric messages, termed General Information Messages, shall also be received by the ACCC and displayed at assigned positions.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-16	f. Updating - Updates to the meteorological display shall be coded to show the controller that an update has occurred	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-18	f. Updating - An appropriate mechanism shall be used to show the controller that an automatic update occurred.	350
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE AID AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	Hazardous weather alerts shall be coded to draw immediate attention and shall remain in effect until acknowledged by the controller.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.5.1.17 cont'd	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.5-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgement before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-19	f. Updating - The time of acknowledgement by the controller shall be maintained.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-11	As established through adaptation, selected data items (e.g., closed runways, DASI, etc.) shall be emphasized to indicate to the controller that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-13	The data shall remain emphasized for either an adopted time period or until the controller deselects the emphasis.	359
41.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-15	The ACCC shall also route PIREP messages to the RWP and to positions designated in the coordination field of a PIREP message.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-05	Controllers shall also have the capability to 'force' the display of PIREPs to other sectors.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349
41.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-04	Also, the controller shall be able to update the altimeter setting.	298
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-13	d. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-14	d. Sensor Override: When an airport environmental sensor is determined to be faulty, the capability shall be provided to inhibit the data from entering the system data base.	380

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.22 (cont'd)	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-16	d. Sensor Override: At the time a inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to optionally input a fallback value for the sensor.	388
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-18	d. Sensor Override: If a fallback value is not provided at the time an inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to enter a value at a later time provided a permit data action was not taken during the interim time period.	388
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-19	d. Sensor Override: When this fallback value is provided, it shall be displayed in lieu of the data sent by the sensor.	388
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	3.7.1.1.10-00	NOTICE TO AIRMEN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	319
		3.7.1.1.10-01	The capability shall be provided by the ACCC to accept NOTAMs from the Consolidated NOTAM System and distribute them to the appropriate ACCC and TCCC positions.	319
		3.7.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to split NOTAMs among logical displays which will be dependent on the information contained in the NOTAM.	319
		3.7.1.1.10-03	NOTAMs applicable to specific airports shall be displayed with that airport on the Airport Environmental Data Display.	319
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	398
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-12	For example, NOTAM data such as breaking action shall be continuously updated and emphasized when a change in reported value occurs.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.2	REFRESH WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-01	The ACCC shall process the following alphanumeric weather products from the RWP: Surface Observation, Terminal Forecast, Grid Winds and Temperatures Aloft, PIREP, Center Weather Advisory, SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Area Forecast, Meteorological Impact Statement, General ... (See SLS).	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-02	Surface Observations and Terminal Forecasts shall be stored for adopted reporting stations.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	298

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.2 (cont'd)	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15 3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight. These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS). f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data. ATC MAIL	349 349 349 349 391
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349 349
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-06	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data. AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight. These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS). AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain airport information and data from environmental sensors. e. The following types of data shall be included: Airport Information: Departure Routes, Arrival Routes, Runway Configuration, Closed Runways, Acceptance Rate, Outage, Repair Schedule, Runway Alert Data, Airport Lighting Systems Status, Instrument Landing Aids, Visual Approach ... (See SLS).	299 300 349 349 349 358 358 358

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.4 (cont'd)	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.7-10 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-12	This shall include a time-stamped status for runway visual range, runway lighting intensity, and wind shear (location, direction of movement, speed, and effect on aircraft performance). For example, NOTAM data such as braking action shall be continuously updated and emphasized when a change in reported value occurs.	359
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data. SITUATION DISPLAY GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars. GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RTWP) The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor. IFR area outlines shall be coded to denote current areas and predicted areas. AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight. These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS)	299 300 323 337 337 337 337 337 349 349 349
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	3.7.1.1.10-00 3.7.1.1.10-01	NOTICE TO AIRMEN PROCESSING CAPABILITY The capability shall be provided by the ACCC to accept NOTAMs from the Consolidated NOTAM System and distribute them to the appropriate ACCC and TCCC positions.	313 319

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.8 (cont'd)	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	3.7.1.1.10-02 3.7.1.1.10-04 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02 3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	The capability shall be provided to split NOTAMs among logical displays which will be dependent on the information contained in the NOTAM. NOTAMs of a general nature shall be displayed on the A&M Data Display. AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS). ATC MAIL	319 319 349 349 391
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00 3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-06 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-10 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-11 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-12 3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data. AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY e. The following types of data shall be included: Airport Information: Departure Routes, Arrival Routes, Runway Configuration, Closed Runways, Acceptance Rate, Outages and Repair Schedule, Runway Alert Data, Airport lighting Systems Status, Instrument Landing Aids, Visual Approach ... (See SLS). This shall include a time-stamped status for runway visual range, runway lighting intensity, and wind shear (location, direction of movement, speed, and effect on aircraft performance). As established through adoption, selected data items (e.g., closed runways, DASI, etc.) shall be emphasized to indicate to the controller that an automatic update has occurred on the display. For example, NOTAM data such as braking action shall be continuously updated and emphasized when a change in reported value occurs. ATC MAIL	299 300 358 358 359 359 391
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.10 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-05	c. Environmental and ATC Equipment Alerts - The ACCC shall provide selected environmental and equipment operational status data to the maintenance and operational control positions in such a manner as to assure timely controller response.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-11	As established through adoption, selected data items (e.g., closed runways, DASI, etc.) shall be emphasized to indicate to the controller that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02	d. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-01	This logical display shall contain airport information and data from environmental sensors.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-02	e. The following types of data shall be included: Barometric pressure (DASI).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-03	b. The following types of data shall be included: Center field wind direction, speed, and gust speed (CF).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-04	c. The following types of data shall be included: Runway Visual Range (RVR) and supplementary data character (maximum of three for each runway assigned).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-05	d. The following types of data shall be included: Boundary surface wind direction and speed (Low Level Wind Shear Alert System data).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-06	e. The following types of data shall be included: Airport Information: Departure Routes, Arrival Routes, Runway Configuration, Closed Runways, Acceptance Role, Outages and Repair Schedule, Runway Alert Data, Airport Lighting System Status, Instrument Landing Aids, Visual Approach ... (See SLS).	358
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES	379

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.12 (cont'd)	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-13	d. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-14	d. Sensor Override: When an airport environmental sensor is determined to be faulty, the capability shall be provided to inhibit the data from entering the system data base.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-16	d. Sensor Override: At the time an inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to optionally input a fallback value for the sensor.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-18	d. Sensor Override: If a fallback value is not provided at the time an inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to enter a value at a later time provided a permit data action was not taken during the interim time period.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-19	d. Sensor Override: When this fallback value is provided, it shall be displayed in lieu of the data sent by the sensor.	380
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-05	c. Environmental and ATC Equipment Alerts - The ACCC shall provide selected environmental and equipment operational status data to the maintenance and operational control positions in such a manner as to assure timely controller response.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-01	c. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting real-time precipitation and turbulence.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-02	d. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: hazardous weather area outlines showing the current and predicted areas of hazardous weather.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	e. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: outlines showing areas where Instrument Meteorological Conditions exist.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	f. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting maps of Point Data Products.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.14 (cont'd)	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-07	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for weather data currently being displayed.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-01	The ACCC shall process the following alphanumeric weather products from the RWP: Surface Observation, Terminal Forecast, Grid Winds and Temperatures Aloft, PIREP, Center Weather Advisory, SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Area Forecast, Meteorological Impact Statement, General ... (See SLS).	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-08	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for alphanumeric weather products currently being displayed.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-16	Free-Text alphanumeric messages, termed General Information Messages, shall also be received by the ACCC and displayed at adapted positions.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airman's Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAD/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off on an operational position.	390
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.1.3 (cont'd)	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-01	The ACCC shall accept, maintain, and disseminate data from TCCCs related to Airport Environmental Data and Equipment Status from selected airports.	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-03	b. Airport Equipment Status Data - The ACCC shall accept operational status data.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-04	b. Airport Equipment Status Data - The data shall be airport-specific or runway-specific, as appropriate, and shall include Instrument Landing and Airport Lighting Systems.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-05	c. Environmental and ATC Equipment Alerts - The ACCC shall provide selected environmental and equipment operational status data to the maintenance and operational control positions in such a manner as to assure timely controller response.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-03	The controller shall have the capability to select the categories of data to be displayed.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-04	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	359
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.2 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1-07	Displayed Flight Data Entries shall be coded for content according to purpose and use.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to: Departure List, Inbound List, Coast/Hold/Suspend List, Group Suppression List, VFR Inhibit List, Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List, Traffic Management Advisory List, Metering Advisory List, Emergency Airport List, and Controller Reminder List.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.21-00	SUPPRESSED DISPLAY LIST DISPLAY	363
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-02	a. Sign On: User Identification, Operational Responsibility Designator(s). (Display Preference Set Identifier).	390

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.4 (cont'd)	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CCONSOLL	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-03	a. Sign On: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign on an operational position and to optionally invoke his/her display preference set.	390
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke on entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-06	a. This adoption shall establish the physical shape and location of the physical display area which is to be allocated to a particular logical display.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adoption shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-10	a. The system shall provide the capability for the controller to dynamically designate any logical display or a portion of the situation display which is of interest at a given time and to have that window displayed upon a designated portion of one of the available display surfaces.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-12	a. The capability for a controller to dynamically define and delete viewports shall be provided.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-14	a. The capability shall be provided for the controller to independently control the display selections associated with each logical display for each viewport of that logical display.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-18	a. Additionally, the capability shall be provided to enlarge or contract the size of the physical viewport without changing the scaling of the data (resulting in the expansion or reduction of the geographic area displayed).	321

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.5 (cont'd)	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1-59	Control of all displayed data within a Sector Suite shall be provided at each Common Console within that suite.	323
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-05	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-00	BRIGHTNESS LEVELS	404
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-02	The brightness of data display from each brightness control group shall be controller adjustable independent of all other groups.	404
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-09	a. Defaults - The capability for each controller to be able to set and store the particular combination of default parameters which he/she deems most appropriate for his/her daily usage shall be provided.	365
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-06	c. Modify Display Preference Set: User Identification, Password, Display Preference Identifier, Data to be Changed.	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-07	c. Modify Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to modify one's own display preference set(s).	391
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	368

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-00	CONTROLLER NOTE PAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes action to delete them.	363
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	3.7.1.1.3.7.3-00	SIGN ON AND SIGN OFF PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.3-06	The option shall be provided for the user to invoke his/her display preference set as part of the sign on message.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.3-07	If no display preference set is specified at sign on, the existing display configuration shall be retained until controller action is taken to change it.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	398
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-08	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: Display Preference Identifier, (Logical Display Identifier(s)), (Current Display Selections), (Invoke), (Logical Display Viewport Location(s)).	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-10	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to display a preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-11	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: The controller shall be able to display an entire preference set or portions of the requested preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	391

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.9 (cont'd)	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-12 3.7.1.2.1.2.9-13	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: If current display selections are requested, the Display Control selections currently in use at the operational position shall be displayed in addition to the requested display preference set. d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to invoke the displayed preference set that has been selected for display, and to specify logical display viewport location(s) if applicable.	391 391
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.1.2.3-00 3.7.1.1.2.3-01 3.7.1.1.2.3-02 3.7.1.1.2.3-05 3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.6-05 3.7.1.2.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2-53 3.7.1.2.1.2-57 3.7.1.2.1.2-58	RESPONSES TO INPUT MESSAGES Response messages shall be generated as appropriate to the system design and the devices employed for Data Entry and Display. There shall always be some response to the source of any local or remote message that originated at a manned position, to confirm that the system has taken note of the message and is acting on it. e. The following definitions shall apply to Response Messages: Error Message (see SLS). MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY The Response Display shall also contain computer responses to controller entered messages such as an accept, reject, or error. CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING ee.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display. ee. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result in some type of positive lexical feedback. ef. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SLS).	269 269 269 271 356 358 363 366 366
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	323 339

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.1 (cont'd)	Detect occurrence of Sector Suite failure	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY SPECIAL LISTS MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY WEATHER DISPLAY SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY AERA ALERT DISPLAY	349 352 352 358 358 359 360 361 363 363
A1.6.4.2	Observe Sector Suite Data Base Restoration Completion Message	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00 3.7.1.4.3.3-00 3.7.1.4.3.3-06 3.7.1.4.3.3-07	SITUATION DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY S/STEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY In the event the ACCC transitions from the Emergency Mode to a higher mode, the system's flight data shall automatically be made consistent with the flight data then at each operational position. a. This process shall require no controller action and shall result in no change to the controllers' displays except that: The Flight Data display shall indicate for each displayed FDE whether all data bases have been made consistent.	323 339 359 411 411 411
A1.6.4.3	Forward notice of equipment status	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.4.4	Receive status of Sector Suite failure from controller/supervisor	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.4.5	Request specified display data be presented on and controlled at a specific common console	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	In the event of reassignment of logical display windows to physical displays resulting from failure of a display surface containing one or more of the minimum required logical displays, the reassigned displays shall be presented using the display settings existing prior to the failure ... (See SLS).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-05	a. The system shall assign logical displays to physical displays through adaption which is peculiar to each operational position.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	c. This adaption shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	3.7.1.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING CAPABILITY	262
		3.7.1.1.1.3-02	It shall report to the operations and supervisor/ personnel all events which affect the functional performance of the system.	262
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-00	MONITOR FUNCTION PERFORMANCE AND AVAILABILITY	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-03	The ACCC shall alert supervisory and operational personnel to any degradation of the system's functional performance.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-04	If the performance of a function degrades to a point where it is no longer useful, performance of that function shall be automatically suspended and supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-09	If the Reduced Capability Mode cannot be maintained, all supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified that the system is in the emergency mode and messages shall be sent to adjacent and backup ACCCs and appropriate TCCCs.	263
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-04	In addition, each Main Display shall display an indication to denote a degraded mode of operation.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.5.1 (cont'd)	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCS FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLIC The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS). FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA FIELDS Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	323 330 332 339 341 341
A1.6.5.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.5-02	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY SPECIAL LISTS These lists shall include but not be limited to: Departure List, Inbound List, Coast/Hold/Suspend List, Group Suppression List, VFR Inhibit List, Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List, Traffic Management Advisory List, Metering Advisory List, Emergency Airport List, and Controller Reminder List.	339 352 352
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc. The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359 359 359
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.3 (cont'd)	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-80	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SNAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SNAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-02	a. The following (graphic) data shall be displayed: Controller Charts, Sectional Aeronautical Charts, Instrument Approach Procedures, STARs/Profile Descent, SID/Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart, Pacific Route Chart, Substitute Routing.	360
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.5	RECFIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.12	RECFIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-76	ob. Repetitive Route Amendment: Flight Identifications, (Route Identifier), (Route or Route Segment).	379

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.13 (cont'd)	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-77	ob. Repetitive Route Amendment: This message shall be used to amend multiple flight plans with the entered route or route segment or with the route or route segment designated by the route identifier.	379
A1.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-80	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-72	oo. Create/Delete Route: (Route Identifier), (Route or Route Segment).	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-73	oo. Create/Delete Route: This message shall be used to create or delete a route or route segment to be used for repetitive use.	379
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-80	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-72	oo. Create/Delete Route: (Route Identifier). (Route or Route Segment).	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-73	oo. Create/Delete Route: This message shall be used to create or delete a route or route segment to be used for repetitive use.	379
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-05	The Sector Workload Display for controllers shall contain an entry for the sector associated with the controller who requested the display.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-06	This entry shall contain the sector number and the value of the predicted number of aircraft for each selected time interval.	363
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	360

Task to Requirements Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.9.2 (cont'd)	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-40 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-41	1. Track Reposition: Flight Identification, New Coordinate Position. 1. Track Reposition: This message shall provide the capability to change a designated track's coordinate position and its associated full data block.	371 371
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	323 330 331
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21 3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	SITUATION DISPLAY Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions. FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	323 331 339
A1.6.9.6	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-45 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-46	TRACK CONTROL n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: Flight Identification. n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: This message shall be used to put the designated flight into flight plan extrapolation status or to suppress flight plan extrapolation on the flight.	368 371 371
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY o. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon. o. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets. The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	323 330 331 331 332

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.	
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon. The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDR shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon. The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDR shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	323 330 331 332
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDR and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDR and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	323 330 331
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01 3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc. The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc. The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	358 359 359
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	339 341	
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FLIGHT DATA CHANGES a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data. a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	359 373 373 373	

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.3 (cont'd)	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.4.3.3-00 3.7.1.4.3.3-01 3.7.1.4.3.3-03 3.7.1.4.3.3-04	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY Flight and other data available at the sector at the time the Emergency Mode was entered shall continue to be displayed. The capability to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and to modify existing data shall be provided. While operating in the Emergency Mode, sector-to-sector communications shall be continued in order to process messages such as FDE Pointout, Request FDEs, Initiate Handoff, Accept, Reject and Retract Handoff and to automatically distribute entered modifications to flight data to ... (See SLS).	411 411 411 411
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-15 3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16 3.7.1.4.3.3-00 3.7.1.4.3.3-01 3.7.1.4.3.3-03 3.7.1.4.3.3-04	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS). e. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight. FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY Flight and other data available at the sector at the time the Emergency Mode was entered shall continue to be displayed. The capability to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and to modify existing data shall be provided. While operating in the Emergency Mode, sector-to-sector communications shall be continued in order to process messages such as FDE Pointout, Request FDEs, Initiate Handoff, Accept, Reject and Retract Handoff and to automatically distribute entered modifications to flight data to ... (See SLS).	373 374 374 411 411 411 411
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	323 330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.5 (cont'd)	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	3.7.1.1.3.9.1-00	SECTORIZATION SUPPORT	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-02	The supervisor shall have the capability to initiate the simultaneous display of FDEs at more than one position.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-03	The FDEs shall be emphasized to indicate their status at the receiving sector.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-04	Upon entry of the resectorization message, a prompt shall be displayed informing the controller that a resectorization is about to occur.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-05	The specific FPAs or sectors that will be added or deleted as a result of the resectorization shall be displayed.	303
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE	3.7.1.1.3.9.1-00 3.7.1.1.3.9.1-07 3.7.1.1.3.9.1-09 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-72 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-73 3.7.1.2.1.2.1-74	SECTORIZATION SUPPORT The controller at the position now responsible for the FPA shall be able to accept control of all aircraft in the FPA being controlled at another position by entering an Accept Resectorization message. Aircraft in handoff to the position being combined or decombined shall be redirected to the new position upon entry of the Accept Resectorization message. TRACK CONTROL v. Accept Resectorization: (All Handoffs Indicator). v. Accept Resectorization: This message shall be used at the position now responsible for an FPA to accept control of all flights in the FPA being controlled at another position and redirect handoffs to the new position. v. Accept Resectorization: This message shall provide the option for the controller to simultaneously accept all handoffs resulting from the resectorization.	303 303 303 368 373 373 373
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-23 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-24 3.7.1.2.1.1.1-29	SITUATION DISPLAY TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon. a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets. d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	323 330 331 331 331
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1	PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL	
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE	
A1.0.0.1	TRIAL PLANNING	
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING	
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING	
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC/E
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	
A1.2.4.5	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.2.6	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS	
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION	A
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE	VC
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS	
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN	A
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	A
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY	A
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES	
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES	
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES	
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION	A
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	A
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES	

APPENDIX G

SITE VISIT INFORMATION

No Air Traffic Control sites were visited as part of the preparation of this version of Volume II. Operations content was derived from the earlier report of ACF/ACCC controller tasks [8] and from the current System Level Specification [21]. The task and element information was presented to the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) for review and validation. In the preparation of the earliest version of terminal and en route controller analyses [2, 6], a significant number of ATC facilities were visited and site personnel interviewed.

APPENDIX H

EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix contains expansions of the four baseline scenarios for ACCC terminal and en route controllers (Appendix B of Volume I):

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Scenario I: | En Route High Altitude |
| Scenario II: | Terminal Departure Sector |
| Scenario III: | En Route Low Altitude |
| Scenario V: | Terminal Arrival Sector |

Appendix B in Volume I of this series contains the background description of each scenario, the baseline scenarios from which the present expansion was produced, and the map of the fictitious airspace assumed for these scenarios. The explanation of these scenarios is presented in Section 3.2.6 of Volume I.

The scenarios are expanded by analysis of the baseline scenario data versus the Composition Graphs in Appendix A and the Task Information Requirements in Appendix D to show in detail how the controller might respond under each applicable scenario in the ACF/ACCC time frame. Thus, these expanded scenarios present a solution for each problem posed in the baseline scenarios.

Expanded scenarios in this appendix contain seven columns of data:

Time (in Zulu time reference) for each situation presented

Situation as introduced in the baseline scenario

Controller Task to identify the number and statement of tasks that are pertinent to that situation

Display Output Requirements to identify display output data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Source of the listed display outputs

Data Input Requirements to identify controller input data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Remarks to explain VSCS actions and other useful information.

Above the last four columns is a line identifying the reference number for the scenario situation being presented. This number is to be used to track scenario situations between baseline and expanded scenario descriptions.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC				ACTIVITY: ROUTINE			
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS	
2	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR	<p>A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST</p> <p>A1.4.6.1.1 FINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST</p> <p>A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF</p> <p>A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIC CONTACT FROM PILOT</p> <p>A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE</p> <p>FOLLOWING sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes.</p>	<p>HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR</p> <p>FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR</p> <p>FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION</p>	<p>FULL DATA BLOCK</p> <p>SITUATION DISPLAY</p>	<p>FULL DATA BLOCK</p>		

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	ACTIVITY: ROUTINE	PAGE 2
				SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
		A1.1.13 REVIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, IN- TRAIL RESTRICTIONS, SPECIAL ROUTING, REROUTING, ALTITUDE RESTRICTIONS, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA INPUT, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METEING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	
		A1.1.14 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA		SITUATION DISPLAY	
		A1.1.15 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY	
		A1.1.6.1 OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY	
		Following sequence is performed for each exiting aircraft [1] each minute. Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes			
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE:	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VS/CS & G DISPLAY	
		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT			

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC

PAGE 3

TIME Z		SITUATION		CONTROLLER TASK		DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS		SOURCE		DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS		REMARKS		
				A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE ROTATIONS		TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR SECTOR BOUNDARY	SITUATION DISPLAY			FREQUENCY CHANGE, ENTER FDE NOTIFICATION MESSAGE				
				A1.1.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY			SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID				
				A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE						GROUP SUPPRESSION MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID	(I-1) SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FUNCTION FOR AG204 AND ACME20			
1704:00				A1.2.5.3 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION								(I-2)		
				A1.4.11.12 RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN		AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	ALERT AND RESOLU- TION DISPLAY							
				A1.2.3.6 DETERMINE VALID- ITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEO- GRAPHIC MAP DATA, DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY					(I-2)		
				A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT FOR RESOLUTION		FULL DATA BLOCK, FUGIT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY					(I-2)		
				A1.4.11.7 REQUEST QUICK TRAIL PLANNING						QUICK TRAIL PLANNING, FLIGHT MANEUVER TYPE				
				A1.4.11.17 REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY						REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID				
				A1.2.3.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION						ALERT AND RESOLU- TION DISPLAY				
				A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS								(I-2)	DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR DAL745	
				A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT								(I-2)	INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (DELIVER CLEARANCE TO DAL745 VIA AAC COMMUNICATIONS)	
1706:00				ISSUING CLEARANCES						VSCS				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC				ACTIVITY	1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5	PAGE 4
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1708:00	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT A1.4.9.1: RECEIVE POINTOUT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S); FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS SITUATION DISPLAY	(1-2) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR EAL25G (1-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO EAL25G) (1-3) RECEIVE A POINTOUT FROM SECTOR 72 ON M34581 (1-3)	
1709:00	MANAGING AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	A1.4.9.5 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT A1.3.1.6 RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION A1.3.1.10 REVIEW TRAFFIC FLOW WITH SUPERVISOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	ATC MAIL	POINTOUT ACCEPT FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID (1-3) ACCEPT POINTOUT M34581 (1-4) RECEIVED VIA ATC MAIL (1-4)	
1712:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.14 RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED A1.4.2.1 DEC LATE EMERGENCY AND INVOC CONINGENCY PLAN	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS EMERGENCY AIRPORT LIST	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, EMERGENCY AIRPORT MESSAGE (1-5) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (1-5)	
1712:30	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS	(1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR DESCENT AND OTHER REROUTE INSTRUCTIONS TO EMERGENCY AIRPORT)	
1712:45	CHANGING BEACON CODE	A1.1.5.4 REQUEST/ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	DISCRETE CODE REQUEST/ ASSIGNMENT, FLIGHT ID (1-5)	

T-5

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS		SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS	PAGE 5
			ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-6					
1713.00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEAR- ANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER					(1-5) REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW THE STRATUM CONTROLLED BY PRIMARY CONTROLLER	
		A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER					(1-5) RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL	
1713.15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS			(1-5) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR DAL67	
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT					(1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW STRATUM BEING CONTROLLED BY HIGH ALTITUDE CONTROLLER) [CLEARANCE TO DAL67]	
1713.50	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER.		VSCS			(1-5) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS	
		A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES		VSCS			(1-6) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS SECTOR 30 REQUEST USE OF INCORRECT ALTITUDE FOR UAL624.	
1714.00	PROCESSING FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	A1.4.5.9 INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		VSCS			(1-6) FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESS- AGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, FIELD TO EE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	
		A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY				(1-5) INITIATE HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SECTOR NUMBER	
1715.00	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS		SITUATION DISPLAY				(1-5) ENTERING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON DAL67	
	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROURADAR ID	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK				ROUTE CHANGE (1-5) HANDOFF OF DAL67 TO SECTOR 72	
1715.15		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPT	FULL DATA BLOCK				(1-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPT DAL67 FROM SECTOR 72	

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC						PAGE 6	
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	ACTIVITY:	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1715:45	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	PRIMARY FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VSCS	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	(I-5) FREQUENCY IN USE BY SECTOR 72
1717:00	HOUSKEEPING	A1.4.16.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	A1.4.5.1 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE	VSCS	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY	(I-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO DAL67)
1719:00	PROCESSING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.4.5.1.8 RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VSCS	A1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	VSCS	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	(I-5) SUPPRESS FDE AND FDB ON DAL67
1719:05	RECEIVING PILOT REPORT	A1.1.1.1 RECEIVE PIREP	VSCS	A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	VSCS	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	(I-7) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (UAL105 REPORTS SEVERE TURBULENCE, REQUESTS ALTITUDE CHANGE)
1719:15	REVIEWING TRAFFIC SITUATION	A1.1.1.3 FORWARD REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	VSCS	A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VSCS	SITUATION DISPLAY	(I-7) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (UAL105 REPORTS SEVERE TURBULENCE, REQUESTS ALTITUDE CHANGE)
1719:20	FORWARDING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL CLEARANCE RESTRICTION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VSCS	A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS FORWARD REQUEST UAL105 TO SECTORS 92 AND 93	VSCS	FULL DATA BLOCKS, LIMITED DATA BLOCKS POSITION SYMBOLS, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	(I-7) CHECKING SITUATION DISPLAY REFERENCE REQUEST UAL105

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 7

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS		SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
			ACTIVITY:	1 - 7, 1 - 8			
1719:50	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)				(I-7) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR UAL105
1720:30	FORWARDING PIREP	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT					(I-7) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO UAL105)
1721:00	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A1.5.1.4 ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	PIREP ENTRY		A&M DATA DISPLAY		(I-7) ENTER PIREP TO SYSTEM & OTHER SECTORS AFFECTED
1722:00	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA		(I-7) ENTER ALTITUDE CHANGE FOR UAL105
		A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY			(I-8) AUTOMATIC HANDOFF TO SECTOR 90 ON EAL344
		A1.4.7.5 DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER (SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER)					(I-8) COORDINATE WITH SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER WHO ADVISES HE ONLY DESIRES A POINTOUT
		A1.4.7.3 RETRACT HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF ALERT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION		(I-8) SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER RETRACTS HANDOFF
	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT (TO SECTOR 9)	FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT FUNCTION		(I-8) SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER INITIATES POINTOUT TO SECTOR 90
		A1.4.8.4 RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY			(I-8) SECTOR 80 RECEIVES NOTICE OF POINTOUT ACCEPT FROM SECTOR 90
1722:30	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		(I-8) SECTOR 80 INITIATES HAND- OFF TO SECTOR 43
1722:45		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY			(I-8) SECTOR 93 ACCEPTS HAND- OFF

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	ACTIVITY: 1 - 9, I - 10	PAGE 8
1724:00	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVIAD PROCEDURES	A1.6.4 RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS A1.6.1 DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING A1.6.3 OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY A1.6.7 FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/Pilot A1.6.8 FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING (TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR FACILITY)	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	ATC MAIL OR VS CS	RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (I-9) (I-9) (I-9) (I-9) (I-9)
1725:00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VSCS	SITUATION DISPLAY	DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO USE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING (I-9) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUNDS COMMUNICATIONS (SUBSTITUTE ROUTING) (I-10) N325LJ
1726:00	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	A1.3.2.6 DETECT LATERAL/ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION A1.3.2.12 EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	FULL DATA BLOCK ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR SITUATION DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N325LJ (I-10) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PLACE N325LJ IN CONFORMANCE) (I-10)
1730:00	SCENARIO ENDS		VS CS		

I-9

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC				ACTIVITY:	II - 1, II - 2, II - 3	PAGE 1
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
180300	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A1.3.6.1 OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT A1.4.2 INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY A1.3.6.2 ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE A1.3.6.3 FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	UNASSOCIATED TARGET SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY, VS CS	TRACK, FLIGHT ID (PSEUDO), COORDINATES	(II-1)
180500	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR	A1.4.7.9 DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATOR A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET	CONTROLLER, NO IPAD, DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY	FREE TEXT, ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	(II-1)
		A1.4.7.14 RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	HANDOFF FUNCTION, SECTOR NUMBER, FLIGHT ID	(II-2) HANDOFF AWE110 TO SECTOR 71
		A1.4.7.5 DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		VS CS	RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (HANDOFF REJECTION FROM SECTOR 71)	(II-2)
		A1.4.7.14 REDIRECT HANDOFF		VS CS	RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS	(II-2) HANDOFF AWE110 TO SECTOR 70
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF PERTINENCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, SEC'D OR NUMBER, HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	SITUATION DISPLAY	REDIRECT HANDOFF MESSAGE, SECTOR NUMBER, FLIGHT ID	(II-2) HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE FROM SECTOR 70 ON AWE110
180700	AMENDED ROUTE/ DESTINATION ALTITUDE, CLEARANCE DELIVERY	A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATT/FS/ PILOT/SUPERVISOR A1.4.1.5 REQUEST CLEARANCE APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VS CS	COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N699LJ)	(II-3)
				VS CS	INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS	(II-3)
				VS CS	RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS	(II-3)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC				ACTIVITY:	PAGE 2	
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.4.1.1 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	GEOGRAPHIC MAP, PARTIAL/FULL DATA BLOCKS, FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(II-3)
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(II-3) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N699LJ
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		(II-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N699LJ)
		A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	MCARD, FDD	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT, FLIGHT ID REVISED DATA	(II-3) ENTER ROUTE CHANGE (N699LJ)
		A1.4.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		MCARD	FDE NOTATION MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID REVISED DATA	(II-3) SPECIAL VFR, OUT OF CONTROL ZONE, ENTER FLIGHT ID (N699LJ)
		A1.4.1.3 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-3)
		A1.3.2.14 DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-3) UNREASONABLE ALTITUDE (CLIMBING FASTER THAN ADAPTED VALUE)
		A1.4.10.8 QUERY PILOT REGARDING PERFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE		VSCS		(II-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N699LJ)
		A1.3.2.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-3)
		A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-4) SECTOR 50 RECEIVES HANDOFF FROM SECTOR 51 ON N104PG
		A1.4.6.6 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DIALOG		(II-4)
		A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	(TRANSFORMED) FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	ACCEPT HANDOFF, FLIGHT ID ON N104PG	(II-4) SECTOR ACCEPTS HANDOFF
180800	HANDOFF REQUEST, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR	A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VSCS			(II-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N104PG)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC						ACTIVITY:	PAGE 3
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS	
		A1.4.13.7 ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	ALTIMETER SETTING	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENT DATA DISPLAY, VSACS		(II-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ISSUE ATIS TO N104PG)	
		A1.4.13.8 VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		VSACS		(II-4) PILOT REPORTED ALTITUDE (N104PG)	
		A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	MODE C ALTITUDE, FULL BLOCK DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-4) COMPARE MODE C ALTITUDE TO REPORT FROM N104PG	
181000	EXIT OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A1.6.9.10 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN COAST MODE	TRACK STATUS, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-4)	
		A1.1.6.14 DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	(DELETION) CONTROLLER NOTE PAD DISPLAY	CONTROLLER NOTE PAD DISPLAY		(II-4)	
		A1.1.6.3 DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	(DELETION) FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	DELETE NOTE, (TSUFD) FLIGHT ID	(II-4)	
		A1.5.1.12 PECIIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR METEOROLOGIST	SIGMET	VSACS		(II-5) METEOROLOGIST FORWARDS SIGMET	
		A1.3.5.4 PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-6) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR ALL AIRCRAFT AFFECTED BY WEATHER	
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSACS		(II-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND	
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT					
		A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	(REVISED) FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID ENTER FDE NOTATION MESSAGE, REVISED DATA	(II-6)	
		A1.4.10.7 VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-6)	
		A1.5.1.8 RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		VSACS		(II-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (PIREP FROM N645G)	
181800	PIREP						

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 4

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC

ACTIVITY: II - 7, II - 8, II - 9

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
	A1.4.12 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/FSS/PILOT/SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(II.7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM N64SG)	
	A1.4.15 REQUEST CLEARANCE/APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(II.7) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (CLEARANCE COORDINATED WITH SECTOR 6)	
	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE/APPROVAL WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSCS		(II.7) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N64SG	
	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE A CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(II.7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N64SG)	
	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY		FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT, FLIGHT ID (REVISED), FLIGHT ID N64SG	(II.7) DESTINATION CHANGE FOR SCRATCHPAD, N64SG	
	A1.4.14 ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK, SCRATCH PAD	SITUATION DISPLAY	SCRATCHPAD, TEXT, FLIGHT ID	(II.7) ARRIVAL RUNWAY/AIRPORT IN SCRATCHPAD, N64SG	
	A1.5.1.21 FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER			PIREP, TEXT, SECTOR NUMBER	(II.7) DISTRIBUTE PIREP TO OTHER POSITIONS THAT NEED INFORMATION	
182100	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE	A1.5.2.9 RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	DEPARTURE & ARRIVAL ROUTES, ACTIVE RUNWAYS, ACCEPTANCE RATE, RUNWAY ALERT DATA, ATIS CHARACTER, ATIS MESSAGE	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DISPLAY DATA	(II.8) ESB SUPERVISOR FORWARDS RUNWAY CHANGES	
	A1.4.4.14 ENTER SCRATCH PAD DEPARTURE LIST DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK		FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SCRATCHPAD, TEXT, FLIGHT ID	(II.8) REVISE DEPARTURE RELATED DATA IN SCRATCHPAD OF AFFECTED AIRCRAFT	
182300	AFTERSHOW		FLIGHT ID, FULL DATA BLOCK & FLIGHT DATA ENTRY (REMARKS), SPECIAL ACTIVITIES	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SYSTEM DATA DISPLAY	(II.9)	

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC						ACTIVITY: II - 9, II - 10	PAGE 5
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS	
	A114.3 FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLED SUPERVISOR.	A114.3 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACKS AND	FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS		(II-9) INITIATING CG COMMUNICATIONS FORWARD AIR SHOW DATA TO SUPERVISOR	
	A121.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	A121.1 ALERT INDICATOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	ALERT & RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY			(II-9) AIRSHOW AIRCRAFT JOIN INTO ONE FLIGHT	
	A125.2 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAPULD AIRCRAFT	A125.2 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAPULD AIRCRAFT				(II-9) CONFlict ALERT IS SUPPRESSED FOR AIRCRAFT IN AIRSHOW	
	A122.5 SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	A122.5 RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT				(II-9) MSAW IS SUPPRESSED FOR AIRCRAFT IN AIRSHOW	
1824 XG	FILED FLIGHT PLAN CLEARANCE DELIVERY	A14.2 REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS				(II-10) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (FLIGHT PLAN ON N294N)	
	A14.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	A14.4.6 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN				(II-10) ENTERED ONTO SYSTEM	
	A14.16 FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A14.16 FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION				(II-10) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N294N	
	A14.15.4 FORMULATE APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A14.15.4 FORMULATE APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(II-10) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N294N)	
	A14.10.7 VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	A14.10.7 VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BULL. JK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	VSCS		(II-10)	
				SITUATION DISPLAY			

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						PAGE 6
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1835 00	AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE	A1.4.2.2 RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT THAVING A PROBLEM (E.G. OVERTIME, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	AIRCRAFT SPECIAL CONDITION (FULL DATA & SOC), FLTN (FLIGHT DATA ENTRY)	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(II-11) RECEIVING G/C COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REPORTS AN EMERGENCY ON M12345)
		A1.4.2.6 INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS		VS/CS		(II-11) INITIATING G/C COMMUNICATIONS (INFO OTHERS OF EMERGENCY M12345)
		A1.3.1.8 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY		VS/CS		(II-11) RECEIVING G/C COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR ASSISTS IN EMERGENCY)
		A1.3.4.4 REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FULL DATA BLOCK, DEPARTURE LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LIST, VS/CS		(II-11) INITIATING G/C COMMUNICATIONS (REQUEST ESB CLEAR THE AREA)
		A1.3.1.3 DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR		VS/CS		(II-11) INITIATING G/C COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR RELEASES DEPARTURES AFTER EMERGENCY IS RESOLVED)
1830 00					SCENARIO ENDS	

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	ACTIVITY: ROUTINE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
SCENARIO #II: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC 2	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS IN TO SECTOR Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.6 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR VS/CS MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK SITUATION DISPLAY VS/CS FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT/HANDOFF FUNCTION VS/CS	DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT REQUESTING CLEARANCE VS/CS

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, III - 1		PAGE 2	
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
190500	SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	<p>A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF</p> <p>A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE</p> <p>A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR</p> <p>A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT</p> <p>A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS</p> <p>A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR</p> <p>A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE</p> <p>A1.1.6.12 RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN</p> <p>A1.2.3.6 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION</p> <p>A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION</p> <p>A1.4.11.7 REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING</p>	<p>HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR</p> <p>HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR</p> <p>RADIO FREQUENCY(S)</p> <p>TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY</p> <p>SITUATION DISPLAY</p> <p>SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID</p> <p>AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE</p> <p>FLIGHT PLAN</p> <p>CONFFLICT DISPLAY</p> <p>FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY</p>	<p>(III-1) REFERENCE EAL147 AND AWE232</p> <p>(III-1)</p> <p>(III-1)</p> <p>QUICK TRIAL PLANNING FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID, MANEUVER TYPE</p>	
		IMPERILING AIRSPACE CONFLICT				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS							PAGE 3
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS	
1907:10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.11.17 REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT	TRIAL PLAN, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID (III-1)	(III-1)	
		A1.2.3 & DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION			(III-1) GENERATE A CLEARANCE FOR EAL147		
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS	(III-1) INITIATE AIR TO GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO EAL147)		
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SITUATION DISPLAY	(III-1) GENERATE A CLEARANCE FOR AWE232		
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS	(III-1) INITIATE AIR TO GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO AWE232; (III-2) OBSERVE POINTOUT INDICATION		
1908:00	RECEIVING POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	(III-2) ACCEPT POINTOUT (EAL745)		
		A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS	(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REPORTS SEVERE WEATHER)		
		A1.5.1.12 RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER (SUPERVISOR METEOROLOGIST)		VSCS	(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE REVISED ROUTING FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA [1 OF 10])		
		A1.5.1.15 RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/TMC		VSCS	(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/IFSS; PILOT/SUPERVISOR)		
1911:00	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.12 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/IFSS; PILOT/SUPERVISOR					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 4

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SCIPCF	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1914:00	A1.4.1.10 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON APPROXPOSED CLEARANCE	A1.4.1.10 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON APPROXPOSED CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET TRACK DESCRIPTION, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LIST	(III-3)	(III-3) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR ESBH-A DEPARTURES
	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	VSCS	(III-3) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE ON 1010:10 DEPARTURES FROM ESBH-A)		
1917:00	A1.4.10.6 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ACTIVATES FOR RELAY TO PILOT	A1.4.10.6 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ACTIVATES FOR RELAY TO PILOT	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	TIME INTERVAL: SECTOR WORKLOAD REQUESTED DISPLAY	(III-4)	
	A1.5.8.5 REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	A1.5.8.5 REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	VSCS	(III-4) INITIATE EXTRACTED DATA FROM SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY		
	A1.5.8.6 EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	A1.5.8.6 EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	(III-4) REQUEST SECTOR 70 AND 72 (DE-COMBINED)		
	A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	SIGN-OFF MESSAGE, USCA ID	(III-4)		
	A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF REQUEST	SITUATION DISPLAY	(III-5) HANDOFF OF TEAL32 FROM SECTOR 75	
	A1.4.6.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	A1.4.6.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF REQUEST		(III-5)	
	A1.4.6.5 DETERMINING RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	A1.4.6.5 DETERMINING RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST				
	A1.4.6.6 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	A1.4.6.6 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	ACCEPT HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(III-5) HANDOFF ACCEPTED ON TEAL32		

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC

PAGE 5

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	ACTIVITY:		DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
			DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE		
1921.00	FESONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1 4.2.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	VCS			(III-6) RECEIVE AIR TO GROUND COMMUNICATIONS/RECEIVE NOTICE FROM PILOT OF NS05LJ OF INFIGHT EMERGENCY
1922.15	EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1 1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-6) EVALUATING POTENTIAL TRAFFIC FOR NS05LJ
		A1 1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-6) REVIEW FLIGHT DATA FOR POTENTIAL LCSS OF SEPARATION REFERENCE NS05LJ
		A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-6) EVALUATING POTENTIAL AIRSPACE VIOLATION REF NS05LJ
		A1.1.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATE BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	FULL DATA BLOCK, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-6) CONFLICT ALERT INFORMATION BETWEEN NS05LJ AND A2225
		A1 2.1.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT A.ERT INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-6) VALIDATE ALERT WARNING
		A1 2.1.2 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CON FLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY		(III-6) REVIEW ALL AVAILABLE DATA TO MAKE DETERMINATION
		A1 2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-6) CHOOSE COURSE OF ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION
		A1 2.1.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION				(III-6) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR A2225 TO RESOLVE CONFLICT WITH NS05LJ
1922.50	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1 4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC				ACTIVITY:	III - 5, III - 6	PAGE 6
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1923 00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISS JE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VSCS			(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PILOT OF AG22)
1923 10	COORDINATING CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR OR ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VSCS			(III-6) INITIATE GG COMMUNICATIONS (ADVISE SUPERVISOR OF EMERGENCY SITUATION)
1923 15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISS JE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO NS05LJ AND REQUEST INTENTIONS)
1923 30	UPDATING FLIGHT DATA	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT			FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(III-6) INITIATE FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT ON NS05LJ
1925 00	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY			(III-5) OBSERVE TEAL32 PROX MITY TO SECTOR BOUNDARY
		POSITION SYMBOL, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA				
		POINTOUT INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		INITIATE POINTOUT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER	(III-5), MANUALLY INITIATE POINTOUT TEAL32 TO SECTOR 75
		POINTOUT INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK			
		A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT OF NO ACTION POINTOUT	VSCS			(III-5) DETECT NONACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT OF TEAL32 BY SECTOR 75
		A1.4.9.7 DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH ANOTHER CONTROLLER	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR			(III-5) INITIATE GG COMMUNICATIONS (QUERY SECTOR 75 CONTROLLER FOR REFERENCE POINTOUT TEAL32)
1927 00	INITIATING HANDOFFS	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK		HANDOFF FUNCTION, SECTOR NUMBER, FLIGHT ID	(III-5) CHOOSE COURSE OF ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION (HANDOFF TEAL32 TO SECTOR 74)
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR		SITUATION DISPLAY	(III-5) RECEIVING ACCEPTANCE HANDOFF FROM SECTOR 74 ON TEAL32
1930 00	SCENARIO END					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC				ACTIVITY: V - 1, V - 2				PAGE 1
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS		
210300	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING	A1.2.2.1 DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	EMPHASIZED MSAW INDICATOR, SITUATION DISPLAY, INFDB AND FDE, EMPHASIZED FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, FLD IN A&R DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-1) MSAW ALERT ON N345GJ		
		A1.2.2.6 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATOR	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-1)		
		A1.2.4.3 FORMULATE ADVISORY/SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	VSSS			(V-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND ISSUE SAFETY ALERT TO N345GJ		
		A1.2.4.12 ISSUE SAFETY ALERT WITH REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK HISTORY, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-1)		
		A1.2.4.4 DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER; IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ALERT	BRIEFING CHECKLIST	ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 1 (RELIEVED CONTROLLER 2)		
	POSITION RELIEF	A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2 (RELIEVING CONTROLLER 1)		
210600		A1.5.2.1 REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/UPDATE SELF		SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2		
		A1.6.2.2 REVIEW CURRENT & PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/WEATHER	BRIEFING CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2		
		A1.6.2.8 REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE				(V-2) CONTROLLER 2		
		A1.6.2.10 DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY				(V-2) CONTROLLER 1		
		A1.6.1.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		SIGN OFF, USER ID		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2		
		A1.6.2.4 SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		SIGN OFF, USER ID				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						PAGE 2
SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC				ACTIVITY: V - 2, V - 3		
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2109:00	CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A1.6.1.3 VERIFY COMPLETENESS RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	BRIEFING CHECKLIST	ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 1
		A1.6.2.6 CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	ALL DATA	ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.2.9 REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	ALL DATA	ALL DISPLAYS	DISPLAY PREFERENCE IDENTIFIER, DISPLAY(INVOKE DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET MESSAGE)	(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.8.1 DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	ALL DISPLAYS	ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (CONTROLLER TO SUPERVISOR)
		A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	VSCS			(V-2) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (TRAFFIC MOVED TO ANOTHER ARRIVAL FIX)
	LAW ENFORCEMENT	A1.3.4.4 REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	VSCS			(V-2) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (SKY WATCH 1), REQUEST CLEARANCE
		A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/SUPERVISOR	VSCS	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(V-3) SKY WATCH 1
		A1.4.3.1 SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	VSCS			(V-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (SKY WATCH 1)
		A1.4.4.6 RECEIVE FLIGHT PLANS FROM PILOT	VSCS			(V-3) FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION, CALLSIGN, BEACON CODE
		A1.4.4.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	VSCS			(V-3) SKY WATCH 1
		A1.4.1.16 FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION				(V-3)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 3

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	ACTIVITY:		DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
			DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE		
2115 00	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE	A1 4.3.3 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK STAFF T	FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS		(V-3) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR SKY WATCH II
		A1 4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				(V-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (SKY WATCH II)
		A1 6.13.3 PERCEIVE TRACKING ON TRANSPONDER FAILURE	COAST TRACK INDICATOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-3) SKY WATCH II
		A1 6.13.4 FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	VSCS			(V-3) INITIATING G/G COMMUNI- CATIONS. SUPERVISOR ADVISED OF SKY WATCH II
		A1 6.9.1 INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VSCS			(V-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ALL AIRCRAFT)
		A1 6.13.2 RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	VSCS			(V-4) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPER- VISORY ASSISTANCE)
		A1 6.9.8 REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VSCS	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY		(V-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ALL AIRCRAFT)
		A1.1.2.1 OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIP- MENT/OPERATIONAL STATUS	EMPHASIZED EQUIPMENT STATUS	VSCS		(V-5) SUPERVISOR CHANGED TO BACK-UP RADAR CHANNEL
		A1 6.13.1 RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	FULL DATA BLOCKS	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-5) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPER- VISOR FORWARDS NOTICE (OF RADAR CHANNEL)
		A.6.9.9 OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-5)
		A1 6.9.1 OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TATCHI CONFIRMANCE INDICATOR				(V-5)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC

ACTIVITY: V - 5, V - 6, V - 7, V - 8

PAGE 4

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1692 FLUSSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	TRACK REPOSITION, FLIGHT ID, NEW COORDINATE POSITION	(V-5) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (ALL AIRCRAFT)
		A1442 INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED				(V-5)
212000	SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT	A1697 INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	VSCS	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-6) AIR FORCE ONE
		A1431 PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS	CALL SIGN, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY			(V-6) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 75 HANDS OFF AIR FORCE ONE TO SECTOR 61)
		A1433 FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR.	VSCS			(V-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (AIR FORCE ONE ADVISES OF FIRE IN #2 ENGINE)
	AIRCRAFT LMX HGT MCY AIRBORNE	A1422 RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G. OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	VSCS			(V-7) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (ADVISE SUPERVISOR OF FIRE)
212200		A1125 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR OR OTHER CONTROLLER	VSCS			(V-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR INITIATES EMERGENCY ACTION)
		A14211 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	VSCS			(V-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR ASSISTS IN EMERGENCY)
212300	PLANE 1 LEAVING AIRBORNE 100 D	A1318 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD ROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	VSCS	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LIST	FULL DATA BLOCK, INFO/D LIST, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	(V-8) REPEAT SEQUENCE FOR EACH AIRCRAFT IN SECTOR
		A1311 EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC

PAGE 5

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	ACTIVITY:	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1314 REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT IN TO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	HOLDING PATTERNS, GEOMETRIC MAP DATA		SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-8) ALL AIRCRAFT INBOUND TO ESB WILL BE HELD
		A1312 CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS					(V-8) DESIGN A HOLD CLEARANCE FOR ALL AIRCRAFT
		A14104 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS					(V-8) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND ISSUE HOLD CLEARANCE TO ALL AIRCRAFT
		A14105 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO IM 01	VSCS				(V-8) ENTER HOLD INTO SYSTEM
2120 00	ENTERING LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD	A1411 ENTER FIX NOTIFICATIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FDEN, FLIGHT ID	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-8) (V-9)
		A1341 DETERMINE IF SCENAR TIME CRITICAL	FLIGHT DATA BLOCK, AIRPORT, GEOMETRIC MAP DATA				(V-8) RELEASE AIRCRAFT FROM HOLD AND CONTINUE ON APPROACH PATH
		A1342 PROJECT TRAFFIC SITUATION TO 104 STATION NOMINALLY APPROXIMATELY 10 AIRBORNE SECTORS					(V-8) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND ISSUE CLEARANCES TO AIRCRAFT
		A14104 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	VSCS				(V-8) UPDATE THE SYSTEM
		A14105 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO IM 01					(V-8) UPDATE TRACKING ON AIRCRAFT WITHOUT DISCRETE BEACON
		A1411 ENTER FIX NOTIFICATIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FDEN, FLIGHT ID	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A14102 REASSOCIATE DATA (1 OF 4)	TAIRTR POSITION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID		
2130 00	SCENARIO OVER						